

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

**In the name of God, Most Gracious,
Most Merciful**

SCIENTIFIC TAFSIR OF THE QURAN

Part 2 of 3

A GUIDANCE FOR MANKIND /
HUDAN LIL NAS [CHAPTER 31 TO 114]



Notice

Any that will not claim any right can do the followings:

1. Can print, publish, distribute and sale the book.
2. Can translate in any language and can print, publish, distribute and sale this book.
3. Can correct spelling and grammatical mistakes before publishing except in cases of Arabic words written with English alphabets.
4. Can use parts of this book in own writings without referring the book.
5. Can quote any part as reference.

No permission will ever be required to do the above.

A Publisher may remove the Notice while publishing the book.



Zakaria Kamal (Author)

Ph: 8801913960069

zakaria.kamal@gmail.com

Present Address: HA-27, East Merul, Badda, Dhaka-1212,
Bangladesh.

Permanent Address: Village-Hoglakandi, Post Office- Jhitka,
District- Manikganj, Bangladesh

CONTENT		
CHAPTER	NAME	PAGE
Chapter-10	Yunus / Jonah	17
Chapter-11	Hud	81
Chapter-12	Yusuf / Joseph	117
Chapter-13	Ar-Ra'd / The Thunder	137
Chapter-14	Ibrahim / Abraham	202
Chapter-15	Al-Hijr / The Rocky Tract	223
Chapter-16	An-Nahl / The Bee	264
Chapter-17	Al-Isra / The Night Journey	311
Chapter-18	Al-Kahf / The Cave	359
Chapter-19	Maryam / Mary	430
Chapter-20	Ta-ha	443
Chapter-21	Al-Anbiyah / The Prophets	466
Chapter-22	Al-Haj / The Pilgrimage	564
Chapter-23	Al-Muminun / The Believers	587
Chapter-24	An-Nur / The Light	608
Chapter-25	Al-Furqan / The Criterion	713
Chapter-26	Ash-Shu'ara / The Poets	739
Chapter-27	An-Naml / The Ants	755
Chapter-28	Al-Qasas / The Stories	794
Chapter-29	Al-Ankabut / The Spider	820
Chapter-30	Ar-Rum / The Romans	829

Fore Index

[Points of Main Discussion]

Part 1 of 3

Allah and Universes: Section-1, Chapter-1
 Basic Idea about Soul: Section-1, Chapter-1
 Large-Scale Structure of the Universe (Seven-Sky-
 Universe): Section-7, Chapter-2
 Jihad: Section-32, Chapter-2
 Islamic Leadership: Section-44, Chapter-2
 Jannaat: Section-23, Chapter-3
 Hell: Section-27, Chapter-3
 Fate: Section-9, Chapter-6
 Human Soul: Section-10, Chapter-6
 Home of Ummah: Section-13, Chapter-6
 Jinn: Section-3, Chapter-7

Subject	Section	Chapter	Page
Part 2 of 3			
Salat, Thrice Daily	13	11	105
Sufism	6	18	376
Gog Magog	7	18	405
Creation of the Universe	4	21	471
Future of Universe	10	21	543
Biological Evolution	12	24	640
The End Time Events	7	27	764
The Dooms Day	7	30	852

Part 3 of 3

Hadith and Sunnah: Section-2 of Chapter-31
 DNA Double Helix: Section-3 of Chapter-31
 The Judgment Day: Section-6 of Chapter-39
 Six-Day Model: Section-3 of Chapter-41

Introduction

This is Part-2 of the Quran. It preaches Islam among mankind through logics, historical examples and scientific signs.

In basic matters, the Quran does not need any explanation, but there are Verses of deep thoughts and scientific signs, which I have explained under the headings of Remarks.

The Quran has a hidden structure. It can be divided in Parts, Segments, Sections and Paragraphs without moving any Verse from its position. I have surfaced the hidden structure and put Segment Headings and Section Headings.

The Headings and Remarks keep a reader's thoughts in contexts and ease understanding.

The Quran is divided in three Parts:

- **Part 1 of 3 (Chapter 2 to Chapter 9): Guidance for the Guards (Muttaqun):**

The Part-1 guided the Guards (Al Muttaqun) to establish Islam in the 'Home of Ummah' through struggle and warfare.

The 'Home of Ummah' extends from Morocco to Himalaya. It is discussed subsequently.

At present, the Part-1 guides the Guards to maintain Islam in the Home of Ummah according to the direction of the Highest Islamic Leadership.

Making division (Firka) in Islamic Leadership is forbidden in the Home of Ummah. The Islamic

Leadership is discussed in Section-44 of Chapter-2 (Part-1).

- **Part 2 of 3** (Chapter 10 to Chapter 30): **Guidance for Mankind:**

Part-2 preaches Islam among mankind through logics, historical examples and scientific signs. So, the Islam is not a religion for the Home of Ummah only; it is for mankind.

However, the preaching strategy in the Home of Ummah, and the preaching strategy among the rest of mankind are different. It is discussed subsequently.

The Part guides the Muslims in their personal and social lives to make them exemplary people so that the Unbelievers are inspired to accept Islam.

- **Part 3** (Chapter 31 to Chapter 114): **Guidance for the Doers of Good (Muhsinin):**

The Muhsinin are common Muslims under the Islamic Leadership. They remain affiliated to the local Mosques with a view to remain affiliated to the Highest Islamic Leadership. They pay him Zakat.

A major difference between the *Muttaqun* and the Muhsinin is that a *Muttaqi* (a Guard) must be oath bound (*Bayah*) to the Highest Islamic Leadership to fight for the cause of Islam, but a *Muhsin* (Doer of Good) is not oath bound.

The Part-3 does not guide into Struggle and Warfare, but it ordains measures and laws to improve

Islamic Families and Societies where the Guards (Al Muttaqun) come into play.

The Preaching Strategies of the Quran

The Preaching Strategy of Part-1 and Preaching Strategy of Part-2 are different. The strategies are discussed below under the following headings:

- Home of Ummah (the Targeted Area of the Furqan)
- Preaching Strategy in the Home of Ummah
- Preaching Strategy beyond the Home of Ummah
- Conclusion

1. Home of Ummah (the Targeted Area of the Furqan)

The Home of Ummah is deliberately discussed in Section-13 of Chapter-6 (Part-1). It is discussed below in short:

If a nation (Ummah) is raised, their land (home) should be identified. Israel was raised as a nation through Moses. Allah pointed out Canaan as their land.

Similarly, when Allah created the Ummah of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh), He pointed out its land by the following Verses:

“And this is a Book, which We have sent down, bringing blessings and confirming which came before it, that thou may warn the ‘Mother of Cities’ and all around her. Those who believe in the Hereafter believe in this, and they are constant in guarding their Prayers.” [Al Quran 6:92]

We are to identify the 'Mother of Cities' to identify the 'Home of Ummah'.

Babylon is the 'Mother of Cities', because it is the first city of mankind.

People around Babylon are Arabs and Iranian People. So, their lands make the Home of Ummah.

Therefore, the Home of Ummah extends from Morocco to Himalaya:

“Thus, have We sent by inspiration to thee an Arabic Qur'an that thou may warn the Mother of Cities and all around her, and warn of the Day of Assembly, of which there is no doubt, some will be in the Jannaat, and some in the Blazing Fire.” [Al Quran 42:7]

The Quran is in Arabic, but Iranians do not speak Arabic. So, the next Verse is revealed:

“If Allah had so willed, He could have made them a single people, but He admits whom He will to His Mercy, and the wrong-doers will have no protector, nor helper.”

[Al Quran 42:8]

Around 60% words are common in Persian and Arabic languages. One that is learning Persian starts understanding Arabic.

However, the Home is related to preaching strategy mainly. As a religion, Islam is for the whole mankind.

2. Preaching Strategy in the Home of Ummah

A group of esteem Muttaqun (Sahabah) was raised to establish Faith and enjoin Righteousness. They defeated the Taghuts (opposing Powers, such as opposing Kings and Tribal Chiefs) in the Home of Ummah, extending from Morocco to Himalaya, and the people who saw them became Muslims. The Part-1 of the Quran guided the Muttaqun.

The Preaching Strategy in the Home of Ummah (Morocco to Himalaya) is deliberately discussed in the 'Introduction of the War Book' available in Part 1 of 3 of the Tafsir.

3. Preaching Strategy beyond the Home of Ummah.

In Chapter-10, the Quran changes its focus from Al Muttaqun (the Guards) to Mankind. So, a new Part (Part-2) begins from this Chapter. The Part is “Guidance for Mankind”. In this Part, the Quran hardly talks about Jihad and Warfare. The Part focuses on preaching Islam by scientific signs, reasoning, warnings of punishments, and promises of rewards. The Part ends at Chapter-30.

The Part (Part-2) acquaints the readers with the Sufis by the example of Khidr. It seems that the Part expects preaching beyond the Home of Ummah by this kind of people.

The Part inspires a common Dae (Preacher) by the example of the Dwellers of the Cave. They were Preachers who most likely hid themselves into a cave being chased by agitated Disbelievers. They became disheartened and desperate to start preaching in the next day. However, they forgot to say, “God willing” (Insha-Allah).

Allah kept them sleeping in the cave for 300 years, and then showed them the people of the city. The Disbelievers accepted the Truth by then.

Thus, a Dae (Preacher) should not lose hope. Allah carries out His mission according to His plan. A Dae has to do his part only, not looking at the result.

There were many Kings who helped the preaching of Islam beyond the Home of Ummah. The Part acquaints the reader with such Kings by the example of Zul-Qarnain (Cyrus the Great).

Islam was preached beyond the Home of Ummah by Sufis, Daees and Pious Kings. The Preaching is discussed as under:

- a. Preaching of Islam among Turkic People.
- b. Preaching of Islam among Mongols
- c. Preaching of Islam in Indian Subcontinent.
- d. Preaching of Islam in Indonesia and Malaysia

3a. Preaching of Islam among Turkic People

By 661 CE, Muslim Forces of Rashidun Caliphate defeated Roman Byzantine Empire in the Middle East and toppled Sassanid Empire. Thus, the people of Turkey, Caucasus and Transoxiana became neighbors.

The land of Transoxiana (meaning land beyond the river) was habited by nomad Turkic Tribes. There were small independent kingdoms, principalities and city states also, habited by urbanized Iranians mainly.

In the next 50 years, several invasions were carried out by Umayyad Caliphate, but had no lasting result. Umayyad Governor in Khorasan, Qutaiba (669-715 CE), played a major role in pacifying the region. He integrated

some of the Petty Rulers in the power structure of Ummayyad Caliphate and recruited locals in the Army.

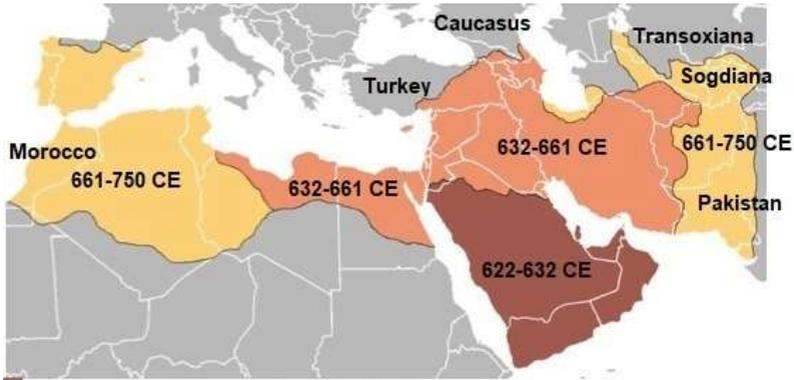


FIGURE 1.1: Muslim expansion up to 750 CE

The first Turkic Rulers to convert were the Princes of the city states located in Sogdiana. Prince Tarkhan Nizak, who converted to Islam in 704, preserved the throne and attended the Qutaiba campaign. Qutaiba captured Samarkand and Bukhara and established his control up to Farghana Valley. Thus, he captured most of Transoxiana. However, most of the captured territories were lost after his death.

The Silk Road passes through the area (Transoxiana). The area was under the influence of Chinese Emperors for a long time, through diplomacy and economic measures. They (Tang Dynasty) were alarmed and started trying to regain influence in the territory.

In 716 CE, the Chinese Forces captured Farghana, a valley of water and greens in the west of Tarim Basin. Tarim Basin is dominated by huge Taklamakan desert, and flanked by Tien Shan Mountain Range in the North, Kunlun Shan

Mountain Range in the South. Farghana worked as a bridgehead for the Chinese Emperor in the Central Asia. Umayyad tried to recapture the area in 717, but failed.

The failed has no place in the History. In the next several decades, the Abbasids gained strength in Khorasan and defeated Umayyads in 750. Thus, Arab heavy Caliphate turned into an Iranian heavy Caliphate.

Abbasids looked east. In 751, during the Battle of Talas, the Turkic Forces sided with Muslims and fought alongside them. The Battle of Talas was held beside Talas River in 751 AD (the area is located in present day Kyrgyzstan). Chinese Forces under Korean General Gao was defeated. The defeat ended the Chinese influence in the Central Asia for good.

By the next 250 years, the entire Turkic region accepted Islam. Many Sufis and Daees preached Islam among the Turkic People.

The Turkic People interacted with the Muslims through businesses. Many of them served in the Forces of Caliphate and were promoted to high ranks. They were also assigned to positions concerning state governance.

In 934, Sultan Satuq Bughra Khan, the ruler of the Karakhanids, accepted Islam. His acceptance of Islam resulted in thousands of nomadic communities adopting Islam as their new religion.

The Bulgar tribe living by the River Volga adopted Islam in the same era.

3a. Preaching of Islam among Mongols

By 1220 CE, Genghis Khan captured Central Asia and destroyed the Khwarezmid Empire. After his death, his

empire was divided among his descendants into four parts (four Khanates).

In 1258 CE, one of his grandsons, Halagu Khan, heading IL-Khanate, defeated the Caliph and destroyed Baghdad. In 1260 CE, Halagu defeated Ayyubid Dynasty based in Damascus. He committed massive genocide. Two million were killed in Baghdad only.

Muslim victory began in 1260 CE. In the Battle of Ain Jalut, Halagu was decisively defeated by Egyptian Mamluks (of Turkic origin).



FIGURE: I-1 Battle of Ain Jalut

Ain Jalut is close to the modern town Megiddo (Har-Megiddo in Hebrew). The area is called Armageddon in the

New Testament. According to the Prophecies of Holy Bible, the final Gog Magog battle will take place in Armageddon.

The Battle of Ain Jalut was like the Battle of Armageddon. The Mongol Invasion can be considered as the First Gog Magog invasion. The Gog Magog is discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-18. The final Gog Magog invasion will occur after the Return of Jesus Christ.

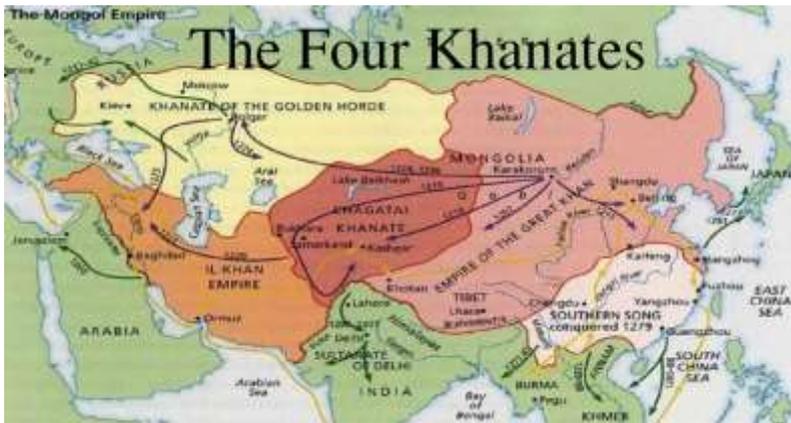


FIGURE I-1: The Golden Horde (Yellow)

In 1262, Halagu organized Forces to take revenge, but failed due to civil war initiated by Berke Khan the Great.

Berke Khan too was a grandson of Genghis Khan. He was ruling Golden Horde (1257 CE to 1266 CE). He was the first Mongol Ruler to accept Islam. Gradually, the Rulers of other two Khanates, except Yuan Dynasty, became Muslims.

Berke Khan met a caravan from Bukhara and the travelers convinced him to accept Islam—Saif ud-Din Dervish, a Sufi from Khorazm, and Sheikh Nazimuddin contributed to his conversion and learning.

Gradually, the ruling Mongols accepted Islam through interaction with the Muslims. Many Sufis and Daees played vital roles in converting them.

Thus, Islam spread when it was victorious, and Islam spread when it was defeated.

[After the destruction of Baghdad, Mamluk Sultans and Syria moved the Headquarters of Abbasid Caliphate in Egypt. It continued for about 250 years. Subsequently, Caliph handed over his Power to Ottoman Sultan.]

3b. Preaching of Islam in Indian Subcontinent

The Muslim Rulers of Indian Subcontinent did not show much interest in preaching Islam, except Aurangzeb. Islam was preached in India by Sufis like Khawaja Moinuddin Chisty, Hazrat Shah Jalal, Hazrat Khan Jahan Ali and so on.

These Sufis were from 'Abdul Kader Gilani School of Thought' mainly. Their disciples continued preaching Islam from age to age.

3c. Preaching of Islam in Indonesia and Malaysia

Islam was preached among the people of Indonesia and Malaysia by Indian and Arabian Sufis (from Yemen). The strong presence of Sufism, such as Naqshbandhiyah and Kadiriyya, is seen in the countries.

“There are evidence of Arab Muslim traders entering Indonesia as early as the 8th century. However, it was not until the end of the 13th century that the spread of Islam began. At first, Islam was introduced through Arab Muslim traders, and then the missionary activity by scholars, and it was further aided by the adoption by the local Rulers and the

conversion of the elites. The missionaries had originated from several countries and regions, initially from the South Asia such as Gujarat and Southeast Asia such as Champa and later from Arabian Peninsula such as Hadhramaut”

– Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia

4. Conclusion

The Part-2 preaches Islam among people living beyond the Home of Ummah by Sufis, Daees (Preachers) and Pious Leaders.

Islamic Sufism got clear shape through the writings of Imam Ghazali born in 1058, and through the deeds of Hazrat Abdul Qadir Jilani born in 1078. A reader will find in the Tafsir that the Sufism is based in the Quran.

Color Code

Blue: The Quran

Black: All other Writings

Chapter 10 [Yunus / JONAH]

Introduction

The Chapter (Surah) redirects the focus of the Quran from Al Muttaqun (the Guards) to Mankind. So, a new Part (Part-2) begins from this Chapter.

At the outset, the Chapter declares Muhammad (pbuh) as the Prophet for the whole Mankind:

“Alif, Lam, Ra. These are the Verses of the Book of Wisdom. Is it a matter of wonderment to men that We have sent Our inspiration to a man from among themselves that he should warn Mankind and give the good news to the Believers...” [Al Quran 10:1-2]

It opines that Mankind could be one nation:

“Mankind was but one nation but differed. Had it not been for a word that went forth before from thy Lord, their differences would have been settled between them.”

[Al Quran 10:19]

It calls Mankind to the Home of Peace:

“But God does call to the Home of Peace. He does guide whom He pleases to a way that is straight.” [Al Quran 10:25]

This Chapter forms the foundation of Part-2. In this Chapter and in the next (Chapter-11), the important teachings of Part-1 are brought forward in concise form so that one can read this part without reading Part-1.

The Chapter acquaints us with God and Al Quran. It defines the duties of Prophet. It touches upon key points of Islamic History from the time of Noah and finally calls people to accept Islam.

The focal points of this Chapter are highlighted in the Segment Headings and Section Headings given below:

Flowchart of the Tafsir

Section-1 [Verse: 1]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Segment 1: Messenger of God

Section-2 [Verse 2]: A Messenger to Mankind

Section-3 [Verse 3-5]: Which God is our Lord?

Section-4 [Verse 6-11]: Understanding the Signs

Section-5 [Verse 12-18]: Accept the Quran as it is Revealed

Segment 2: Muhammad (pbuh) is for all Nations

Section-6 [Verse 19]: Mankind could be One Nation

Section-7 [Verse 20-24]: State of Other Nations

Section-8 [Verse 25-30]: Call, Reward and Punishment

Section-9 [Verse 31-70]: Guidance to Preach Islam in Other Nations

Segment 3: Cherishing the Religion of Abraham

Section-10 [Verse 71-74]: Nations rejected the Truth

Section-11 [Verse 75-89]: Pharaoh Cursed

Section-12 [Verse 90-95]: Forming the Nursery of
Monotheistic Culture

Section-13 [Verse 96-104]: Guidance to Preach Islam beyond
the 'Home of Ummah' that spans from Morocco
to Himalaya

Section 14 [Verse 105-109]: Guidance to Muslims living
beyond the 'Home of Ummah'

Tafsir of the Surah

Section-1 [Verse 1]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Alif, Lam, Ra. These are the signs of the Book of Wisdom.

Remarks:

The Quran was written in a Disc Saved (Saving Disc):

"Nay, it is a glorious Quran in a Disc
Saved (Lawh-Mahfuz)"

[Al Quran 85: 21–22]

It was written by a Taught Pen (Programmed Pen):

"...He Who taught the Pen—Taught
man that which he knew not."

[Al Quran 96: 4–5]

Allah taught (programmed) the Pen—the Pen wrote the Quran to teach man that which he knew not.

Allah is the maker of genome code and human brain. Such God would not write the Quran by Himself. However, He edited:

“Allah does blot out (delete) or confirm (save) what He pleases; with Him is the ‘Mother of the Book’.”

[Al Quran 13:39]

The ‘Mother of the Book’ is the Mother of the Pen and the Disc, which gave birth to the Book. It is like the ‘Mother Board’ of a computer.

Thus, the Mother Board, the Pen and the Disc make a computer. It is called Pen / Disc so that the peoples of all times can understand. Allah had created the computer before He created this Universe (Samawaat / Skies). I call it ‘Computer of Creations’ or ‘CC’ in short.

How the CC could write the Quran without knowing humans? It is likely that Allah had created a Virtual Universe (Master Design) in the CC, before He created the Real Universe. We were created in the Virtual Universe from our genome codes and souls (nafses). Each of us had a virtual life in the CC. So, the CC knew us.

The CC extracted the Quran from the virtual life of Muhammad and made it an Arabic Recitation.

“We have made it a Recitation (Qur'an) in Arabic that ye may be able

to understand. And verily, it is in the
Mother of the Book, in Our Presence,
high, full of wisdom.”

[Al Quran 43: 3-4]

In addition, the CC improved the Quran with
many Verses for the following two reasons:

“Thus do We explain the Verses that
they may say, "You have studied" and
that We may make it clear to a people
who know.” [Al Quran 6:105]

Allah immensely guided virtual Muhammad
when He made the Master Design (Virtual Universe),
and finally He edited the Quran.

Allah initiated the Universe. At an appropriate
time, the scribe angels of the Arsh copied the Quran
from the CC and sent it down to Prophet Muhammad
(pbuh) by Gabriel.

“...For it is indeed a Message of
instruction: Therefore, let who-so will
keep it in remembrance. In Books
(Lawh-Mahfuz) held in honor, exalted,
kept pure and holy by the hands of
scribes (angels).” [Al Quran 80:11–15]

Therefore, it is most likely that the Alphabets
(Alif, Lam, Ra) are file name. If a scribe angel
searches the CC by “Alif, Lam, Ra”, the file
containing these Verses may be displayed.

The system is deliberately discussed with reference Verses in Section-9 of Chapter-6 (Part-1).

Segment 1 **Messenger of God**

Section 2 [Verse 2]: A Messenger to Mankind

Is it a matter of wonderment to men that We have sent Our inspiration to a man from among themselves that he should warn Mankind and give the good news to the Believers that they have before their Lord the lofty rank of truth. Say the Unbelievers, "This is indeed an evident sorcerer!"

Remarks:

In above Verse, the Quran turns to mankind, as it says that the Inspiration is sent to warn Mankind and give good news to Believers. The orientation is maintained up to Chapter-30.

Thus, from this Chapter (Chapter-10), the Quran no longer remains 'Guidance for the Guards' (Al Muttaqun); it becomes 'Guidance for Mankind'. It is the Part-2 of the Quran.

The Verses of the Quran is highly designed with powerful language and lyric. An Arab may be spellbound by its recital, and if he is an unbelieving Arab, he may think the Verses magical, which is changing his heart. So, he may think the Verses as the words of sorcery (Mantra). Even today, many of the nonbelievers carefully avoid reading the Quran.

One may go to a Public Park (say Hide Park) with a loudspeaker and start shouting that one had message from Almighty God. Most of the people would think one mad. Some would listen just to have fun. Initially, that was the condition of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) in Makkah.

Many old Prophets were given divine powers (*Mozezah*) for this type of job. Moses had stick, Solomon had ring, Jesus had healing power, even to make a dead alive. But Muhammad (pbuh) had nothing. He had a longing for divine sign, and God answered:

“We know indeed the grief, which
their words do cause thee. It is not thee
they reject; it is the Verses of God,
which the wicked contemn.

Rejected were the Apostles
before thee; with patience and
constancy they bore their rejection and
their wrongs until Our aid did reach
them. There is none that can alter the
Words of God. Already hast thou
received some account of those
Apostles.

If their spurning is hard on thy
mind, then if were able to seek a tunnel
in the ground or a ladder to the Skies
and bring them a sign! If it were God's
will, He could gather them together
unto true guidance; so be not thou

amongst those who are swayed by
ignorance!”

[Al Quran 6: 33-35]

Muhammad (pbuh) became successful with patience and constancy. He has passed down the messages. Even after hundreds of years, the messages are imprinted in the hearts of many and available in black and white throughout the world without a single Verse lost. No book is read as widely as the Quran. It authenticates good and bad. The Book is perfect and complete. It is the Book destined to guide the people of the end times.

The Quran was not descended like the Book of Moses (as complete Book) or any other Prophet (as vision). The Quran came down in small parts, as *ruhhs* (brain data) carried by angels. Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) put it into practice as well as got it memorized by his followers. In this way, when the revelation ended after about 23 years, there were thousands of Preservers (*Hafiz*) who had complete Quran memorized. It is the vital reason for which the Quran has not changed.

Later, Caliph Othman produced a few copies of the Quran and scattered. But the copies were not in the easy reach of common people. Muhammad (pbuh) embedded the Quran in the hearts of commoners, and it is surviving ever after by the will of Allah. A Preserver is highly honored; on the Day of Judgment he will be allowed to recommend for seventy persons.

There is no surprise at present that Muhammad (pbuh) was a real Messenger of God.

If one is teaching the Quran to one's children, one can be rest assured that one's children will not go in vein. The Quran is a real Book of Guidance. It is designed by the Creator of Universes for anybody that wills to be guided (Allah normally does not force humans).

Section 3 [Verse 3-5]: Which God is our Lord?

Verily your Lord is God who created the Skies and Lands in six days and is firmly established on the Arsh, regulating and governing all things. No intercessor, except after His leave. This is God your Lord; Him therefore you serve; will you not receive admonition?

Remarks:

Allah created this Universe (the Skies and Lands) in six days. Those six days were six periods of time; those were not earthly days. I have presented a "Six Day Model of Creation" in Section-3 of Chapter-41.

The Arsh is a huge entity, far greater than this Universe (Samawaat). The Arsh exists beyond the Samawaat (this Universe) and Jannaat (another universe). It seems that the Arsh is a sphere covering the universes.

The Arsh is the Headquarters of Allah. He has an extreme computer (CC) in the Arsh, which works as the Head of a huge cybernetic system, covering the universes. There are angels in the Arsh working for the CC and the Cybernetic System.

The Kursi (Thorne) of Allah is in the Arsh. Allah sits in the Kursi. He has a form. He has face, eyes, ears, mouth, hands, legs, etc. According to Holy Bible, Allah created humans in His image:

“And Elohim created the man in His own image; in the image of Elohim He created him. He created them male and female.” [Genesis 1:27, Holy Bible]

Allah has form, at the same time He controls the inert Universe (Samawaat) personally. He is present everywhere. It is possible because He has extended several of His elementary Souls (Force Fields / Ruhhs) beyond His body in appearance to sustain and evolve the inert universes.

I have discussed the presence of Allah deliberately in Chapter-1. Here, I will recapitulate in short:

A ruh (an elementary soul) and a force field are the same things. For example, a Strong Nuclear Force Field is a ruh (an elementary soul).

Two or more force fields (elementary soul / ruhhs) in combination form a nafs (composite soul). For example, the nafs of an atom is a combination of Strong Nuclear Force Field, Magnetic Force Field and Weak Nuclear Force Field.

However, normally both ruh and nafs are translated as soul.

There are force fields that are unknown (not yet discovered).

A human nafs (main soul / a composite soul) is a combination of known and/or unknown force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs).

Similarly, the Nafs of Allah is a combination of known and unknown Force Fields (elementary Souls / Ruhhs). There may be other things too in His Nafs, which are unknown to us.

His Nafs permeates His 'body in form'. His 'body in form' may include many elements that He has not given to the creation. He is beyond human imagination. He is eternal and extremely intelligent. He has no weakness.

'Allah in form' lives in the Arsh, but He frequently comes into the universes by extending His Kursi.

The Kursi protects a normal creature from the extreme light of 'Allah in form'. But, the Kursi has limitation. Even its highest degree of protection cannot protect an object like the Earth. The hill of Moses was burned.

However, the Nafs of Allah is highly powerful. He can take the shape of a human. But, then a human would not believe Him to be the creator of the universes. Actually, seeing Allah is not enough to know Him; one needs knowledge as well.

Allah has extended several of His elementary Souls (Force Fields / Ruhhs) beyond His 'body in form'. He has infused (*istawa*) the extended elementary Souls (Force Fields / Ruhhs) into the space to sustain and evolve the universes.

The infused elementary Souls are designed at His will to act in fixed patterns. Some of their acts are viewed by us as natural laws.

For example, we may discuss the Gravitational Force. The following Verses highlight that the Gravitational Force is an extended elementary Soul (Ruhh) of Allah sustaining the objects.

“Do they not look at the birds, held poised in the midst of the sky? Nothing holds them but Allah; verily, in this are Signs for those who believe”

[Al Quran 16:79]

“Do they not observe the birds above them, spreading and folding? None hold them except (God) Most Gracious. Truly, it is He that watches over all things.” [Al Quran 67:19]

The gravity holds a flying bird through its Center of Gravity (CG). Otherwise, it could not fly. It would be weightless, off balanced and thrown out. Above Verses say: *Nothing holds them but Allah*. So, gravity is a Force of Allah. Following Verses give the same indication:

“He covers the night with the day, seeking it rapidly, and the sun and the moon and the stars controlled by His deed.” [Al Quran 7:54]

So, the Gravitational Force is a Force of Allah. A Force Field in living being (Allah) should be called Soul. So, the Gravitational Force is an extended elementary Soul (Ruhh) of Allah. The Soul is designed to act in fixed pattern. So, we view its acts as natural laws. But Allah can change its character at will, because it is His Soul.

Allah sustains the Earth with its core, mantle, crust and atmosphere by His Force that we call Gravitational Force. We say that the Earth holds the birds, but actually Allah holds the birds through the Earth.

Allah has extended several of His elementary Souls (Force Fields / Ruhhs) to sustain and evolve the universes. One of His extended elementary Souls expands the universe, which is known as the Dark Energy.

Several extended elementary Souls of Allah are viewed in the Quantum Mechanics as Force Fields. He has absolute control on every sub-atomic particle of the Universe. He says, "Be," and it is!

However, His extended elementary Souls sustain and drive only. The subatomic particles are produced by force fields provided to the creation in a package called Nafsin-Wahidatin (GUT Force +). It is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1.

Allah sees and hears everything by His extended elementary Souls (Force Fields / Ruhhs). However, His seeing in this way is different; He sees inside and outside at a time from all directions. If He wants to see like a human, 'He in form' has to come near the object and look directly by the eyes of His

'body in form'. However, He may have system to look from a great distant.

Therefore, Allah established Himself into the Universe (Samawaat) by extending and deploying several of His elementary Souls (Force Fields / Ruhhs).

‘Allah existing in the Kursi in a form’ and ‘Allah existing everywhere by extending several of His elementary Souls (Force Fields / Ruhhs)’ is one.

Allah is not dependent on anything, and He does not feel fatigue to maintain the universes. Every inert thing, from a tiny atom to a giant universe, is sustained and evolved by Him personally. He is the Cherisher and Sustainer of the inert universes. None has a way to interfere in this matter—an atom is too small to interfere, and a universe is too big. He evolves the inert creations in a single time-scale.

But, the living creatures have diversified activities. So, their fates were written to invest the angels for monitoring:

Hadith: “The first thing that was created by Allah was the “Pen” (a part of the CC). Allah then ordered the Pen to write. The Pen asked, what should it write? Allah ordered to write the fate of everybody. The Pen wrote all those would happen from the beginning to the end.” [Tirmizi]

The Pen extracted our fates from the Master Design (Virtual Universe) that Allah produced in His computer (CC) to plan the creation.

Allah developed the programs (software) of the CC in the process of creating the Virtual Universe. Thus, the CC was taught. The Pen became an *Allama*, because the Saving Disc (Lawh-Mahfuz) of the CC is a store of huge information (dynamic Virtual Universe). The Pen wrote our fates in separate files. Every human has a file in the CC.

The fates were written to produce the orders for the angels, monitoring the living creatures.

The CC is the Head of a huge Cybernetic System. The Empire of Angels is automated by the Cybernetic System. Thus, the CC can materialize the fates by the angels. The Cybernetic System is deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6; it is shortly discussed in Section-2 of Chapter-13 as well.

The Verses under discussion is talking about this control of Allah, which He has established for the living creatures through the Cybernetic System and the angels.

No intercession is allowed in the plans (fates), except after His leave. Whatever is written in a fate will come to pass.

If one understands, how deeply Allah is established (*istawa*) in the inert universes and how intensely He is controlling the living creatures, it would be clear that Allah does not need any Intercessor.

However, Allah is closer to us than our jugular veins. The human–God relation is a one to one affair. Allah values human prayer.

To Him will be your return; of all of you. The promise of God is true and sure. It is He Who begins the creation and then will repeat it that He may reward with justice those who believe and work righteousness. But those who reject Him will have draughts of boiling fluids and a penalty grievous, because they did reject Him.

Remarks:

In the above Verses, the reward and punishment (paradise / hell) is related to the cycle of creation and repetition.

The Universe (Samawaat) is cyclic: *“It is He Who begins the creation, and then will repeat it...”*

The Universe originated as a unified entity (Singularity / Big Bang 1) and it is expanding:

“Do not the unbelievers see that the
Skies and the Lands were joined
together (as one unit of creation)
before We clove them asunder...”

[Al Quran 21:30]

The expansion of the Universe will stop due to gravitational force and contraction will begin. At the end of contraction, all the objects of the Universe will join together—the Universe will collapse into a Big Crunch. This is how the running cycle will end.

In the “Cyclic Model”, the universe will evolve again from the Big Crunch (Big Bang-2). The Verses under discussion confirms it: “...and then will repeat it, that He may reward...”.

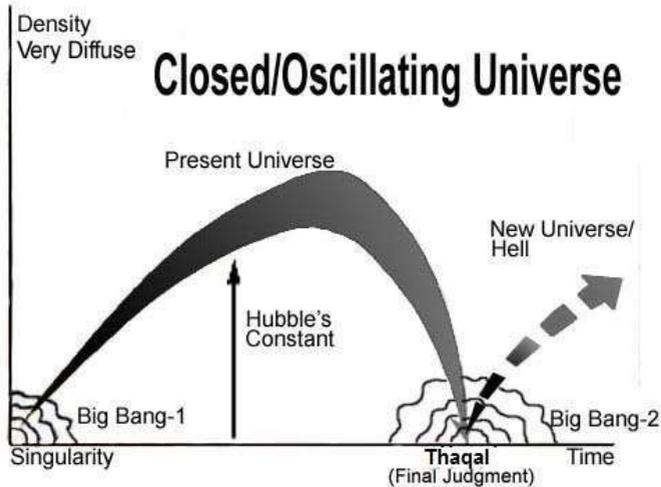


FIGURE 10.1: Cyclic / Oscillating Universe

How the repetition is related to the reward and punishment?

So, I predict the Collapsed Universe as the space-time of Final Judgment and the re-created Universe as the hell. The prediction is supported by the following Verse:

“And not they honored Allah—true honor—while the Land (Land of Judgment) is assembling in His hand on the Day of Resurrection, and the

Skies (Samawaat / this Universe)
rolled-up in His right hand. Glory be to
Him! And high is He above what they
associate.” [Al Quran 39: 67]

In above Verses, the ‘Rolled-up Skies’ means a ‘kind of Collapsed Universe’. The Verse says that the Collapsed Universe is the Point of Resurrection.

Above figure shows the Cyclic Universe Model. The figure is drawn from the “Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy” edited by John Man. I have shown the point of Resurrection as the *Thaqal* (Heavy Mass).

The resurrected humans will be shifted into a specially created object (the Land of Judgment) in the Super Space. The matter of the object will be supplied from the Collapsed (Rolled up) Universe at the state of *Thaqal*. The object will assemble in the hand of Allah.

After the Judgment, the good people will be shifted to another universe named *Jannaat* (Paradise). The *Jannaat* is not shown in above figure. I have discussed *Jannaat* deliberately in Section-23 of Chapter-3.

The sinners will be thrown back into the Collapsed Universe (*Thaqal*). The Collapsed Universe will eventually explode (un-roll) and the Universe will be born again. The sinners will not die; they will be scattered in the galaxies and quasars of the re-created universe. Those galaxies and quasars are the Objects of Hell. So, in above figure, I have shown the

new / re-created Universe as hell. I have discussed the hell deliberately in Section-27 of Chapter-3.

This is how the creation and repetition is related to the ultimate recompense of human beings, as the Verses under discussion say: *It is He Who begins the creation, and then will repeat it that He may reward with justice those who believe and work righteousness...*

Above Model is deliberately discussed in the later Chapters, as the Quran unfolds the Master Plan of Allah step by step.

Note:

- The Universe is cyclic but it did not exist forever; it was created at the beginning of this cycle, or at the beginning of a short preceding cycle (current cycle may have started from a Big Bounce. It is discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-2).
- Most of the Scientists support the Flat Universe Model. I have discussed the Models in Section-10 of Chapter-21.
- I have discussed the Quran's model of the collapse (rolling collapse) in Section-7 of Chapter-30.

It is He Who made the sun to be a shining glory, and the moon to be a light and measured out stages for her that you might know the number of years and the count. No wise did God create this but in truth and righteousness. He explains His signs in detail for those who understand.

Remarks:

The Sun produces light, so it is a shining glory. The Moon provides reflected light, so it is a light only.

The Moon goes from thin to round and back so perfectly and consistently that people can keep the record of time with it.

The Moon has perfect mass, volume, distance, speed and orbit to fulfill the design. It goes through eight major phases:

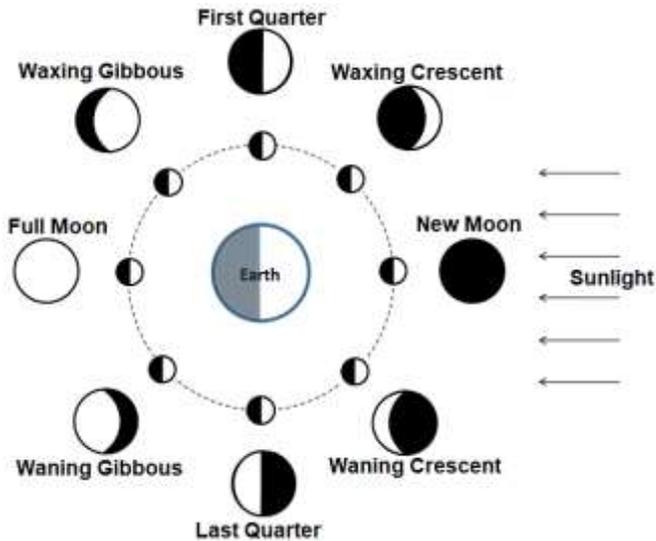


FIGURE 10.2: Phases of Moon

The Moon's orbit and move over a month produce the phases: "...and measured out stages for

her that you might know the number of years and the count.”

It is a precise design. The solar-system is fine-tuned for a creature like us.

Section 4 [Verse 6-11]: Understanding the Signs

Verily in the alternation of the night and the day and in all that God has created in the Skies and Lands (Universe) are signs for those who fear Him.

Remarks:

Actually, the whole Universe is fine-tuned for a creature like us. The Universe has been expanded with balanced distribution of matter to create the darkness in the space so that the sunlight and the rotation of the Earth could produce the day and night for us.

Every creature bears the signs of Creator. But only the people who fear Him can perceive the signs. An atheist would find these signs as natural phenomena, because everything is put into a system firstly because Allah is one, and secondly because the test environment is to be maintained to assess the humans.

The Verses describe the signs in a way that the earthly test environment is not compromised—there remain scopes for a Disbeliever to disbelieve.

Thus, the signs are primarily aimed to strengthen the Faith of the Believers who fear Allah.

Those who rest not their hope on their meeting with Us but are pleased and satisfied with the life of the present, and those who heed not Our signs their abode is the Fire because of what they earned.

Those who believe and work righteousness, their Lord will guide them, because of their faith; beneath them will flow rivers in the Jannaatin-Nayeem (Nayeem is a level of Paradise); their cry therein: "Glory to You, O God!" And "Peace" will be their greeting therein. And the close of their cry will be, "Praise be to God, the Cherisher and Sustainer of the Universes!"

And were Allah to hasten for mankind the evil as He hastens for them the good, then they would have been ruined. So, We leave those who expect not their meeting with Us in their trespasses wandering blindly in distraction.

Section 5 [Verse 12-18]: Accept the Quran as it is Revealed

When trouble touches a man, he cries unto Us lying down on his side or sitting or standing; but when We have solved his trouble, he passes on his way as if he had never cried to Us for a trouble that touched him. Thus, do the deeds of transgressors seem fair in their eyes!

And indeed, We destroyed generations before you when they did wrong. Their apostles came to them with clear proofs, but they would not believe! Thus, do We requite those who sin.

Then We made you heirs in the land after them, to see how you would behave! But when Our Clear Verses are rehearsed unto them those who rest not their hope on their

meeting with Us say: "Bring us a reading other than this, or change this."

Say: "It is not for me to change it of my own accord. I follow naught but what is revealed unto me; if I were to disobey my Lord, I should myself fear the penalty of a Great Day."

Say: "If God had so willed, I should not have rehearsed it to you, nor would He have made it known to you. A whole life-time before this I have tarried among you; will you not then understand? Who does more wrong than such as forge a lie against God, or deny His Verses? But never will prosper those, who sin."

They serve besides God things that hurt them not, nor profit them, and they say: "These are our intercessors with God."

Say: "Do you indeed inform God of something He knows not in the Skies or on Lands? Glory to Him, and far is He above the partners they ascribe!"

Remarks:

Once Prophet (pbuh) came to Arabs, they had only two ways open: either to accept Islam with everything that was there in the Quran, or to face annihilation like Ad and Thamud.

But, for the others, the consequences of rejecting Islam would not be the same; it has been said in the subsequent Sections.

Segment 2

Muhammad (pbuh) is for all Nations

Section 6 [Verse 19]: Mankind could be one Nation

Mankind was but one nation but differed. Had it not been for a word that went forth before from your Lord, their differences would have been settled between them.

Section 7 [Verse 20-24]: State of Other Nations

They say: "Why is not a sign sent down to him from his Lord?"

Say: "The Unseen is only for God; then wait you; I too will wait with you."

Remarks:

Muhammad (pbuh) did not have any dedicated Divine Power (*Mozezah*), like Moses and Jesus had. One may deny him on this account. Actually, he was destined to establish Islam through Struggle (Jihad) and Warfare (Furqan). Miraculous Power does not fit into the Way.

The way of preaching was needed to embed struggle (Jihad) in Islam. The struggle keeps Islam active and alive.

However, at the time of need Allah was with him. When he was sending his men for the Battle of Mubah, he nominated three commanders who were to lead one after another. And, he instructed that if the

last one was killed, they were to select a leader at their own.

When he was briefing the Forces, a Jew was standing there who said, ‘All three of you will die; if a Prophet selects Commanders in this way, none returns.’

When the battle was going on, Prophet (pbuh) was sitting in the Mosque of Madinah anxiously. He was shown the martyrdom of three Commanders through vision. At first, Zayd ibn Haritha got shahadah, then Jafar ibn Abi Talib, then Abdullah ibn Rawahah.

After they had died, the Muslims in the battle field selected Khalid ibn Al Walid as Commander. When he took over the Leadership, Prophet (pbuh), sitting in the Mosque of Madinah, said: ‘Now one of the swords of Allah has taken over the Flag’. Thereby, Khalid Ibn Al Walid got the designation of “Saifullah” (Sword of Allah).

Saifullah Khalid Ibn Al Walid commanded Muslim Forces in many battles including the Battle of Yarmukh that vanquished Roman Byzantine Empire from the Middle East forever. In every battle, he was trying to his best to be a martyr. His body was full of scars from the battle injuries. But he could not die in the battle field—a Saifullah (Sword of Allah) cannot be defeated; he was never defeated. People knew it very well, so whenever he used to be selected as the Commander of a war expedition, people used to rally behind him.

Muhammad (pbuh) was only Prophet who got formal visit to Arsh, Araf and Jannaat. He was given

better knowledge of Paradise (Jannaat), Hell (Samawaat), Final Judgment and Salvation. One may read Holy Bible and discuss Jews and Christians; their knowledge about these matters is scanty. Holy Bible does not talk about these matters clearly.

At the time of death, when angel came to take Prophet's soul (pbuh), he said that he was supposed to live 90 years, but he was 63. The angel replied that 27 years of his life have passed in the Miraj (Night Journey). But, he started from the Earth after doing *wudu* (ablution), and when he returned, the water of *wudu* was still flowing down. So, on the Earth, the time was about a minute or so. It shows Time Travel possible in some way. His vehicles, Burak and Raf Raf, moved at the speed of light or more. "Burak" means, "Thunder"; Prophet (pbuh) said that the Burak puts its every next step in the furthest extent of the vision.

As he prayed to Allah, in one occasion, many ate one small goat; in another occasion, many drank from a small bowl of milk.

In many occasions he saw visions of the future events and the events happening away from him.

He could sense the stones offering him salutation. He could see the angels and could talk to them. He was fit to ride the Burak.

There would be many such facts, but those are not recorded, as Sahabah were not interested to remember him as a saintly prophet, but as a prophet with sword—destined to struggle and fight for the cause of Allah.

Many Prophets died in extreme sorrow that they could not bring their people to the correct Path. They died with a hope that one day Muhammad (pbuh) would come who would establish the Straight Path leading to the Kingdom of God.

His Prophecies are fulfilled. He viewed Constantinople as the Northern extent of His Religious Empire, which is fulfilled.

But his greatness should not be highlighted much—the Quran declares him to be a normal human (on whom revelation used to come). He is one to be followed by ordinary people like us; he has set personal examples by materializing the Quran in his life.

His stories of Miracles are not required to prove the divinity of the Quran; Allah has embedded Verses in the Quran to prove its divinity.

“It is not thee they reject; it is the Verses of God, which the wicked contemn” [Al Quran 6:33]

When We make mankind taste of some mercy after adversity has touched them, behold, they take to plotting against Our Verses! Say: "Swifter to plan is God!" Verily, Our messengers (angels) record all the plots that you make!

Remarks:

Some people take up tricky paths to defeat Islam. They show utter respect to infidel ideologies defying Islamic thoughts and systems, where practical

implication undoubtedly proves Islam as the only way of righteousness and peace.

For example: A girl attains puberty by nine years of age. But some people set marriageable age as eighteen—as if they were wiser than God—if God gives puberty at the age of nine, they are fit to marry at the age of nine.

Muhammad (pbuh) married Ayesha when she was 6 (six). Her parents sent her to Prophet's house when she attained puberty at the age of 9 (nine). It negates the setting of Marriageable Age in an Islamic Society. It is Parents to decide when their girl is to be married. She should be sent to live with her husband after she attains puberty, and the Parents assess when she is to be sent.

Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) is our standard of good or bad; if he married a girl at nine, then it is very good to marry a girl at nine.

Early marriages relieve the poor fathers in cases.

Early marriage is good to increase the population.

Early marriage keeps a society clean. By 18, a girl is already in illegal love, most likely, and she does not want to marry until at around 27, when the boys of her choice would have finally rejected her. The girls that have gone through the culture of dating do not make good housewives, devoted to husbands / families. Only 10 to 12 percent are dream boys—thus most of the women live in their past.

Here on the Earth, a society must close the doors of sinful culture and acts. The societies must

remain under the active Mosques. There is no restriction in the Paradise (Jannaat). There are free women in the markets of Jannaat.

A ninety-years-life is like a life of ninety minutes (ask a man at ninety). Soon the earthly life will be a matter of the past—standing on the featureless Land of Judgment, it will be felt like a dream. It is not wise to spoil the eternal next life for this short dream.

So, the members of a good society should help each other. They should not open the path of hell for their children.

If Prophet (pbuh) verbally said to get the daughters married as soon as they attain puberty, the Hadith would be considered weak. He left no scope of argument by marrying a girl at nine personally (he was guided to do so).

He it is Who enables you to traverse through land and sea so that you even board ships—they sail with them with a favorable wind, and they are glad therein. Then comes a stormy wind, and the waves come to them from all sides; and they think they are being overwhelmed. They cry unto God sincerely offering duty unto Him saying, "If You do deliver us from this, we shall truly show our gratitude!" But when He delivers them, behold, they transgress insolently through the earth wrongfully! O mankind, your insolence is against your own souls, an enjoyment of present life, in the end to Us is your return, and We shall show you the truth of all that you did.

The likeness of the present life is as the rain which We send down from the skies; by its mingling arises the

produce of the earth, which provides food for men and animals till the earth is clad with its golden ornaments and is decked out. The people to whom it belongs think they have all powers of disposal over it. There reaches it Our command by night or by day, and We make it like a harvest clean-mown as if it had not flourished only the day before! Thus, do We explain the Verses in detail for those who reflect.

Section 8 [Verse 25-30]: Call, Reward and Punishment

But Allah does call to the Home of Peace—He does guide whom He pleases to a Way that is Straight.

For those who have done good is the best and even more, neither darkness nor dust nor any humiliating disgrace shall cover their faces. They are dwellers of Jannah; they will abide therein forever!

But those who have earned satans— recompense is a satan (jinn) like it. Ignominy will cover their (faces); no defender will they have from Allah. Their faces will be covered, as it were with pieces from the depth of the darkness of night; they are companions of the Fire; they will abide therein forever!

Remarks:

A satan is a bad jinn. I have talked about the jinns deliberately in Section-3 of Chapter-7.

"After each human there is a satan who is a bad jinn." [Hadith]

These satan jinns are followers of main Satan, Iblis, who provoked Adam and Eve to eat forbidden fruit.

The jinns are intelligent creatures. They are created from anti-matter.

A black hole is a depot of anti-matter. So, the anti-matter is expressed in the Quran as the “fire of hole”.

“And the Jinn race We had created
before from the fire of hole”

[Al Quran 15:27]

The matter is transparent to the anti-matter. So, the jinns are invisible.

How the Jinns interact with Humans

The same gravity sustains a galaxy created from matter and its anti-galaxy created from anti-matter.

So, with every galaxy there is an invisible anti-galaxy. The visible galaxy belongs to the humans, and the invisible galaxy belongs to the jinns.

A human soul (nafs) is a combination of known and/or unknown force fields. Some of these force fields are influenced by both matter and anti-matter, as gravitational force is influenced by both matter and anti-matter.

A jinni being created with anti-matter does not produce sound audible to a human, but its whispers influence a human’s soul (nafs).

A nafs in turn pass the whispered information into the ruhh.

A human ruh is a highly designed unknown elementary soul. It is anchored in the muscles of the chest.

A ruh produces a mind (qalb) with help of brain, nerves and anchoring muscles. The ruh by design works as a platform of the mind.

Thus, a mind (qalb) is a virtual extension of brain in the chest.

So, the whispered information produces vision in the mind.

The vision is vitalized by the brain. The brain may plan and execute the misdeeds.

The Quran says that jinns can see us as well. Their position in the nature allows them to see us.

“...for he and his tribe watch you from a position where you cannot see them...” [Al Quran 7:27]

A Jinni does not watch and whisper only, he can mount on a human under the protection of his (human's) soul (nafs); thus the jinn can enter human dimension.

“A man is like a horse whose back never remains vacant, either Allah is riding on him, or a satan.” [Hadith]

However, the worshippers of Allah are guarded from the satan jinns.

“He is the Irresistible from above over His worshippers, and He sets guardians (angels) over you. At length, when death approaches one of you, Our angels take his soul (nafs), and they never fail in their duty.”

[Al Quran 6:61]

A jinni can mount on a Pagan (Idol Worshipper) only.

Why a Jinni mounts on a Human

If a jinni is mounted on a human, the human body is used by both jinni and human.

A human body is an instrument of enjoyment. A human has color vision eyes, ears with wide-range hearing, scent sensitive nose that can sense over a trillion scents, skin with heat sensors, pressure sensors, pain sensors, etc. He has different kinds of feelings, such as feeling of love, fear, anger, greed, etc. Side by side, he has ways and means to enjoy; he has beautiful nature, houses, cars, ships and aircrafts.

A jinni mounted on a human feels himself as that human. It makes the life of the jinni joyful and charming. If the human is drinking wine, the jinni riding on him is also drinking; if he is eating pork, the jinni is also eating with him; if he is doing adultery, the jinni is with him.

A jinni is a powerful creature, but his life is not as charming as a human life. Initially a jinni tries to make a man pagan by whispering bad thoughts into

his nafs. If the person becomes a Pagan or an Atheist, he is no more guarded by the angels, and the jinni can mount on him.

Harm of the Mounting

A satan jinni is created from anti-matter. It cannot mount on a human directly; it infuses itself into a human body under the covering protection of human's nafs (main / composite soul).

Thereby, an idol worshipper gets possessed by a jinni, though he does not feel it. His nafs gets deformed.

What is the problem if a nafs gets deformed?

To answer:

A human will be resurrected with a Set of DNA (23 Pairs) he had on the Earth. It will form a cell and multiply it to form the body.

A cell can multiply and form a body, but it does not make perfect shape. A zygote kept in a test tube in the most favorable condition multiplies and form a lump of flesh. It should do the same in a mother's womb as well, because there is nothing special in a womb. In the mother's womb, one's shaping is steered by Allah.

Here the nafs comes into play.

In the mother's womb, one's shaping is steered by Allah, because one's nafs is plain and immature at that state. One's nafs gets designed and programmed through one's formation in the mother's womb and through the life on the Earth.

A nafs is a combination of known and/or unknown force fields. It can be imprinted with the information of formation. Its design and drive make it a program of creation. The nafs gets fixed at the time of one's death.

Thus, in the mother's womb and on the Earth, a body is like a mold, and a nafs is like a cast.

The nafs will aid the formation of body during the Resurrection—the mother's womb and the steering by Allah will not be needed at that time. Then a nafs will be like a mold and a developing body will be like a cast.

At the time of Resurrection, a deformed nafs will produce a deformed human having devil-human shape, partly formed with matter and partly with anti-matter.

“Even if the wrongdoers had all that there is on earth and as much more would they offer it for ransom from the pain of the Penalty on the Day of Judgment! But something will confront them from God, which they could never have counted upon—and will become apparent to them satans, what they earned, and will surround them what they used to mock!”

[Al Quran 39: 47–48]

Thus, he will be able to interact with the anti-creatures as well. He will be recognizable by his marks only. He will be rewarded like a jinni, as the

Verses under discussion say: *“But those who have earned satans—recompense is a satan (jinn) like it. Ignominy will cover their (faces)...”*

After the Final Judgment, the human will be left in this Universe (Samawaat) that is full of burning galaxies.

The jinns are universal creatures by origin. A galaxy is a home for a jinni, but it is hell for a human.

[The matter is deliberately discussed in Section-10 of Chapter-6]

One day We shall gather them all together. Then We shall say to those who joined gods: "Stop at your place; you and your partners." Then we will separate them, and their "partners" shall say: "It was not us that you worshipped, enough is God for a witness between us and you, we certainly knew nothing of your worship of us!"

There will every soul prove the deeds it sent before. They will be brought back to God, their rightful Lord, and their invented falsehoods will leave them in the lurch.

Section 9 [Verse 31-70]: Guidance to Preach Islam in Other Nations

Say: "Who provides for you from the sky and from the land? Or, who is it that has power over hearing and sight? And who is it that brings out the living from the dead and the dead from the living? And who is it that rules and regulates all affairs?"

They will soon say, "God".

Say: "Will you not then show piety?"

Such is God, your real Cherisher and Sustainer; apart from truth what but error? How then are you turned away? Thus, is the word of your Lord proved true against those who rebel; verily they will not believe.

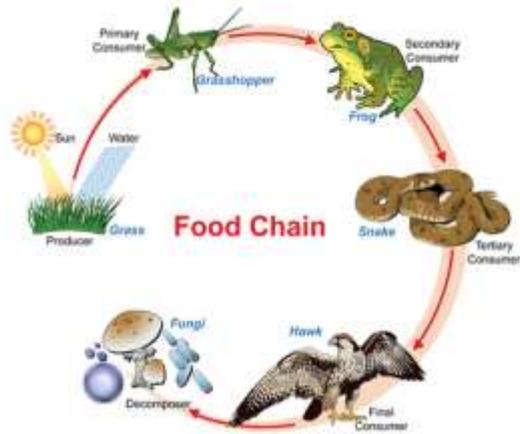
Remarks:

Above Verses narrate that Allah provides food *from the sky and from the land*. In the food, there is energy. The energy comes from the Sun in the sky and get stored in the plants through photosynthesis. The plants need water and little nutrients as well, from the land.

Therefore, entry point of energy is plant. Other animals are sustained in the Food Cycle. If there is a break in the cycle, the Life on Earth will end.

What happens in the Food Cycle? It is actually a matter of 'bring out living from the dead and dead from the living'. The grasshopper dies (see the picture below), thus the frog is fed; the frog dies, thus the snake is fed; the snake dies, thus the Hawk is fed; the Hawk die, thus the decomposers are fed.

So, above Verses say: '*Allah*) brings out the living from the dead and the dead from the living.' It means that He runs the Food Cycle.



[Allah *brings out the living from the dead and the dead from the living.*]

FIGURE 10.3: Food Cycle

For long-term-space-mission scientists have tried a lot to maintain the Food Cycle in a closed system. But all their efforts have failed. In a closed greenhouse, the life survives for a period, but favorable condition for repetitions gets broken. Some species reproduce in exceeding manner and some die, thus the environment gets deformed—subsequently, the plants, which is supposed to be independent of the food cycle, die due to the deformation of soil and atmosphere—ultimately, all die:

“Or, Who originates creation, then repeats it, and who gives you sustenance from sky and earth—god

besides God? Say, "Bring forth your argument, if ye are telling the truth!"
[Al Quran 27:64]

Scientists have abandoned the hope of maintaining a complete Biological Cycle in a closed system. However, they have not left trying to keep the plants at least alive (they are unrelenting in such kind of jobs).

Now (2010s) NASA is trying to devise the means of protecting some plants as suppliers of vegetarian food and oxygen to astronauts. A scientist from the NASA funded project in the University of Arizona narrates:

Researchers are developing a greenhouse system that could help sustain astronauts working in deep space. Through the design and construction of an innovative hydroponic plant growth chamber the Prototype Lunar Greenhouse is designed to sustain a continuous vegetarian diet for astronauts on distant locations such as the moon or Mars. It employs plants and crop production designed to provide not only food, but air revitalization, water recycling and waste recycling.

While NASA has already succeeded with growing plants on the International Space Station the Prototype Lunar/Mars Greenhouse project aims to make a greenhouse system work on the moon or Mars. The prototype involves an inflatable greenhouse, which recycles nutrients in a loop to simulate processes on Earth that support life.



FIGURE 10.4: Greenhouse Chamber of NASA in the University of Arizona

At the University of Arizona's Controlled Environment Agriculture Center an 18-foot-long and 7-foot 3-inch diameter lunar greenhouse chamber is equipped as a prototype bio-re-generative life support system.

Astronauts exhale carbon dioxide, which is introduced into the greenhouse; the plants inside can generate oxygen via photosynthesis.

The water cycle inside the greenhouse begins with water that is brought along or found at the lunar or Martian landing area (Resources such as water that should be available in certain locations on the lunar or Martian surface, which could support missions, lasting months or years). The water is then oxygenated and given nutrient salts, and it continuously flows

across the roots of plants, and is returned to a storage system.

Researchers at the University of Arizona in Tucson are testing the Prototype Lunar Greenhouse, including determining what plants, seed or other materials should be taken along to make the greenhouse system work on the moon or Mars. Learning about what to take and what to gather on site will be crucial for living on locations that are far away. The researchers say that using available resources located or grown on site is called in-situ resource utilization, or ISRU.

'We are mimicking what the plants would have if they were on Earth and make use of these processes for life support,' said Dr. Gene Giacomelli, director of the Controlled Environment Agriculture Center at the University of Arizona and a professor at the Agricultural and Biosystems Engineering Department. 'The entire system of the lunar greenhouse does represent, in a small way, the biological systems that are here on Earth.'

Dr. Giacomelli said that the next step will be to use additional lunar greenhouse units for specialized testing to make sure that the system will support a team of astronauts working on the moon or Mars. 'We will develop computer models to simulate what we're doing to automatically control the environment and provide a constant level of oxygen,' he said.

The prototypes being developed are cylindrical and are 18 feet long and more than 8 feet in diameter. To protect astronauts from space

radiation the greenhouse units would most likely be buried under surface soil or regolith (the layer of loose rocky material covering solid bedrock), thus requiring specialized lighting.

'We've been successful in using electric LED (light emitting diode) lighting to grow plants,' Dr Wheeler said. 'We also have tested hybrids using both natural and artificial lighting. 'Solar light could also be captured with light concentrators that track the sun and then direct the light to the greenhouse chamber using fiber optic bundles.

Although this research is taking place on Earth, NASA's Veggie Plant Growth System was the first American fresh-food growth experiment on the International Space Station helped continue research for the development of food production systems for long-duration space explorations missions.

'I think it's interesting to consider that we're taking our terrestrial companions with us,' said Dr Wheeler. 'While there may be ways to engineer around it in terms of stowage and resupply, it wouldn't be as sustainable. 'The greenhouses provide a more autonomous approach to long-term exploration on the moon, Mars and beyond'

– *The Mail On Line* 12 Oct 2017
www.dailymail.co.uk

The system is no less than a life support system found in modern hospital. Blessed be Allah Who sustains the Food Cycle on the Earth.

Think, as well, how much would be the cost of a potato produced in the NASA funded Space Laboratory of Arizona University!

Say: "Of your 'partners', can any originate creation and repeat it?" Say: "It is Allah Who originates creation and repeats it—then how are you deluded away?"

Remarks:

Running the Food Cycle by 'originating the creatures and repeating it' is a massive operation, which is going on around us silently. Only God of the Quran can do it—He exists everywhere, He knows everything, He has power over everything, He is the Most Intelligent, Most Capable, Most High. He regulates the affairs: "*...And who is it that brings out the living from the dead, and the dead from the living? And who is it that rules and regulates all affairs?*"

Say: "Of your partners is there any that can give any guidance towards truth?"

Say: "It is God Who gives guidance towards truth; is then He Who gives guidance to truth more worthy to be followed, or he who finds not guidance unless he is guided? What then is the matter with you? How you judge?"

But most of them follow nothing but conjecture. Truly, conjecture can be of no avail against truth. Verily God is well aware of all that they do.

Remarks:

One may look into the life of a Muslim—his personal life, family life, and social life—one will find him immensely guided by the Quran.

One can perceive it by viewing the statistics of HIV affected peoples in Muslim countries; it is almost zero. There is much less crimes as well: one would find only a few alcoholics; one would find only a few rape cases. If these were results of strict rule, people would remain unhappy, but people are not unhappy in a Muslim society. There are much less mental health disorders in a Muslim country. Purity with Peace comes from the Guidance of Al Quran.

Is there any other book on the Earth that can guide in this way? The Quran molds the psychology of a Muslim on absolute Truth. It develops clear concept of good and bad. A Muslim is happy when he is rich; he is happy when he is poor—it is because he knows the reality of earthly life, and firmly believes what he knows from the Quran.

The Quran guides with clear concept of Creator and afterlife. It is a Book that talks. It is a Book that criticizes one doing sin—it whips the heart. It guides in real sense. It is not possible for anybody to write a book remotely near to its level.

This Qur'an is not such as can be produced by other than God; on the contrary it is a confirmation of that went before it, and a full explanation of the Book, wherein there is no doubt—from the Lord of the universes.

Remarks:

The Quran ask us to believe all divine Books. We are to believe the Book of Moses, other Prophets and Jesus (compiled as Holy Bible).

“That is the Book—no doubt in it—
is a guidance for the Guards
(*Muttaqun*) who believe in the
Unseen, and perform *As-Salat*, and
spend out (pay *Zakat*) of what We
have provided for them; and who
believe in the Revelation sent to you
and sent before your time; and they
believe with certainty the Hereafter.
They are on guidance from their
Lord and it is these who will
prosper.” [Al Quran 2: 2-5]

The Quran ask us to believe all Divine Books but reading and following those is not mandatory. In the Verses under discussion, the Quran declares itself to be “*a full explanation of the Book, wherein there is no doubt—from the Lord of the universes*”.

However, Holy Bible should be included in the higher studies of Islam.

The Quran is “*confirmation of that went before it*”. And the Quran alerts that the old Books are corrupted:

“Of the Jews there are those who
displace words from their places...”
[Al Quran 4:46]

“But because of their breach of their
covenant We cursed them and made
their hearts grow hard; they change
the words from their places and
forget a good part of the message
that was sent them; nor wilt thou
cease to find them, barring a few,
ever bent on deceits. But forgive
them and overlook—for God loves
those who are kind” [Al Quran 5:13]

“From those too, who call
themselves Christians We did take a
covenant, but they forgot a good part
of the message that was sent them, so
we estranged them with enmity and
hatred between the one and the other
to the Day of Judgment. And soon
will God show them what it is they
have done” [Al Quran 5:14]

Therefore, the Verses of Holy Bible and its
concepts which are contrary to the Quran are not
confirmed, and to be considered as corrupted.

Or do they say, "He forged it"?

Say, "Bring then a Surah like unto it, and call anyone
you can besides God, if it be you speak the truth!"

Nay, they charge with falsehood that whose knowledge they cannot compass, and what has not yet been fulfilled—thus, those before them did belie. Then see, what the end of those wrongdoers was!

Of them there are some who believe therein and some who do not, and your Lord knows best those who are out for mischief. If they charge you with falsehood, say: "My work to me, and yours to you; you are free from responsibility for what I do, and I for what you do!"

Among them are some who listen to you, but can you make the deaf to hear, even though they are without understanding?

And among them are some who look at you, but can you guide the blind, even though they will not see?

Verily, God will not deal unjustly with man in aught; it is man that wrongs his own soul. One day He will gather them together—as if they had tarried but an hour of a day. They will recognize each other—assuredly those will be lost who denied the meeting with God and refused to receive true guidance.

Whether We show you some part of what We promise them, or We take your soul—in any case, to Us is their return; ultimately God is witness to all that they do.

To every people an apostle; when their apostle comes, the matter will be judged between them with justice, and they will not be wronged.

They say: "When will this promise come to pass if you speak the truth?"

Say: "I have no power over any harm or profit to myself except as God wills. To every people is a term appointed; when their term is reached, not an hour can they cause delay, nor can they advance."

Say: "Do you see if His punishment should come to you by night or by day, what portion of it would the sinners wish to hasten? Would you then believe in it at last, when it actually comes to pass? Ah! Now? And you wanted to hasten it on! At length, it will be said to the wrongdoers: "Taste you the enduring punishment! You get but the recompense of what you earned!"

They seek to be informed by you: "Is that true?"

Say: "Aye! By my Lord! It is the very truth! And you cannot frustrate it!"

Every soul that has sinned, if it possessed all that is on earth, would fain give it in ransom. They would declare repentance when they see the penalty, but the judgment between them will be with justice, and no wrong will be done unto them.

Is it not that to God belongs whatever is in the Skies and on Lands? Is it not that God's promise is assuredly true? Yet most of them understand not. It is He Who gives life and who takes it, and to Him shall you all be brought back.

O mankind! There has come to you a direction from your Lord, and a healing for the (diseases) in your hearts; and for those who believe—a guidance and a Mercy.

Remarks:

The Quran cure the heart. One should read the Quran in the language one understands.

Say: "In the bounty of God and in His Mercy—therein let them rejoice; that is better than what they amass.

Say: "See you what things God has sent down to you for sustenance? And you have made of it lawful and

unlawful!" Say: "Has God permitted you, or do you invent a lie against God?" And what those think who invent lies against God of the Day of Judgment? Verily, God is full of bounty to mankind, but most of them are ungrateful.

In whatever business you may be, and whatever portion you may be reciting from the Quran, and whatever deed you may be doing, we (angels) are witnesses thereof when you are deeply engrossed therein, nor is hidden from your Lord of weight of a tiny particle on the earth or in the sky. And not the least and not the greatest of these things but are recorded in a clear record.

Behold! Verily on the Friends of God there is no fear, nor shall they grieve—those who believe and guard against evil—for them are glad tidings in the life of the present and in the Hereafter; no change can there be in the words of God; this is indeed the supreme felicity. Let not their speech grieve you, for all power and honor belong to God; it is He Who hears and knows.

Behold! Verily to God belong all creatures in the Skies and on Lands. What do they follow who worship as His partners other than God? They follow nothing but conjecture, and they do nothing but lie.

He it is that has made you the night that you may rest therein, and the day to make things visible. Verily, in this are signs for those who listen.

Remarks:

I will discuss the last Paragraph that is placed as a sign.

There is a Sun at day, so there is light to see.
There is no Sun at night, so there is darkness at night.
What is the Sign in it?

Scientific Community knows the Sign as the
Olber's Paradox:

"The key question - a deceptively simple one was asked by a man who we might justly regard as the first cosmologist: de Cheseaux (1744). It was he who first wondered why a supposedly infinite universe full of bright stars should be dark at night. Alas for de Chesaux no one else at that time seemed able to realize the significance of his question. It was thought up again independently by a German astronomer Wilhelm Olbers in 1826. For this reason, the puzzle is known "Olber's Paradox"

"To look at the problem, imagine thin layers, or shells of stars surrounding the Earth. The intensity of light from all stars in any one shell can easily be worked out. The distance cancels out the increase in star light. Never the less in an infinite universe, there would be an infinite number of shells so that we might guess that the universe should have an infinite bright sky. In fact, though nearby stars block out some of the light from further away when this is taken into account, we can say that the night sky should be 'only' as bright as the surface of an average star in total, just 40,000 times the brightness of the Sun at noon. The puzzle is not therefore, why is the sky dark at night. It is why the sky is so dark even in day time."

*– The Expanding Universe by John Gribbin in
The Encyclopedia of Space travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man.*

Nobody could answer why the night was dark. So, the phenomenon became known as the Olber's Paradox.

In 1920s the Paradox was resolved, when Edwin Hubble demonstrated that the distant galaxies were receding. It showed that the Universe was expanding.

“Expansion solves the problem. The light and heat from all the objects in the sky has to spread over more thinly into the void to fill the increasing space between them. This effectively weakens the light lowering the density of the energy of starlight- the brightness of the sky- everywhere. The faster each light source recedes, the weaker its contribution will be, and in a universe with the more distant shells receding more rapidly than those nearby, only the very nears are left making any noticeable contribution to conditions here on the Earth.”

*– The Expanding Universe by John Gribbin in
The Encyclopedia of Space travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man.*

The Quran related the darkness with the expansion of the Universe, much before Hubble's discovery:

“What! Are you more difficult to create, or the Sky? (Allah) has constructed it. On high He has raised it and He has given it order and perfection. Its night He does endow

with darkness. And its splendor He brings out” [Al Quran 79: 27–29]

Allah structured the overall space of the Universe into Seven Skies. The Skies are spherical waves of space, one inside another—like the peels of onion. The Skies held the matter and expanded in tremendous speeds. So, the Universe could expand with balanced distribution of matter.

The night exists on the Earth because the Skies are perfectly organized and expanded.

“And a Sign for them is the Night:
We withdraw there—from the Day,
and behold they are plunged in
darkness” [Al Quran 36:37]

Which god or gods could expand such a vast Universe? Thus, the Verses under discussion say:

“Behold! Verily to God belong all creatures in the Skies and on Lands. What do they follow who worship as His partners other than God? They follow nothing but conjecture, and they do nothing but lie.

He it is that has made you the night that you may rest therein, and the day to make things visible. Verily, in this are signs for those who listen.”

To Allah, it would not matter whether the Universe was hot or cold, bright or dark; it is we who need a perfect Universe, and the dark nights. He has expanded this vast universe for His creatures.

“What! Are you more difficult to create or the sky? He has constructed it. He has raised its thickness, and He has given it order and perfection. Its night does He endow with darkness, and its splendor does He bring out. And the land moreover has He extended. He draws out there from its moisture and its pasture. And the mountains He firmly fixed: For use and convenience to you and your cattle.” [Al Quran 79: 27–33]

Therefore, return to One Who has created and expanded this huge universe with perfection. He has no Partner. And the Quran is His Book.

They say: "God has begotten a son!" Glory be to Him! He is self-sufficient! His are all things in the Skies and on Lands! No warrant you have for this. Do you say about God what you know not?

Say: "Those who invent a lie against God will never prosper." A little enjoyment in this world, and then to Us will be their return. Then shall We make them taste the severest penalty for their blasphemies.

Segment 3

Cherishing the Religion of Abraham

Section 10 [Verse 71-74]: Nations rejected the Truth

Relate to them the story of Noah. Behold! He said to his people: "O my people, if my stay and my reminding of the Verses of Allah is hard on you, then I put my trust on Allah. So, devise your plot, you and your partners, and let not your plot be in doubt for you. Then pass your sentence on me and give me no respite. But if you turn back, no reward have I asked of you, my reward is only due from God, and I have been commanded to be of those who submit to God's will."

They rejected Him, but We delivered him and those with him in the Ark, and We made them inherit, while We overwhelmed in the flood those who rejected Our verses. Then see what the end of those who were warned was!

Then, after him, We sent apostles to their peoples: they brought them clear signs, but they would not believe what they had already rejected beforehand. Thus, do We seal the hearts of the transgressors.

Section 11 [Verse 75-89]: Pharaoh Cursed

Then after them We sent Moses and Aaron to Pharaoh and his chiefs with Our signs. But they were arrogant; they were a people in sin. When the Truth did come to them from Us, they said: "This is indeed evident sorcery!"

Said Moses: "Say you about the truth when it has reached you, "Is this sorcery?" But sorcerers will never be successful."

They said: "Have you come to us to turn us away from the ways we found our fathers following in order that you and your brother may have greatness in the land? But we shall not believe in you!"

Said Pharaoh: "Bring me every sorcerer well versed."

When the sorcerers came, Moses said to them: "Throw you what you to throw!"

When they had had their throw, Moses said: "What you have brought is sorcery. God will surely make it of no effect, for God prospers not the work of those who make mischief, and God by His words does prove and establish His truth, however much the sinners may hate it!"

But none believed in Moses, except some children of his people, because of the fear of Pharaoh and his Chiefs—lest they should persecute them. And certainly, Pharaoh was mighty on the Earth and one who transgressed all bounds.

Moses said: "O my people! If you do believe in God, then in Him put your trust if you submit." They said: "In God do we put our trust. Our Lord! Make us not a trial for those who practise oppression and save us by Your Mercy from the disbelieving flock."

We inspired Moses and his brother with this Message: "Provide dwellings for your people in Egypt, make your dwellings into places of worship, and establish regular prayers, and give glad tidings to those who believe!"

Moses prayed: "Our Lord! You have indeed bestowed on Pharaoh and his Chiefs splendor and wealth in the life of the present, and so our Lord they mislead from Your Path. Deface our Lord the features of their wealth and send hardness to their hearts, so they will not believe until they see the grievous penalty." God said: "Accepted is your prayer!"

So, stand you straight and follow not the path of those who know not."

Section 12 [Verse 90-95]: Forming the Nursery of Monotheistic Culture

We took the Children of Israel across the sea. Pharaoh and his hosts followed them in insolence and spite. At length, when overwhelmed with the flood, he said: "I believe that there is no god except Him Whom the Children of Israel believe in; I am of those who submit".

"Ah now! But a little while before you were in rebellion and you did mischief. This day shall We save you in the body that you may be a sign to those who come after you. But verily, many among mankind are heedless of Our Signs!"

Remarks:

Pharaoh died in the water. His mummy is on display in the Egyptian Museum of Cairo. Traces of salt are discovered in the respiratory system of his mummy. It indicates that he died of drowning in the sea.

We settled the Children of Israel in a beautiful dwelling-place and provided for them sustenance of the best. It was after knowledge had been granted to them that they fell into schisms. Verily God will judge between them as to the schisms among them on the Day of Judgment.

If you were in doubt as to what We have revealed unto you, then ask those who have been reading the Book from before you—the truth has indeed come to you from

your Lord, so be in no wise of those in doubt, nor be of those who reject the signs of God, or you shall be of those who perish.

Remarks:

Nations rejected the Truth. Pharaoh and his people rejected even after seeing nine clear signs.

In old times, there was no electricity—the nights were dark; the ghost stories had powerful impact; people could easily believe demonic gods.

Their perception of the Universe was different. The Universe was much smaller in their concepts; it was a big land surrounded by water and covered by a dome (sky).

The Emperors capturing huge territories collected heavy taxes from common people by punishment or threat of punishment—God in the sky did not help visibly. So, many Emperors became known as the children of God, or ones who were defended by the big idols related to God.

In such situation, maintaining monotheistic religion was difficult. Almost immediately after crossing the sea, the People of Moses wanted to make an idol looking like the idols of local people. One of the reasons could be to remain in harmony with the locals and avoid clash:

“We took the Children of Israel across the sea. They came upon a people devoted entirely to some idols they had. They said: "O Moses! Fashion for

us a god like unto the gods they have."
He said: "Surely ye are a people
without knowledge." [Al Quran 7:138]

Thus, with the Laws of Moses a nursery of monotheistic culture was set with the Children of Israel. Series of Prophets came to keep them on track. They were greatly helped by Allah. In spite of that many later Jews resorted to the worshipping of cow and Baal and punishment came inevitably.

However, many Jewish communities were exhibiting the culture of monotheistic religion. It was helpful to establish Christianity and Islam. For example, Islam was more acceptable to the People of Madinah than the People of Makkah, because the People of Madinah knew about the monotheistic religion and their way of life from the local Jews.

The Quran thoroughly discusses the transgressions of Jews. It is mainly to teach the Muslims. The Jews are meant for this purpose. The Quran is not so impolite in respect of other races. In Holy Bible Jews are called "My People". And they are rewarded accordingly. It is otherwise a great honour that the Creator of the Universes has chosen them as examples of good and bad.

However, it does not mean that all Jews will be forgiven. There are many heinous Jews. Each human will face the trial and must appear before the Lord of the Universes singly.

Islam has maintained its purity by introducing Mosque-based-Societies, heavy punishment, and unique Quran that whips the hearts. Islam provides

broad religious knowledge and deliberate systems of prayer where people can feel the presence of God. Even there were Sufis (Muslim Saints) who showed miracles in the name of God, and their stories were widely circulated. Muhammad (pbuh) is the Ultimate Messenger of God who brought the Mission of Abraham into a fully flared success.

Now people do not believe ghost stories. They do not view kings as the children of God. But Paganism is still surviving, because the surviving Paganism (Hindu Religion) incorporates the concept of one God.

In Hindu Religion, one God is viewed in three forms: Bhrammma, Bishnu, Mohadev. Still it is one, as a cube has six sides, but it is one cube. But, in the next stage they attribute wives to the God, such as Parboti is the wife of Mohadev (one of three main forms of God). Ultimately, they worship fictitious wives and children of God such as Gonesha, the son of Parboti and Mohadev. They worship the Sun, River Ganges, Cows, Monkeys and Rats as well.

Now people have some idea about the vastness of the Universe. But, again, it is humanly impossible to perceive a God who could create such a vast Universe. Our knowledge has not developed enough to discover God.

However, we can know God indirectly by analyzing the Signs of God given in the Quran.

Section 13 [Verse 96-104]: Guidance to Preach Islam beyond the ‘Home of Ummah’ that spans from Morocco to Himalaya

Those against whom the word of your Lord has been verified would not believe even if every sign were brought unto them, until they see the penalty grievous. Was there any township, which believed, and its faith saved it, except the people of Yunus (Jonah)? When they believed, We removed from them the penalty of ignominy in the life of the present and permitted them to enjoy for a while.

Remarks:

Yunus is known as Jonah as well. He was an Israelite Prophet who lived after Solomon. He was sent to the people of Nineveh. Nineveh was one of the greatest cities of ancient world. Its ruins are found beside Tigris (near Mosul, Iraq). The population of Nineveh was little more than a hundred thousand at the time of Jonah.

After Jonah left the city, the people of Nineveh became scared of imminent punishment. They, including their King, began praying to God for Mercy. And God is Merciful. He cancelled the punishment.

The story of Jonah proves that the fate is not fixed; Allah changes the fate. The punishment was about to come on the People of Jonah, but it was removed.

There is confusion between Yunus and Enoch.
To be clear:

- Yunus of the Quran = Jonah of Holy Bible. He was eaten by Fish. He lived after Solomon.
- Enoch of Holy Bible = Idris of the Quran. He was lifted to a Lofty Station. He lived before Noah.
- The Enoch and Esdras of Holy Bible may be the same person.

Before the revelation of the Quran, the People of Yunus were only people who accepted the Truth just due to preaching. They delayed and Yunus declared the ultimate punishment. But the punishment was yet to come. So, the above Verses say: *Was there any township, which believed, and its faith saved it, except the people of Yunus (Jonah)?*

Israelites too were Believers, but they were Believers by birth. Jacob taught his sons and took their oaths that they would follow the Religion of Abraham after his departure as well.

So, no People, except the People of Yunus, could be converted through simple preaching. It justifies the Preaching of Islam through struggle and warfare in the Way of Furqan (the Furqan begins at Chapter-3 and ends at Chapter-9).

But, the story also justifies the preaching of Islam by Sufis and Daees, because the People Yunus accepted the Truth due to the preaching only.

In those days, Canaan was the Home of Ummah (for Jews), and the People of Yunus was living beyond the Home. There was no religious

power in Nineveh. The King was a Taghut. But they accepted the Truth.

If it had been your Lord's will, they would all have believed—all who are on the Earth!

Remarks:

Allah can make everybody a Believer by changing his mind. But Allah does not do it. Allah does not like to use His power to convert a person.

Will you then compel mankind to believe against their will! It is not for any person to believe except by the leave of Allah, and He will put the wrath on those who are heedless.

Remarks:

So, preaching through struggle and warfare (in the Way of Furqan) is not allowed beyond the Home of Ummah, extending from Morocco to Himalaya.

Allah does not want to apply Force. Other people of mankind should be given option to believe or disbelieve. They should be called to the Truth by showing the natural Signs.

Say: "Observe all that is in the Skies and Land;" but neither Signs nor Warners profit those who believe not. Do they then expect but the days of the men who passed away before them? Say: "Wait you then, for I too will wait with you."

Remarks:

But many will not believe. Allah will put the wrath on those who are heedless.

In the end, We deliver Our apostles and those who believe. Thus, is it fitting on Our part that We should deliver those who believe!

Remarks:

Ultimately, Allah will save those who believe.

Say: "O you mankind! If you are in doubt as to my religion, then I will never worship those you worship besides Allah, and but I worship Allah Who will take your souls, I am commanded to be of the Believers,"

Remarks:

A Preacher living among disbelievers should remain firm in Faith. He should warn them about the Afterlife.

Two aspects of preaching are fairly effective: Scientific Signs and Warnings about Afterlife.

Section 14 [Verse 105-109]: Guidance to Muslims living beyond the ‘Home of Ummah’

And further: Set your face towards religion with true piety, and never in any wise be of the unbelievers, nor call on any

other than God—such will neither profit you nor hurt you—if you do, behold, you shall certainly be of those who do wrong.

If God do touch you with hurt, there is none can remove it but He; if He do design some benefit for you, there is none can keep back His favor—He causes it to reach whomsoever of His servants He pleases; and He is the Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Say: "O you mankind! Now Truth has reached you from your Lord! Those who receive guidance do so for the good of their own souls, those who stray do so to their own loss—and I am not over you to arrange your affairs."

Follow you the inspiration sent unto you and be patient and constant till God do decide; for He is the best to decide.

Chapter 11^[Hud]

Introduction

The Seizer of Lord is inevitable. Each person will be punished for his sin either in this life or in the afterlife, unless he is forgiven by the Lord Himself. He has a plan to fill the hell (Samawaat / this Universe) and Jannaat (another universe / paradise) with his servants (humans) as His vicegerents. So, on the testing ground of the Earth, one is often allowed to flourish in sin.

The Chapter appeals to be serious about Religion and Truth. The Messengers are sent to highlight the Path to Jannaat. On the Day of Judgment, a person will not blame God for his misfortune; he will blame himself.

The Chapter repeats several stories of Part-1 (Chapter-2 to Chapter-9), but the connotations are different: The People of Hud were destroyed, the Thamuds were destroyed, even the Midians, the Children of Abraham, were destroyed. In Part-1, the stories were short. The stories warned the People of Makkah—they would face the same fate if they would have rejected the Faith ultimately. But in this Part, the same stories highlight the importance of accepting the Faith. Here, the stories are deliberately narrated, and the narrations are appealing.

Why the same stories come again and again? It is because only a few nations were destroyed for religious causes. We see ruins of many cities, but many of those were vacated or destroyed in course of time. Those destructions were not directly related to a Prophet of God. A few were related, and those are mentioned again and again to scare people so that they obey the Prophet (pbuh).

Moreover, the Prophets and races that are connected Abraham are discussed, because Islam is the Religion of Abraham.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Section 2 [Verse 2-4]: Worship none but Allah

Section 3 [Verse 5-6]: Allah knows Everything

Section 4 [Verse 7-16]: Creation and the scope of Trial and Recompense

Section 5 [Verse 17-24]: Can they be Equals

Section 6 [Verse 25-49]: Noah

Section 7 [Verse 50-60]: Hud

Section 8 [Verse 61-68]: Salih

Section 9 [Verse 69-83]: Abraham and Lut

Section 10 [Verse 84-95]: Shuaib

Section 11 [Verse 96-99]: Moses

Section 12 [Verse 100-109]: The Seizer of Lord and the ultimate Destination

Section 13 [Verse 110-123]: Establish As-Salat Thrice Daily

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 [Verse 1]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Alif, Lam, Ra. A Book, were tightened its Verses, further explained in detail—from One Who is Wise and Well-Acquainted.

Remarks:

In this Part (Part-2), many Verses are repeated for further explanation.

Section 2 [Verse 2-4]: Worship none but Allah

“Worship none but God. Verily, I am unto you from Him to warn and to bring glad tidings. Seek the forgiveness of your Lord and turn to Him in repentance that He may grant you good enjoyment for a term appointed and bestow His abounding Grace to every owner of grace! But, if you turn away, then I fear for you the penalty of a Great Day. To God is your return, and He has power over all things.”

Section 3 [Verse 5-6]: Allah knows Everything

Behold! They fold up their chests that they may lie hid from Him! Ah! Even when they cover themselves with their garments, He knows what they conceal and what they reveal. Verily, He is all knower of what is in the chests.

Remarks:

The above Verse is meaning “mind” by the words of “what is in their chest”. So, the mind is in the chest.

But, a mind is what a brain generates through its activities. It should be related to head. Why the Verse is relating mind with chest?

There is another Verse, pointing the chest as the location one’s mind:

“Do they not travel through the land so that their minds (qalbs) may thus learn wisdom and their ears may thus learn to hear? Truly, it is not their eyes that are blind, but their minds, which are in their chests.” [Al Quran 22:46]

Actually, brain and mind is not the same thing.

The brain is a material organ of the body; mind is larger than that. There are books that go into intricate details on the differences between brain and mind. Recent discoveries in the new field of psychoneuroimmunology shows that brain is not confined within the cranium; it extends throughout the body. Mind and body are no longer two distinct entities. One’s mind can control the body directly or indirectly, and vice versa.

So, the science is recently getting the idea of mind. Here we feel the need of souls. Each human has two souls: nafs (a composite soul / main soul) and ruh (an elementary soul / a superimposed soul). The ruh forms the mind.

- The nafs (main soul) of a human is a combination of known and/or unknown force fields. It spreads throughout the body. The nafs has vital points in different parts of the body.
- The ruh is a superimposed soul; it is a designed force field that spreads in the chest and brain. The force field is unknown to the science (yet to be discovered). I have talked

about the souls deliberately in Section-10 of Chapter-6.

The ruh is anchored in some muscles of the chest. The physical brain, the muscles of the chest, the nerves connecting the muscles of the chest and the ruh jointly form a virtual brain that we call mind (qalb). The ruh works as the platform of the virtual brain (mind / qalb).

One feels sorrow and joy in one's chest—one may have felt that in extreme sorrow one's chest tends to crunch; and in extreme joy, one's chest tends to expand. Thus, one feels the existence of a mind in the chest.

[Mind is deliberately discussed in Section-10 of Chapter-6 (Part-1)]

There is no moving creature on earth, but its sustenance depends on God; He knows its halts and deposit—all are in a Clear Record.

Remarks:

Allah can know what a man is thinking. But other animals do not have ruhs. So, they do not have qalbs (minds) like humans. How Allah can know what a tiger will do in the next step? Does He analyze its brain every time?

Allah can analyze the tiger's brain and know, but He does not have to do it. He has already carried out the analyses in the virtual reality (Virtual Universe He made in His computer / CC) and

recorded the results in the Clear Record, as the above Verse says: *There is no moving creature on earth, but its sustenance depends on God; He knows its halts and deposit—all are in a Clear Record.*

Allah with a supremely developed computer (CC) calculated minute-to-minute positions of each living creatures by reading their brains / instincts and drew their paths in the Virtual Universe that He created as His Master Design. They were controlled in the Virtual Universe if it were required. Their confirmed fates are recorded in the Clear Record (Lawh-Mahfuz / Saving Disc).

In the real Universe, the control of Virtual Universe is replicated by the help of angels, programmed and sent by the same computer. The system is deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6.

Allah is routinely providing sustenance to trillions of creatures; His system never fails.

However, sometimes He may punish some people by reducing their sustenance. It needs special arrangements, such as draught, flood, surge of insects / bacteria / virus, economic mismanagement, war, etc., to bring down the production / supply / distribution of crops to a crucial level so that the people suffer, but all do not die.

Section 4 [Verse 7-16]: Creation and the scope of Trial and Recompense

He it is Who created the Skies and Lands (Universe) in Six Days and His Arsh was over the waters that He might try

you, which of you is best in conduct. But if you were to say to them, "Ye shall indeed be raised up after death," the Unbelievers would be sure to say, "This is nothing but obvious sorcery!"

Remarks:

The configuration of the initial creation was set to punish or reward people with justice, as the above Verses say: *"He it is Who created the Skies and Lands (this Universe) in six Days, and His Arsh was over the waters (the water was created for the Jannaat mainly) that He might try you, which of you is best in conduct."*

If we start from the beginning, the likely steps of creation would be as under:

Step-1: Creation of the Arsh

Step-2: Creation of the Super Space and the Water

Step-3; Separation of *Nafsin-wahidatin*: Allah separated a Part of Nafs (composite Soul) from His own Nafs. The Parted Nafs is called Nafsin-Wahidatin (A Nafs Single) in the Quran. It can be called GUT Force + (Plus), because a Nafs (a composite Soul) is a combination of Force Fields (elementary Souls / Ruhhs), and the Universe has been created from a Part of the Nafsin-Wahidatin.

The Nafsin-Wahidatin was a combination of known and unknown Force Field. Allah extracted the required Force Fields and produced the followings:

- The nafses of living creatures.
- The computer (it includes the Pen)
- The Kursi

The leftover part of Nafsin-wahidatin was hovering over the water. It was used to create this Universe (Samawaat).

Big Bang in the Water

The Universe (Samawaat) was created in the center of the water-ball that was below the Arsh.

To a scientist, the time starts at the Big Bang. But the water was created before the Big Bang. The Time before Big Bang is beyond the scope of science.

The Quran does not talk much about the water. Holy Bible gives a detailed description:

1. God created a huge quantity of water before He created this Universe (Samawaat):

“In the beginning, when God created the universe (Samawaat / Skies), the Earth was non-existent. The raging ocean that covered everything was engulfed in total darkness and the Soul of God was hovering over the water.”

– Genesis 1 (1–2), Holy Bible, GNB

In a Catholic Bible (Knox Bible), the Soul is translated as the “Breath of God”.

“God, at the beginning of time, created heaven and earth. Earth was still an empty waste, and darkness hung over the deep; but already over its waters stirred the ‘Breath of God’. Then God said, “Let there be light” and the light began”

– Genesis 1: (1-2), Holy Bible (Knox)

So, the Soul that was hovering over the water was a Breadth of God. So, it was a Soul provided by God. So, it was the leftover part of the Nafsin-Wahidatin.

On command of God (Let there be light), the hovering Nafs (leftover part of Nafsin-Wahidatin) disintegrated and produced the following Force Fields:

- Electro-magnetic Force Field (that is light)
- Strong Nuclear Force Field
- Weak Nuclear Force Field

The light and the force fields were transformed into matter:

“God was pleased with what He saw. Then He separated the light from the darkness.”

– Genesis 1:4, Holy Bible, GNB

3. It is likely that the light and other force fields were moved into the center of the water-ball through a passage of space. The passage of space had a light releasing white hole in the center of the water ball. So, the Big Bang occurred in the center of the water-ball.

Thereby, the Nafs that was hovering over the water produced the Big Bang in the center of the water-ball.

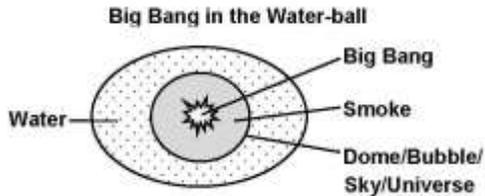


FIGURE 11.1

3. The evolving hydrogen and helium produced a huge bubble in the center of the water-ball. The bubble is called dome in Holy Bible. The bubble or dome is the sky (this Universe).

“Then God commanded “Let there be dome to divide the water and to keep it in two separate places,” and it was dome (bubble). So, God made a dome, and it separated the water under it from the water above it. He named the dome “sky” (Universe)...that was the second day”

– Genesis 1 (6–8), Holy Bible, GNB

When a bubble is produced in the water, it rises up toward the surface. But the water-ball was floating in the super space; it had no up or down. Due to the pressure of evolving gas, the bubble was expanding in an enormous speed. It (bubble) gave the sub-atomic particles some extra time to remain in increased density, so some heavier elements, probably up to silicon, produced.

Alternatively, due to the pressure of water ball, the expansion of the Universe could stop. Subsequently, the Universe could collapse and re-initiate from a Big Bounce. The collapse could produce heavier elements up to silicon.

The water-ball burst due to expanding bubble. The water gaining greater momentum went away from the gases produced from the Big Bang. The water has been used to create another universe, named Jannaat.

The smoke, heavier matters (up to silicon) and anti-matter remained, with which this Universe (Samawaat/Skies) has been created.

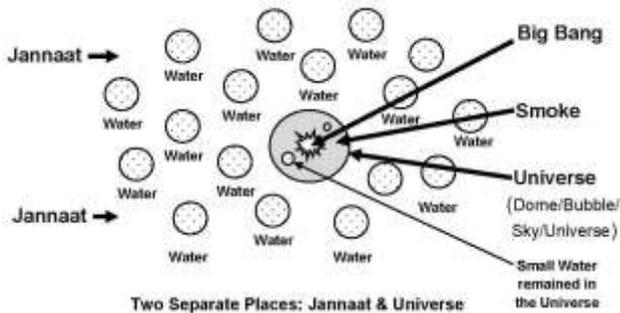


FIGURE 11.2

The above verse talks about “Two Separate Places”. These two separate places are two universes: the Samawaat (this universe) and the Jannaat (another universe).

The Samawaat (this Universe) possesses the objects of hell (galaxies) and the Jannaat possesses the objects of paradise (watery planets).

Thus, the configuration of the initial creation (Arsh, Kursi, Computer, Water and the Nafses of Living Creatures) was set to reward or punish people with justice.

Humans are vicegerents of God. They will be posted in the objects of the universes according to their Faiths and deeds.

If We delay the penalty for them for a definite term, they are sure to say, "What keeps it back?"

Ah! On the day it reaches them, nothing will turn it away from them, and they will be completely encircled by that, which they used to mock at!

If We give man a taste of Mercy from Ourselves and then withdraw it from him, verily, he is in despair and blasphemy.

But if We give him a taste of favors, after adversity has touched him, he is sure to say, "All evil has departed from me." Surely, he falls into exultation and pride.

Not so do those who show patience and constancy and work righteousness; for them is forgiveness and a great reward.

So, perchance you may give up a part of what is revealed unto you, and that your heart feels straitened for it

because they say: "Why is not a treasure been sent down unto him, or why does not an angel come down with him?"

But you are only a Warner! It is God that arranges all affairs!

Or they say: "He forged it".

Say: "Bring you then ten Surahs forged, like unto it; and call whom-so-ever you can, other than God, if you speak the truth!"

If then they answer you not, know then that this revelation is sent down with the knowledge of God, and that there is no god but He! Will you then be Muslim?

Those who desire the life of the world and its glitter, to them we shall pay in full their deeds therein, without diminution. They are those for whom there is nothing in the Hereafter, but the Fire. Vain are the designs they frame therein, and of no effect is that which they used to do!

Remarks:

The standards humans are not the same. In general, everybody likes to obey a rich and powerful person. But Prophet (pbuh) was a simple man, without ample money or visible angels escorting him. Their taunts and sluggishness' in responding to the Truth were painful. Prophet (pbuh) could be thinking that if Allah would reduce the load of the religion, it would be easy for him to convince the people!

But, Prophet (pbuh) was a Warner only. The message is from the Creator of universes. He knows how much load will keep His servants on track (on the Straight Path). If one will obey, one will get a great reward. If one will not obey, one will be paid on

the Earth and will have his ultimate residence in the Samawaat, harboring violent objects of hell (galaxies).

Therefore, a Preacher cannot reduce Salat, Zakat, Fasting, Hajj and Laws, because the degree of the deeds is decided by Allah—He knows; we know not.

Section 5 [Verse 17-24]: Can they be Equals

Then is he who is on a clear proof from his Lord, and whom a witness from Himself recites it, and before him is the Book of Moses—a guide and a mercy to those believe therein, but whoever disbelieves in it among the sects, the Fire is his promised place—be not then in doubt thereon, for it is the truth from your Lord; yet many among men do not believe! Who does more wrong than those who invent a lie against God? They will be turned back to the presence of their Lord and the witnesses will say, "These are the ones who lied against their Lord!"

Behold! The Curse of God is on those who do wrong; those who would hinder from the path of God and would seek in it something crooked; these were they who denied the Hereafter! They will in no wise frustrate on earth, nor do they have protectors besides God! Their penalty will be doubled! They lost the power to hear, and they did not see! They are the ones who have lost their own souls, and that they invented have left them in the lurch! Without a doubt, these are the very ones who will lose most in the Hereafter! But those who believe and work righteousness and humble themselves before their Lord, they will be companions of the Jannaat, to dwell therein forever!

These two kinds may be compared to the blind and deaf, and those who can see and hear well—are they equal when compared? Will you not then take heed?

Section 6 [Verse 25-49]: Noah

We sent Noah to his people: "I have come to you with a Clear Warning that you serve none but God. Verily, I do fear for you the penalty of a grievous day."

But the Chiefs of the Unbelievers among his people said: "We see you nothing but a man like ourselves. Nor do we see that any follow you but the meanest among us in judgment immature. Nor do we see in you any merit above us. In fact, we think you are liars!"

He said: "O my people! Tell me, if I have a clear proof from my Lord, and a Mercy has come to me from Him, but that has been obscured from your sight—shall we compel you to accept it when you have a strong hatred for it?"

And O my people! I ask you for no wealth in return; my reward is from none but God. But I will not drive away those who believe, for verily they are to meet their Lord, and you I see are the ignorant ones!

And O my people! Who would help me against God if I drove them away? Will you not then take heed? I tell you not that with me are the treasures of God, nor do I know what is hidden, nor claim I to be an angel, nor yet do I say of those whom your eyes do despise that God will not grant them that is good. God knows best what is in their souls. I should, if I did, indeed be a wrongdoer."

They said: "O Noah! You have disputed with us, and you have prolonged the dispute with us; now bring upon us what you threaten us with, if you speak the truth!"

He said: "Truly, God will bring it on you if He wills, and then you will not be able to frustrate it! Of no profit will be my counsel to you, much as I desire to give you counsel, if it be that God wills to leave you astray. He is your Lord and to Him will you return!"

Or do they say, "He has forged it"? Say: "If I had forged it, on me were my sin; and I am free of the sins of which you are guilty!"

It was revealed to Noah: "None of your people will believe except those who have believed already! So, grieve no longer over their deeds, but construct an Ark under Our eyes and Our inspiration and address Me not on behalf of those who are in sin; for they are about to be overwhelmed."

Forthwith he was constructing the Ark. Every time that the chiefs of his people passed by him, they threw ridicule on him. He said: "If you ridicule us now, we can look down on you with ridicule likewise! But soon will you know who it is on whom will descend a penalty that will cover him with shame, on whom will be unloosed a penalty lasting."

At length, behold, there came Our command, and the fountains of the earth gushed forth! We said: "Embark therein of each kind two, male and female, and your family, except those against whom the word has already gone forth, and the Believers." But only a few believed with him.

So, he said: "Embark you on the Ark in the name of God, whether it move or be at rest! For my Lord is, be sure, Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful!"

So, the Ark floated with them on the waves like mountains, and Noah called out to his son who had separated himself: "O my son! Embark with us and be not with the unbelievers!" The son replied: "I will betake myself to some mountain; it will save me from the water." Noah said: "This

day nothing can save from the command of God, any but those on whom He has mercy!" And the waves came between them and the son was among those overwhelmed in the Flood.

Then the word went forth: "O earth! Swallow up your water, and O sky! Withhold!" And the water abated, and the matter was ended. The Ark rested on Mount Judi, and the word went forth: "Away with those who do wrong!"

And Noah called upon his Lord and said: "O my Lord! Surely my son is of my family; and Your promise is true, and You are the Most Just of Judges!"

He said: "O Noah! He is not of your family, for his conduct is unrighteous. So, ask not of Me that of which you have no knowledge! I give you counsel lest you act like the ignorant!"

Noah said: "O my Lord! I do seek refuge with You lest I ask You for that of which I have no knowledge, and unless you forgive me and have Mercy on me I should indeed be lost!"

The word came: "O Noah! Come down with peace from Us and blessing on you, and on some of the peoples from those with you; but peoples to whom We shall grant their pleasures, but in the end will a grievous penalty reach them from Us."

Remarks:

The grievous penalty does not come just because of the allotment of pleasure. It comes because pleasure spoils people over time, thus they become liable to get the penalty, and the penalty comes sooner or later.

Such are some of the stories of the unseen, which We have revealed unto you; before this, neither you, nor thy people knew them; so persevere patiently; for the end is for those who are righteous.

Section 7 [Verse 50-60]: Hud

To the 'Ad People, Hud, one of their own brethren, He said: "O my people, Worship God, you have no other god but Him, you do nothing but invent! O my people, I ask of you no reward for this; my reward is from none but Him who created me—will you not then understand?"

And O my people, ask forgiveness of your Lord and turn to Him; He will send you the skies pouring abundant rain and add strength to your strength. So, turn you not back in sin!"

They said: "O Hud! No evidence you have brought us, and we are not the ones to desert our gods on your word, nor shall we believe in you! We say nothing but that some of our gods may have seized you with imbecility."

He said: "I call God to witness and bear you witness that I am free from that, which you ascribe as partners in worship with God. So, plot against me, all of you, and give me no respite. I put my trust in God, my Lord and your Lord! There is not a moving creature, but He has grasp of its forelock. Verily, it is my Lord that is on a straight path.

If you turn away—I have conveyed the Message with which I was sent to you. My Lord will make another people to succeed you, and you will not harm Him in the least; for my Lord has care and watch over all things."

So, when Our decree was issued, We saved Hud and those who believed with him by grace from Ourselves—We saved them from a severe penalty.

Such were the 'Ad People. They rejected the Verses of their Lord and Cherisher, disobeyed His apostles, and followed the command of every powerful obstinate transgressor; and they were pursued by a curse in this life and on the Day of Resurrection.

Ah! Behold! For the 'Ad rejected their Lord and Cherisher—Ah! Behold! Removed were Ad, the people of Hud!

Section 8 [Verse 61-68]: Salih

To the Thamud People, Salih, one of their own brethren, He said: "O my people! Worship God; you have no other god but Him. It is He Who has produced you from the earth and settled you therein; then ask forgiveness of Him and turn to Him—for my Lord is near, ready to answer."

They said: "O Salih, you have been of us a centre of our hopes hitherto; do you forbid us the worship of what our fathers worshipped? But we are really in suspicious doubt as to that to which you invite us."

He said: "O my people, tell me, if I have a clear proof from my Lord, and there has come to me a mercy from Him—who then can help me against God if I were to disobey Him? Then you increase me not but in loss.

And O my people! This she-camel of God is a symbol to you; leave her to feed on God's earth and inflict no harm on her, or a swift penalty will seize you!"

But they did hamstring her. So, he said: "Enjoy yourselves in your homes for three days; there a promise not to be belied!"

When Our decree was issued, We saved Salih and those who believed with him by grace from Ourselves and from the ignominy of that day; for your Lord—He is the Strong One and able to enforce His Will.

The Blast overtook the wrongdoers, and they lay prostrate in their homes before the morning, as if they had never dwelt and flourished there.

Ah! Behold! For the Thamud rejected their Lord and Cherisher—Ah! Behold! Removed were the Thamud!

Section 9 [Verse 69-83]: Abraham and Lut

There came Our messengers to Abraham with glad tidings. They said, "Peace!" He answered, "Peace!" and hastened to entertain them with a roasted calf. But when he saw their hands went not towards it, he felt some mistrust of them and conceived a fear of them. They said, "Fear not, we have been sent against the people of Lut."

And his wife was standing, and she laughed. But we gave her glad tidings of Isaac, and after him, of Jacob. She said, "Alas for me, shall I bear a child, seeing I am an old woman, and my husband here is an old man? That would indeed be a wonderful thing!"

They said: "Do you wonder at God's decree? The grace of God and His blessings on you, O you people of the house; for He is indeed worthy of all praise, full of all glory!"

When fear had passed from Abraham and the glad tidings had reached him, he began to plead with us for Lut's

people; for Abraham was without doubt forbearing, compassionate, and given to look to God.

O Abraham! Seek not this. The decree of your Lord has gone forth; for them there comes a penalty that cannot be turned back!

When Our messengers came to Lut. He was grieved on their account and felt himself powerless (to protect) them. He said: "This is a distressful day."

And his people came rushing towards him, and they had been long in the habit of practicing abominations. He said, "O my people! Here are my daughters; they are purer for you—now fear God and cover me not with shame about my guests! Is there not among you a single right-minded man?"

They said, "Well do you know we have no need of your daughters, indeed you know quite well what we want!"

He said, "Would that I had power to suppress you, or that I could be take myself to some powerful support!"

Said: "O Lut! We are messengers from your Lord. By no means shall they reach you. Now travel with your family while yet a part of the night remains and let not any of you look back; but your wife—to her will happen what happens to the people. Morning is their time appointed—is not the morning nigh?"

When Our Decree issued, We turned upside down and rained down on them brimstones hard as baked clay, spread layer on layer, marked as from your Lord—nor are they ever far from those who do wrong!

Section 10 [Verse 84-95]: Shu'aib

To the Madyan People, Shu'aib, one of their own brethren, He said: "O my people! Worship God; you have no other god but Him. And give not short measure or weight. I see you in prosperity, but I fear for you the penalty of a day that will compass all round.

And O my people! Give just measure and weight, nor withhold from the people the things that are their due, commit not evil in the land with intent to do mischief—that which is left you by God is best for you, if you believed. But I am not set over you to keep watch!"

They said: "O Shu'aib! Does your prayer command you that we leave off the worship, which our fathers practiced, or that we leave off doing what we like with our property; truly you are the one that forbear with faults and is right-minded!"

He said: "O my people! See you whether I have a clear evidence from my Lord? And He has given me sustenance good as from Himself. I wish not in opposition to you to do that which I forbid you to do. I only desire betterment to the best of my power and my success can only come from God; in Him I trust, and unto Him I look.

And O my people! Let not my dissent cause you to sin, lest you suffer a fate similar to that of the people of Noah or of Hud or of Salih, nor are the people of Lut far off from you; but ask forgiveness of your Lord and turn unto Him; for my Lord is indeed full of mercy and loving-kindness."

They said: "O Shu'aib! Much of what you say we do not understand! In fact, among us we see that you have no strength. Were it not for your family, we should certainly have stoned you; for you have among us no great position!"

He said: "O my people! Is then my family of more consideration with you than God, and you have cast Him away behind your backs? But verily, my Lord encompasses on all sides all that you do!

And O my people! Do whatever you can, I will do (my part); soon will you know who it is on whom descends the penalty of ignominy, and who is a liar; and watch ye, for I too am watching with you!"

When Our decree issued, We saved Shu'aib and those who believed with him by mercy from Ourselves. But the blast did seize the wrongdoers, and they lay prostrate in their homes by the morning, as if they had never dwelt and flourished there!

Ah! Behold! How the Madyan were removed as were removed the Thamud!

Section 11 [Verse 96-99]: Moses

And we sent Moses with Our Verses and an authority manifest unto Pharaoh and his chiefs, but they followed the command of Pharaoh; and the command of Pharaoh was no right. He will go before his people on the Day of Judgment and lead them into the Fire—but woeful indeed will be the place to which they are led!

And they are followed by a curse in this and on the Day of Judgment—and woeful is the gift, which shall be given!

Section 12 [Verse 100-109]: The Seizer of Lord and the ultimate Destination

These are some of the stories of communities, which We relate unto you. Of them some are standing, and some have been mown down. It was not We that wronged them; they wronged their own souls—the deities, other than God, whom they invoked, profited them no whit when there is sued the decree of thy Lord, nor did they add aught but perdition!

Such is the seizure of your Lord; when He seizes communities in the midst of their wrong—Grievous Indeed! And severe are His Seizure! In that is a Sign for those who fear the penalty of the Hereafter. That is a Day, for which mankind will be gathered together; that will be a Day of Testimony, nor shall We delay it but for a term appointed; the day it arrives, no soul shall speak except by His leave; of those some will be wretched, and some will be blessed.

Those who are wretched shall be in the Fire. There will be for them therein the heaving of sighs and sobs. They will dwell therein for all the time that the Skies and Lands endure, except as your Lord wills; for your Lord is the accomplisher of what He plans.

And those who are blessed shall be in the Jannaat.

They will dwell therein for all the time that the Skies and Lands endure, except as your Lord wills—a gift without break—be not then in doubt as to what these men worship. They worship nothing but what their fathers worshipped before. But verily, We shall pay them back their portion, without abatement.

Section 13 [Verse 110-123]: Establish As-Salat, Thrice Daily

We certainly gave the Book to Moses, but differences arose therein—had it not been that a word had gone forth before from your Lord, the matter would have been decided between them; but they are in suspicious doubt concerning it. And, of a surety, to all will your Lord pay back of their deeds; for He knows well all that they do.

Therefore, stand firm as you are commanded—you and those who with you, turn, and transgress not; for He sees well all that you do. And incline not to those who do wrong, or the Fire will seize you, and you have no protectors other than God, nor shall you be helped.

And Establish Salat (*Akimis-Salata*) at two ends of the day, and at near of the night (*zulafan min al-layli*); verily the good deeds remove the evil deeds—that is a reminder for the mindful.

Remarks:

The last paragraph of above Verses gives the times to ‘Establish Salat’ (*Akimis-Salat*). It is the only Verse in the whole Quran where the times to ‘Establish Salat’ are given. So, there should not be any confusion about the times.

There are many Verses that say ‘Establish Salat’ (*Akimis-Salat*). But the Verses do not give the times.

And there are many Verses that give times, but do not say ‘Establish Salat’ (*Akimis-Salat*). The Verses say ‘glorify God’ or such words.

The Verse is discussed under the following headings:

1. Times to Establish Salat (Thrice Daily)
2. How to Establish Salat
3. Times Widen
5. Adhan
6. Middle Prayer
7. Individual Prayers
8. Tahajjud
9. Conclusion

1. Times to Establish Salat (Thrice Daily)

By “Establish Salat” (Akimis-Salat), the Quran orders to “establish compulsory (*farz*) regular prayers (*Salats*) in group (*Jamat*)”.

The order to establish Salat was given to Prophet (pbuh). He established the Salat through his channel of command established through the mosques at different levels. Now, it is the responsibility of the Highest Islamic Leadership to continue.

The compulsory prayers (Salats) are established in a society by *Adhan* (call for prayer) from the mosque.

In light of the Verse under discussion, the prayer should be established thrice daily: at 'two ends of a day' and at the 'near of the night'.

An 'end of a day' means the time when the Sun is below the horizon, it is not visible even as a red Sun, but its light is coming due to the refraction of sunlight in the layers of atmosphere. These two ends

are the times when we pray *Fazr* and *Maghrib* prayers.

The Verse talks about 'near of the night' (*zulafan min al-layli*). It is the end part of the day when the night is approaching (late afternoon). This is the time when we pray *Asr* prayer. In traditional idea, the time starts when the length of a shadow is minimum double of the height of the object producing the shadow.

The Salat is to be established in an Islamic Society in above mentioned three times a day. It is the only Verse in the whole Quran that gives the times to establish Salat by clearly mentioning *Akimis-Salat* (Establish Salat): “*And Establish Salat (Akimis-Salata) at two ends of the day, and at near of the night (zulafan min al-layli); verily the good deeds remove the evil deeds—that is a reminder for the mindful. [Al Quran 11:114]*”

So, there should not be any confusion.

2. How to Establish Salat

The people should be called by Adhan, put into the lines, and prayer should be led by the Leadership.

For the distant lands, the Highest Islamic Leadership should appoint Imams. Or, an Imam appointed by the people of a distant land should be recognized by him. Or, at least, the Imam should be supportive to the Highest Islamic Leadership.

The Imam leads the compulsory regular prayers (Salat), supervises the observance of the Quran (the Quran only) in the society / village /

community, and collects Zakat. He sends the Zakat to the Highest Islamic Leadership. Thus, the Salat is established and the Zakat is collected.

The Quran repeatedly say “Establish Salat and collect Zakat” (*Akimuz-Salata waatuz-Zakata*). These two affairs are related and mosque based.

[The Zakat is collected by the Highest Islamic Leadership through the Mosques at different levels. He expends the Zakat as per policy given in the Quran. If he sends a part of Zakat to the poor of distant lands, he sends it through the mosques at different levels, and the money is given to the poor through the concerned mosques at the lowest (village) level. The Zakat is economic power of Islam, which is to be exercised through the mosques at different levels.]

3. Times Widen

The timings given in the Verse under discussion are tight. So, the following Verse widens the times. However, it emphasizes to cling to the ends of the day so that people get greater times to have joy.

“Therefore, be patient with what they say and glorify with praises your Lord before rising of the sun (*Fazr* extended from mid-night to sunrise), and before its setting (*Asr* extended from mid-day to sunset), and from hours of the night (*Maghrib* extended from sunset to mid-night);

and glorify ends of the day so that
you may have joy.”

[Al Quran 20:130]

The last part of the Verse, “...and glorify ends of the day so that you may have joy” does not add new times; it only instructs to bring the prayers of *Fazr* and *Maghrib* close to the ends of the day so that people can have enough time to have joy.

However, the Verse (20:130) does not say ‘Establish Salat’ (Akimi-s-Salat). So, the times are applicable to one who has missed the compulsory prayer (Salat) in the mosque, or praying individually for some reason.

For Adhan and compulsory Salat in the mosques, the timings given in the Verse under discussion (11:114) must be followed, because it is the only Verse in the whole Quran that gives times to Establish Salat by clearly mentioning *Akimis-Salat*.

4. Rakats

The traditions set by Prophet (pbuh) in the Mosque of Madinah should be followed. In the Middle Prayer, Prophet (pbuh) used to pray eight *rakats* (4+4) in group as compulsory regular prayer (Farz Salat). After entering the mosque, he used to pray four rakats (it has become *Zuhr*). Afterward, if he was sitting in the mosque silently or talking to Sahabah, the time-gap between two 'fours' used to increase, and then he used to pray another four rakats (it has become *Asr*). Often he used to pray without any gap.

After the trailing four rakats, he used to move out from the Mosque.

Similarly, he used to pray *Maghrib*; the end part of it has become *Esha*.

5. Adhan

At the time of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh), there used to be three Adhans from the Mosque of Madinah. The practice continued for a long time after his death. In the Middle Prayer, the first four rakats used to be followed by Adhan, but the trailing four rakats used to be flowed by *Ekamat* only [the same in case of sunset end.]

Therefore, there should be three Adhans from a mosque, not five. People are to gather in the mosque thrice daily. They should perform five Salats in three gatherings, under three Adhans.

6. Middle Prayer

The Quran has given special emphasis on the Middle Prayer (Prayer at late afternoon).

“Guard strictly your prayers, especially the Middle Prayer, and stand before God in a devout (frame of mind).”

[Al Quran 2:238]

The Imam of a village mosque is the Imam of the village as well. If he has something important to say,

he says it between two 'four-rakats' of the middle prayer.

The interval between two 'fours' increases the power of an Imam. Sometimes, people get together in small groups and discuss which improves the social bondage. Most likely, the practice created problem for the Sultan Caliphs and one of them introduced Five Adhans per Day. Now people come and go, and the Mosques are dead—these are no more the Centers of Islamic Societies; these are prayer houses only.

Establishing the Salat thrice a day with Middle Prayer in the late afternoon keeps a Mosque alive. It gives a person longer working period at day and longer resting period at night. And it is clearly supported by the Verse under discussion (11:114).

But the Firka Leaders have put five salat under five separate Adhans. They refer Hadiths that were collected after over hundred years. And can a Hadith cancel a Verse of the Quran? So, follow the Quran and the Quran only.

7. Individual Prayers

There are other Verses in the Quran which give the times of prayers. But the Verses do not mention “Establish Salat” (*Akimis-Salat*). The Verses call to “glorify the praises of God” (*wasabbih bihamdi rabbika*) or to “glorify Him” (*sabbih-hu*), which can be done by zikr, recitation, salat, etc. These are individual prayers.

Several of these timings match with the timings of compulsory group prayers. So, one should

glorify God by zikr or extra Salat or recitation before or after the compulsory group prayers. The examples of such Verses are given below:

“Bear then with patience all that they say and celebrate the praises of thy Lord before the rising of the sun (celebrate the praises of God before or after compulsory *Fazr* prayer), and before setting (celebrate the praises before or after compulsory *Asr* prayer), and celebrate His praises during part of the night and after the prostration (celebrate the praises after compulsory *Maghrib* prayer)”

[Al Quran 50: 39-40]

“Now await in patience the command of thy Lord; for verily thou are in Our eyes. And celebrate the praises of thy Lord the while you stand forth (celebrate the praises of God after mid-day rest / before compulsory *Asr* prayer), and of the night glorify Him (celebrate the praises after compulsory *Maghrib* prayer, including *Tahajjud*), and after the stars (celebrate the praises before the compulsory *Fazr* prayer)!” [Al Quran 52: 48-49]

Above Verses too widen the times of the Prayer. If one has missed compulsory prayer in the mosque or have a plan to miss for some reason, one may pray individually following the timings given in the above Verses, as under:

- The Middle Prayer (Juhr and Asr together) can be performed any time before sunset—thus, if one has a job in the late afternoon, one can perform the Middle Prayer individually in the early afternoon (just after mid-day).
- The Prayer of Sunset-End (*Maghrib and Esha together*) can be performed any time after sunset.
- If one has got up late in the morning, one can pray *Fazr* anytime till midday.

But above timings is not for a mosque, because the Verses do not say Establish Salat (*Akimis-Salat*). It is for one that has missed the compulsory prayer in the Mosque for some reason, or has a plan to miss for some reason. The Mosques must follow the timings given in Verse 114 of this Surah (Surah Hud). It is the only Verse in the whole Quran that gives timings to Establish Salat. And once Allah has spoken, one can confidently through all related Fatwas on the other side of the wall.

8. Tahajjud

There is an important individual prayer—it is the Salat of *Tahajjud*. The Quran calls many times to glorify God at night. So, it is as important as the

compulsory (*farz*) prayers established in the Mosque. Some consider it as the compulsory individual prayer.

“And celebrate the name of thy Lord morning and evening. And part of the night prostrate thyself to Him and glorify Him along night through (Tahajjud)” [Al Quran 76: 25-26]

9. Conclusion

- a. **Salat in the extreme north:** Salat relates to the “Revolution of Earth”. In Makkah, the revolution is clearly defined by the sunrise and sunset. But in the north of the Arctic Circle, a single period of daylight may last for a month or more during the summer, and a night may last for a similar length of time in the winter. In such locations, the revolution of the Earth can be understood by marking East, West, North and South with the sticks, and prayer times can be found out by observing the sun or a star.
- b. **Fasting near the Arctic Circle:** Fasting too relates to the “Revolution of Earth”. A day ends when darkness begins to takeover—the red Sun is visible at that time due to the refraction of sunlight in the atmosphere, but the actual Sun is already below the horizon. So, a fasting man can break his fast when the Sun is red and visible. Prophet (pbuh) once wanted to break the fast when the red Sun was visible over the horizon. Therefore, the visibility of the Sun is not a matter of consideration for the

fasting. A man living near the pole may fast for thirteen to fourteen hours from before *Fazr* to after *Maghrib* marked by sticks.

- c. **In the wake of Present Fitna:** One should not make an issue on this discussion. When one is living in a Sunni Community, one should go to their mosque and follow their timings being loyal to the Imam of the local Mosque and Sunni Caliph (if any) ultimately. And when one is living in a Shia Community, one should go to their mosque and follow their timings being loyal to the Imam of the local Mosque and their Highest Imam ultimately. A Muslim is a Muslim—he is not a Sunni or Shia (May Allah end the *Fitna*).

And be steadfast in patience, for verily God will not suffer the reward of the righteous to perish.

If only there had been among the generations before you persons, having wisdom, prohibiting from mischief on the earth! Except a few among them whom We saved!

But the wrongdoers pursued the enjoyment of the good things of life, which were given them, and persisted in sin. Nor would your Lord be the One to destroy communities for a single wrongdoing if its members were likely to mend.

If your Lord had so willed, He could have made mankind one people, but they would not cease to dispute, except those on whom your Lord has bestowed His Mercy. And for this did He create them, and the Word of your Lord shall be fulfilled: "I will fill Hell with jinns and men all together."

All that we relate to you of the stories of the apostles is in order that We may make strong and firm your heart thereby. And in this has come to you the truth as well as an exhortation and a message of remembrance to those who believe.

Say to those who do not believe: "Do whatever you can; We shall do our part. And, wait ye! We too shall wait."

To God do belong the unseen of the Skies and Lands, and to Him goes back every affair. Then worship Him and put your trust in Him, and your Lord is not unmindful of aught that you do.

Chapter 12 [Yusuf / JOSEPH]

Introduction

This is the story of Twelve Brothers. These Twelve Brothers are fathers of Twelve Tribes of Israel. They were children of Jacob, grandson of Abraham.

The following Verses of Holy Bible help us to know the brothers:

Jacob Blessed His Sons (before his death).

Then Jacob called for his sons and said:

¹ “Gather around so I can tell you what will happen to you in days to come.

² “Assemble and listen, sons of Jacob; listen to your father Israel.

³ “**Reuben**, you are my firstborn, my might, the first sign of my strength, excelling in honor, excelling in power.

⁴ Turbulent as the waters, you will no longer excel, for you went up onto your father’s bed, onto my couch and defiled it.

⁵ “**Simeon** and **Levi** are brothers—their swords are weapons of violence.

⁶ Let me not enter their council, let me not join their assembly, for they have killed men in their anger and hamstringed oxen as they pleased.

⁷ Cursed be their anger, so fierce, and their

fury, so cruel! I will scatter them in Jacob and disperse them in Israel.

⁸ “**Judah**, your brothers will praise you; your hand will be on the neck of your enemies; your father’s sons will bow down to you.

⁹ You are a lion’s cub, Judah; you return from the prey, my son. Like a lion he crouches and lies down, like a lioness—who dares to rouse him?

¹⁰ The scepter will not depart from Judah, nor the ruler’s staff from between his feet, until he to whom it belongs shall come and the obedience of the nations shall be his.

¹¹ He will tether his donkey to a vine, his colt to the choicest branch; he will wash his garments in wine, his robes in the blood of grapes.

¹² His eyes will be darker than wine, his teeth whiter than milk.

¹³ “**Zebulun** will live by the seashore and become a haven for ships; his border will extend toward Sidon.

¹⁴ “**Issachar** is a rawboned donkey lying down among the sheep pens.

¹⁵ When he sees how good is his resting place and how pleasant is his land, he will bend his shoulder to the burden and submit to forced labor.

¹⁶ “**Dan** will provide justice for his people as one of the tribes of Israel.

¹⁷ Dan will be a snake by the roadside, a viper along the path, that bites the horse’s heels so that its rider tumbles backward.

¹⁸ “I look for your deliverance, LORD.

¹⁹ “**Gad** will be attacked by a band of raiders, but he will attack them at their heels.

²⁰ “**Asher’s** food will be rich; he will provide delicacies fit for a king.

²¹ “**Naphtali** is a doe set free that bears beautiful fawns.

²² “**Joseph** is a fruitful vine, a fruitful vine near a spring, whose branches climb over a wall.

²³ With bitterness archers attacked him; they shot at him with hostility.

²⁴ But his bow remained steady, his strong arms stayed limber, because of the hand of the Mighty One of Jacob, because of the Shepherd, the Rock of Israel,

²⁵ because of your father’s God, who helps you, because of the Almighty, who blesses you with blessings of the skies above, blessings of the deep springs below, blessings of the breast and womb.

²⁶ Your father’s blessings are greater than the blessings of the ancient mountains, than the

bounty of the age-old hills. Let all these rest on the head of Joseph, on the brow of the prince among his brothers.

²⁷ “**Benjamin** is a ravenous wolf; in the morning he devours the prey, in the evening he divides the plunder.”

²⁸ All these are the twelve tribes of Israel, and this is what their father said to them when he blessed them, giving each the blessing appropriate to him.

[Holy Bible, Genesis 49]

They were living in Canaan around 2100 BCE. The story of this Chapter (Surah) tells us how they migrated to Egypt.

In Egypt, their descendants grew in number and became a race. In 13th Century BCE, they came out from Egypt following Moses. The total number of men, women and children at the exodus was about 2 million according to the Book of Numbers (Holy Bible).

Islam, as a religion of Abraham, flourished mainly among the People of Israel (Israel is another name of Jacob). So, it is important to know the Jews and their stories. How they were? What was their condition when they were obedient to God? What was their condition when they disobeyed? Many lessons are brought out from them.

Flowchart

- Section 1 [Verse 1-2]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz
- Section 2 [Verse 3]: Best of Stories are related in the Quran
- Section 3 [Verse 4-7]: Joseph's Dream
- Section 4 [Verse 8-10]: The Dawn of Conspiracy
- Section 5 [Verse 11-18]: Joseph thrown into a Well
- Section 6 [Verse 19-21]: Joseph was Rescued and Sold to Al Aziz from Egypt
- Section 7 [Verse 22-29]: An Woman in Illegal Love
- Section 8 [Verse 30-32]: Banquet and Gossip—Number of Lovers about to Boom
- Section 9 [Verse 33-35]: A better place to Live
- Section 10 [Verse 36-42]: Joseph interprets dream of Two Prisoners
- Section 11 [Verse 43-49]: Joseph interprets dream of the King
- Section 12 [Verse 50-57]: Joseph appointed as in-charge of storehouses
- Section 13 [Verse 58-62]: Joseph's Brothers come for food grain
- Section 14 [Verse 63-93]: Benjamin brought to Joseph
- Section 15 [Verse 94-101]: Enter you Egypt in Safety if it pleases God
- Section 16 [Verse 102-111]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 [Verse 1-2]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Alif, Lam, Ra. These are the Verses of the Perspicuous Book. We have sent it down as an Arabic Qur'an in order that you may understand.

Remarks:

Above Verses mean that if a person does not understand Arabic, he must read the Quran translated in the language he understands.

Section 2 [Verse 3]: Best of stories are related in the Quran

We do relate unto you the most beautiful of stories in that We reveal to you this Qur'an. Before this, you too were among those who knew it not.

Section 3 [Verse 4-7]: Joseph's Dream

Behold! Joseph said to his father: "O my father! I did see eleven stars and the sun and the moon; I saw them prostrate themselves to me!"

Said: "My little son, relate not your vision to your brothers, lest they concoct a plot against you; for Satan is to man an avowed enemy! Thus, will your Lord choose you and teach you the interpretation of stories and perfect His favor to you and to the posterity of Jacob even as He perfected it to

your fathers Abraham and Isaac aforetime! Verily, your Lord is full of knowledge and wisdom."

Verily, in Joseph and his brethren are signs for seekers.

Section 4 [Verse 8-10]: The Dawn of Conspiracy

They said: "Truly, Joseph and his brother are loved more by our father than we, while we are a strong group. Really our father is in a plain error! Slay you Joseph or cast him out to some land so that the favor of your father may be given to you alone, and after that you will be righteous folk!"

Said one of them, "Slay not Joseph, but if you must do something, throw him down to the bottom of the well; he will be picked up by some caravan of travelers."

Remarks:

These twelve brothers were not from a single mother; they were from four (two wives and two handmaidens). Benjamin was brother of Joseph (Yusuf); other ten were their stepbrothers. Benjamin was youngest among twelve, and he was not involved in the conspiracy.

Section 5 [Verse 11-18]: Joseph thrown into a Well

They said, "O our father! Why do you not trust us with Joseph seeing we are indeed his sincere well-wishers? Send him with us tomorrow to enjoy himself and play, and we shall take every care of him."

Said: "Really it saddens me that you should take him away; I fear lest the wolf should devour him while you attend not to him."

They said: "If the wolf were to devour him while we are a party, then should we indeed have perished ourselves!"

So they did take him away, and they all agreed to throw him down to the bottom of the well, and We put into his heart: Of a surety you shall tell them of this their affair while they know not.

Then they came to their father in the early part of the night, weeping. They said, "O our father! We went racing with one another and left Joseph with our things, and the wolf devoured him; but you will never believe us even though we tell the truth."

They stained his shirt with false blood. He said, "Nay, but your own-selves have made up a tale. So, patience is most fitting. And it is God Whose help can be south against which you describe."

Section 6 [Verse 19-21]: Joseph was Rescued and Sold to Al Aziz from Egypt

Then there came a caravan of travelers; they sent their water-carrier, and he let down his bucket. He said, "Ah there! Good news! Here is a young man!" So, they hid him as merchandise! But God knows well all that they do! And they sold him for a low price—for a few dirhams. In such low estimation did they hold him!

The man in Egypt who bought him said to his wife: "Make his stay comfortable, maybe he will profit us, or we shall adopt him as a son." Thus, did We establish Joseph in the land that We might teach him the interpretation of events.

And God has full power and control over His affairs, but most among mankind know it not.

Section 7 [Verse 22-29]: An Woman in Illegal Love

When Joseph attained His full manhood, We gave him wisdom and knowledge—thus do We reward those who do right.

But she, in whose house he was, sought to seduce him from his self. She fastened the doors and said: "Now come, you!" He said, "God forbid! Truly (thy husband) is my master! He made my living in a great comfort! Verily, the evil-doers will never be successful."

And she did desire him, and he would have desired her, but that he saw the evidence of his Lord—thus it was that We might turn away from him evil and shameful deeds; for he was one of Our servants, sincere and purified.

So, they raced each other to the door, and she tore his shirt from the back. They both found her lord near the door. She said: "What is the punishment for one who formed an evil design against your wife but prison or a grievous torment?"

He said: "It was she that sought to seduce me from myself." And one of her household saw and bore witness: "If it be that his shirt is rent from the front, then is her tale true, and he is a liar! But if it be that his shirt is torn from the back, then is she the liar, and he is telling the truth!"

So, when he saw his shirt that it was torn at the back, said: "Behold! It is a snare of you women! Truly, mighty is your snare! O Joseph, pass this over! (O wife), ask forgiveness for your sin, for truly you have been at fault!"

Section 8 [Verse 30-32]: Banquet and Gossip—Number of Lovers about to Boom

Ladies said in the City, "The wife of Al-Aziz is seeking to seduce her slave from his self, truly he has inspired her with violent love, we see she is evidently going astray." When she heard of their malicious talk, she sent for them and prepared a banquet for them. She gave each of them a knife, and she said (to Joseph), "Come out before them." When they saw him, they exalted him and cut their hands. They said, "God preserve us! No mortal is this! This is none other than a noble angel!"

She said: "There before you is the man about whom you did blame me! I did seek to seduce him, but he refused. And now, if he refuses to obey my order, he shall certainly be cast into prison, and will be one of those who are disgraced."

Section 9 [Verse 33-35]: A better place to Live

He said: "O my Lord! The prison is more to my liking than that to which they invite me. Unless You turn away their snare from me, I should feel inclined towards them and join the ranks of the ignorant." So, his Lord hearkened to him and turned away from him their snare. Verily, He hears and knows.

Then it occurred to them, after they had seen the proofs, to imprison him for a time.

Section 10 [Verse 36-42]: Joseph interprets dream of Two Prisoners

Now with him there entered two young men in the prison. Said one of them: "I see myself (in a dream) pressing wine." Said the other: "I see myself (in a dream) carrying bread on my head, and birds are eating thereof." "Tell us the truth and meaning thereof; for we see you are one that does good."

He said: "Before any food comes to feed either of you, I will surely reveal to you the truth and meaning of this ere it befall you; that is part of which my Lord has taught me. I have abandoned the ways of a people that believe not in God and that deny the hereafter. And I follow the ways of my fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and never could we attribute any partners whatever to God; that of the grace of God to us and to mankind, yet most men are not grateful.

O my two companions of the prison! Are many lords differing among themselves better, or the One God, Supreme and Irresistible? If not Him, you worship nothing but names, which you have named—you and your fathers—for which God has sent down no authority. The command is for none but God; He has commanded that you worship none but Him. That is the right religion, but most men understand not.

O my two companions of the prison! As to one of you; he will pour out the wine for his lord to drink. As for the other; he will hang from the cross, and the birds will eat from off his head. Has been decreed that matter whereof you both do enquire"

And of the two, to that one whom he considers about to be saved, he said: "Mention me to your lord." But Satan made him forget to mention him to his lord, and lingered in prison a few years.

Section 11 [Verse 43-49]: Joseph interprets dream of the King

The king said, "I do see seven fat cows, whom seven lean ones devour; and seven green ears of corn and seven withered. O you chiefs! Expound to me my dream if it be that you can interpret dream."

They said: "A confused medley of dreams, and we are not skilled in the interpretation of dreams."

But the man who had been released, now at length remembered and said, "I will tell you its interpretation, so send me forth."

"O Joseph! O man of Truth! Expound to us of 'seven fat cows whom seven lean ones devour, and of seven green ears of corn and others withered' that I may return to the people and that they may understand."

Said: "For seven consecutive years you shall sow as usual and that which you reap you shall leave in the ears, except a little of it, which you shall eat. Then will come after that seven dreadful, which will devour what you shall have laid by in advance for them, except a little, which you shall have guarded. Then will come after that a year in which the people will have abundant water, and in which they will press (juice and oil)."

Section 12 [Verse 50-57]: Joseph appointed as in-charge of storehouses

So, the king said, "Bring you him unto me." But when the messenger came to him, said: "Go you back to your lord and

ask him, what happened to the ladies who cut their hands? For my Lord is certainly well aware of their snare."

Said: "What was your affair when you did seek to seduce Joseph from his self?" The ladies said: "God preserve us! No evil we know against him!" Said the Aziz's wife, "Now is the truth manifest; it was I who sought to seduce him from his self; he is indeed of those who are true. This, in order that he may know that I have never been false to him in his absence, and that God will never guide the snare of the false ones. Nor do I absolve my own self, the soul is certainly prone to evil unless my Lord do bestow His Mercy; but surely my Lord is Oft–Forgiving, Most Merciful."

So, the king said: "Bring him unto me that I may attach him to my person." Then when he spoke to him, he said: "Verily, this day you are with us high in rank and fully trusted."

Said: "Set me over the store-houses of the land. I will indeed guard them as one that knows."

Thus, did We give established power to Joseph in the land to take possession therein as, when, or where he pleased. We bestow of our Mercy on whom We please; and We suffer not to be lost the reward of those who do good. But verily the reward of the Hereafter is the best, for those who believe, and are constant in righteousness.

Section 13 Verse 58-62]: Joseph's Brothers come for Food Grains

Then came Joseph's brethren. They entered his presence, and he knew them, but they knew him not. And when he had furnished them forth with provisions for them, he said: "Bring unto me a brother you have of the same father as

yourselves; see you not that I pay out full measure, and that I do provide the best hospitality? Now if you bring him not to me, you shall have no measure from me, nor shall you come near me."

They said, "We shall certainly seek to get our wish about him from his father; indeed, we shall do it."

And (Joseph) told his servants to put their stock-in-trade (money) into their saddlebags, so they should know it only when they returned to their people, in order that they might come back.

Section 14 [Verse 63-93]: Benjamin brought to Joseph

Now when they returned to their father, they said: "O our father! No more measure of grain shall we get, so send our brother with us that we may get our measure, and we will indeed take every care of him."

He said: "Shall I trust you with him with any result other than when I trusted you with his brother aforetime? But God is the best to take care, and He is the Most Merciful of those who show mercy!"

Then when they opened their baggage, they found their stock-in-trade had been returned to them. They said, "O our father! What can we desire? This, our stock-in-trade, has been returned to us, so we shall get food for our family; We shall take care of our brother, and add a full camel's load. This is but a small quantity.

Said: "Never will I send him with you until you swear a solemn oath to me in God's name that you will be sure to bring him back to me unless you are yourselves hemmed in. And when they had sworn their solemn oath, he said: "Over all that we say, be God the Witness and Guardian!"

Further he said: "O my sons! Enter not all by one gate; enter you by different gates—not that I can profit you aught against God; none can command except God; on Him do I put my trust; and let all that trust put their trust on Him." And when they entered in the manner their father had enjoined, it did not profit them in the least against God. It was but a necessity of Jacob's soul, which he discharged, for he was by our instruction full of knowledge; but most men know not.

Now when they came into Joseph's presence, he received his brother to stay with him. He said, "Behold! I am your brother, so grieve not at aught of their doings."

At length, when he had furnished them forth with provisions for them, he put the drinking cup into his brother's saddlebag. Then shouted out a crier: "O you the caravan! Surely, you are thieves without doubt!"

They said turning towards them, "What is it that you have lost?"

They said: "We miss the great beaker of the king; for him who produces it is a camel load, and I will be bound by it."

Said: "By God! Well you know that we came not to make mischief in the land, and we are no thieves!"

Said: "What then shall be the penalty of this, if you are to have lied?"

They said: "The penalty should be that he, in whose saddle-bag it is found, should be held for the punishment; thus it is we punish the wrong-doers!"

So, he began with their baggage before the baggage of his brother; at length he brought it out of his brother's baggage. Thus, did We plan for Joseph. He could not take his brother by the law of the king except that God willed it. We

raise to degrees whom We please, but overall endued with knowledge is One, the All-Knowing.

They said: "If he steals, there was a brother of his who did steal before." But these things did Joseph keep locked in his heart revealing not the secrets to them. He said: "You are the worse situated, and God knows best the truth of what you assert!"

They said: "O exalted one! Verily, he has a father aged and venerable, so take one of us in his place; for we see that you are in doing good."

He said, "God forbid that we take other than him with whom we found our property, indeed, we should be acting wrongfully."

Now when they saw no hope of his (yielding), they held a conference in private. The leader among them said, "Know you not that your father did take an oath from you in God's name, and how before this you did fail in your duty with Joseph? Therefore, will I not leave this land until my father permits me, or God commands me; and He is the best to command. Turn you back to your father and say, "O our father! Behold! Your son committed theft! We bear witness only to what we know, and we could not well guard against the unseen! Ask at the town where we have been, and the caravan in which we returned; and we are indeed telling the truth."

Jacob said, "Nay, but you have yourselves contrived a story for you. So, patience is most fitting; maybe God will bring them all to me; for He is indeed full of knowledge and wisdom." And he turned away from them and said: "How great is my grief for Joseph!" And his eyes became white with sorrow, and he fell into silent melancholy.

They said: "By God! Will you cease to remember Joseph until you reach the last extremity of illness, or until you die!"

He said: "I only complain of my distraction and anguish to God, and I know from God that which you know not. O my sons! Go you and enquire about Joseph and his brother, and never give up hope of God's Soothing Mercy; truly no one despairs of God's Soothing Mercy, except those who have no faith."

Then, when they came into (Joseph's) presence they said, "O exalted one! Distress has seized us and our family; we have brought but scanty capital, so pay us full measure and treat it as charity to us; for God does reward the charitable."

He said, "Know you how you dealt with Joseph and his brother not knowing?"

They said, "Are you indeed Joseph?" He said, "I am Joseph, and this is my brother. God has indeed been gracious to us; behold he that is righteous and patient—never will God suffer the reward to be lost of those who do right."

They said, "By God! Indeed, has God preferred you above us and we certainly have been guilty of sin!"

He said, "This day let no reproach be on you. God will forgive you, and He is the Most Merciful of those who show mercy! Go with this my shirt and cast it over the face of my father, he will come to see. Then come you to me together with all your family."

Section 15 [Verse 94-101]: Enter you Egypt in Safety, if it pleases God

When the caravan left, their father said, "I do indeed scent the presence of Joseph, nay, think me not a dotard."

They said, "By God! Truly you are in your old wandering mind."

Then when the bearer of the good news came, He cast (the shirt) over his face, and he forthwith regained clear sight. He said, "Did I not say to you, I know from God that which you know not?"

They said: "O our father! Ask for us forgiveness for our sins; for we were truly at fault."

He said, "Soon will I ask my Lord for forgiveness for you; for he is indeed Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful."

Then when they entered the presence of Joseph, he provided a home for his parents with himself and said: "Enter you Egypt in safety, if it pleases God."

And he raised his parents high on the throne, and they fell down in prostration before him. He said, "O my father! This is the fulfillment of my vision of old! God has made it come true! He was indeed good to me when He took me out of prison and brought you out of the desert after Satan had sown enmity between me and my brothers. Verily, my Lord understands best the mysteries of all that He plans to do; for verily He is full of knowledge and wisdom.

O my Lord! You have indeed bestowed on me some power and taught me something of the interpretation of dreams and events. O You Creator of the Skies and Lands! You are my Protector in this world and in the Hereafter. Take You my soul as one submitting to Your will and unite me with the righteous."

Section 16 [Verse 102-111]: Conclusion

Such is one of the stories of what happened unseen, which We reveal by inspiration unto you, nor were you with them then when they concerted their plans together in the process of weaving their plots, yet no faith will the greater part of mankind have however ardently you do desire it, and no reward do you ask of them for this. It is no less than a message for all creatures.

And how many Signs in the Skies and Lands do they pass by? Yet they turn away from them! And most of them believe not in God without associating with Him! Do they then feel secure from the coming against them of the covering veil of the wrath of God, or of the coming against them of the Hour all of a sudden, while they perceive not?

Say you, "This is my way; I do invite unto God on evidence clear as the seeing with one's eyes; I and whoever follows me glory to God, and never will I join gods with God!"

Nor did We send before you any but men—whom we did inspire—living in human habitations. Do they not travel through the earth and see what was the end of those before them? But the home of the hereafter is best for those who do right. Will you not then understand?

Until when the messengers give up hope and think that they were treated as liars, there reaches them Our help, and those whom We will are delivered into safety. But never will be warded off our punishment from those who are in sin.

There is in their stories lessons for men endued with understanding. It is not a tale invented, but a confirmation of what went before it—a detailed exposition of all things, and a guide, and a mercy to any such as believe.

Chapter 13 [Al Ra'd / THE THUNDER]

Introduction

The Surah calls people with the Signs of Creator. It depicts the rule of God and specifies Prophet's duty as to pass the Message only.

The fate is determined. The Surah highlights that Allah changes one's fate if one changes one's mind (qalb). It compares the people that turn up with the people that reject.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Section 2 [Verse 2]: Arsh, Allah and His control over the
Universes

Section 3 [Verse 3]: Shaping the Land and Producing the
Fruits (Flowering Trees and Double Fertilization)

Section 4 [Verse: 4]: Spread of Land and the Human
Habitability

Section 5 [Verse 5-7]: Truly a Warner

Section 6 [Verse 8-11]: Fixed Fate and Way to Change

Section 7 [Verse 12-15]: For Him is the Prayer

Section 8 [Verse 16-18]: Respond to the Lord

Section 9 [Verse 19-26]: People that respond to the Lord

Section 10 [Verse 27-35]: Your duty is to deliver the
Message

Section 11 [Verse 36-40]: Do not follow People of the Book

Section 12 [Verse 41-43]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 [Verse 1]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Alif, Lam, Mim, Ra; these are the symbols of the Book, and that which has been revealed unto you from your Lord is the Truth; but most men believe not.

Section 2 [Verse 2]: Arsh, Allah and His control over the Universes

Allah is He Who raised the Skies without any pillars that you see; then He established Himself (*did istawa*) into the Arsh; He has subjected the sun and the moon, each one runs for a term appointed, He does regulate all affairs—explaining the signs in detail that you may believe with certainty in the meeting with your Lord.

Remarks:

The sequence of creation and the sequence of Allah's establishment (*istawa*) are different:

Allah created the Arsh at first, then He created the Water for Jannaat (another universe), and then He created the Samawaat (this universe).

But He established Himself (*did istawa*) into the Samawaat at first, as the following Verse say:

“Moreover, He established Himself (*did istawa*) into the Sky (this Universe), while it had been smoke. ...” [Al Quran 41: 11]

He expanded the Samawaat without any pillar (support), and then He established Himself (did istawa) into the Arsh, as it is said in the Verse under discussion: *“Allah is He Who raised the Skies without any pillars that you see; then He established Himself (did istawa) into the Arsh...”*

But, Allah regulates the affairs of the Samawaat, as the subsequent part of the Verse says: *“...He has subjected the sun and the moon, each one runs for a term appointed, He does regulate all affairs...”*

It means that though Allah has established Himself in the Arsh, He has not withdrawn His establishment from the Samawaat (this Universe). He is established in both Arsh and Samawaat.

How He may regulate the affairs is discussed under the following headings:

1. Establishment of Allah (Istawa)
2. Arsh
3. Appearance of the overall Creation
4. Barzakh
5. Araf
6. Control of Allah
7. Master Design
8. Cybernetic System

The discussion will also give the idea about God and His creations.

1. Establishment of Allah (*Istawa*)

Allah did *istawa* into the Arsh. He did *istawa* in the Universe (Samawaat) as well. "*Istawa*" is translated as "He established Himself". But there are differences between simple establishment and *istawa*.

For example, if I am holding a football in my hand, it is a simple holding. But, if I extend one or more of my elementary souls (ruhhs / force fields) into the football and be able to shrink or expand the ball by influencing the atoms of the air inside the ball, or can repair the puncture of the bladder by controlling its atoms, then I can say that I have done *istawa* into the football.

The nafs (main / composite soul) of a human is a combination of known and/or unknown force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs). But, a human cannot extend a constituent force field of his nafs beyond his body and infuse it into another object to act. Allah can do it.

The Nafs of Allah is a combination of many known and unknown Force Fields (elementary Souls / Ruhhs) and other things unknown. His Nafs permeates His body in shape. Allah in shape stays in the Arsh mainly.

Allah has extended several constituent Force Fields (elementary Souls / Ruhhs) of His Nafs beyond His body in shape. He has infused the extended Force Fields into the space to sustainer and evolver the creations.

He designed the extended Force Fields to act in fixed patterns. We view several of their acts as natural laws:

The Gravitational Force Field is one of His extended elementary Souls (Ruhhs). He sustains the objects moving through the space.

He expands the Universe. His elementary Soul (Ruhh) of expansion is viewed by us as the Dark Energy.

He is the light of the Universe, which is viewed by us as the Vacuum Energy. The light may be held in one or more of His extended elementary Souls (Force Fields / Ruhhs). Or the light itself may be an extended elementary Soul (Force Fields / Ruhhs).

Many of the Quantum Fields may be His extended elementary Souls (Ruhhs). He sustains the sub-atomic particles in the forms of both wave and particle. He says, “Be”, and the intended item comes into existence!

He sees everything and hears everything by His extended elementary Souls (Force Fields / Ruhhs).

He is immensely powerful on the inert Universe. He is systematically evolving the Universe. He is Time.

The authorities of above claims are given below:

1a. The authorities of Gravitational Force Field:

“Do they not see the birds controlled in the atmosphere of the Sky (Samah)? None holds them up except Allah; most surely there are signs in this for a people who believe” [Al Quran 16:79]

“Do they not observe the birds above them spreading their wings and folding them in? None holds them except (God) Most Gracious. Truly it is He that watches over all things.”
[Al Quran 67:19]

“He covers the night with the day, seeking it rapidly, and the sun and the moon and the stars controlled by His deed.” [Al Quran 7:54]

1b. The authority of Dark Energy:

“And the Sky, We constructed it with Support, and indeed We surely are Expanders” [Al Quran 51:47]

1c. The authority of Vacuum Energy:

“Allah is the light of the Skies and Lands (Universe)...”
[Al Quran 24: 35]

1d. The authority of Quantum Field:

“To Him is due the primal origin of the Skies and Lands (this universe); when He decrees a matter, He says to it, "Be", and it is.” [Al Quran 2:117]

1e. The authority of Time:

“On the authority of Abu Hurayrah, who said that the Messenger of Allah says: “Children of Adam inveigh against Time; I am Time; I change the day and night.” [Al Bukhari]

A seed is designed and programmed to be a tree in favorable environment. Similarly, the Initial Universe was designed and programmed to be a Universe, as we see it today. Here each object runs through its predetermined course. Here the extended and infused elementary Souls (Force Fields / Ruhhs) of Allah are designed. Several of their acts are viewed by the scientists as natural laws. So, the Samawaat is timed, as the Verse under discussion says: “...*He has subjected the sun and the moon, each one runs for a term appointed, He does regulate all affairs...*”

.But the Jannaat is not timed (or timed differently). The verbal order of a human will be materialized in the Jannaat instantly. Even after a long period of time, a person in Jannaat will feel that he has entered the Jannaat shortly. It indicates that Allah has not established Himself in the Jannaat in the way

He has established Himself in the Arsh and the Samawaat (this Universe). The Jannaat is close to the Arsh. Each of its levels falls directly under the Arsh. It is likely that Allah has established a different way of control in the Jannaat, which involves the residing humans.

2. Arsh

The Arsh is exclusive domain of Allah. It is greater than the Samawaat and the Jannaat. Following two Hadith indicates the location of the Arsh.

“After traveling Seven Skies, I was raised to the extreme height. I reached a smooth plain land where the noise of Pen only was being heard.” [Bukhari]

The Pen is located in the Arsh. So, when Prophet (pbuh) was hearing the noise of the Pen, he was in the Arsh.

He reached the Arsh after traveling Seven Skies. So, the Arsh is located beyond the Skies (Samawaat / this Universe).

The Arsh is located beyond the Jannaat too, as it can be understood from the following Hadith:

“All Jannaat have single roof that is the Arsh of Allah” [Hadith]

The Jannaat has eight layers, placed side by side in ascending order. Each layer falls directly under the

Arsh. So, the Arsh is located beyond the Jannaat as well.

Therefore, the Arsh exists beyond the Samawaat (this Universe) and the Jannaat (another Universe). The Arsh can be considered as the Third Universe.

There are many angels in the Arsh. They are called "Angels of Arsh" in general. They do not come down into the Samawaat (this Universe). Each of these three domains, Arsh, Samawaat and Jannaat has dedicated angels.

The Kursi is located in the Arsh.

2a. Kursi

The Kursi is the Throne of 'Allah in shape'. It is located in a particular area of the Arsh.

The Kursi is much bigger than this Universe (Samawaat). None can estimate its vastness.

Ibn Jareer said, Yoonus told me that Ibn Wahb informed him that Ibn Zaid said that My father told me that Allah's Messenger said: "In comparison to the Kursi, the Seven Skies (of this Universe) are no more than seven dirhams (old Arabian coin) set on a shield." [Hadith]

The Kursi (or its tentacle or satellite) can be extended into the Universe (Samawaat).

"...extends His Kursi over the Skies and Lands (this Universe) and not tires Him the guarding of both of them (Samawaat and Jannaat)"

[Al Quran 2: 255]

Allah in shape comes into the Samawaat by extending the Kursi. Allah cannot come openly due to His extreme power and light—the normal creations get destroyed if He appears openly. The hill-top of Moses burned.

2b. Vastness of the Arsh

The Arsh is compared with the Kursi to express its vastness:

"In comparison to the Arsh,
the Kursi is no more than an iron ring
thrown in a vast desert"

[Hadith (Tabari Tafsir)]

The Universe is balanced by expansion or contraction, but the Arsh is not balanced in that way. It is carried by eight super-giant angels.

“Those [angels] who carry the Arsh,
and those around it exalt with praise
of their Lord and believe in Him, and
ask forgiveness for those who have
believed: "Our Lord, You have
encompassed all things in mercy and

knowledge, so forgive those who have repented and followed Your way and protect them from the punishment of hell-fire.”

[Al Quran 40:7]

3. Appearance of the overall Creation

The appearance of overall creation is not given in the Quran or Hadith. But it creates an impression in mind, which is depicted below.

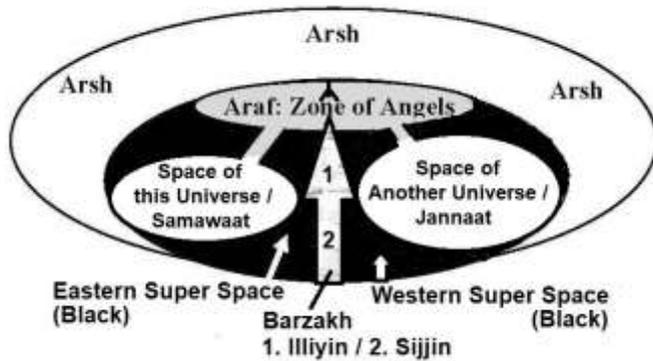


FIGURE 13.1: Overall Creation

The diagram depicts likely relative positions only. It is drawn with flimsy knowledge.

I have already discussed Arsh, Samawaat (this Universe) and Jannaat. The Barzakh and the entities related to Barzakh are discussed below:

4. Barzakh

The Barzakh is a kind of veil; it is a barrier. It separates the Super Space. The Samawaat (this universe) is in the eastern Super Space. The Jannaat (another universe) is in the western Super Space.

Probably, the Barzakh is a void or space with different nature. In this region, the extended elementary Souls (Force Fields / Ruhhs) of Allah may not be designed to sustain matter; several of His elementary Souls (Force Fields / Ruhhs) may not have been deployed here as well. So, matter cannot survive in the Barzakh except in specific domains and channels.

However, the light can pass through the Barzakh, as it is said in the Hadith that the Jannaat is visible from the Seventh Sky like stars in the horizon.

It otherwise means that the Barzakh is absolutely clean; there is no gas and dirt in it. It should be absolutely dark as well.

Three domains are located in the Barzakh. Those are:

- a. The Araf, located in the High Barzakh: Discussed below.
- b. Illiyin, located in the High Barzakh, but below the Araf: The Illiyin is discussed in Chapter-83.
- c. Sijjin, located in the Deep Barzakh: The Sijjin is discussed in Chapter-83.

5. Araf

Araf means elevated land. It is located in the high Barzakh closely below the Arsh (see the figure above). The Araf is preliminary sanctuary of the universal angels.

The Sidratul-Muntaha hangs from the Arsh over the Araf. It looks like an upside-down plant; but it is not a plant. Its roots are in the Arsh, and its branches hang over the Araf. It has two main branches—one connects the Eastern Araf, and another connects the Western Araf.

The matter cannot survive in the Barzakh, so nobody can get into the Barzakh.

Therefore, one has to move through Araf to reach the Arsh or the Jannaat. The Eastern Araf is connected to this Universe (Samawaat) with two channels. The Western Araf is connected to the Jannaat with another two channels. The channels run through the Super Space:

“In the Seventh Sky, I saw River of Light (Channel of Light), such that the light that was coming from them made the eyes blind. River of Darkness (Channel of Darkness) were also there that were covered over with ice and the sound of thunder crashing could be heard. I was busy looking at these rivers when Jibra'il (Gabriel) said to me, "O' Muhammad - be thankful to

Allah (SWT) for the graces and bounties that have been chosen for you." [Bihar al-Anwar, Vol. 18]

If a person can dive into a black hole of his galaxy, he may be transported to the Araf through the Channel of Darkness. But he is a sinner, so the angels will be throw him back into the Samawaat through the Channel of Light.

The Araf is connected to the Illiyin and Sijjin as well, with other Channels.

So, the Araf works as a communication hub. It is connecting the Arsh by the Sidratul-Muntaha and the universes by the Channels.

6. Control of Allah

The Verses under discussion says that Allah regulates the affairs: *“Allah is He Who raised the Skies without any pillars that you see; then He established Himself (did istawa) in the Arsh; He has subjected the sun and the moon, each one runs for a term appointed, He does regulate all affairs—explaining the signs in detail that you may believe with certainty in the meeting with your Lord.”*

How Allah regulates the affairs?

Firstly, Allah regulates the affairs directly by His extended elementary Souls (Force Fields / Ruhhs). The sun and the moon are subjected to His extended elementary Souls (Force Fields / Ruhhs) that are designed to act in fixed patterns. So, the sun and the moon act in fixed pattern. Such is the condition of

all inert creations of the Universe. Allah is sustaining and evolving the inert Universe by His own. None can help Him in these affairs—a universe is too big and an atom is too small to help.

Secondly, Allah regulates the affairs by angels. Allah is one, yet it is easy for Him to sustain and evolve the Universe, because the inert Universe evolves as a unified entity. But Allah has created many living creatures as well. The living creatures have diversified activities. So, Allah has got their fates written from the Master Design that He prepared in His computer (He is a Great Programmer). He has invested angels to monitor the living creatures according to the written fates.

7. Master Design

Hadith: “The first thing that was created by Allah was the Pen. Allah then ordered the Pen to write. The Pen asked, what should it write? Allah ordered to write the fate of everybody. The Pen wrote all those would happen (to the living creatures) from the beginning to the end.” [Tirmizi]

The Pen did not write on papers; it wrote in a Disc, as we see in case of the Quran:

"Nay, it is a glorious Quran in a Disc
Saved (Lawh-Mahfuz)"

[Al Quran 85: 21–22]

“Lawh” means Plank / Tablet / Disc. “Mahfuz” means Saved. So, “Lawh-Mahfuz” means Disc-Saved. It is a Saving Disc.

So, Lawh-Mahfuz is a Disc on which an automated Pen writes.

So, these “Pen” and “Disc” (Lawh) are parts of a highly developed computer. I call the computer by the name of “Computer of Creations”, or “CC” in short.

The Creator of genome code and human brain has made the computer (CC) as His personal computer. It should be a highly developed rational computer. It should be able to work in short command (and ask questions if there is doubt).

We get indications in the Quran that Allah assessed the plan of creation by making a dynamic virtual universe in His computer (CC)—the way a modern Engineer makes a computerized design before starting the work on ground.

Allah ran the virtual universe forward and backward, corrected and perfected, and was ready to initiate the creation. We may call it “Master Design”.

“Prophet said: At the beginning there was only Allah; there was nothing

except Him. His Arsh was over the water. Then He wrote details of creation (the Master Design) in the Lawh-Mahfuz (Saving Disc), the place of remembrance, and created the Skies and Lands (this Universe)” [Bukhari]

The “details of creation”, mentioned in above Hadith, should be the “Master Design”. The Master Design may be a Virtual Universe with the ability of Holographic Projection as demanded (Try to think at the level of Allah Who created humans).

Today, a simple human engineer makes a 3D Model before he starts constructing a building on ground. Did Allah create the Universe without any plan? But, it is a well-planned creation, without any flaw, as we see it today.



FIGURE 13.2: Design of a Building showing the locations of tables, chairs and parking area.

Allah must have produced an active design with necessary programs and saw from the beginning to the end of the Universe and adjusted if it was needed. The design brought out the initial state of the Universe, and He initiated the creation accordingly.

We are there in the Master Design. Each human Genome Code could be produced in the CC from its parent Genome Codes, sequentially from Adam and Eve. So, the CC could produce everyone with virtual physique having software brain to operate in the Virtual Universe.

Our souls (nafsas) are combination of known and/or unknown Force Fields. So, the souls could be energized with the virtual physiques and could be placed into a Holographic Earth. The complete virtual universe (Master Design) could be a small holographic universe as well.

“No misfortune can happen on Earth
or in your souls but is recorded in a
Book; We bring it into existence
beforehand—that is truly easy for
God;” [Al Quran 57:22]

Above Verse says, “...*We bring it into existence beforehand—that is truly easy for God;*” It means that if one is supposed to commit an accident, the accident will happen exactly as it happened in one’s virtual life in the CC. And Allah has invested angels to monitor.

Our complete lives were represented in the Master Design, where Allah did not guide us; we guided ourselves according to our free wills and moved ahead by interacting each other in the nature and situations rising in the virtual world sequentially. However, Allah guided us in some points to clear the ways ahead. On the real earthly life, we are guided on the same points by angels sent by the CC from the Araf.

At the beginning of running through the virtual lives, Allah took our oaths:

“When thy Lord drew forth from the Children of Adam, from their backs their descendants, and made them testify concerning themselves (saying): "Am I not your Lord?" They said: "Yea! We do testify!" Lest ye should say on the Day of Judgment: "Of this we were never mindful" [Al Quran 7:172]

The testimony was taken before we ran through the virtual life. So, who-so-ever choose wrong path, choose it after knowing Allah as the Lord.

When we lived the virtual life, we opted to be the Vicegerents of Allah.

“We did indeed offer the Trust to the Skies and Lands and the Mountains, but they refused to undertake it being

afraid thereof, but man undertook it—
He was indeed unjust and foolish”

[Al Quran 33:72]

In the virtual life, some humans showed greed for earthly benefits and adopted wrong paths to achieve those. In the afterlife, as Vicegerents of God, they would be owners of the universal galaxies (objects of hell).

However, one should not be deputed in a punishing destination (in a galaxy / hell) just because one stole some virtual things in the virtual life. So, we are here on the Earth. Here one is placed in front of the real thing and the scope of stealing, and angels remain with the notebooks to record.

In the process of making the Master Design, Allah updated the CC with many software and data. So, the CC was taught:

“Read! In the name of thy Lord Who created—created man out of *alaq* (leech). Read! And thy Lord is Most Bountiful. He Who taught the Pen (a part the CC)—taught man that, which he knew not.” [Al Quran 96: 1–5]

Now, on the Earth, the living creatures are monitored by robotic angels controlled by the same CC. It needed the fates in written form so that the angel could be tasked. So, Allah ordered the Pen (a part of the CC) to write down the fates of living creatures:

“The first thing that was created by Allah was the Pen. Allah then ordered the Pen to write. The Pen asked, what should it write? Allah ordered to write the fate of everybody. The Pen wrote all those would happen from the beginning to the end.” [Tirmizi]

The Pen extracted the fates of living creatures from the Master Design prepared by Allah. It produced orders for the angels according to the extracted fates. It saved the fates and orders in different files. Each human has a folder / file in the Lawh-Mahfuz (a part of the CC). He has a major angel and necessary number of minor angels too, to monitor his affairs.

Only the fates of living creatures were written to produce the orders for angels. Creation in details (Master Design) is unimaginably huge. The highly powerful CC says:

“And if all the trees on the Earth were pens and the ocean with seven oceans behind it to add to it, yet would not the 'Words of Allah' (Master Design) be exhausted. Indeed, Allah is Exalted in Power, Full of Wisdom”

[Al Quran 31: 27]

Allah made the programs of the CC personally; He made the Master Design personally. The Programs are huge and many, and the Master Design is immensely great, so the CC says: “...yet would not the words of Allah be exhausted...”

The Pen (a part of the CC) wrote only the affairs of living creatures.

“There is no moving creature on earth, but its sustenance depends on God. He knows its halts and deposit—all are in a clear Record.” [Al Quran 11:6]

The CC and the angels have no control on the evolution of the Universe. Otherwise, it is not capable to do it—the Universe is too big, and an atom is too small.

“It is Allah Who sustains the ‘Skies and Lands’ (Universe) lest they cease, and if they should fail there is none—not one—can sustain them thereafter. Verily, He is Most Forbearing, Oft-Forgiving.” [Al Quran 35: 41]

8. Cybernetic System

The living creatures are monitored by the angels according to their fates.

The management of angels has been automated by a huge cybernetic system.

The CC is the head of the cybernetic system.

The system includes Sidratul-Muntaha, Araf, Channels, Command Stations and Fortresses.

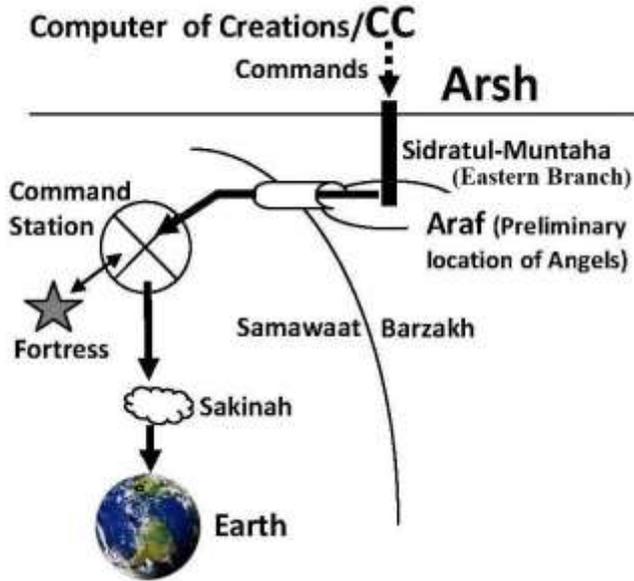


FIGURE 13.3: The Cybernetic System

To describe the Cybernetic System:

The Scribe Angels of the Arsh copy the data related to the fates from the Lawh-Mahfuz of the CC. They feed the data into the roots of Sidratul-Muntaha. The root is actually a huge server computer. It energizes the data.

The branches of Sidratul-Muntaha hanging over the Araf program the universal angels accordingly, and set them out for their missions.

Prophet (pbuh) saw the programming when he visited the Araf:

“It is narrated on the authority of Anas b. Malik that the Messenger of Allah said: Then I was taken to Sidratul-Muntaha whose leaves were like elephant ears and its fruit like big earthenware vessels. And when it was covered by the Command of Allah (electronic data coming from the base Server), it underwent such a change that none amongst the creation has the power to praise its beauty” [Hadith]

“On top of each leaf there was an angel who covered it with colors which cannot be described. Whenever he covered it by 'Allah's order' (electronic data coming from the base Server) it would change. One version says: It would turn into sapphire and chrysolite, the beauty of which it is impossible for anyone to praise according to what it merits. On it were Moths of Gold” [Hadith]

When an angel sits on a leaf of the Sidratul-Muntaha, a thing like a “Moth of Gold” remains over the angel. This Moth of Gold is the programming device.

An angel cannot learn; the knowledge of task is infused into an angel. An angel is restructured as

well to perform its task. So, they are programmed to perform their tasks.

When an angel is programmed, it (angel) sparkles with light rays [May, Allah bless the angels who undergo the extreme procedure and huge journeys. The angels are the bests of His servants].

After programming and tasking, the angels are released in the groups of thousand years. A group moves into the Universe (Samawaat) through the Channels flowing from the Araf.

“By those who tear out with violence (ruhhs / commands tear out from the Sidratul-Muntaha with violence), by those who gently draw out (programmed angels draw out gently from the Sidratul-Muntaha), and by those who glide along (craft carrying the group of angels and ruhhs glide through Channel). Then (the angels reaching the job stations) press forward as in a race. Then arrange to do (the assigned jobs).”

[Al Quran 79: 1-5]

The angels materialize preplanned fates that are coming continuously from the beginning. So, the time distances do not matter.

The angels do not go to the job destinations directly. Initially a packet of thousand years is descended into a Command Station.

“Allah is He Who created Seven Skies and the Lands an equivalent. Through the midst of them descends His command that ye may know that Allah has power over all things, and that comprehends all things in knowledge.”

[Al Quran 65:12]

The Lands, through which the commands of Allah are descended, can be called Command Stations. The Command Stations are planet like objects. There are seven Command Stations in seven Skies. An Arch Angel commands a Command Station.

If the CC is a computer, and the Sidratul-Muntaha is based on a Server Computer, then the Command Stations too has a Server Computer to receive, preserve and feedback data.

The netting of the Computer and Servers may be supported by the channels, or the angels may carry the data, or the information may be transferred with instruments working on teleportation technique.

The feedback is sent to the CC daily, e.g., our brain data. One's brain-data is collected every night and sent to the CC. It is preserved in the Lawh-Mahfuz in one's file.

It is He who does take your *ruhhs* (souls) by night and has knowledge of all that you have done by day. By day does He raise you up again that a term appointed be fulfilled. In the end, unto

Him will be your return. Then He will
show you the truth of all that you did.

[Al Quran 6:60]

The data are video records of one's day-to-day life. Ironically, one's eyes, ears and brain work as CCTV to hang one on the Day of Judgment.

However, the data will be used for reprogramming the brain of a resurrected person; it may not be used as evidence for the Final Judgment. The Amal-Nama (Record of Deed) will be used as evidence, which is written by angels, and they skip many sins.

Note:

A Command Station is called Lofty Station in the Quran, but I call it Command Station to match my discussion.

The ruhhs (commands) that come with a group of thousand years are preserved in the Server of the Command Station, and the angels are harbored in the nearby Fortresses. The Fortresses are astral objects:

“It is We who have set out Fortresses in the Skies and made them fair-seeming to beholders. And We have guarded them from every satan (jinns) accursed. But any that gains a hearing by stealth is pursued by a flaming fire, bright” [Al Quran 15: 16–18]

Angels are created from light, so they remain energetic in star like objects. Star Sirius is a Fortress.

"That He is the Lord of Sirius (Star).

And that it is He Who
destroyed the ancient 'Ad'.

And Thamud—nor gave them a
lease of perpetual life.

And before them the people of
Noah—for that they were most unjust
and most insolent transgressors.

And He destroyed the
Overthrown Cities."

[Al Quran 53: 49–53]

In every sky, there are many Fortresses. The Fortresses are commanded from the Command Station of the Sky.

The angels move to their job stations in smaller group of thousand months. The craft that carry the group is called Sakinah. Sakinah means “in-dwelling”. It is like a cloud of angels. The regrouping is done in the Command Station by the Arch Angel of the Sky. The Arch Angel of the First Sky is called Michael.

Therefore, Allah controls the Universe directly by Himself and indirectly by His CC, Cybernetic System and angels.

The subject is deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6 (Part-1).

Section-3 [Verse 3]: Shaping the Land and Producing the Fruits (Flowering Trees and Double Fertilization)

And it is He who spread out the land, and set thereon mountains standing firm, and rivers; and of the all fruits He made in it—pairs two. He draws the night as a veil over the Day. Behold, verily in these things there are signs for those who consider!

Remarks:

In previous Section, the entities at astronomical level were discussed. This Section talks about the Earth.

The Earth has been specially prepared for a creature like us. It is clearly understood when we compare the Earth with the other planets of the Solar System. The Mars is similar to the Earth. But it does not look like a planet that should be able to support the life of a simple microorganism. There is no water in the Mars. It has clouds, but those are clouds of Sulfuric Acid.

The craters of meteor impact are evenly distributed throughout the surface of the Mars, which indicates that the planet has not changed in last 500 million years or so. On the contrary, within this time, the Earth has gone through massive changes to be suitable for a creature like us.

The above Verse looks simple narration of nature. And in Arabic, the narration is poetic. But, the Verse sequentially narrates the followings to show how the Earth has been made suitable for humans.

- Continental Drift
- Formation of Mountains
- Formation of Rivers
- Production of Flowering Trees and Fruits

The Order of Narration shows the scientific aspect of the Verse and proves that the Verse is from the real Creator of the Earth.

The land was spread out (the continents were drifted), so the high mountain ranges formed, so the rains and rivers produced and the ground water was raised, so the big flowering trees could grow to provide us with the fruits.

The transformation began about 250 million years ago, though the Earth is 4600 million years old. The matters are deliberately discussed in the following:

1. Continental Drift: *“And it is He who spread out the land...”* [Part 1 of the Verse]

The land is spread out, as the continents have drifted away from one another.

One may observe the shapes of the continents in a globe. It shows that the continents would fit together nicely if they could be brought close to one another. For example, the bulge of South America would fit into the bight of Africa nicely.



FIGURE 13.4: Continents

It indicates that the continents were once joined together and subsequently drifted away from one another.

British Philosopher Francis Bacon noted the continental drift in 1620. Many scientists, such as Alfred Wagener, Prof Henry, Frederick J Vine, Drummond Matthews worked on the subject. Ultimately, a theory has been developed named “The Theory of Plate Tectonics”.

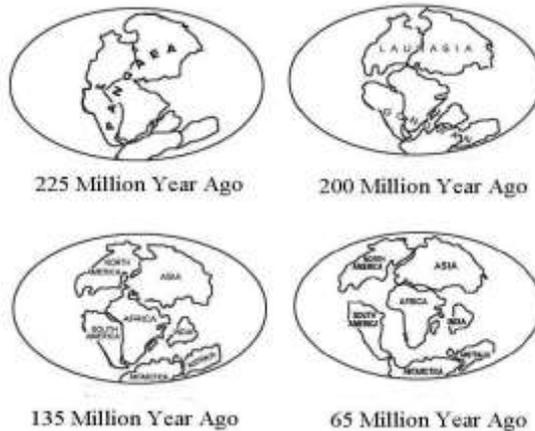


FIGURE 13.5: Continental Drift

The Earth's surface is divided into huge plates (Tectonic Plates). The plates are 80 to 400 km thick and made of rocks. The plates move about atop the soft mantle (Asthenosphere). As the plates move, the continents are carried away from one another.

The major Tectonic Plates are: Eurasian plate, Indian-Australian plate, Philippine plate, Pacific plate, Juan de Fuca plate, Nazca plate, Cocos plate, North American plates, Caribbean plate, South American plate, African plate, Arabian plate, and the Antarctic plate. The plates consist of smaller sub-plates.

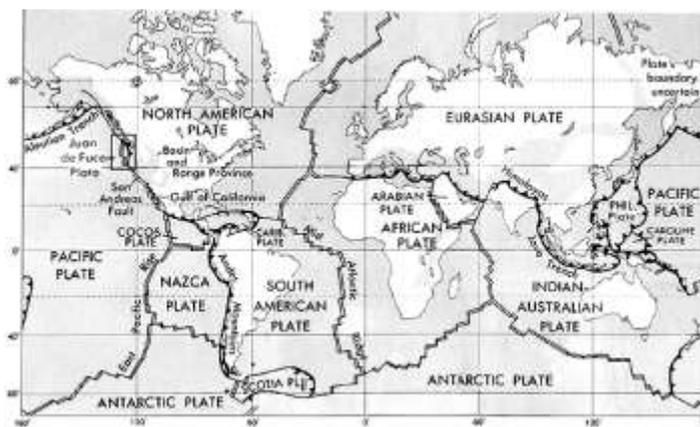


FIGURE 13.6: Tectonic Plates

The central region of the undivided land (Pangaea) was far away from the ocean, but the central regions of the continents are closer. The overall length of seashore has increased.

The Continental Drift has made the Earth more suitable for life; it is discussed in subsequent serials.

2. Formation of Mountains: *“And it is He who spread out the land, and set thereon mountains standing firm ...”* [Part 2 of the Verse, underlined]

The continental drift and the formation of high mountain ranges are closely related.

How these are related?

The interior of the Earth is divided in four prominent layers:

- Crust
- Mantle
- Outer Core
- Inner Core

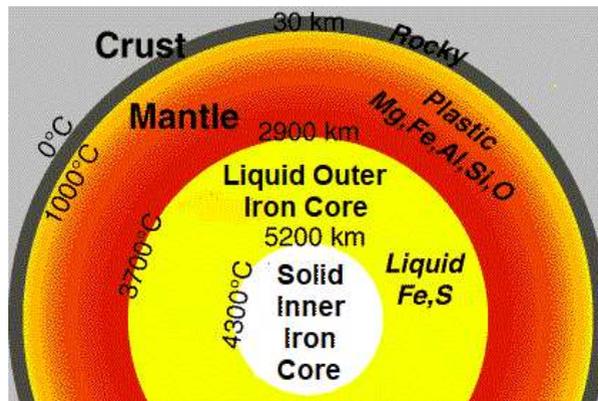


FIGURE 13.7: Earth's Interior

2a. Crust

The outermost layer of the Earth is called Crust. The Crust is a mixture of organic and non-organic compounds. Its depth is 30 to 40 km on the land, and approximately 10 km on the seabed.

2b. Mantle

The layer below the Crust is called Mantle. The Mantle is a mixture of compounds containing Magnesium, Iron, Calcium, Aluminum, Silicon, Oxygen, etc. It is approximately 2920 km wide.

2c. Core

Below the Mantle, there is Core. The Core is divided into Outer Core and Inner Core.

Outer Core is approximately 1800 km wide. It is liquid iron with 5% nickel.

Inner Core is approximately 1600 km in diameter. It is solid iron.

2d. Lithosphere and Asthenosphere

The properties of Mantle are changed at a depth of about 100 km. The Mantle and Crust above this depth constitute Lithosphere. The Lithosphere is rigid but broken into seven great slabs and a number of smaller ones (Tectonic Plates).

Mantle below this depth is called Asthenosphere. The slabs move about on the Asthenosphere.

2e. Convection Current

The temperature in the center of the Earth is four thousand degree centigrade. It decreases steadily toward the surface of the Earth. On the surface, the temperature is approximately 0.06 watts per square meter.

The heat flowing toward the surface produces convection current in the Asthenosphere. The currents drive the movements of the Techtronic Plates. Although Asthenosphere is solid, it can creep at a sufficient rate to push the Plates.



FIGURE 13.8: Convection Current

[The Earth expels interior heat through convection current and volcanoes, but the Mars does not have such system. If the surface of the Mars is thin, it radiates interior heat through the whole surface; if it is thick, probably, the planet explodes after long intervals to expel the interior heat]

2f. Subduction

The thermal energy given off by radioactive elements maintains the temperature of the Core. It heats up the magma close to Outer Core. The hot magma rises and transfers heat to the Crust and becomes cooler. The cooler magma drops back toward the Core. This cycle of convection current is repeated continuously. It causes the Oceanic Lithosphere to spread apart at the **Mid Ocean Ridge** (See the figure).

So, the Oceanic Lithosphere is subducted under the Continental Lithosphere at the **Trenches** (See the figure).

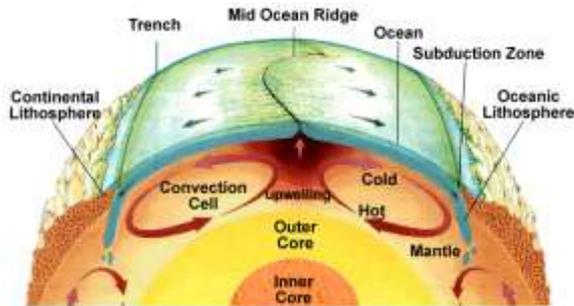


FIGURE 13.9: Subduction in Mid Ocean Ridge

The subduction causes volcanic eruption and form mountain belt, such as Andes Mountain Range.

Andes formed about 65 million years ago when the Pacific Crustal Plate began to slide beneath the South American plate.

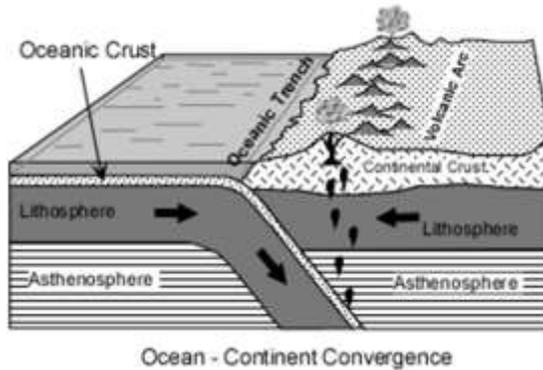


FIGURE 13.10: Subduction and Formation of Mountain Range

2g. Collision

Where two Tectonic Plates collide and neither is pushed under the other, the plates crumple and form mountain ranges, such as the Himalayas. The Himalayas is formed as the Indian (Indo-Australian) plate is pushing into the Eurasian Plate.

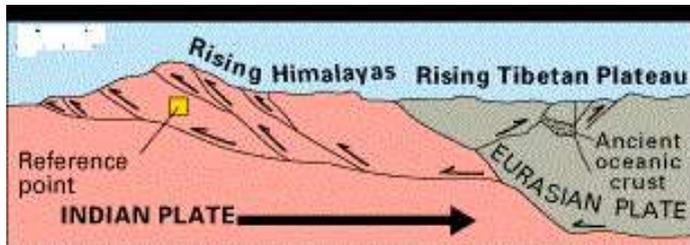


FIGURE 13.11: Formation of Himalayas

When the plates collide under the sea, it creates volcanic islands.

2h. Firmly Standing High Mountain Ranges

The continental drift and formation of mountain ranges are closely related. So, the Quran mentions these two aspects together in the several Verses.

"And the land We have spread out, set thereon mountains firm and immovable, and produced therein all kinds of things in due balance"

[Al Quran 15:19]

Mountains are firm and immovable, because they are deeply rooted in the mantle.

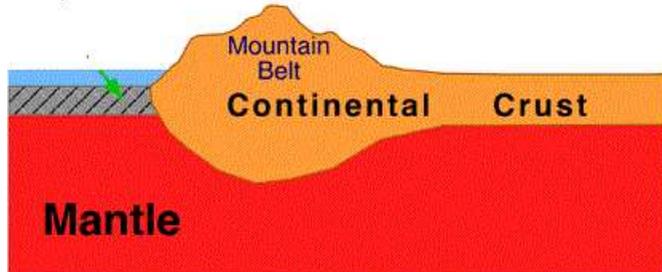


FIGURE 13.12: Mountains, Firm and Immoveable

Moreover, the pressure of the colliding Tectonic Plates sustains the 'high mountains'. Otherwise, these heavy masses would sink into the earth over time. But they stand firm.

So, the Verse under discussion says: *And it is He who spread out the land, and set thereon mountains standing firm...*

3. Formation of Rivers: “*And it is He who spread out the land, and set thereon mountains standing firm and rivers...*” [Part 3 of the Verse, underlined]

The rivers can originate in the ‘high mountain ranges’ only.

The temperature on top of the high mountains is lower than the temperature at the sea level. The clouds form heavier water particles because of the cool air on the mountain tops.

In addition, mountainous terrain creates turbulence in the air that breaks the cloud. The broken clouds collide and mix the water particles with each other. So, it produces raindrops heavy enough to fall on the ground due to the gravitational pull.

So, there is usually precipitation in the mountainous terrain and the rivers are produced. If there were no mountains, the clouds would hang in the sky like the clumps of fog.

3a. Scattering of Clouds in the Continents

The high mountain ranges divert the clouds into the continents. The list of high mountain ranges is given below.

- Andes, South America: 7242 km long.
- Rocky Mountains, North America: 6035 km.
- Atlas Mountain Range, Africa: 2500 km.

- Himalayas + Tien Shan + Altai: 2253 km + 2012 km + 3862 km.
- Great Dividing Range, Australia: 3621 km.
- Sumatran Range: 2897 km.
- Brazilian East Coast Range: 3058 km.

The mountain ranges are elongated north to south roughly. So, the ranges can intercept the clouds flowing along the main-cloud-flow-line running east to west along the Equator. The mountain ranges divert the intercepted clouds into the continents. Otherwise, much of the clouds would keep on flowing along the equatorial belt only. Is it not the work of a Designer?



FIGURE 13.13: The High Mountain Ranges and the Flow of Clouds

In above figure, the mountain ranges are shown with the continuous lines, and the cloud-flow-lines are shown with the broken lines. It is obvious how mountain ranges divert the clouds into the continents.

3b. Ground Water

“Then let man look at his Food: For that we pour forth water in abundance, and We split the land in fragments, and produce therein corn and grapes and nutritious plants, and olive and dates and enclosed gardens dense with lofty trees, and fruits and fodder; for use and convenience to you and your cattle.”

[Al Quran 80: 26–32]

Above Verses are not talking about regular rainfall water that is available in low-lying green countries. It is talking about hilly terrains, deserts and steppes that produce corn, grape, olive, date and enclosed gardens (oasis). So the Verses are talking about the Ground Water that slowly flows through the Permeable Layers of the Earth and helps the growth of plants in these lands.

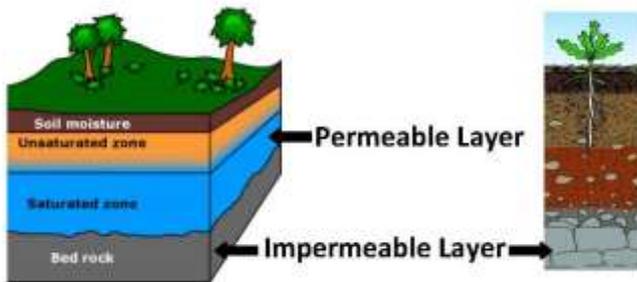


FIGURE 13.14: Ground Water

The Permeable Layer is made of fractured stones, gravels and sand, as the above Verses says: “...and We split the land in fragments...”

The Permeable Layer is available throughout the world within the depth of 750 meters at the best.

The rainwater moves into the earth and raises the height of the Ground Water throughout the world. The water flows due to the layer structure and difference in ground pressure where mountains and rainfall play vital role.

Even when the topsoil is dry, there may be huge amount of Ground Water in the Permeable Layer. The estimated total volume of the water is a 55-meter thick layer spread out over the entire surface of the Earth.

4. Production of Flowering Trees and Fruits: “*And it is He who spread out the land, and set thereon mountains standing firm and rivers; and of the all fruits He made in it—pairs two (Double Pollination) ...*” [Part 4 of the Verse, underlined]

I have translated underlined part of the Verse word-to-word. Normally, it is translated in deviated forms, as: “*and fruit of every kind He made in pairs, two and two.*” It should mean that there should be male-apples and female-apples. But there is no such thing as male-apple or female-apple. So, I understood that there is problem in the translation. I looked for word-to-word translation and found that it is not about male-apple and female-apple. Actually, in the Quran, the word “Pairs” normally means “DNA Double Helix”.

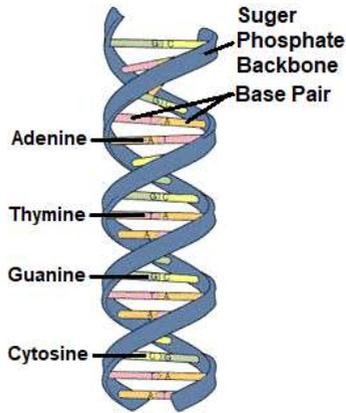


FIGURE 13.15: DNA Double Helix

To confirm my statement the Verses of different Chapters, which talk about “Pairs”, are discussed below.

It may be mentioned that in straight translation, these Verses do not give any meaning to one that do not know about DNA Double Helix. So, the translators translate the Verses in deviated forms where “Pair” means “Sexual Couple”. My translations of these Verses are straight, word-to-word:

4a. Noble Pair

“Do they not look at the Earth, how many we produced in it—all from Noble Pair (*Min kullay zawgin kareemin*)?” [Al Quran 26:7]

“...And He scattered through it beasts
of all kinds—We send down rain from
the sky—all from Noble Pair (*Min
kullay zawgin kareem*)”

[Al Quran 31:10]

The DNA Double Helix molecules are the only Pair in the world with which the beasts of all kinds can be created. The Verse say: “*Do they not look at the Earth, how many we produced in it—all from Noble Pair (Min kullay zawgin kareemin)*”.

Therefore, in the above Verses, “Pair” means “double helix DNA Molecule”.

The DNA Double Helix is the blue print of life. All living creatures from single cell microorganisms to giant blue whales and maple trees are created from the DNA Double Helix. It replicates the cells and forms the body.

A gene is a segment of a DNA Double Helix that codes for a specific job. A Human DNA Double Helix Molecule has about 23,000 genes. However, it accounts for only 2 percent of the DNA. The function of rest 98 percent is not clear and known as Junk DNA.

The genes are basic units of genetics. A gene codes for a specific protein. For example, one gene will code for insulin that help body to control the amount of sugar in the blood.

With only 20 types of amino acids, available in a cell, the DNA Double Helix molecule can

produce over 1000 types of proteins needed for a body. It can produce over 2000 types of enzymes.

So, these are real Noble Pairs.

4b. Attractive Pair

In DNA replication, the double helix gets unwound, and its strands get separated. A strand acts as a template for the next strand. Bases are matched to synthesize the new partner strand. The old strand attracts the new strand to produce new DNA Double Helix. So, in the Quran, it is called “Attractive Pairs” (*zawgin baheej*) as well:

“And the earth, We have spread it out
and set thereon mountains standing
firm and grown therein every kind
from Attractive Pair (*zawgin baheej*)”

[Al Quran 50:7]

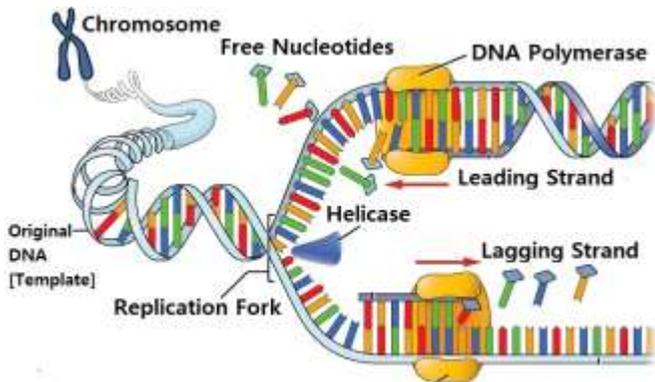


FIGURE 13.16: DNA Replication (*Zawgin Baheej*)

The strands attract with weak hydrogen, so they are Attractive Pairs of an esteemed standard. The weak hydrogen allows segregation of the strands when needed.

A human body forms from a single cell (zygote). DNA Double Helix replicates and divides the cell. Its codes dictate which cell is to be what: which cells are to be bone cells, which cells are to be muscles, which cells are to be brain cells, and so on. It does not make nerve cell in the hair, or hair cell in the nerve. Over 250 types of cells make our body. Every type of cell has specific structure and programs needed to function.

In 2012, the scientists of Leicester University have printed the whole of the human genome to show just how much information it takes to make up one human body—the 130 book volumes would take up to 95 years to read. And it is only a small percentage of information—the depth of a cell is unfathomable.

A human child is born with more than hundred trillion cells. Can it be believed that the whole process of creation is guided by the codes of 23 pairs of DNA Double Helix found in the nucleus of a cell, not visible to the naked eye? But in the above Verses, it is called, “Noble Pair” (*Zawgin Kareem*). So, it really does a great job.

However, Kareem is one of the names of Allah. So, *Zawgin Kareem* may mean Pair of Kareem, because Allah has made it by Himself.

4c. **Plants and Animals are from the same Pairs**

The following Verse talks about “cattle” and “ships”. The Verse says that both are created from the “Pairs”.

"That has created pairs in all things,
and has made for you ships and
cattle on which ye ride”

[Al Quran 43:12]

The only “Pairs” in the world, with which the wood for an ocean-going ship or a horse for riding can be created, is the DNA Double Helix.

Chemically, the genome of a plant and the genome of an animal are the same, but the codes differ, which make one cell a plant and another cell a horse.

4d. **All from the Pairs**

All living creatures from single cell amoeba to human are created from the double helix DNA Molecules (Pairs).

“Glory to God Who created all things
that the earth produces as well as their
own kind and things of which they
have no knowledge from the Pairs
(DNA Double Helix)”

[Al Quran 36:36]

However, a virus does not have double helix in the DNA? It is also clarified in above Verse by the words, “*all things that the earth produces*”. Virus is not produced in the earth—it is produced in the host only.

Viruses can exist at the outside of the host for sometimes, but they need to be inside a host to replicate. Virus genomes do not encode all the proteins and RNAs needed for replication. Membrane of a virus fuses with the membrane of the host cell, so viral proteins mix directly with host cell proteins in the cytoplasm, when they can replicate.

4f. **Reproductive Pairs**

“The Creator of the Skies and Lands.
He has made for you pairs from among
yourselves, and pairs among cattle. By
this means does He multiply you.
There is nothing whatever like unto
Him; and He is the One that hears and
sees.” [Al Quran 42:11]

In above Verse, cattle are mentioned just to clarify that the Verse is not talking about married couple. Cattle do not marry.

The Pairs are created from among us, as the Verse says: *He has made for you pairs from among yourselves*. The ‘created pairs’ are the means of reproduction, as the Verse says: *by this means does He multiply you*.

Therefore, in this Verse the “Pairs” means Haploid Chromosomes that are available in the sperm. Each Haploid Chromosome contains one DNA Double Helix (Pair). The Diploid Chromosomes are made in the zygote through the fusion of sperm and ovum.



FIGURE 13.17: Chromosome

Therefore, in the Quran, “Pair” normally means “DNA Double Helix”.

4g. **Pair and Double Pollination**

Now we can go back to the Verse under discussion: “...and of the all fruits He made in it—pairs two.”

A pollen grain is haploid—it possesses half of the DNA needed to make the plant. It combines with another half of the DNA that is in the egg cell and form the zygote. In plants, this part is like sexual reproduction in animal.

But a second fertilization is needed in the plants to produce a fruit. The “Double Fertilization” is unique in plants. In Double Fertilization, two sperm cells fertilize the cells in the plant ovary.

After a pollen grain sticks to the stigma of the pistil, at one stage, a haploid cell divides into two haploid sperm cells. One sperm (n) fertilize the egg cell (n) and produces a zygote ($2n$). Zygote develops into embryo. Another sperm cell fuses with two cell nuclei and produce a triploid cell ($3n$). The triploid cell develops into the endosperm, which serves as the food supply for embryo. So, the eatable fruits are produced.

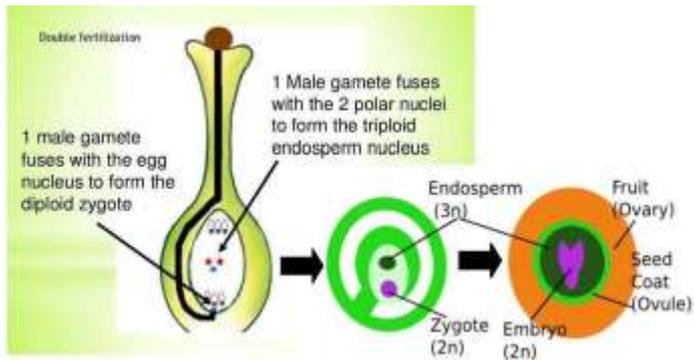


FIGURE 13.18: *and of the all fruits He made in it—pairs two (Double Pollination).*

So, by ‘Pairs Two’, the Verse indicates the ‘Double Pollination’ that is needed to produce the fruits. It is unique in fruit producing flowering plants.

5. Continental Drift and Fruits

How the production of fruits is related to the Spread of Lands (Continental Drift)?

It is related to the supply of water. The “evolution of fruit development genes in flowering plants” is a complex and big subject. Fossil record indicates that the fruit producing plants appeared with the advent of pollinating insects (such as bees) about 73 to 56 million years ago when the continents were adequately drifted, and the firmly established high mountains formed to draw clouds from the equatorial belt and produce the rain. The rain produced rivers and raised the Ground Water, which are needed to sustain fruit producing big trees.

6. Continental Drift and Suitable Plants

The Earth was created about 4.6 billion years ago. The first living creature was created about 3.5 billion years ago. The evolution was going on as it was set by Allah.

Only about 250 million years ago, Allah started redesigning the Earth for Adam and Eve. He spread out the land and produced suitable plants for humans and domestic animals. The palms, herbs and grass began to appear about 200 million years ago. So, several Verses narrate these two affairs together.

"It is He Who has spread out the land for creatures. Therein are fruit and date palms (monocots / see figure)

producing spathes. Also corn
 (monocots) with leaves and stalk for
 fodder, and sweet-smelling plants."

[Al Quran 55: 10–12]

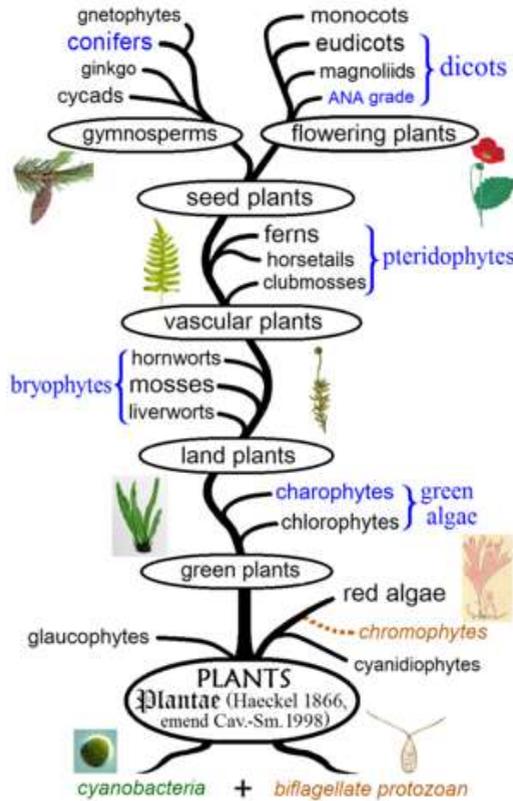


FIGURE 13.19: Evolution of Flowering Plants

[The Quran supports the Biological Evolution except in case of humans. It is discussed in Section-12 of Chapter-24]

7. Conclusion: *“And it is He who spread out the land, and set thereon mountains standing firm, and rivers; and of the all fruits He made in it—pairs two (Double Pollination); He draws the night as a veil over the Day. Behold, verily in these things there are signs for those who consider!”*

In the Quran, the “Rotation of Earth” is always said indirectly, because in the old times people were very much sure that the Earth was fixed. It would be an extra burden to make them believe that the Earth was rotating. So, it has been said indirectly. The Earth rotates and the ‘day side’ gradually enters the ‘night side’; thereby a veil of darkness is laid over the day.

The production of fruits is obviously related to the day and night, as trees cannot grow without day and night.

However, the continental drift too may be related to the Rotating Earth. The popularly accepted theory suggests that the convection current in the Mantle drives the movements of the Tectonic Plates, which I have discussed. But there is a new concept that suggests the cause of continental drift as the forces generated by the Rotating Earth and the tidal forces of the Sun and the Moon. Most likely, the new concept is correct, as the Verse talks about the Rotation of the Earth after discussing the Continental Drift.

Section 4 [Verse 4]: Spread of Land and the Human Habitability

And in the earth are tracts neighboring, and gardens of vines, and fields sown with corn, and palm trees growing out of single roots or otherwise, watered with the same water, yet some of them We make more excellent than others to eat. Behold, verily in these things there are signs for those who understand!

Remarks:

The Verse is talking about gardens of vines, fields of corn and palm trees. These are not the plants of deserts and steppes. These are found in the hilly terrains where there are moderate rains.

Vineyards (gardens of grapes) have special characteristic. One moving along the countryside of Europe may see those in the slopes of the hills.

The wide valleys are suitable to grow corns. The corns grow on the hills also, even if the earth is reddish.

The tall palm trees are seen along the fountains.

In the hilly terrains, the lands suitable to produce these crops are approachable through naturally created valleys, fountains and hilly tracts.

The tastes vary from fruit to fruit, even if those were from the plants of the same roots, watered with the same water. Many factors that include flow

of cold air, fall of sunlight, and supply of water affect the test.

The spread of land (continental drift), the formation of mountains and rivers, and the formation of terrains suitable for human use prove that a Merciful God has crafted the Earth deliberately, for a creature like us.

Section 5 [Verse 5-7]: Truly a Warner

If you wonder, strange is their saying: "When we are dust, shall we indeed then be in a creation renewed?" They are those who deny their Lord; they are those, round whose necks will be yokes; they will be Companions of the Fire to dwell therein!

They ask you to hasten on the evil in preference to the good yet have come to pass before them exemplary punishments! But verily your Lord is full of forgiveness for mankind for their wrongdoing, and verily your Lord is strict in punishment.

And the Unbelievers say: "Why is not a sign sent down to him from his Lord?" But you are truly a Warner, and to every people a guide.

Section 6 [Verse 8-11]: Fixed Fate and Way to Change

Allah does know what every female does bear; by how much the wombs fall short or do exceed—every single thing is before His sight in proportion.

He knows the unseen and that which is open; He is the Great, the Most High.

It is the same whether any of you conceal his speech or declare it openly; whether he lie hid by night or walk forth freely by day.

For each there are (angels) in succession, before and behind him. They guard him by command of Allah. Verily, Allah does not change (the fate) of a people until they change what is in themselves (wrong Faith). But when Allah wills a people's punishment, there can be no turning it back, nor will they find besides Him any to protect.

Remarks:

According to the Verses of above Paragraph, the angels guard a person and keep him in predetermined fate:

“It is quoted from the sayings of Hazrat Ali (R) that Prophet Mohammed (pbuh) said, ‘There is none among you who do not have a place determined either in Jannaat or in hell’. People said to the Prophet, ‘In that case, why we should not leave our deeds (Amal) on our fates?’ Prophet replied, ‘Keep doing your works; a man is given ability to do the work for which he has been created. A man of good fortune is given ability to do good works.’ [Bukhari and Muslim]

Determination of Fate

We have discussed in Section-2 that our fates were extracted from the Master Design (a Virtual Universe) where we guided ourselves according to our free wills and moved ahead by interacting each other in the nature and situations evolving sequentially in the Virtual (or Holographic) Earth. However, Allah directed us in some points to clear the ways ahead.

In the life of virtual reality, a weak, innocent and careless soul remained good; and a tyrant and arrogant soul denied God, oppressed others, and gained upper hand illegally.

"Jannaat and hell argued with each other. Hell said, 'arrogant and tyrant people are given to me.' Jannaat said, 'What happened to me that other than the weak, innocent and careless people nobody has entered inside me?' Allah said to Jannaat, 'You are my mercy; with you, I award mercy to anyone I like.' He said to the hell, 'Among my servants, I punish anyone I wish with you; you are my wrath. Both of you will be filled up with them.' About hell, it will not be filled-up unless Allah puts His leg in it. Then it will say, 'enough, enough, enough.' Then it will be filled up and its one part will come to another part. Allah will not do injustice to any of His creations. About

Jannaat, of course Allah will fill-up
that with His servants."

[Bokhari and Muslim]

Now, a person is passing through the physical life on the Earth where he willingly conforms to the acts of his virtual life.

Only in unavoidable cases, such as to match his acts with the acts of other people, he was controlled in the virtual life. In those cases, he is controlled in this earthly life too, by the angels.

But the life on Earth is the second chance. Now, he has a material brain. Now, the call of Truth may impact his thought more than it impacted in his virtual life. Now, on the Earth, he may tend to be a Believer.

Allah is proactive in changing the fate of one that tends to accept the True Faith, because it is a crucial factor of deciding the endless afterlife.

The Verses under discussion says: *Verily Allah does not change (the fate) of a people until they change what is in themselves (wrong Faith in the minds)*. It means that a human has freedom of thought—though he cannot change his deeds until his fate is changed by Allah.

Once a person changes mentally, Allah makes him Muslim and put him in a different fate that leads him to the Jannaat.

Thus, our fates are flexible in respect of accepting the True Faith. Allah is not likely to change one's fate for other reasons. And nobody other than Allah can change the fate.

Therefore, a disbeliever should read the Quran and think on it. He should continue even if he finds it illogical and arrogant. He should do it for his own sake—the next life is eternal.

The Quran cures the heart (mind / qalb / virtual brain).

Section 7 [Verse 12-15]: For Him is the Prayer

It is He Who does show you the lightning by way both of fear and of hope. It is He Who does raise up the clouds heavy with rain! Nay, thunder repeats His praises, and so do the angels with awe. He flings the loud-voiced thunderbolts and therewith He strikes whom-so-ever He will, yet these who dispute about Allah with the strength of His power!

Remarks:

All clouds do not produce rain. If there are thunders, there is hope that it is about to rain. There is another hope—the hope of better growth of crops. Thunder produce nitrate, essential for living creatures.

“...the rain which We send down from the skies; by its mingling arises the produce of the earth, which provides food for men and animals...”

[Al Quran 10:24]

All life requires nitrogen-compounds, e.g., proteins and nucleic acids. Air is the major source of nitrogen. But the nitrogen molecule (N₂) is quite inert.

To break it apart so that its atoms can combine with other atoms requires the input of substantial amounts of energy. The enormous energy of lightning breaks nitrogen molecules and enables their atoms to combine with oxygen in the air forming nitrogen oxides. It dissolves in rain to form nitrates and fall on the earth.

It is a mystery how such enormous electricity is produced in the flowing air and clouds—Allah flings the loud voiced thunderbolts.

It seems to be most uncontrolled thing. Sometimes it hit the ground. Angels cannot control it. Allah controls the thunderbolts. He is in its origin—He is in its way—He is in its point of hit. Sometimes a person is hit and the person beside him is not harmed.

For Him is prayer in Truth, any others that they call upon besides Him hear them no more than if they were to stretch forth their hands for water to reach their mouths, but it reaches them not; and the invocation of the disbelievers is nothing but an error.

And unto Allah falls in prostration whoever is in the Skies and the Lands, willingly or unwillingly, and so their shadows in the mornings and in the afternoons.

Section 8 [Verse 16-18]: Respond to the Lord

Say: "Who is the Lord and Sustainer of the Skies and Lands?"

Say: "Allah."

Say: "Do you then take protectors other than Him, such as have no power either for good or for harm to themselves?"

Say: "Are the blind equal with those who see? Or the depths of darkness equal with light?"

Or, do they assign to Allah partners who created like of His creation so that the creation seemed alike to them?

Say: "Allah is the Creator of all things. He is the One, the Supreme and Irresistible."

He sends down water from the skies and the channels flow; each according to its measure. But the flood bears away the foam that mounts up to the surface, and from that which they heat in the fire to make ornaments or utensils rises a foam like unto it—thus does Allah show forth truth and falsehood—then, as for the foam, it passes away as scum upon the banks while that which is for the good of mankind remains in the earth. Thus Allah sets forth parables.

For those who respond to their Lord are good things. But those who respond not to Him, even if they had all that is in the Skies and on Lands and as much more would they offer it for ransom, for them will the reckoning be terrible; their abode will be Hell—what a bed of misery!

Section 9 [Verse 19-26]: People that respond to the Lord

Is then one who does know that that which has been revealed unto you from your Lord is the Truth, like one who is blind? It is those who are endued with understanding that receive admonition, those who fulfill the covenant of Allah and fail not in their plighted word, those who join together those things which Allah has commanded to be joined, hold their Lord in awe and fear the terrible reckoning, those who

patiently persevere seeking the countenance of their Lord, establish regular prayers, spend out of that which We have bestowed for their sustenance secretly and openly, and turn off evil with good—for such there is the final attainment of the home, the Jannaat-u-Adnin. They shall enter there as well as the righteous among their fathers, their spouses, and their offspring; and angels shall enter unto them from every gate: "Peace unto you for that you persevered in patience! Now how excellent is the final home!"

But those who break the Covenant of Allah after having plighted their word thereto and cut asunder those things which Allah has commanded to be joined and work mischief in the land on them is the curse, for them is the terrible home!

Allah does enlarge or grant by measure the sustenance to whom-so He pleases. Rejoice in the life of this world. But the life of this world is but little comfort in (respect to) the Hereafter.

Section 10 [Verse 27-35]: Your duty is to deliver the Message

The Unbelievers say: "Why is not a sign sent down to him from his Lord?"

Say: "Truly Allah leaves to stray whom He will. But He guides to Himself those who turn to Him in penitence, those who believe, and whose hearts find satisfaction in the remembrance of Allah; for without doubt in the remembrance of Allah do hearts find satisfaction. For those who believe and work righteousness Tuba (a kind of tree in Jannaat) is for them, and a beautiful place of return."

Thus, have we sent you among a People, before whom Peoples have passed away, in order that you might rehearse unto them what We send down unto you by inspiration; yet do they reject the Most Gracious! Say: "He is my Lord! There is no god but He! On Him is my trust, and to Him do I turn!"

If there were a Qur'an with which mountains were moved, or the earth were cloven asunder, or the dead were made to speak! But the decision of all things is certainly with Allah—do not the Believers know that had Allah willed, He could have guided all mankind?

But the Unbelievers! Never will disaster cease to strike them for their deeds, or to settle close to their homes until the promise of Allah come to pass; for verily Allah will not fail in His promise.

Mocked were Messengers before you, but I granted respite to the Unbelievers, and finally I punished them—then how was my requital!

Is then He Who stands over every soul all that it does? Yet they ascribe partners to Allah. Say, "But name them! Is it that you will inform Him of something He knows not on earth, or is it a show of words?" Nay! To those who believe not their pretense seems pleasing, but they are kept back from the path; and those whom Allah leaves to stray, no one can guide. For them is a penalty in the life of this world, but harder truly is the penalty of the Hereafter, and defender have they none against Allah.

The parable of the Jannaat, which the Righteous are promised: Beneath it flow rivers; perpetual is the enjoyment thereof and the shade therein. Such is the end of the Righteous.

And the end of Unbelievers: In the Fire.

Section 11 [Verse 36-40]: Do not follow People of the Book

Those to whom We have given the Book rejoice at what has been revealed unto you, but there are among the clans those who reject a part thereof. Say: "I am commanded to worship Allah, and not to join partners with Him. Unto Him do I call, and unto Him is my return."

Thus, have We revealed it to be a judgment of authority in Arabic. Were you to follow their desires after the knowledge, which has reached you, then you would find neither protector nor defender against Allah.

We did send Messengers before you and appointed for them wives and children. And it was never the part of an apostle to bring a sign except as Allah permitted. For each period is a Book. Allah does blot out or confirm what He pleases; with Him is the Mother of the Book.

Whether We shall show you part of what we promised them or take to ourselves your soul, your duty is to make reach them; it is Our part to call them to account.

Section 12 [Verse 41-43]: Conclusion

See they not that We come to the land reducing it from its outlying borders? Allah judges; there is no adjuster of His judgment, and He is swift in calling to account.

Remarks:

In above Verse, the "land" means the "Land of Resurrection" (Thaqal) that is the Rolled-up Universe.

The Universe is rolling up from the outlying border (Seventh Sky). Thus, 'Allah in form' and entities related to the Final Judgment, such as Arsh, Kursi, Araf, etc., are coming near the Point of Resurrection.

But the astronomers observe that all distant galaxies are receding in an accelerating rate. Thus, they assess that the Universe may expand for a very long time, or expand forever.

In light of the above Verse, the Skies (Universe) are rolling up from the outlying borders. It means that the Universe is contracting by rolling up the space from the Seventh Sky.

It is not possible to visualize the rolling of three-dimensional space that is structured into Seven Skies. A seven-sky-universe may look expanding even if it may be contracting from the outlying borders. The matter is deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30.

Finally, all the objects of the Universe will join together into a rolled-up space (Thaqal). That is the space-time of Resurrection and Final Judgment.

Those before them did devise plots, but in all things the master planning is Allah's. He knows the doings of every soul, and soon will the Unbelievers know who gets home in the end.

The Unbelievers say: "No Messenger you are."

Say: "Enough for a witness between me and you is Allah, and those too, who have knowledge of the Book."

Chapter 14 [Ibrahim / ABRAHAM]

Introduction

The Chapter highlights the sad end of the Unbelievers, following arrogant leaders, and inspires Believers that they will be established in strength.

The Chapter points out the Land of Final Judgment and declares punishment to the Unbelievers. The Surah highlights the need of guidance in the face of ensuing Judgment Day.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse: 1-4]: The Guidance of Allah

Section 2 [Verse: 5-8]: Guidance helps humans—Allah is free of all Wants

Section 3 [Verse: 9-20]: Ashes that the wind blows away

Section 4 [Verse: 21-23]: Weak People, following Arrogant Leaders

Section 5 [Verse: 24-27]: The Word that Stands Firm

Section 6 [Verse: 28-30]: Misleading Religious Leaders

Section 7 [Verse: 31-34]: Perform As-Salat and Spend in Charity

Section 8 [Verse: 35-41]: Abraham prays for Makkah and his Descendants

Section 9 [Verse 42-52]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 [Verse 1-4]: The Guidance of Allah

Alif, Lam, Ra. Book which We have revealed unto you in order that you might lead mankind out of the depths of darkness into light by the leave of their Lord to the Way of the Exalted in Power, Worthy of All Praise!

Of God, to Whom do belong all things in the Skies and Lands! But alas for the Unbelievers for a terrible penalty, those who love the life of this world more than the hereafter, who hinder from the Path of God and seek therein something crooked; they are astray by a long distance.

We sent not an apostle except in the language of his people in order to make clear to them. Now God leaves straying those whom He pleases and guides whom He pleases; and He is Exalted in Power, Full of Wisdom.

Section 2 [Verse 5-8]: Guidance helps humans—Allah is free of all Wants

We sent Moses with Our verses: "Bring out your people from the depths of darkness into light and teach them to remember the Days of God." Verily in this there are Signs for such as are firmly patient and constant, grateful and appreciative.

Remember! Moses said to his people, "Call to mind the favour of God to you when He delivered you from the people of Pharaoh. They set you hard tasks and punishments, slaughtered your sons, and let your women-folk live; therein was a tremendous trial from your Lord.

And remember! Your Lord caused to be declared: If you are grateful, I will add more unto you; but if you show ingratitude, truly My punishment is terrible indeed.

And Moses said, "If you show ingratitude, you and all on earth together, yet is God Free of all Wants, Worthy of All Praise.

Section 3 [Verse 9-20]: Ashes that the wind blows away

Has not the story reached you of those before you, of the people of Noah, and Ad, and Samud, and of those after them—none knows them but God—to them came apostles with clear (Signs), but they put their hands up to their mouths and said, "We do deny on which you have been sent, and we are really in suspicious doubt as to that to which you invite us."

Their apostles said, "Is there a doubt about God, the Creator of the Skies and Lands? It is He Who invites you in order that He may forgive you your sins and give you respite for a term appointed!"

They said, "Ah! You are no more than human like ourselves; you wish to turn us away from the 'our fathers used to worship', then bring us some clear authority."

Their apostles said to them, "True, we are human like you, but God does grant His grace to such of his servants as He pleases. It is not for us to bring you an authority except as God permits; and on God let all men of faith put their trust. No reason we have why we should not put our trust on God. Indeed, He has guided us to the Ways we (follow). We shall certainly bear with patience all the hurt you may cause us; for those who put their trust should put their trust on God."

And the Unbelievers said to their apostles, "Be sure we shall drive you out of our land, or you shall return to our religion."

But their Lord inspired to them: "Verily, We shall cause the wrong-doers to perish! And verily, We shall cause you to abide in the land, and succeed them. This for such as fear the Time when they shall stand before My tribunal, such as fear the punishment denounced."

But they sought victory and decision and frustration was the lot of every powerful obstinate transgressor. In front of such a one is Hell, and he is given for drink boiling fetid water. In gulps will he sip it, but never will he be near swallowing it down his throat; death will come to him from every quarter, yet will he not die; and in front of him will be a chastisement unrelenting.

The parable of those who reject their Lord is that their works are as ashes on which the wind blows furiously on a tempestuous day—no power they have over aught that they have earned—that is the straying far away.

See you not that God created the Skies and Lands in Truth? If He so will, He can remove you and put a new creation; nor is that for God any great matter.

Section 4 [Verse 21-23]: Weak People, following Arrogant Leaders

They will all be marshaled before God together; then will the weak say to those who were arrogant, "For us, we but followed you; can you then avail us to all against the wrath of God?" They will reply, "If we had received the Guidance of God, we should have given it to you; to us it makes no

difference whether we rage, or bear with patience; for ourselves there is no way of escape."

And Satan will say when the matter is decided: "It was God Who gave you a promise of Truth. I too promised, but I failed in my promise to you. I had no authority over you except to call you, but you listened to me. Then reproach not me, but reproach your own souls. I cannot listen to your cries, nor can you listen to mine. I reject your former act in associating me with God. For wrong-doers there must be a grievous penalty."

But those who believe, and work righteousness will be admitted to Jannaat, beneath which rivers flow, to dwell therein forever with the leave of their Lord. Their greeting therein will be: "Peace!"

Section 5 [Verse 24-27]: The Word that Stands Firm

See you not how God sets forth a parable? A goodly Word is like a goodly tree whose root is firmly fixed and its branches to the sky; it brings forth its fruit at all times by the leave of its Lord. So, God sets forth parables for men in order that they may receive admonition.

And the parable of an evil Word is that of an evil tree; it is torn up by the root from the surface of the earth; it has no stability.

God will establish in strength those who believe with the word that stands firm in this world and in the Hereafter, but God will leave to stray those who do wrong; God does what He wills.

Section 6 [Verse 28-30]: Misleading Religious Leaders

Have you not turned your vision to those who have changed the favour of God into blasphemy and caused their people to descend to the House of Perdition, into Hell; they will burn therein, an evil place to stay in!

And they set up as equal to God to mislead from the Path! Say: "Enjoy! But verily you are making straightway for Hell!"

Remarks:

Most likely, the above Verses talk about some Christian Priests who changed the favor of God into blasphemy.

Religion of Abraham has two branches: The Branch of Ismail and the Branch of Isaac.

In the Branch of Ismail, Muhammad (pbuh) got the Quran, which is a complete book, including the Laws.

In the Branch of Isaac, Moses raised Israelites as a nation and got the Book of Law (Torah).

Jesus, Ruhullah and Qalamullah

Jesus falls in the Branch of Isaac. Jesus did not bring any new law. Christians were to follow the Laws of Moses. But, some Christian Priests preach that all sins are forgiven to one that accepts Jesus as the Son of God—they reject the laws (Torah).

In the Quran, Jesus is called Soul of God (Ruhullah). A Soul of God had free access into Jesus.

So, God could aid his talking directly. So, in the Quran, he is called Talk of God (Qalamullah) as well. The following Verse of Holy Bible supports the idea.

“...The words that I have spoken to you,” Jesus said to his disciples, “do not come from me. The Father (Almighty God) who remains in me does His Own work.”

– John 14:10, Holy Bible.

So, Jesus was a Sign of Sainthood. In the Quran, Jesus is called Sign.

But, Christian Priests do not consider Jesus as a Sign of Sainthood. They call him Son of God / God. Thereby, they have changed the favour of God into blasphemy.

Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus)

'Allah in form' sits in the Kursi, located in the Arsh, beyond the universes. His Nafs (Soul) permeates His 'body in form'. His Nafs is a combination of many known and unknown Force Fields (elementary Souls / Ruhhs).

Allah has extended several constituent Force Fields of His Nafs beyond His body in form and using the extended Force Fields to sustain and evolve the universes.

For example, the Gravitational Force is a Force of Allah:

“Do they not see towards the birds controlled in the atmosphere (air) of the Sky (Samah)? None holds them except Allah; most surely there are signs in this for a people who believe”
[Al Quran 16:79]

“Do they not observe the birds above them, spreading and folding? None can uphold them except (God) Most Gracious. Truly, it is He that watches over all things.” [Al Quran 67:19]

“He covers the night with the day, seeking it rapidly, and the sun and the moon and the stars controlled by His deed.” [Al Quran 7:54]

Allah holds the birds through the Earth. He holds and moves the astral objects.

A force field is called ruh in the books of religion. It is an elementary soul. Several elementary souls (ruhs) in combination make a nafs.

Allah can see everything, hear everything and do everything. He sustains and evolves the creations. So, it is obvious that He has extended several constituent Force Fields (elementary Souls / Ruhhs) of His Nafs beyond His body in form. He has designed the extended Force Fields to act in fixed patterns. We view some of their acts as natural laws.

But at least one of the extended Force Fields (elementary Souls / Ruhhs) of Allah is not used to

sustain and evolve the inert Universe. So, the Force Field (elementary Soul / Ruhh) is unused / holy. It is called Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus).

Allah often used to extend the Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus) into the body of Jesus to aid his talking. So, Jesus is called, Ruhullah (Soul of Allah) and Qalamullah (Talk of Allah).

The Christians think the Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus) as Gabriel and include him (Gabriel) in three-in-one-God (Trinity). But Gabriel is not Holy Soul / God. He is an angel only.

However, God may connect Gabriel with the Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus) the way He used to connect Jesus to talk to somebody. But it does not make Gabriel Holy Soul / Ruhul Quddus / God.

Ruhul Quddus and the Lamps

Jesus was a lamp, lit from the blessed tree, neither of the east nor of the west:

“Allah is the light of the Skies and
Lands. The parable of His light is as
if there were a niche and within it a
lamp. The lamp enclosed in glass;
the glass as if it were a brilliant star,
lit from a blessed tree, an olive,
neither of the east nor of the west.
Whose oil is well-nigh luminous,
though fire scarce touched it. Light
upon light! Allah doth set forth

parables for men, and Allah knows all things.

In houses, which Allah has permitted to be raised to honor for the celebration in them of His name. In them is He glorified in the mornings and in the evenings. They are such men whom neither business nor trade can drive from the remembrance neither of Allah, nor from regular prayer, nor from the practice of regular charity. Their fear is for the day when hearts and eyes will be transformed”

[Al Quran 24: 35–37]

In above Verses, the enlighten glass is the parable of a human body (*the glass as if it were a brilliant star*).

The Light of Allah exists everywhere but hidden, as the above Verses say: *Allah is the light of the Skies and Lands*.

The hidden light of Allah can be exposed inside a glass (a human body). Then, the human becomes a brilliant star.

Here the flame inside the glass is the exposed light of Allah. The glass (a human body) is enlightened by the flame inside. So, the glass shines like a brilliant star—it becomes a light upon light.

Olive tree is the parable of Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus). When the Holy Soul links a human, the human becomes a brilliant star—an enlighten glass

covering the exposed light (flame) of Allah. The Holy Soul feed the flame.

These are special people, as the above Verses say: *“In houses, which Allah has permitted to be raised to honor for the celebration in them of His name. In them is He glorified in the mornings and in the evenings. They are such men whom neither business nor trade can drive from the remembrance neither of Allah, nor from regular prayer, nor from the practice of regular charity. Their fear is for the day when hearts and eyes will be transformed.”*

The humans are Homes of God. The path to become a Home of God is open to all. Jesus was created specially to make him a perfect Home of God, as one described in the following Hadith:

“Allah says: “When I love him I am his hearing with which he hears, his seeing with which he sees, his hand with which he strikes, and his foot with which he walks.””

[Hadith-e-Qudsi]

But it did not make Jesus God. Jesus was a human with human body and souls. He was just a perfect Home of God.

Allah holds the birds through the Earth. It does not make the Earth God/god of the birds. Similarly, Jesus was not God/god.

Jesus was a Khidr exposed to mankind.

It was a favor of God that He has flourished the concept of sainthood (Sufism) in the religion of

Abraham by putting Jesus as a sign. But some people have made blasphemy out of it. They call Jesus Son of God, or God in Flesh, or God in Trinity, or God (actually they are in utter confusion).

Section 7 [Verse 31-34]: Perform As-Salat and Spend in Charity

Speak to my servants who have believed that they may establish regular prayers and spend out of the sustenance we have given them, secretly and openly, before the coming of a Day in which there will be neither mutual bargaining nor befriending.

It is God Who has created the Skies and Lands and sends down rain from the skies, and with it brings out fruits wherewith to feed you.

It is He Who has made the ships subject to you that they may sail through the sea by His command; and the rivers has He made subject to you.

And He has made subject to you the sun and the moon, both diligently pursuing their courses, and the night and the day has he made subject to you.

And He gives you of all that you ask for.

But if you count the favors of God, never will you be able to number them. Verily, man is given up to injustice and ingratitude.

Section 8 [Verse 35-41]: Abraham prays for Makkah and his Descendants

Remember Abraham said: "O my Lord! Make this city one of peace and security, and preserve me and my sons from

worshipping idols. O my Lord! They have indeed led astray many among mankind. He then who follows me is of me, and he that disobeys me...but You are indeed Oft-forgiving, Most Merciful.”

“O our Lord! I have made some of my offspring to dwell in a valley without cultivation by Your Sacred House, in order, O our Lord, that they may establish Regular Prayer. So, fill the hearts of some among men with love towards them and feed them with fruits so that they may give thanks. O our Lord! Truly, You does know what we conceal and what we reveal; for nothing whatever is hidden from God whether on earth or in sky.

Praise be to God Who has granted unto me in old age Ismail and Isaac; for truly my Lord is He, the Hearer of Prayer!”

“O my Lord! Make me one who establishes Regular Prayer, and also among my offspring. O our Lord! And accept my Prayer. O our Lord! Cover with Your Forgiveness me, my parents, and Believers on the Day that the Reckoning will be established!”

Section 9 [Verse 42-52]: Conclusion

Think not that God does not heed the deeds of those who do wrong. He but gives them respite against a Day when the eyes will fixedly stare in horror, they running forward with necks outstretched, their heads uplifted, their gaze returning not towards them, and their hearts, a void!

So, warn mankind of the Day when the Wrath will reach them. Then will the wrongdoers say: "Our Lord! Respite us for a short term; we will answer Your call and follow the apostles!" What! Were you not wont to swear

aforetime that you should suffer no decline? And you dwelt in the dwellings of men who wronged their own souls; you were clearly shown how We dealt with them, and We put forth parables for you!"

Mighty indeed were the plots which they made—but their plots were within the sight of God—even though they were such as to shake the hills!

Never think that God would fail his apostles in His promise; for God is Exalted in power, the Lord of Retribution.

One day the land will be changed to a different land, and so will be the Skies, and will be marshaled forth before Allah, the One, the Irresistible.

Remarks:

In the last Paragraph of above Verses, the Arabic word for “change” means “quantitative change”, not “qualitative change”. So, it means that the Final Judgment will not be carried out on the Earth; it will be carried out in a different land where there will be a different sky.

The Hadiths too indicate the same:

“The Ground of Final Judgment will be a new ground completely; the color of that ground will be white like silver.”

[Mashnad-e-Ahmed / Tafsir ibn Zarir]

“On the Day of Final Judgment,
mankind will be assembled on a land
that is clear and white like bread”

[Bukhari and Muslim]

“The Earth will be squeezed, and
beside it in another land mankind will
be assembled for the Judgment”

[Tafsir-e-Mazhari]

The following Verses of the Quran inform
how the Land of Resurrection and the Land of Final
Judgment will evolve and where those will be:

“When the stars will fall losing their
luster.” [Al Quran 81: 2]

The stars will fall into the super-massive black holes
of the galaxies.

Ultimately, the Universe will collapse:

“By the sky that returns, and by the
land that opens out.”

[Al Quran 86: 11–12]

The “returning sky” means the “contracting
Universe”. A unified land will open out in the
process. It will form with all the matter of the
Universe:

“By the sky and the construction of it;
by the Land and its expanse”

[Al Quran 91: 5–6]

The contraction of the Skies is deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30. At the end, all the objects of the Universe will join together.

The concept can be expressed with the “Closed Universe Model” depicted by the scientists as under.

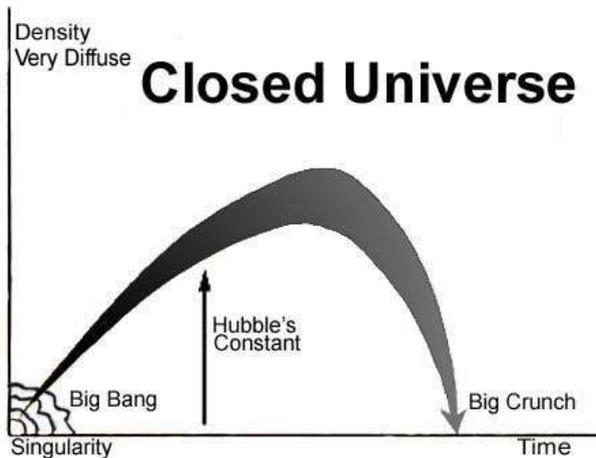
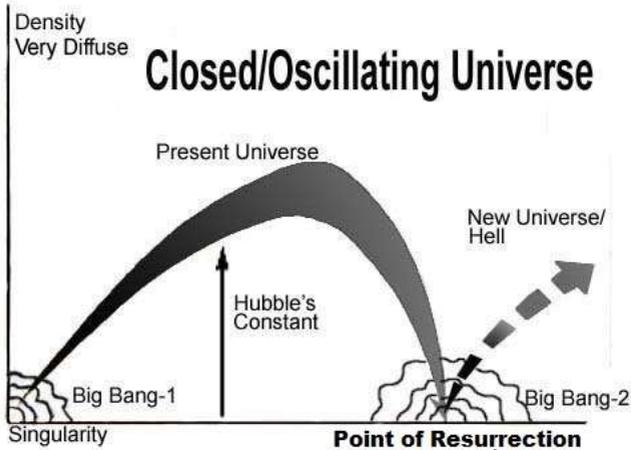


FIGURE 14.1

The Universe is expanding. The scientists predict that the expansion of the Universe may stop due to gravitational force and contraction may begin. In the end, all the matter of the Universe will be together. The scientists view the extreme end of the contracting Universe as the Big Crunch.

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies like the rolling up of the scroll for writings; as We originated the first creation We shall reproduce it—a promise on Us, surely We will bring it about.” [Al Quran 21: 104]

So, the collapsed Universe will be resurrected through another Big Bang (Big Bang-2).



The Point of Resurrection is the junction point of the universal evolution where everything will be assembled with its complete history ready to set out for the next cycle.

Resurrection of Living Creatures

The collapsing Universe will be squashed into a super dense Singularity due to the overwhelming pull of gravitational force.

The Singularity is a super-hot, super-dense point of space-time. The Singularity at the beginning of the Universe is called Big Bang, and the Singularity at the end of the universe is called Big Crunch. When the core of a star collapses it is called Black Hole. Actually, they are the same things.

Mathematically, a Singularity is a Point. It will return to the Face of God. It may look like a spot on His Forehead:

“And call not, besides God on another
god. There is no god but He.
Everything will perish except His own
Face. To Him belongs the Command,
and to Him will ye be brought back”

[Al Quran 28:88]

The Universe will collapse into a Point (Singularity). But information cannot be destroyed. So, we will be returned to God as commands.

Allah will re-program the collapsed Universe to re-initiate. Subsequently, He will launch the creation.

Soon the reviving universe will gain mass and take the form of Thaqaal. The Thaqaal will move into His Right Hand when the resurrection of the dead will occur.

Thus, Mankind will be resurrected in a kind of Fireball (Thaqal / Heavy Mass) following the Singularity (Big Crunch).

The Fireball is defined as a state of the Universe at less than a million years before or after a Singularity. The Fireball is a violent state of the universe. However, the Quran indicates that it will provide scope for Resurrection and Judgment.

“...They ask, “When will be the Day of Judgment and Justice? A Day when they will be tried over the Fire”

[Al Quran 51: 12–13]

The Land of Final Judgment

The Resurrection will occur in the Thaqal, but the Final Judgment will not be carried out over there. For the Final Judgment, mankind will be shifted to a temporary land created with the matter of the solar system taken out from the Thaqal.

“And not they honored Allah—true honor—while the Land (Land of Judgment) is assembling in His Hand on the Day of Resurrection, and the Skies rolled-up (Thaqal) in His Right Hand. Glory be to Him! And high is He above what they associate (with Him).” [Al Quran 39: 67]

Thus, an especial land will be created with the matter taken out from the Fireball (Thaqal), on which resurrected mankind will be shifted for the Judgment.

“The day when they will hear a blast, in truth, that will be the Day of Qiyamah. Verily, it is We Who give life and death, and to Us is the final goal. On the Day, the Land (Fireball / Thaqal) breaks away from them, quickly; that will be a gathering together, quite easy for Us.”

[Al Quran 50: 42-44]

So, the Land of Judgment will be a different Land. It will be in the Super Space (Super Sky).

Thus, the Verse under discussion says: “*One day the land will be changed to a different land, and so will be the Skies, and will be marshaled forth before Allah, the One, the Irresistible.*”

The Day of Judgment is deliberately discussed in Section-6 of Chapter-39.

Form the Land of Judgment many will be salvaged to another Universe, named Jannaat. The rest will be left in the reviving Universe (Samawaat) that will be known as hell from that time (the galaxies are objects of hell).

Note:

The Universe is devotedly obedient to Allah. It will evolve according to His Master Plan.

The Astronomers observe that the galaxies are receding in an accelerating speed. So, they think that the Universe is not likely to contract. Or, it may contract in a remote future.

But the Quran indicates that the Universe is already contracting by rolling up the space from the outer boundary. The Quran's model of contraction is deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30.

At the end, the Quran is always found true. So, the Universe will collapse; whatever the scientists may say.

And you will see the sinners that day bound together in fetters, their garments of liquid pitch, and their faces covered with Fire that God may requite each soul according to its deserts; and verily God is swift in calling to account.

Here is a Message for mankind—let them take warning therefrom and let them know that He is One God; let men of understanding take heed.

Chapter 15 [Al Hijr / THE ROCKY TRACK]

Introduction

The Surah calls people to Islam. It praises Allah by mentioning His gifts. The Surah put forward the signs of its divinity.

There are two Universes: the Samawaat (this Universe) and the Jannaat (another Universe). Human beings are created suitable for the Jannaat. The Jannaat is their home universe. They are expected to go back to their home universe after the Final Judgment.

On the other hand, the jinns are created from the “fire of holes” (anti-matter). They are created suitable for this Universe (Samawaat). They are expected to remain here forever.

However, each galaxy has a right to get a Vicegerent of God. Therefore, a good number of humans will be left in the Samawaat after the Final Judgment. Those, who will follow the satan jinns, will find their ultimate refuge in the objects (galaxies) of the Samawaat.

The Samawaat is violent by nature. It is hell for humans. It is full of anti-matter, anti-creatures, violent galaxies and quasars. Who would like to be a Vicegerent of God in this violent Universe!

The Surah describes how enmity developed among humans and jinns. Iblis (the chief of satan jinns) and a part of jinns (satan jinns) are trying to prove humans as unfit Vicegerents of Allah. It has put humans into a test. The people failing the test would remain in the Samawaat forever.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz

Segment 1: Humans

Section 2 [Verse 2-5]: People Thinking

Section 3 [Verse 6-9]: Some have doubt about the Revelation

Section 4 [Verse 10-15]: Delay, Doubt, Mocking and
Ultimate Straying

Section 5 [Verse 16-18]: Fortresses of Angels

Section 6 [Verse 19-21]: Continental Drift and Formation of
Mountain Ranges

Section 7 [Verse 22-25]: Nurturing God and the Day of
Resurrection

Segment 2: Satan jinns won many times

Section 8 [Verse 26-50]: Causes of Human Jinn Rivalry

Section 9 [Verse 51-60]: Guests of Abraham

Section 10 [Verse 61-77]: Lut's People

Section 11 [Verse 78-79]: Dwellers of the Wood

Section 12 [Verse 80-84]: Dwellers of the Stone-land

Segment 3: Conclusion

Section 13 [Verse 85-86]: Satisfaction of the Creations

Section 14 [Verse 87-99]: The Guidance

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 [Verse 1]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz

Alif, Lam, Ra. These are the Signs of the Book and a plain Quran.

Segment-1 Humans

Section 2 [Verse 2-5]: People Thinking

Again and again will those who disbelieve wish that they had been Muslims. Leave them alone to enjoy and to please themselves—let hope amuse them—soon they will know. Never did We destroy a population that had not a term decreed and assigned beforehand; neither can a people advance its term, nor delay it.

Section 3 [Verse 6-9]: Some have doubt about the Revelation

They say: "O you, to whom the Message is being revealed, truly you are mad! Why bring you not angels to us, if it be that you have the Truth?"

We send not the angels down except for just cause. If they came, behold, no respite would they have! We have without doubt sent down the Message and We will assuredly guard it.

Section 4 [Verse 10-15]: Delay, Doubt, Mocking and Ultimate Straying

We did send apostles before you among the religious sects of old, but never came an apostle to them but they mocked him.

Thus, do We let it creep into the hearts of the sinners that they should not believe in it—and already the example of the ancients has gone forth.

Even if We opened out to them a gate from sky, and they were to continue ascending therein, they would surely say: "Our eyes have been intoxicated. Nay, we have been bewitched by sorcery."

Remarks:

If a person wants to move a great distance through the space, he should move through a gate (portal).

The portals are extraordinary openings in the space, which connect a traveler to distant sphere. A good portal is a shortcut, a guide, a door into the unknown.

A black hole and the related white hole may be considered as the openings of a huge tunnel, connecting two distant points of the space and the super space.

The portals are matters of science fiction movies, but the above Verses indicate that they (portals) exist: "*Even if We opened out to them a gate (portal) from sky, and they were to continue ascending therein...*"

NASA has carried out experiments on such portals produced by magnetic fields associated with stars and planets:

"We call them X-points or electron diffusion regions," explains plasma physicist Jack Scudder of the University of Iowa. "They're places where the magnetic field of Earth connects to the magnetic field of the Sun, creating an uninterrupted path leading from our own planet to the sun's atmosphere 93 million miles away."

Observations by NASA's THEMIS spacecraft and Europe's Cluster probes suggest that these magnetic portals open and close dozens of times each day. They're typically located a few tens of thousands of kilometers from Earth where the geomagnetic field meets the onrushing solar wind. Most portals are small and short-lived; others are yawning, vast, and sustained. Tons of energetic particles can flow through the openings, heating Earth's upper atmosphere, sparking geomagnetic storms, and igniting bright polar auroras.

NASA is planning a mission called "MMS," short for Magnetospheric Multiscale Mission, due to launch in 2014, to study the phenomenon. Bristling with energetic particle detectors and magnetic sensors, the four spacecraft of MMS will spread out in Earth's magnetosphere and surround the portals to observe how they work.

*– Hidden Portals in Earth's Magnetic Field,
02 July 2012, NASA, www.nasa.gov*

Section 5 [Verse 16-18]: Fortresses of Angels

It is We Who have set out the fortresses in the Skies and made them fair-seeming to beholders. And We have guarded them from every Satan accursed. But any that gains a hearing by stealth is pursued by a flaming fire, bright.

Remarks:

The earthly affairs related to living creatures are monitored by angels. They come from the Araf, located at the outside of the Universe. The Araf is their preliminary sanctuary.

The Universe is billions of light years across. So, the angels are staged forwarded through the Command Stations and Fortresses.

There are seven Command Stations in seven Skies. Under each Command Station, there are many Fortresses. The Fortresses are stars or star-like objects. Angels are created from light. So, they remain energetic in the stars. The Sirius (a star) is a Fortress. It harbors the angels of destruction.

That He is the Lord of Sirius (a Star);

And that it is He Who
destroyed the ancient 'Ad',

And Thamud, nor gave them a
lease of perpetual life.

And before them, the people of
Noah, for that they were most unjust
and most insolent transgressors,

And He destroyed the
overthrown Cities.

[Al Quran 53: 49–53]

Some angels guard the Fortresses. But the satan jinns gain hearing by stealth. If the guard angels can detect them, they throw fiery asteroids toward the jinns.

“And we reached the sky, so we found it strongly guarded and filled with asteroids.” [Al Quran 72:2]

“And that we sometimes used to sit in some places in the sky to listen, so whoever now listens finds a fiery asteroid waiting for him.”

[Al Quran 72:9]

The guard angels hit the jinns by throwing the asteroids in extremely high speeds. Or, they throw asteroids (fiery asteroid) of anti-matter.

The Fortress is deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6.

People are thinking and delaying to accept Islam. Some have doubt about the Quran and the Prophet (pbuh). But the angels of destiny are already positioned in the Fortresses, and the events are passing.

The Sirius is eight (8) light years away, but the angels do not need 8 years to come to the Earth. A portal is created and they dive into the portal by

Sakinah to come to the Earth in a short time. Sakinah means indwelling; it is a cloud carrying a group of angels.

So, let them wait; they will not be disheartened.

Section 6 [Verse 19-21]: Continental Drift and Formation of Mountain Ranges

And the land We have spread out, set thereon mountains firm and immovable, and produced therein all kinds of things in due balance.

Remarks:



FIGURE 15.1: Spread out Land

About 200 million years ago, there was one super-land on the Earth named Pangaea. The Pangaea broke up into continents and drifted away from each other.

The Earth's surface is divided in huge plates (Tectonic Plates). The plates move about atop the soft mantle. As the plates move, the continents are carried away from one another.

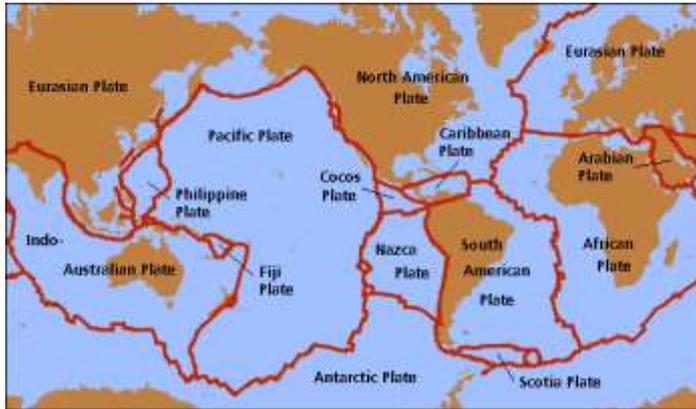


FIGURE 15.2: Tectonic Plates

The Verse talks about the 'Spread of Land' and the 'Formation of Mountain Ranges' as related affairs. The plates interact with each other along their boundaries and produce the high mountain ranges. So, these affairs are related.

The Verse indicates that it was done to produce all kinds of things (especially food) in due balance. The mountain belts scatter the clouds, and produce the raindrops heavy enough to fall, which feed the rivers. The rains raise the Ground Water as well. Thus, the lands can produce different kinds of plants, fruits and animals to fulfill varied and exceeding demands of people.

And We have provided therein means of subsistence for you and for those for whose sustenance you are not responsible. And there is not a thing but its treasures are with Us, but We only send down thereof in due and ascertainable measures.

Section-7 [Verse 22-25]: Nurturing God and the Day of Resurrection

And We send the winds like strumpets, then cause the rain to descend from the sky, therewith providing you with water to drink, though you are not its retainers. And verily, it is We Who give life, and Who give death—it is We Who remain inheritors.

Remarks:

Imagine a decorated street with attractive plants, lightings, shops, coffee houses, bars and restaurants. And there are beautiful strumpets passing by in the evening. The strumpets are out of their families. They hook up with someone for a night and disappear in the morning.

A cloud has similar characters. The clouds fly in the winds and reach unknown destinations where they end themselves raining.

The rainwater is the only source of our drinking water, though we are not its retainers. It is retained for the whole year in the earth, as pure drinking mineral water.

And indeed, We know the first generations of you who had passed away, and indeed We know the present generations of you, and also those who will come afterwards.

Assuredly, it is your Lord Who will gather them together; for He is perfect in Wisdom and Knowledge.

Remarks:

Thus, Allah is the owner of everybody. And everybody is counted.

All will be resurrected and assembled before Him on the Day of Judgment.

Segment 2
Satan jinns won many times

Section 8 [Verse 26-50]: Causes of Human Jinn Rivalry

We created man from the 'hovering clay altered', and the Jinn race We had created before from the 'fire of hole'.

Remarks:

The Big Bang produced hydrogen. Later 25 percent of hydrogen turned into helium. The gases accumulated into huge 'clouds of gas' where the early large stars formed.

The early large hot stars produced heavier elements and exploded. With these elements the long lasting second generation stars, like the Sun, and planets, like the Earth have formed.

“The standard picture of galaxy formation envisages to gas collapsing first into a roughly elliptical shape under the influence of gravity, with stars forming out of irregularities in the collapsing cloud. At first large hot stars, composed just of hydrogen and helium, will form in a young galaxy, run through their life cycle quickly and explode, scattering heavier elements into interstellar medium. From these materials, ‘Second Generation’ stars can form.”

– *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man

So, the baryonic (ordinary) matter, which was hovering as stars over the super-massive black hole of a galaxy, altered over time and produced elements like carbon, oxygen, carbon, silicon, potassium, magnesium, calcium, zinc, iron, etc., with which humans could be created.

So, the Verse says: *“We created man from the hovering clay altered...”*

The Big Bang produced anti-matter as well. Anti-matter is mirror image of baryonic matter. The baryonic matter goes up, and the anti-matter goes down. It goes down into the nucleus of an atom, into the core of a neutron star, into a black hole, into the core of a galaxy as a super-massive black hole—thus, it goes into the holes. The anti-matter forms an anti-galaxy beyond the super-massive black hole.

Thus, if the jinns are created from the ‘fire of hole’, they are created from anti-matter.



FIGURE 15.3: Matter and Antimatter, Mirror Image

In simple talk, humans are created from the 'hovering clay altered' (baryonic matter) and the jinns are created from the 'fire of hole' (anti-matter).

So the Verse says: "*We created man from the 'hovering clay altered', and the Jinn race We had created before from the 'fire of hole'*"



FIGURE 15.4: Black Hole

Every galaxy possesses an anti-galaxy based on the same super-massive black hole. The matter and

the antimatter are invisible to each other, so the jinns are invisible.

Behold! Your Lord said to the angels: "I am about to create man from the hovering clay altered; when I have fashioned him and breathed into him of My soul (Ruhh), fall down prostrating yourselves unto him." So, the angels prostrated themselves, all of them together. Not so Iblis (Satan); he refused to be among those who prostrated themselves.

Said: "O Iblis, what is your reason for not being among those who prostrated themselves?"

Said: "I am not one to prostrate myself to man whom You did create from hovering clay altered."

Said: "Then get you out from here; for you are rejected, accursed, and the curse shall be on you till the Day of Judgment."

Said: "O my Lord, give me then respite till the Day the (dead) are raised."

Said: "Respite is granted you till the Day of the Time appointed."

Said: "O my Lord, because You have put me in the wrong I will make fair-seeming to them on the earth, and I will put them all in the wrong, except Your servants among them sincere and purified."

Said: "This is indeed a way that leads straight to Me. For, over My servants no authority shall you have, except such as put themselves in the wrong and follow you."

Remarks:

Iblis is the Chief Satan. A part of jinns has become his followers to diverge humans from the Path of God.

"After each human there is a satan, who is a bad jinn." [Hadith]

The Jinns are invisible creatures because they are created from antimatter. The existence of antimatter is practically proved. Studies of cosmic rays have identified anti-particles such as positrons and antiprotons.

The anti-matter is created from anti-particles same as the matter (baryonic matter) is created from particles. For example, an atom of anti-hydrogen is created with one anti-proton and one positron.

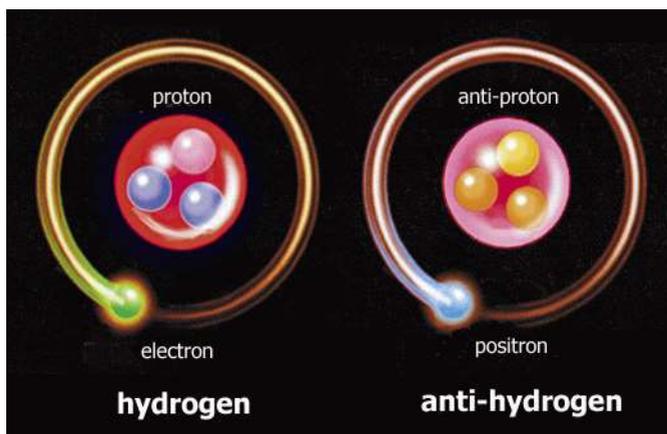


FIGURE: 15.5

Anti-matter is a kind of dark matter. The objects of a rotating galaxy would fly apart if there were no dark matter to increase the gravitational force strong enough to hold the galaxy together.

The data collected by WMAP (Wilkinson Microwave Anisotropy Probe) shows that the Universe contains about five times more dark matter than matter.

So, with every galaxy, there is an invisible anti-galaxy. The galaxy and the anti-galaxy are held by the same gravitational force.

Thus, the Universe is a two-in-one Universe; a parallel invisible universe exists with our universe.

The Jinns are top creatures of the anti-universe. They are intelligent. They (jinns) exist in different dimensions of space.

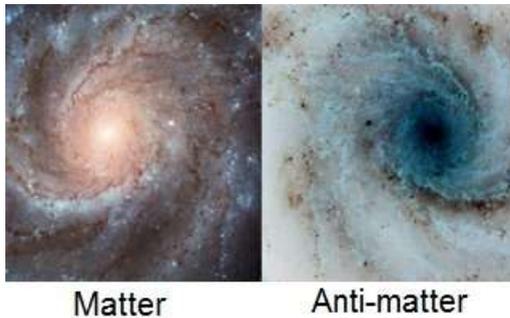


FIGURE 15.6: The galaxy and the anti-galaxy

Anti-matter is opaque to matter. If an amount of anti-matter passes through one's body, one will not feel it. Our instruments cannot detect their existence.

The collision of matter and anti-matter should annihilate each other with a flash of light. But such collision is not seen in the Milky Way galaxy. Some forces and techniques must have been used to save them from each other. Moreover, atom and anti-atom are largely empty. So, one can safely pass through another.

If a jinni is created from anti-matter, how it can inter-act with a human?

A jinni interacts through the nafs (soul) of a human. For instance, the gravity affects both matter and anti-matter. The gravity is a kind of Force Field. A human's nafs too is a combination of known and/or unknown force fields. Some of the force fields are influenced by anti-matter. So, a jinni can interact with a human through his (human's) nafs.

The nafs is the main soul of a human, which spreads throughout his body with its center below the navel. It has vital points (chakras) in the body.

A human has a super-imposed soul too, called ruh. It is a designed force field of unknown kind. It spreads in the brain and chest mainly. The ruh with the supports of brain, nerves and some muscles of the chest produces a virtual brain that is felt as mind (qalb).

A jinni whispers into a human's ear, which creates a sensation in his nafs. In turn, the sensation initiates a thought in his virtual brain (mind / qalb). The physical brain receives the thought from the virtual brain and vitalizes it (the thought) in cases.

“Then began Satan to whisper suggestions to them, bringing openly before their minds all their shame that was hidden from them. He said, "Your Lord only forbade you this tree lest ye should become angels or such beings as live forever." [Al Quran 7:20]

“But Satan whispered evil to him: he said, "O Adam! Shall I lead thee to the tree of eternity and to a kingdom that never decays?" [Al Quran 20:120]

“Say: I seek refuge with the Lord and Cherisher of mankind, the King of mankind, the God of mankind from the mischief of the whisperer (satan jinn) who withdraws” [Al Quran 114: 1-4]

One’s brain continues thinking different things. It is difficult to understand which thought is instigated by a satan jinni.

A human nafs can see as well. But its vision (third eye vision) is not developed in earthly life. However, if one is feeling the presence of a demonic creature somewhere, it may be true. But, the demonic creature can cause one no physical harm.

I have talked about the jinns deliberately in Section-3 of Chapter-7.

And verily, hell is the promised abode for them all—to it are seven gates—for each of those gates is a Class assigned.

Remarks:

The objects of hell are created in this Universe (Samawaat / Skies).

“Verily, in the creation of the 'Skies and Lands' (Samawaat-wal-Ard / this Universe) and the alternation of night and day, there are indeed signs for men of understanding—men who celebrate the praises of Allah standing, sitting and lying down on their sides and contemplate the creation in the Skies and Lands: “Our Lord! Not for naught have Thou created this! Glory to Thee! Give us salvation from the penalty of the fire. Our Lord! Any whom You do admit to the Fire, truly You cover with shame, and never will wrongdoers find any helpers!”” [Al Quran 3: 190–192]

“And We have adorned the lowest sky with lamps (stars), have made such missiles (asteroids) to drive away the satan, and have prepared for them the penalty of the blazing fire of hell”

[Al Quran 67:5]

“During Miraz, I saw in the seventh Sky that there was thunder and roaring sound and a group of people. Their bellies were as big as houses. In those, there were many snakes, which were being seen from the outside. I asked to Gabriel, which kind of people they were? He said, “It is the scene of those, who took interest (riba) by lending money” [Bukhari]

According to the above Verses and the Hadith, the objects of hell are created in the Samawaat (this Universe). In Section-27 of Chapter-3, we have identified the galaxies as the objects of hell.

The Samawaat will collapse and revive when the resurrection of the dead will occur. Similarly, after the Judgment, the galaxies will revive to their matured shape just by gaining the volumes of space.

A sinner will own a complete galaxy. He will be Vicegerent of God over that galaxy, but he will be a forgotten vicegerent. He will be in pain for the very nature of his galaxy. Basically, the Samawaat (this Universe) is home of the jinns. Its nature will not be changed for the comfort of men. The fiery galaxies are suitable for the jinns.

Each galaxy has seven entry points (gates), leading to seven different zones. Each kind of zone has certain class of people, as the Verse under discussion says: “...*for each of those gates is a Class assigned.*” The zones and the classes are described in the following Hadith:

Hadith: “One day Prophet (pbuh) asked Gabriel about the hell and its dwellers. Gabriel said, ‘Friend! The first door of hell is called Haawiyah; Munafiques, People of Pharaoh’s Dynasty, Kafirs of Ashaf-e-Mareda will be punished in that. Name of the second door is Ladha; Iblis (Satan), his followers (follower jinns), and worshippers of fire will reside there. Name of the third door is Hotamah; Jews will suffer immense punishment in it. Name of the fourth door is Sa’eer; Christians will enter through this path. Name of the fifth door is Saqqar; this path is determined for star worshippers. Name of the sixth door is Jaheem; Mushrics will be thrown there. Name of the seventh door is Jahannam.’ After saying it, Gabriel remained silent. Prophet (pbuh) asked that why he had stopped; who would enter through this door. Gabriel replied, ‘Through this door, your sinful followers who would die without *Tawbah* will enter.’”

[*Dakaikul Akhbar*, Imam Gazzali (R.)]

If one thinks about the design of a galaxy, it becomes clear that above zones are layers of a galaxy:



FIGURE 15.7: Galaxy

1. **Haawiyah.** Haawiyah means 'endless hole'. So, the 'central super-massive black hole' of a galaxy is Haawiyah. It is the most violent region of a galaxy. So, a Munafique, or a person from Pharaoh's Dynasty, or a Kafir of Ashaf-e-Mareda will be punished in and around the central super-massive black hole of a galaxy.
2. **Ladha.** It means blazing fire. The blazing fire is produced in the Accretion Disc of a galaxy due to the friction of matter swirling violently. Iblis (Satan), or one of his follower jinns, and a worshipper of fire will reside in this region.
3. **Hotamah.** It means broken pieces or debris, because it breaks and crushes everything that is thrown into it. It is the outer region of the Accretion Disc. Here objects approaching the

Accretion Disc are crushed due to the collisions with each other. A sinful Jew will suffer immense punishment in this region.

4. **Sa'eer.** It means flame. It is a region away from the Accretion Disc but the flames of the Accretion Disc reach in this region. A Christian will reside in an object of this region.
5. **Saqqar.** Because of the intensity of its heat; the objects of this region is very hot. This region is determined for a star worshipper. The stars exist from this layer. A star worshipper will be thrown into a star.
6. **Jaheem.** It means fire. If the residing object of a hell dweller is full of fire due to the proximity of a star or for any other reason, then it is located in Jaheem. A Mushric will be thrown there.
7. **Jahannam.** Normal Hell. In light of the Hadith, our Earth is in the region of Jahannam. But the Earth is made comfortable, and it has protections; think about the hostilities of other planets of the solar system. A sinful follower of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) who would die without *Tawbah* will enter in this region.

Each galaxy has seven entry points leading to seven zones, but there will be one person in a galaxy. The number of major galaxies (around 170 billion) and the likely number humans that would go to hell indicates that there will be one person in one galaxy. Humans are Vicegerents of God, so each major galaxy or a group of galaxies should have one human. He will have jinns and other universal creatures as residents of his galaxy.

The righteous amid Jannaat and fountains: “Enter you here in peace and security.” And We shall remove from their hearts any lurking sense of injury—brothers facing each other on thrones. There no sense of fatigue shall touch them, nor shall they be asked to leave.

Remarks:

The Jannaat is a separate Universe with objects full of fountains.

“Be quick in the race for forgiveness from your Lord and for a Jannaat, whose width is that of the Skies and Lands (this Universe), prepared for the righteous...” [Al Quran 3:133]

Width of Jannaat is equal to the width of this Universe (Skies and Lands), but its length is much bigger. People obeying Allah will live in Jannaat forever.

Tell My servants that I am indeed the Oft-forgiving, Most Merciful, and that My Penalty will be indeed the most grievous Penalty.

Section 9 [Verse 51-60]: Guests of Abraham

Tell them about the guests of Abraham:

When they entered his presence and said, "Peace!" he said, "We feel afraid of you!"

They said: "Fear not! We give you glad tidings of a son endowed with wisdom."

He said: "Do you give me glad tidings that old age has seized me! Of what then is your good news?"

They said: "We give you glad tidings in truth; be not then in despair!"

He said: "And who despairs of the mercy of his Lord, but such as go astray?"

Abraham said: "What then is the business on which you (have come), O you messengers?"

They said: "We have been sent to a people in sin, excepting the adherents of Lut—they we are certainly to save, all except his wife who we have ascertained will be among those who will lag behind."

Section 10 [Verse 61-77]: Lut's People

At length, when the messengers arrived among the adherents of Lut, he said: "You appear to be uncommon folk."

They said: "Yea, we have come to you to accomplish that, of which they doubt. We have brought to you that, which is inevitably due, and assuredly we tell the truth. Then travel by night with your household, when a portion of the

night (yet remains), and you go behind them in the rear let no one among you look back but pass on where you are ordered."

And We made known this decree to him that the root of those should be cut off by the morning.

The inhabitants of the city came in joy.

Lut said: "These are my guests, disgrace me not, but fear God and shame me not."

They said: "Did we not forbid you from entertaining any of the people foreigners and strangers from us?"

He said: "There are my daughters, if you must act." Verily, by your life, in their wild intoxication they were wondering blindly.

But the blast overtook them before morning, and We turned upside down, and rained down on them brimstones hard as baked clay.

Behold! In this are Signs for those who by tokens do understand—and right on the high road. Behold! in this is a sign for those who believed.

Remarks:

Lut said, "*There are my daughters, if you must act.*"

The word shows how desperate Lut was to save his people. But they were not interested on his daughters. A gay person gradually loses interest on women.

The angels of destruction went in the appearances of tin-aged boys, so "*The inhabitants of the city came in joy.*"

People of Lut became crazy for the boys, as the Verses say: "*in their wild intoxication, they were wondering blindly.*" It is because, the counterpart a

gay man would like (boys) are supposed to be less in a society.

It is difficult for a gay to change his sex habit. So, gay people gradually increase in number if there is no threat of punishment. Ultimately, vote seeking democratic parties pass gay laws with foul logic that if they resist, more number of people would be interested in gay culture.

It is a very old crime. Some people always remained interested. Only the threat of punishment in this life and in the Hereafter kept them at bay. People of Lut crossed the limit, so they were burned down to the complete annihilation.



FIGURE 15.8: Likely location of Sodom

There were five cities near the Dead Sea: Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, Zeboiim and Bela (Zoar). It seems from the narrations of Holy Bible and other Jewish accounts that Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed together:

“By the time Lot reached Zoar, the sun had risen over the land. Then the LORD rained down burning sulfur on Sodom and Gomorrah—from the LORD out of the heavens. Thus he overthrew those cities and the entire plain, destroying all those living in the cities—and also the vegetation in the land. But Lot’s wife looked back, and she became a pillar of salt.”

[Genesis 19 (23-26), Holy Bible]

The Quran does not say that two cities were destroyed; it says about Lut only, who was responsible for Sodom. The way of destruction too, differs, as the Verses under discussion say: “*But the blast overtook them before morning, and We turned upside down, and rained down on them brimstones hard as baked clay.*” It seems that the city was destroyed by volcanic eruption and earthquake.

It is likely that Gomorrah had been destroyed later for the same sin (sodomy), and its name was added with Sodom by some Translator or Copier of Holy Bible.

Section-11 [Verse 78-79]: Dwellers of the Wood

And the Dwellers in the Wood were also wrongdoers, so We exacted retribution from them. They were both on an open highway, plain to see.

Remarks:

Above Verses do not mention the wrongdoing of the 'Dwellers of the Wood (Aikah)'. Some say that the Dwellers of the Wood were worshipping a thicket called, Aikah. They did not listen to the call of Shuaib and faced annihilation.

But the Verses under discussion talk about them after the People of Lut, and it seems from the expression of the Verses that they were involved in the same kind of wrongdoing (sodomy): *“And the Dwellers in the Wood were **also** wrongdoers, so We exacted retribution from them.”*

The Verses relates both 'People of Lut' (People of Sodom) and 'Dwellers of Wood' with a Highway, as the Verses subsequently say: *“They were both on an open highway, plain to see”*.

Sodom was located beside a 5000 years old Highway. The Highway was running from Damascus to Aqaba. From Aqaba, one could move toward Yemen or Africa by camel caravan or ship. The highway linked Silk Route at the North of Damascus, and Road to Babylon at the South (See Figure 15.9).

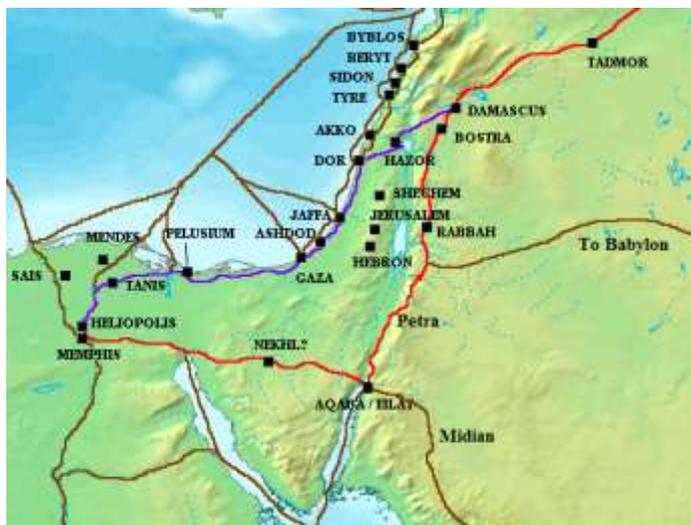


FIGURE 15.9: The Ancient Highway

It was a very important road in the old times. It was important for the Persian Emperors who ruled part of Africa. It was important to Greeks and Romans as well.

Probably, the Dwellers of the Wood were living near the point where the 'Road to Babylon' connected the highway.

Several towns / peoples living along this highway such as Sodom, Gomorrah, Petra, Midians and Dwellers of the Wood faced divine destructions, as they did not accept the Truth.

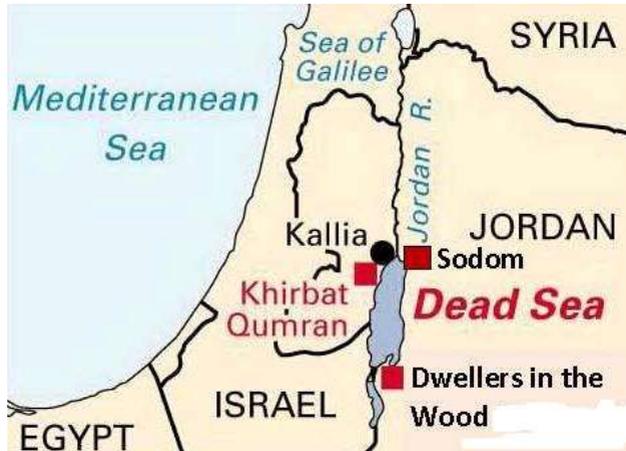


FIGURE 15.10: Likely location of Dwellers of Wood

After the Midians had been destroyed, Prophet Shuaib was sent to the Dwellers of the Wood.

Shuaib was a Midian Prophet. Midians were descendants of Abraham through his wife Kethura.

“To the Midian people We sent
 Shu'aib, one of their own brethren; he
 said: "O my people, worship God..."
 [Al Quran 7:85]

Moses took shelter among Medians in the house of Prophet Shuaib.

"...Then thou didst slay a man, but We saved thee from trouble, and We tried thee in various ways. Then didst thou

tarry a number of years with the people of Midian. Then didst thou come hither as ordained, O Moses!”

[Al Quran 020.040]

Probably, Moses was moving away from Midian immediately before their destruction when God sent him to Egypt.

Shuaib was sent to the Dwellers of the Wood:

“The Dwellers of the Wood rejected the Messengers. Behold, Shu'aib said to them: "Will ye not fear?"

[Al Quran 26: 176–177]

So, the Midian and the Dwellers of the Wood were contemporary people.

I think that the Dwellers of the Wood and the People of Gomorrah were the same people, though Lut lived during Abraham when Sodom was destroyed, and Shuaib lived during Moses when Dwellers of Wood were destroyed; the time gap is about 700 years. It is likely that the Rabbis used to warn people against sodomy by the examples of Sodom and Gomorrah, and Gomorrah got added with Sodom over time.

It is likely that the Quran has not used the name of the city (Gomorrah) to avoid the confusion of time.

Section 12 [Verse 80-84]: Companions of the Stone

The Companions of the Stone also rejected the apostles. We sent them Our Signs, but they persisted in turning away from them.

They carved out houses from the mountains feeling safe, but the blast seized them of a morning and of no avail to them was all that they did!

Remarks:

Many think that the above Verses are talking about Madain Saleh, because the People of Madain Saleh (Thamud) carved out houses in the mountains, as the following Verses say:

"And remember how He made you (Thamud) inheritors after the 'Ad people and gave you habitations in the land. Ye build for yourselves palaces and castles in plains and carve out homes in the mountains..."

[Al Quran 7:74]

Madain Saleh has become known as *Al Hijr* (the Stone-land).

But, for following two reasons I think that the 'Companions of the Stone' were not the 'People of Madain Saleh':

Firstly, the People of Madain Saleh died due to earthquake (*rajfatu*):

“So, the earthquake (*rajfatu*) took them unawares, and they lay prostrate in their homes in the morning!”

[Al Quran 7:78]

But the 'Companions of the Stone' died due to blast (*sayhatu*); as the Verses under discussion say: “...*But the blast (sayhatu) seized them of a morning and of no avail to them was all that they did!*”

Secondly, this Surah is talking about cities that were located along the Ancient Highway from Damascus to Aqaba. So, the “Companions of the Stone” should be a people living in the same part of the Highway.

Petra was a city along the Ancient Highway (see Figure 15.9). The city was built by hewing out dwellings from the mountains. It is a perfect city of stone, and its people can be genuinely called 'Companions of the Stone'.



FIGURE 15.11: Petra

If it is asked to a modern archaeologist that who may be called 'Companions of the Stone', he will definitely answer, 'People of Petra'. The Quran conforms to the common understanding.

Therefore, it is most likely that the 'Companions of the Stone' were 'People of Petra', a 20 Square Kilometer marvelous stone city.

The word "Petra" means "Rock" (in Greek). The city provided the way to kill its resident by blast (*sayhatu*). The city has narrow deep trenches through the stone hills as routes for its residents. Many houses are constructed by cutting into the rocks walling the trench-routes. Probably, a powerful tornado produced enormous fire, air pressure and sound (*sayhatu*) that killed the people in the trenches and around, as the Verses under discussion say: *"They carved out houses from the mountains feeling safe, but the blast seized them of a morning and of no avail to them was all that they did!"*

Petra still makes sound in the high wind, but the tornado was extra-ordinarily powerful, which could produce the fire, pressure and sound strong enough to kill the people instantly.

The remains of the dead bodies were found in the living rooms. It shows that they faced sudden death. However, some think these houses as graves.

The People of Petra used to worship the Sun. Probably so, the heat of the Sun was used to produce the tornado strong enough to crush their eardrums and hearts. They had several other gods too. Dushara was primary male god; females were Uzza, Lat and Manat.

Later, Nabataeans moved into the area. But, they did not live in the stone houses. If they did, they would remove the remains of dead bodies. They were living in the open, in the houses built with mud and stone, and have no trace at present.

Nabataeans remained in Petra till Seventh Century AD. In early Seventh Century AD, the city faced a second destruction by fire and earthquake and began to decline. Finally, the city was abundant toward the end of Seventh Century AD.

Romans captured the area in the First Century AD who built a Military Station in Petra to control the trade route. They too lived in the open; not in the houses curved into the rocks. The remains of Roman complex are still surviving.

In late Third Century AD, Romans moved their military stronghold in Bostra (in the North of Petra) to have better control on the highway.

Segment-3 Conclusion

Section 13 [Verse 85-86]: Satisfaction of Creations

We created not the skies, the lands and all between them but for just ends. And the Hour is surely coming. So, overlook with gracious forgiveness; for verily it is your Lord who is the Master-Creator, knowing all things.

Remarks:

A galaxy will not be satisfied until it gets a human. I am not thinking it because I am a human. The universe has been expanded to a great expanse just to make the nights of Adam dark so that he and his cattle can take rests (read the following Verses and relate Olber's Paradox). We see distant galaxies, receding in tremendous speeds.

“What! Are you more difficult to create or the sky? He has constructed it. He has raised its thickness, and He has given it order and perfection. Its night does He endow with darkness, and its splendor does He bring out. And the land moreover has He extended. He draws out there from its moisture and its pasture. And the mountains He firmly fixed: For use and convenience to you and your cattle.” [Al Quran 79: 27–33]

The angels were ordered to bow down to Adam and they bowed down:

“Behold! We said to the angels, "Bow down to Adam": They bowed down ...” [Al Quran 18: 50]

It seems that the whole Universe is put into the service of humans.

Therefore, after the Final Judgment, when the Universe will be reinitiated, if a galaxy fails to get a human, it may lose the attention of God forever.

A galaxy is a huge creation and has natural right to get a human being—humans are Vicegerents of God on the lands:

“Behold, thy Lord said to the angels: "I will create a vicegerent on a land..."

[Al Quran 2:30]

The Universe (Samawaat) is full of galaxies. I have discussed in Section-27 of Chapter-3 that the galaxies are objects of hell; they are violent by nature.

The following Verse and Hadith mentions that the hell (this Universe) will keep on asking humans:

“The Day We will ask Hell, “Art thou filled to the full? It will say, “Are there any more?”” [Al Quran 50:30]

“After the Judgment a group of people will be thrown into the hell (Samawaat / this Universe) and the hell will be asked: Is she satisfied? Hell will say: Are there more? Then another group will be thrown in to the hell and hell will be asked: Is it enough? Hell will say: Are there more? Then another group will be thrown in to the hell and the hell will be asked: Is it enough? Hell will say: Are there more? Then

Allah will put His leg into the hell.
Then the hell will be satisfied and say:
Enough, enough, enough, and its one
part will be squeezed with another
part.” [Tirmizi]

Allah will put His leg into this Universe. Then
the Universe will be satisfied, and it will be closed (*its
one part will be squeezed with another part*).

To make righteous distribution, humans are
placed on the Earth to test and to develop with
knowledge, experience and memories. A person in a
remote galaxy will know that he is not alone in this
Universe (Samawaat).

Section 14 [Verse 87-99]: The Guidance

And We have bestowed upon you the Seven Oft-repeated
(Surah Al Fatihah) and the Grand Qur'an.

Not extend your eyes towards what we bestowed with
the Pairs (*Azwazan / Pairs / Double Helix DNA Molecule*) of
them (Israelites and Romans / Europeans) and do not grieve
over them.

And lower your wings to Believers and say, “Indeed,
I am a Warner clear”, as We sent down on those who
divided, those who have made the Quran in parts.

So by your Lord, surely We will question them
(genetically higher races like Israelites and Romans /
Europeans) all about what they used to do.

Remarks:

“Azwazan” means “Pairs”. It is the “double helix DNA Molecule” with which all plants and animals are created.

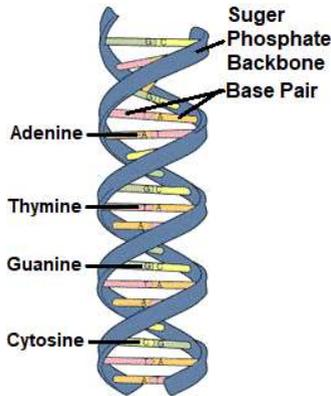


FIGURE 15.12: Azwazan / Pairs / DNA Double Helix

[There are several Verses that talk about the “Pairs” (DNA Double Helix). The Verses are discussed together in Section-3 of Chapter-31.]

Within a species, some are higher in quality, and some are lower, because of their genome codes.

Allah has given many things to Jews and Europeans through the codes produced by their Azwazan / Pairs (DNA Double Helix Molecules). Allah has made them white, tall, well-built, intelligent and good by nature. They discovered the continents hundreds of years ago, they went to the Moon decades back, they have put multifarious satellites

throughout the sky, they have networked the Earth with supercomputers—but they do not understand the Quran.

The divided and structured Quran and its scientific explanation clearly prove its divinity. Thus, the genetically higher races that have knowledge to understand, but deny to obey the Quran will be questioned by God.

Thus, the Prophet is said in the Verses under discussion not to grieve over them. And to lower his wings to the Believers and say, “Indeed, I am a Warner clear...”

They (Jews and Romans / Europeans) will understand the reality very well, when the common people will be shifted to the Jannaat, and many of them will be left scattered in the galaxies of the Samawaat (this universe) to live forever in pains and disasters.

Therefore, expound openly what you are commanded and turn away from those who join false gods with God. Truly, sufficient are We unto you against those who scoff, those who adopt with God another god, but soon will they come to know.

We do indeed know how your heart is distressed at what they say. So, celebrate the praises of your Lord and be of those who prostrate themselves in adoration. And worship your Lord until there comes unto you the certainty.

Chapter 16 [Al Nahl / BEES]

Introduction

The Surah calls Muslims to remain patient and enjoin justice. A Muslim should be a model like Abraham for the purpose of preaching Islam; their societies should be examples to the others.

Flowchart

Segment 1: Believing the Hereafter

Section 1 [Verse 1-2]: Verses of the Quran

Section 2 [Verse 3-9]: Freedom of Choice

Section 3 [Verse 10-18]: The Favors of Allah

Section 4 [Verse 19-34]: People that Refuse to Know

Section 5 [Verse 35-40]: Fate is flexible in the case of accepting the True Faith.

Segment 2: Arrogance, Knowledge and Faith

Section 6 [Verse 41-50]: Gain Knowledge and Remove Arrogance

Section 7 [Verse 51-64]: One God

Section 8 [Verse 65-69]: Three basic drinks— Milk, Fruit Juice and Honey

Section 9 [Verse 70-76]: So, invent not similitude for God

Section 10 [Verse 77-79]: Decision of the Hour—as the twinkling of an eye

Section 11 [Verse 80-89]: People that turn away

Segment 3: Model Societies and the Preaching of Islam

Section 12 [Verse 90-97]: Highest Islamic Leadership

Section 13 [Verse 98-105]: The Quran

Section 14 [Verse 106-113]: Uttering unbelief after accepting Faith

Section 15 [Verse 114-119]: Halal Food and Deviations from the Old Laws.

Section 16 [Verse 120-128]: A Muslim is to be a model like Abraham for the Preaching of Islam

Tafsir of the Surah

Segment-1 Believing the Hereafter

Section 1 [Verse 1-2]: Verses of the Quran

The Event ordained by Allah will come to pass, so seek you not then to hasten it. Glorified and Exalted be He above all that they associate as partners with Him!

He does send down His angels with the ruh (Divine Verses) to such of His servants as He pleases: “Warn that there is no god but I; so do your duty unto Me”.

Remarks:

In above Verses, the “Ruhh” means “divine Verse”. How divine Verses can be Ruhh is discussed below.

What is Ruhh (Elementary Soul)?

A “ruh” is an elementary soul. It is a force field.

According to the Quran, a soul (ruh) is a Command of Allah:

“They ask thee concerning the ruh (soul). Say: “The ruh (soul) is command of my Lord.” Of knowledge it is only a little that is communicated to you.” [Al Quran 17: 85]

The Strong Nuclear Force Field commands the repulsive protons to remain in the nucleus of an atom. So, it acts as a Command of Allah on the protons. So, it is a ruh (an elementary soul).

Therefore, a ruh (an elementary soul) is a designed force field.

[Ruh is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1]

The Verses and the Ruhs

The Verses under discussion is calling the divine Verses as ruhs: *“He does send down His angels with the ruh to such of His servants as He pleases”*.

The Quran was written in a computer that I call Computer of Creations, or CC in short. The computer is deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6.

The computer delivered the Verses to the angels in the form of memory-data. Those were very low energy electro-magnetic force fields. So, those

were ruhhs. Angels carried the memory-data and put it into the brain of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). The ruhhs got stored in Prophet's (pbuh) brain in the form of memory.

For example, if one transmits a talk such as "I am going now" through a wireless set, one produces a ruh that is an electromagnetic wave telling "I am going now". The ruh is receivable by a wireless receiver set.

Similarly, the CC produced memory-data (ruh) of the Verses that were receivable by a brain if the brain had necessary arrangement. The arrangement was done in Prophet's brain by Gabriel through surgery in his childhood and in the Cave of Hera.

In the cave of Hera, Gabriel embraced Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) and made a channel through his backbone and inserted the data-base of the Quran into his brain. He inserted first few Verses too. Then, there was a big gap in the revelation of the Quran to make the system stable.

The entry-point of the channel appeared as a swollen muscle below Prophet's neck (Mohr-e-Nobuat). The minor angels of Gabriel brought the subsequent Verses time to time in the form of memory-data (ruh) and put those into his brain directly through the channel. The Verses got stored into the data-base. So, when the revelation was complete, Prophet (pbuh) found the Quran memorized in the desired sequence.

Gabriel can carry out surgery. He made the zygote of Jesus by cloning a cell of Mary (according

to the direction and deeds of Allah) and planted it in her womb. He operated Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) at least thrice: once in the childhood, once shortly in the Cave of Hera and once just before the Night Journey (Miraz). In the Cave of Hera, he activated the path only; the original surgery was done in his childhood.

Composite Soul (Nafs)

A nafs (a composite soul) is a combination of two or more force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs). It keeps a system alive.

For example, Strong Nuclear Force Field, Magnetic Force Field and Weak Nuclear Force Field jointly make the nafs (composite soul) of an atom. The nafs sustains the atom and keeps it functional / living.

The nafs (main / composite soul) of a human is a combination of known and/or unknown force fields (all force fields are not yet discovered).

According to Hadith, everything has soul.

Soul of an Object

The nafs of each atom contributes to construct the soul of an object. It is felt as “surface barrier”. When an iron plate is heated up or electrically charged, some electrons disengage from the atoms and move freely on the surface of the iron plate, but the electrons cannot escape. It happens because of the “surface barrier” of the iron plate. Here, the “surface barrier” is an effect of the soul of the iron plate.

When an object is divided, the soul also gets divided. Similarly, when different objects join together, their souls too join and form the soul of overall object.

So, a car acquires the soul of a car. Within a few years the soul becomes matured and the owner of the car may feel its happiness or sorrow, which often relates to its fitness. If a lot of dirt is falling on the car, its soul is disturbed, because the souls of the dirt are trying to impact the soul of the car. If one cleans the dirt, the soul of the car gets happy—one may feel it (it is additional to one's mental satisfaction of cleaning the car). The soul hardens in time, so one may feel the love of his car when the car is old.

Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) could understand the stones offering him salutation, even before he got Prophet-hood at the age of 40.

If one draws a picture or makes a statue of an animal, it gets a soul. But, it is a soul like the soul of the car—it is not efficient to be the animal it looks like. On the Day of Judgment, it will demand fulfillment, and Allah may order the Artist or the Sculptor to fulfill its soul.

However, the Quran does not forbid drawing picture of living creatures or making of sculptures; it is forbidden in Holy Bible. If something is not mentioned in the Quran, Allah has forgiven that. Thus, Allah would not ask a Muslim Artist to fulfill the soul of a picture he might have had drawn in his earthly life, but a Jew or a Christian would be asked, because they are forbidden.

Muslims are not forbidden, probably because, the Faith on one God is perfected in the Quran, and the Quran is immensely powerful to maintain the Faith of its readers.

Section 2 [Verse 3-9]: Freedom of Choice

He has created the Skies and Lands (this universe) in truth; exalted is He above what they associate.

He has created man from a minute drop (*nutfatin*) and behold the same becomes an open disputer!

Remarks:

Is it not funny that a human, created from a microscopic Zygote (*Nutfatin*), asks question that whether there should be a God or not?

The Verse has another aspect as well, that He has created highly developed human beings who can be open disputers—they ask questions and try to get logical answers.

And cattle He has created for you. In them, warmth and numerous benefits, and from them you eat. And you have a sense of pride and beauty in them as you drive them home in the evening, and as you lead them forth to pasture in the morning. And they carry your heavy loads to lands that you could not reach except with souls distressed—for your Lord is indeed Most Kind, Most Merciful—and horses, mules, and donkeys for you to ride and use for show. And He has created things of which you have no knowledge.

Remarks:

Allah has invested several animals for us to ride and carry loads. They obey; the horses and the donkeys carry our loads, but the zebras cannot be tamed. We eat the milk and the meat of cows, goats and sheep; we use their fur and skins. Their genetic make-ups make them suitable domestic animals. Many microscopic plants and animals too serve us in our day to day lives.

And unto God leads straight the Way, but there are ways that turn aside; if God had willed, He could have guided all of you.

Remarks:

Allah has made the domestic animals obedient by programming their genome codes. In the same way, Allah could make humans obedient, but it would not keep them in the position where they are? Allah has created a human as His Vicegerent; he is a learning creature; he is an open disputer as well. Humans are given ability to decide. A human is to find out his way. The Straight Way leads a human to the Jannaat, but there are ways that take him away.

Section 3 [Verse 10-18]: The Favors of Allah

It is He who sends down rain from the sky; from it, you drink; and out of it, the vegetation, on which you feed your cattle; with it, He produces for you corn, olives, date-palms,

grapes and every kind of fruit. Verily, in this is a sign for those who give thought.

He has made subject to you the night and the day; the sun, and the moon, and the stars are in subjection by His Command. Verily, in this are signs for men who are wise.

Remarks:

The rain produces vegetation on the lands. Our cattle and we are dependent on the vegetation for food.

Vegetation stores the energy of Sun, which is put into the Terrestrial Food Cycle.

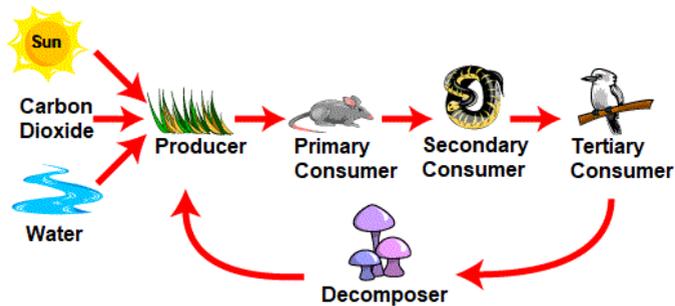


FIGURE 16.1: Vegetation, the basis of Terrestrial Food Cycle

And the things on this earth, which He has multiplied in varying colors—verily, in this is a sign for men who celebrate the praises of God. It is He Who has made the sea subject that you may eat thereof flesh that is fresh and tender, and that you may extract there-from ornaments to wear; and you see the ships therein that plough the waves that you may seek of the bounty of God, and that you may be grateful.

Remarks:

In above paragraph, the first line is talking about microscopic single-cell creatures: “*And the things on this earth, which He has multiplied in varying colors*”. The microscopic creatures multiply. For example, one bacterium multiplies into two bacteria – two into four – four into eight – and so on. We cannot see an individual creature by the naked eye, but when some of them grow abundantly, we see them as coloration in the walls, tree trunks, and water. Algae make the color of water green; there are red and brown algae as well.

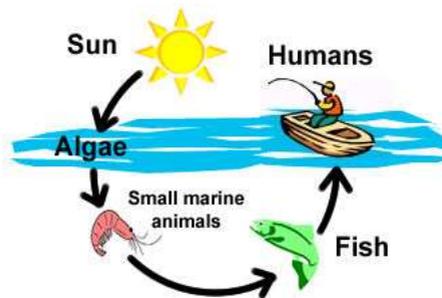


FIGURE 16.2: Algae, the basis of Marine Food Cycle

The previous Verses talked about vegetation that forms the basis of Terrestrial Food Cycle. These Verses are talking about the basis of Marine Food Cycle. The algae with chlorophylls store the energy of the Sun through photosynthesis. Thus, energy is put into the Marine Food Cycle.

And He has set up on the Earth Mountains standing firm, lest it should shake with you; and rivers and roads that you may guide yourselves; and landmarks and by the stars they guide themselves.

Remarks:

The high mountain ranges are produced along the earthquake belts where Tectonic Plates interact with each other. In turn, the heavy hill ranges reduce the intensity of seismic shaking to the harmless levels.

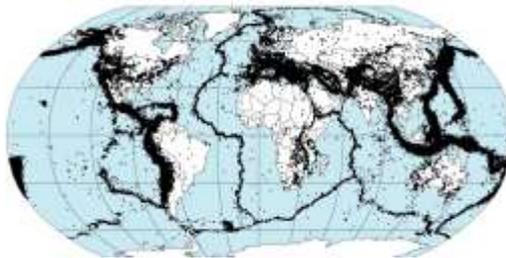


FIGURE 16.3: Earthquake Belts

The mountain belts are high to produce the rains and rivers, and to reduce the earthquakes, but there are paths through the mountains, through which one can move.

Once in a hiking, I crossed about 30 km wide hill range without getting down to the plain even for once. The route was running through mid and top levels of the connected hills. Allah has provided the facility. It would not be possible for the people of the

old times to make routes through the hill ranges. Even today, with dynamites and heavy earthmoving equipment, it is almost impossible to make a road through a hill range if the road is not constructed on an existing natural route.

Even there are routes through which one can move from one Continental Plate to another Continental Plate. For example, there are paths through which one can move from Indo-Australian Plate to Eurasian Plate

The terrain features are nicely designed, so we can guide ourselves. I often get lost in a model town, but in the countryside, every point of view is unique. There are rivers and roads to guide us, and there are landmarks to aid our guidance. In featureless terrains and seas, we can use stars. The flyers use landmarks.

Is then He Who creates like one that creates not? Will you not receive admonition? If you would count up the favors of God, never would you be able to number them; for God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Section 4 [Verse 19-34]: People that Refuse to Know

And God does know what you conceal and what you reveal. Those whom they invoke besides God create nothing and are themselves created, dead, lifeless, nor do they know when they will be raised up.

Your God is one God—as to those who believe not in the Hereafter, their hearts refuse to know, and they are arrogant.

Undoubtedly, God knows what they conceal and what they reveal; verily He loves not the arrogant. When it is said to them, "What is it that your Lord has revealed?" They say, "Tales of the ancients!" Let them bear on the Day of Judgment their own burdens in full and also of the burdens of those without knowledge, whom they misled. Alas, how grievous the burdens they will bear!

Remarks:

One would find many philosophers arrogantly denying the existence of Allah. Their hearts refuse to know because they do not believe in the Hereafter.

It is almost impossible to understand the life after death by analysis. The Quran gives a 'framework of universal evolution' that point out the resurrection as a plausible event.

The Quran gives a complete story of the Universe encompassing past, present, future and beyond. We find the Quran correct in respect of the past and the present. We can predict the future on the basis of present evolution, and the Quran talks a lot about the future. Here the Quran inserts the events of afterlife.

If the Quran is correct in respect of the past, why should it be wrong in respect of the future?

The understanding needs good knowledge of modern science, which an arrogant philosopher may not have, and in some points, there is no way but to believe.

An arrogant person refuses to believe because he does not tend to be ruled by God; he does not like

anybody bigger than him. So, God will give him complete freedom by putting him into a galaxy (an object of hell), forever, as a forgotten Vicegerent of God.

“It will also be said: “This day We will forget you, as you forgot the meeting of this day of yours! And your abode is the fire, and no helpers you have!”

[Al Quran 54: 34]

To some unbelieving arrogant, the Quran is stories of ancient people only, because they lack knowledge and wisdom.

Actually, their arrogant hearts do not allow them to get into the Quran. They will be held responsible for themselves and for the fools they would have had misguided.

Those before them did also plot, but God took their structures from their foundations, and the roof fell down on them from above; and the Wrath seized them from directions they did not perceive.

Remarks:

Similar thing may happen in the future as well. The foundation of the arrogant may be shattered. The roof would fall on their heads. One day the resurrection and the afterlife maybe evident in scientific view and one may find these as the subjects of study in the branch of Cosmology. But, by then, the arrogant

would have been long gone. Alas for the arrogant for the grievous burdens they will bear in the afterlife!

Then, on the Day of Judgment, He will cover them with shame and say: "Where are My 'partners' concerning whom you used to dispute?"

Those endued with knowledge will say: "This Day, indeed, are the Unbelievers covered with shame and misery"; those whose lives the angels take in a state of wrongdoing to their own souls; then would they offer submission, "We did no evil."

Nay, but verily God knows all that you did. So, enter the gates of Hell to dwell therein. Thus, evil indeed is the abode of the arrogant.

To the righteous it is said: "What is it that your Lord has revealed?"

They say: "All that is good."

To those who do good, there is good in this world and the Home of the Hereafter is even better, and excellent indeed is the Home of the righteous, Jannaat-u-Adnin, which they will enter, beneath them flow rivers. They will have therein all that they wish. Thus does God reward the righteous, those, whose lives the angels take in a state of purity, saying, "Peace be on you; enter you the Jannaat because of which you did."

Do they wait until the angels come to them, or there comes the Command of your Lord? So did those who went before them. But God wronged them not—nay, they wronged their own souls.

Then the evil results of their deeds overtook them, and that at which they used to mock at surrounded them.

Section-5 [Verse 35-40]: Fate is flexible in the case of accepting the True Faith.

The worshippers of false gods say: "If God had so willed, we should not have worshipped aught but Him—neither we nor our fathers—nor should we have prescribed prohibitions other than His." So, did those who went before them.

But what is the mission of apostles but to preach the Clear Message? For We assuredly sent among every People an apostle: "Worship Allah and avoid Taghut (evil leaders)."

Then, of the People were some whom God guided, and of them were some upon whom the straying was justified. So, travel through the earth and see what the end of those who denied was.

Remarks:

One's fate is determined. People of all religions and some of the modern scientists believe it to some extent.

We have discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6 that Allah had created a Virtual Universe in His computer (Computer of Creations / CC) before He initiated the creation in reality. It was his Master Design. He has set the natural laws and initial configuration of the Universe suitable to fulfill the Master Design—the Universe evolves accordingly.

Our presence in the Virtual Universe has fixed our fates. The angels monitor in cases where we were controlled in the Virtual Universe, for coordination mainly.

But Allah can change one's fate at any time. The worshippers of false gods will be in the hell forever, and the worshippers of true God will go to Jannaat forever. Therefore, Faith is a serious matter. So, in this aspect, Allah changes one's fate proactively, as the above Verses indicate.

If one intends to accept the True Faith, Allah is forthcoming to change. A person may be an Unbeliever, but as soon as he believes, he is transferred into an alternative fate as a Believer.

According to Hadith, when a person dies, an angel shows him two final destinations. If the person is heading to the Jannaat, the angel says, showing him the hell, 'That is the place, which was determined for you, but you will go to the Jannaat, as you believed and did good deeds.' Vice versa, if the person would finally go to hell.

Therefore, for every person, there are two fates; one fate leads him to the hell, and one fate leads him to the Jannaat. Which fate the person will follow is decided by Allah basing on his Faith mainly.

Thus, our fates on the Earth are decided, but our final destinations are not decided. A person may be leading the life of an Unbeliever and heading to the hell. But as soon as he believes on one God and the Last Day (Judgment Day), his alternative fate is opened by Allah, which leads him to his alternative Final Destination in the Jannaat.

The acts of a person are fixed. He cannot change it. But he can change his Faith, because his thinking is free. Once a person changes his Faith mentally, Allah gives him the fate to act as a Believer.

The shortest “True Faith” includes believing on one God and the Last Day only. The Final Destination changes if a disbeliever accepts the True Faith and does good deeds:

“...any who believe in Allah and the Last Day and work righteousness shall have their reward with their Lord; on them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve. [Al Quran 2:62]

Probably, this is the only matter where the fate is flexible. At any point of time, an Unbeliever can shift himself to his alternative fate as Believer. Allah is just, and He is Merciful. On the Day of Final Judgment, each human will be shown his complete life history when he will understand, how many times he was called to the Truth through the events of his life. The history of Islam is written in blood to keep the call alive.

In above Verses, we find a part: “...*some whom God guided, and of them were some upon whom the straying was justified*”.

Why some were guided by Allah and some were not guided?

Probably, these “*some God guided*” grew tendency to accept the True Faith. Perhaps, they became soft hearted to the Prophet and to the True Faith. Perhaps, they had been thinking that they would accept the True Faith one day. So, God guided them.

Alternatively, “*some God guided*” may have been written for technical reason—none can act without His will; our fates are determined. If God would not guide them into the acts of accepting Islam, they would keep on thinking throughout their lives that they would accept Islam one day, and would finally die as Unbelievers. Even their guard angels would obstruct them from the acts of accepting Islam. So, the Guidance of God was necessary for technical reason.

One has to believe in mind at first—we have free thinking. If Allah accepts one’s Faith, He guides one into the acts of accepting Islam.

Finally, “*some God guided*” does not mean that for others the path of accepting the True Faith was closed; they were given equal opportunities, but they did not come. They continued hating the True Faith and the Prophet of God. They were thinking to kill the Prophet, or defeat Islam in any way possible. They gave no scope to receive the help of Allah. Thus, their virtual lives in the CC were confirmed by their physical lives on the Earth. Thus, their straying was justified.

A man with True Faith is oriented to Jannaat. But if he is destined to commit sins, he will commit the sins. In this case, his thoughts and endeavor would be considered on the Day of Judgment—whether he repented or not. If he repented for a sin, he would be credited. He would be rewarded so much for each of his repented sins that he would feel sad for not doing more sins on the Earth.

\Many think the Judgment by Allah as hypocrisy, because the fate is fixed. But, clear all doubts about Allah; He is far greater than the greatest we can think. He knows very well what is destined, and what is to be judged of a person following the destiny intentionally and unintentionally.

Moreover, Allah is not a Judge as we may think. Earthly Judges are under laws, and they give verdict according to the laws. But Allah is not under any law. He is creator of the realities and laws.

If you are anxious for their guidance, yet God guides not such as He leaves to stray, and there is none to help them. They swear their strongest oaths by God that God will not raise up those who die. Nay, but it is a promise on Him in truth—but most among mankind realize it not—in order that He may manifest to them the truth of that wherein they differ, and that the Rejecters of Truth may know that they were liars; for to anything which We have willed, We but say the word, "Be", and it is.

Remarks

The Guidance does not reach to those who do not believe in the Afterlife. There are people who say that they believe in the existence of a “Supreme Intelligent Being”. Somehow one may consider it as the “Faith on one God”. Allah is Merciful; He may forgive their sins for this Faith only. But according to above Verses, it does not make them suitable to get the

Guidance—the Guidance of Allah has many benefits; one has to believe the Resurrection, the Judgment, the Jannaat and the Hell to get the Guidance.

In this aspect, we may quote scientist Thomas Alva Edison. Edison was called an atheist for some of his remarks, and although he did not allow himself to be drawn into the controversy publicly, he clarified himself in a private letter: "You have misunderstood the whole article because you jumped to the conclusion that it denies the existence of God. There is no such denial, what you call God I call Nature, the 'Supreme Intelligence' that rules matter. All the article states is that it is doubtful in my opinion if our intelligence or soul or whatever one may call it lives hereafter as an entity or disperses back again from whence it came, scattered amongst the cells of which we are made"

This kind of people exists. They might have reached to a level of understanding that there is a 'Supreme Intelligence' but have doubt about soul, resurrection and afterlife.

To get the guidance of Allah, believing on the Last Day is necessary—we have to believe blindly, because we lack knowledge. The knowledge is controlled: "...*Nor shall they compass aught of His knowledge except as He willeth...*"[*Al Quran 2:255*]. Our knowledge is 'User's Knowledge' mainly.

Above Verses says, *“For to anything, which We have willed, We but say the word, “Be”, and it is.”* So, Allah is Sustainer and Evolver from the level of subatomic particles. He can guide by changing one’s mind (qalb); He can guide by feeding the brain-data; He can guide by changing the circumstances.

Segment 2

Arrogance, Knowledge and Faith

Section 6 [Verse 41-50]: Gain Knowledge and Remove Arrogance

To those who leave their homes in the cause of God after suffering oppression, We will assuredly give a goodly home in this world, but truly the reward of the Hereafter will be greater—if they only realized—those who persevere in patience and put their trust on their Lord.

And before you also the apostles We sent were but men, to whom We granted inspiration. If you realize this not, ask of those who possess the Message with Clear Verses and Books of Dark Prophecies.

Remarks:

In Holy Bible, there are Books of Prophecies, such as the Book of Isaiah, the Book of Daniel, the Book of Zechariah, Revelation, etc., In above Verses, the Books are called, “Books of Dark Prophecies” because the Books are sealed—a Prophecy is not clearly understood before it happens.

There are Prophecies in Holy Bible that came to reality after hundreds of years. And there are many Prophecies that are yet to be fulfilled. Many Christian Scholars persistently analyze the Prophecies to know what is coming next.

The Holy Bible proves its divinity to later generations by the Prophecies mainly.

And We have sent down to you the Remembrance that you may show to men what is sent for them, and that they may give thought.

Remarks:

The Quran is the Remembrance. Its Verses produce favorable ruhhs (brain-data); it is easy to memorize. There are many Hafiz (Preservers) who have the complete Quran memorized. So, it has not changed.

The Quran proves its divinity to later generations by scientific signs. Now science has developed. It is the time to give thought.

Do then those who devise evil feel secure that God will not cause the earth to swallow them up, or that the Wrath will not seize them from directions they little perceive, or that He may not call them to account in the midst of their goings to and fro so that there is no escape for them, or that He may not call them to account by a process of slow wastage for your Lord is indeed full of kindness and mercy.

Remarks:

Earth swallowing:



FIGURE 16.4: Sinkhole

Have not they seen what Allah has created, from a thing inclining their shadows to the right and to the left; prostrating to Allah while they humble? And to Allah prostrate all that is in the Skies and on Lands, whether moving creatures, or the angels; for none are arrogant. They all revere their Lord, high above them, and they do all that they are commanded.

Remarks:

The Quran has never talked about the movements of the Earth directly—it would create problem for the Prophet (pbuh). Shadows incline to the right and left seasonally, because the Earth moves around the Sun with its Axial Tilt.

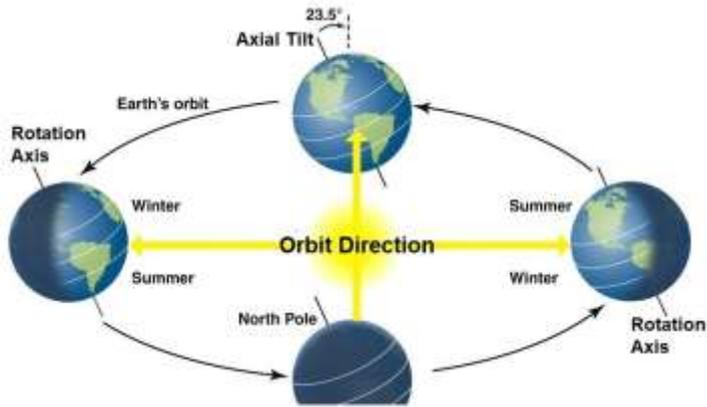


FIGURE 16.5: Axial Tilt

The Earth has affinity to prostrate itself before God, as the Verses say: “...And to Allah prostrate all that is in the Skies and on Lands, whether moving creatures, or the angels; for none are arrogant...” As a result, the round Earth, floating in the space, revolves on its own axis without any external force applied.

I have discussed in Chapter-1 that the gravity is a Force of Allah. It is one of His extended elementary Souls (Ruhhs). Allah by gravity holds the Earth through the Sun. The Sun is the Kabah of the Earth.

Every astral object is revolving—thus, it is prostrating itself before God and making it humble. If an object is not revolving, its rotation is stopped by God for some reason. Or it is dead, its stability is lost, soon it will fall into a hole of the space, which may be a planet, a star, or a black hole.

All are living; we divide as living and nonliving, because of our limitations.

The Universe is designed by Allah keeping the obedient nature of the objects in view. The mismatched arrogant are applied with coercive force.

Therefore, remove arrogance from the mind by knowledge and mental suggestion, and be humble by prostrating before God.

The same Allah keeps the obedient subjects in ease and the disobedient subjects in difficulties. There is one God doing good and bad to the subjects. Thus, the Universe is in order.

Section 7 [Verse 51-64]: One God

God has said: “Take not two gods; for He is just One God”: Then fear Me.

To Him belongs whatever is in the Skies and on Lands, and to Him is duty due always—then will you fear other than God?

Remarks:

The concept of two Gods developed in Persia. In Zoroastrianism, the good and the evil have different sources. The Evil God is trying to destroy, and the Creator God (Ahura Mazda) is trying to sustain. So, the people used to fear Evil God and love Creator God.

The above Verses say that God is one. And He has to be feared as well.

And you have no good thing but is from God, and moreover when you are touched by distress, unto Him you cry with groans. Yet, when He removes the distress from you, behold, some of you turn to other gods to join with their Lord to show their ingratitude for the favors we have bestowed on them. Then enjoy, but soon will you know!

And they assign to things they do not know a portion out of that which We have bestowed for their sustenance! By God! You shall certainly be called to account for your false inventions.

And they assign daughters for God—Glory be to Him—and for themselves they desire (son)! When news is brought to one of them of a female (child), his face darkens, and he is filled with inward grief; with shame does he hide himself from his people, because of the bad news he has had—shall he retain it on contempt, or bury it in the dust? Ah! What an evil they decide on?

To those who believe not in the hereafter applies the similitude of evil.

To God applies the highest similitude; for He is the Exalted in Power, Full of Wisdom.

If God were to punish men for their wrongdoing, He would not leave on the (earth) a single living creature, but He gives them respite for a stated term. When their term expires, they would not be able to delay for a single hour, just as they would not be able to anticipate it.

They attribute to God what they hate, and their tongues assert the falsehood that all good things are for themselves. Without doubt, for them is the Fire, and they will be the first to be hastened on into it!

By God, We sent to peoples before you, but Satan made their own acts seem alluring. He is also their patron today, and they shall have a most grievous penalty.

And not We sent down the Book to you except that you may explain clearly to them those things in which they differ, and that it should be a guide and a mercy to those who believe.

Section 8 [Verse 65-69]: Three basic drinks— Milk, Fruit Juice and Honey

And God sends down rain from the skies and gives therewith life to the earth after its death; verily in this is a Sign for those who listen.

And verily in cattle will you find an instructive sign. We give you drink from what is in their bodies—from amid excretion and blood—milk pure and agreeable to the drinkers.

Remarks:

The hormone responsible to produce milk is called Prolactin. It is produced in the pituitary gland—so it is an 'excretion' of brain.

The milk produces in the breast in small clusters of cells called alveoli. Prolactin causes alveoli to take nutrients (proteins and sugars) from the blood and turn them into breast milk—so it is from the blood.

Then, the milk travels down to the nipple-ducts.

Thus, milk is produced from amid 'excretion' and 'blood'.

And from the fruit of the date—palm and the vine you get out wholesome drink and food, behold, in this also is a sign for those who are wise.

And your Lord taught the Bee to build its cells in hills on trees and in habitations, then to eat of all the produce, and find with skill the spacious paths of your Lord—there comes forth from within their bellies a drink of varying colors, wherein is healing for men. Verily in this is a Sign for those who give thought.

Remarks:

Milk, Fruit Juice and Honey are three basic drinks, which are discussed in above Verses one after another.

Allah has taught the bees genetically. They build excellent cells for breeding and storage of food. Thousands of bees remain in a hive in a highly organized system.

A bee may fly as far as 5 kilometers in search of nectar, but always returns to the same hive.

Once a bee finds an area with ample flowers, it returns with the sample, and inform the direction and distance of the area with dance and sound made with the vibration of its wings.

The ants follow narrow paths—one following another. It is easy for an ant to reach its destination once the track is marked. But the flying bees follow spacious path, as a track cannot be marked in the air.

They reach their destinations with skill, collect honey, and return without being lost. Thus, the Verses say; “...and find with skill the spacious paths of your Lord...”

That is the Path of God for them, because God has invested them for this purpose.

Section 9 [Verse 70-76]: So, invent not similitude for God

It is God who creates you and takes your souls at death—and of you there are some who are sent back to a feeble age so that they know nothing after having known; for God is All-Knowing, All-Powerful.

God has bestowed His gifts of sustenance more freely on some of you than on others. Those more favored are not going to throw back their gifts to those whom their right hands possess, so as to be equal in that respect. Will they then deny the favors of God?

And God has made for you mates of your own nature and made for you out of them sons and daughters and grandchildren and provided for you sustenance of the best. Will they then believe in vain things and be ungrateful for God's favors, and worship others than God such as have no power of providing them for sustenance with anything in Skies or Lands and cannot possibly have such power?

Invent not similitude for God; for God knows, and you know not.

God sets forth the Parable: A slave under the dominion of another—he has no power of any sort. And a man on whom We have bestowed goodly favors from Ourselves, and he spends thereof privately and publicly. Are

the two equal? Praise be to God. But most of them understand not.

God sets forth Parable of two men: One of them dumb, with no power of any sort, a wearisome burden is he to his master, whichever way he directs him he brings no good. Is such a man equal with one who commands Justice and is on a Straight Way?

Section 10 [Verse 77-79]: Decision of the Hour—as the twinkling of an eye

To God belongs the mystery of the Skies and Lands (Universe). And the decision of the Hour is as the twinkling of an eye, or even quicker; for God has power over all things.

Remarks:

The Day of Judgment is fifty-thousand-earthly-year-long in light of the Quran. Why the decision should be taken in a twinkling of an eye?

Or, do the Verses say about the proximity of the Judgment Day? But, according to the following Verses, the Judgment will be held in the collapsed universe (Rolled up Universe) that is far away in time.

“When the stars will fall losing their luster.” [Al Quran 81:2]

“By the sky that returns, and by the land that opens out.”

[Al Quran 86: 11–12]

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies (Universe) like the rolling up of the scroll for writings; as We originated the first creation, We shall reproduce it—a promise on Us; surely We will bring it about.”

[Al Quran 81:104]

“And not they honored Allah—true honor—while the Land (of Judgment) is assembling in His Hand on the Day of Resurrection and the Skies (the Universe) rolled-up in His right hand (as Heavy Mass / Thaqaal). Glory be to Him! And high is He above what they associate (with Him).”

[Al Quran 39: 67]

Therefore the Point of Judgment should be close to the Big Crunch. In light of the Quran, the Judgment will be held at the beginning of the next cycle.

It may take billions of years for the Universe to close into a point (Big Crunch), and then, it has to revive for the next cycle. How the Hour of Judgment can come within the twinkling of an eye?

Actually, the Verses under discussion are not talking about the length or proximity of the Judgment Day. The Verses are talking about the time that Allah will need to set the laws and configuration of the next universe (the universe of the next cycle).

The Collapsed Universe (Big Crunch) will fall into the Face (Forehead) of God as a bright spot.

“All that on it will perish. But will abide the Face of thy Lord, full of Majesty and Honor.”

[Al Quran 55: 26–27]

“And call not besides God on another god. There is no god but He. Everything will perish except His own Face. To Him belongs the Command, and to Him will ye be brought back.”

[Al Quran 28:88]

The Big Crunch will be coded (with laws and configuration) for Resurrection, Judgment and onward evolution within the twinkling of an eye or even quicker, and the Universe will start reviving.

It seems that God will close His eyes and will reprogram Collapsed Universe according His vision. When He will open His eyes, the Universe will be reinitiated with a tremendous speed, looking like a Big Bang (the Big Bang is a highly organized rapidly evolving state of the Universe; it is not a destructive explosion).

If a person could see the event from a distant point of the Super Space, he would see that the Universe is getting smaller and smaller and finally falling into the Face of God and bouncing back into existence through a Big Bang. Within the sharp time

between the Big Crunch and the Big Bang the Universe will be coded for the next cycle.

Thus, the Verse under discussion says: *“To God belongs the mystery of the Skies and Lands, and the Decision of the Hour is as the twinkling of an eye, or even quicker; for God has power over all things.”*

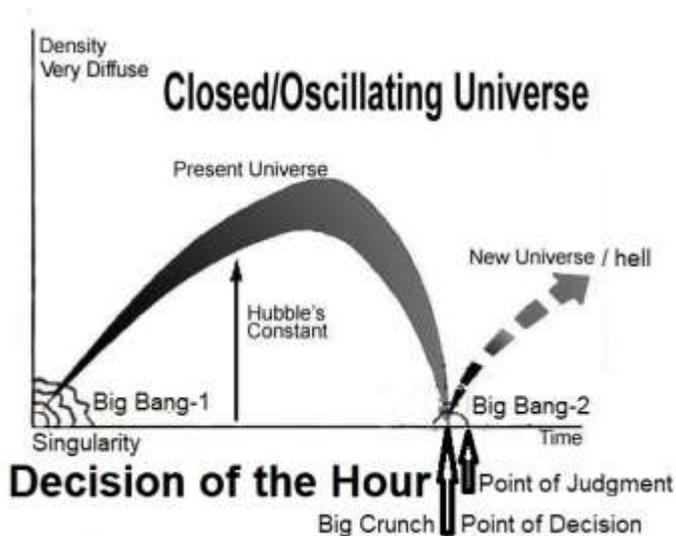


FIGURE 16.6: The Point of Decision

But, the destiny of a human will not be decided in this Point of Decision. In Chapter-1, we discussed that the Laws and Configuration of this Universe was set on a Day of Law (*Yawm-id-Deen*), which have determined its evolution, but the life was a separate insertion by God. It is indicated in the following Verse:

“Do not the unbelievers see that the Skies and the Lands were joined together before We clove them asunder? We made from water every living thing. Will they not then believe?” [Al Quran 21:30]

Moreover, Adam and Eve were created in the Jannaat. So, in the next cycle of the Universe too, the living creatures will be inserted separately, after the Resurrection and Judgment.

The re-programmed Universe will bounce out and achieve mass. Initially, it will attain the State of *Thaqal* (Heavy Mass). The *Thaqal* will move into the right hand of Allah and will halt temporarily for Judgment and Salvation.

The matter of the Solar System with resurrected living creatures will be ejected from the *Thaqal* to form the Land of Judgment safely away in the Super Sky.

[The Judgment Day is deliberately discussed in Section-6 of Chapter-39.]

It is He Who brought you forth from the wombs of your mothers when you knew nothing, and He gave you hearing and sight and intelligence and affections that you may give thanks.

Remarks:

The genome code of a zygote is a huge program destined to create an unimaginably complex human

with hundred trillion cells perfectly set and functioning. In the mother's womb, a sperm and an ovum fuse and release their genetic materials. They get set and join each other in a flick of an eye to produce the specific code for the baby. The fusion is guided by Allah, as the Quran says: "*He created you from a Nafs Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin), then created favorable Pairs (DNA Double Helix for diploid chromosomes)...*" [Al Quran 39:6]

So, Allah is capable to configure the Universe too, in a flick of an eye, or even quicker.

Do they not look at the birds held poised in the midst of the sky? Nothing holds them but God. Verily, in this are signs for those who believe.

Remarks:

The birds fly in the air with their wings. In this respect, they do not need to be held in the sky. What is the sign in it?

There is sign related to the foregoing discussion of the Final Judgment. A bird could not fly if it were not held by gravity through its center of gravity (CG). It would topple and roll and would fallout from the path, being off-balanced.

In above Verse, Allah says that He holds the birds (*nothing holds them but Allah*). It means that the Gravitational Force is a Force of Allah. So, Allah can contract the Universe, and can redesign it for the next cycle.

Section 11 [Verse 80-89]: People that turn away

It is God Who made your habitations homes of rest and quiet for you and made for you out of the skins of animals dwellings, which you find so light when you travel and when you stop, and out of their wool and their soft fibers and their hair-rich stuff and articles of convenience for a time.

It is God Who made out of the things He created some things to give you shade; He made some of the hills for your shelter; He made you garments to protect you from heat, and coats of mail to protect you from your violence. Thus, does He complete His favors on you that you may bow to His Will.

But if they turn away, thy duty is only to preach the clear Message. They recognize the favors of God, then they deny them, and most of them are ungrateful. One Day We shall raise from all peoples a witness. Then will no excuse be accepted from Unbelievers, nor will they receive any favors. When the wrongdoers see the Penalty, then it will in no way be mitigated, nor will they then receive respite.

When those who gave partners to God will see their 'partners' they will say: "Our Lord! These are our 'partners' those whom we used to invoke besides You." But they will throw back their word at them: "Indeed you are liars!" That Day shall they show submission to God, and all their inventions shall leave them in the lurch.

Those who reject God and hinder from the Path of God, for them will We add Penalty to Penalty; for that they used to spread mischief.

One day We shall raise from all Peoples a witness against them from among themselves, and We shall bring

you as a witness against these—and We have sent down to you the Book explaining all things, a Guide, a Mercy, and Glad Tidings to Muslims.

Segment 3

Model Societies and the Preaching of Islam

Section 12 [Verse 90-97]: Highest Islamic Leadership

Allah enjoins *Al-Adl* (justice) and *Al-Ihsan* (gentle execution of justice) and giving to relatives, and He forbids *Al-Fahsha* (Immorality), *Al Munkar* (Bad), and *Al Baghy* (oppression).

He instructs you that you may receive admonition. Fulfill the Covenant of God when you have entered it and break not your oaths after you have confirmed them, indeed you have made God your surety, verily God knows all that you do.

Remarks:

Above Verses instruct people who have taken oath (Bayah) to the Highest Islamic Leadership (Caliph). They are the Guards (Al Muttaqun) that protect the Islamic Ummah.

A Highest Islamic Leadership is allowed, according to the above Verses, to select his successor from his relatives, such as a brother or a son. The successor so selected should be promising to establish justice and goodness. Prophet (pbuh) selected Hazrat Ali as his heir.

Selecting new leadership from the Family of Leadership is good. They are known and reliable

people. Electing an unknown person as a leader is risky and dangerous. However, he may be good at national level.

But, the Highest Islamic Leader is an international Leadership. He must be from the House of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). Otherwise, the people from some nations may hesitate to obey. Prophet's descendants are loved by all Muslims, as demanded in the Quran (42:23), and they are historically proven good leaders.

But, the people of Madinah did not elect Hazrat Ali after Prophet's death. They wanted one from Madinah to be their leader. To them, the leadership meant the Leadership of Madinah; Roman and Persian Empires were not captured by them. Hazrat Abu Bakr tackled the situation and became the Caliph. Thus, they took their decision, and Allah allows a people to take their decision.

They could never be united. There were Battle of Camel and Battle of Siffin. Many died in these two battles; they captured Byzantine Empire and Persian Empire with much less casualties. Several Caliphs were assassinated. Finally, Yazid massacred Madinah and Makkah. Thus, Islamic Caliphate ended and Emperors (Sultans) took the power.

If Hazrat Ali were Caliph from the beginning, the Islamic System set by Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) would last for hundreds of years. They would not spoil energy by capturing Spain and fighting against People of the Book. All of Africa and India would be Muslims today.

And be not like a woman who breaks into untwisted strands the yarn, which she has spun, after it has become strong. Nor take your oaths to practice deception between yourselves—lest one party should be more numerous than another; for God will test you by this, and on the Day of Judgment, He will certainly make clear to you that wherein you disagree.

Remarks:

It is not a woman's fault that she breaks into untwisted strands the yarn. Spinning a spindle always in a correct direction is a tricky issue indeed!

Allah has compared some of Madinah with the women. They were whole heartedly trying for the betterment of Islam, but ended in *fitna* (chaos).

Alas! If they selected Hazrat Ali as Caliph in the first place!

However, Allah has an easy Judgment for the people, as the above Verses say: "*...for God will test you by this, and on the Day of Judgment, He will certainly make clear to you that wherein you disagree*"—no punishment is declared.

The Muslims that lived with Prophet (pbuh) were the bests among mankind. The situation was tough. Managing such a huge Empire was demanding, especially when the preaching of Islam was the main focus.

Finally, people get what they deserve. The subsequent generations did not deserve an Islamic Caliph ruling from the Mosque. They deserved

powerful Sultans ruling with swords and hunters, and they got it.

If God so willed, He could make you all one people, but He leaves straying whom He pleases, and He guides whom He pleases; but you shall certainly be called to account for all your actions.

And take not your oaths to practice deception between yourselves with the result that someone's foot may slip after it was firmly planted, and you may have to taste the evil of having hindered from the Path of God and a Mighty Wrath descend on you. Nor sell the covenant of God for a miserable price, for with God is far better for you, if you only knew.

What is with you must vanish; what is with God will endure. And We will certainly bestow on those who patiently persevere their reward according to the best of their actions. Whoever works righteousness, man or woman, and has Faith, verily, to him will We give a new Life, a life that is good and pure, and We will bestow on such their reward according to the best of their actions.

Section 13 [Verse 98-105]: The Quran

When you do read the Quran seek God's protection from Satan, the rejected one. No authority has he over those who believe and put their trust in their Lord. His authority is over those only, who take him as patron, and who join partners with God.

When We substitute one revelation for another, and God knows best what He reveals, they say: "You are but a forger." But most of them understand not.

Say, has revealed the Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus) from your Lord in Truth in order to strengthen those who believe and as a Guide and Glad Tidings to Muslims.

We know indeed that they say, "It is a man that teaches him." The tongue of him they wickedly point to is notably foreign, while this is Arabic, pure and clear.

Those who believe not in the Verses of God, God will not guide them, and theirs will be a Grievous Penalty. It is those who believe not in the Verses of God that forge falsehood; it is they who lie!

Remarks:

Believers are strengthened by the Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus), as it is narrated above: "*Say, has revealed the Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus) from your Lord in Truth in order to strengthen those who believe and as a Guide and Glad Tidings to Muslims.*"

Similar talk is there in another Verse as well, given below:

“...For such He has written Faith in their hearts and strengthened them with a Soul (Ruhh) from Himself. And He will admit them to Jannaat...”

[Al Quran 58:22]

Many wrongly understand the Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus) as Angel Gabriel. Actually, Holy Soul is an extended elementary Soul (Force Field / Ruhh) of Allah.

The Nafs (Main / Composite Soul) of Allah is a combination of many known and unknown elementary Souls (Force Fields / Ruhhs)—an elementary soul, a force field and a ruh are the same thing (the soul is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1).

The Nafs of Allah permeates His body in form. He has extended several elementary Souls (Force Fields / Ruhhs) of His Nafs beyond His body in form and has deployed those to sustain and evolve the Universe. The Ruhul Quddus (Holy Soul) is an extended elementary Soul (Force Field / Ruhh) of Allah—it is not Gabriel.

However, some Christians call Gabriel Holy Soul, and add him with God in the concept of Trinity. Some Muslims too wrongfully explain the Holy Soul as Gabriel.

The Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus) is not designed to be used in fixed purposes, such as for sustaining and evolving the Universe, so it is Holy. Allah helped Jesus with this Soul and aided his talking.

Similarly, Allah helps Muslims with the Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus). The Verses suggest to seek protection: *“When you do read the Quran seek God’s protection from Satan, the rejected one.”*

The guarding angels protect a Believer from physical satan, but when negative words have already entered the mind of a believer, and his Faith is hit, the Holy Soul helps him from inside to remain firm in Faith. It is prophesied in Holy Bible as well:

“A voice of one calling in the desert,
‘Prepare the way for the Lord; make
Straight Paths for him.’

And so John the Baptist
appeared in the wilderness, preaching
a baptism of repentance for the
forgiveness of sins.

The whole Judean countryside
and all the people of Jerusalem went
out to him. Confessing their sins, they
were baptized by him in the Jordan
River.

John wore clothing made of
camel’s hair, with a leather belt around
his waist, and he ate locusts and wild
honey.

And this was his message:
“After me comes the one more
powerful than I, the straps of whose
sandals I am not worthy to stoop down
and untie.

I baptize you with water, **but
he will baptize you with the Holy
Soul (Ruhul Quddus).**”

– Gospel of Mark 1: 3-8, Holy Bible

Some were saying that Muhammad (pbuh) is
taught by Jabar, a slave from People of the Book.
Prophet (pbuh) used to sit in his shop sometimes. This
type of false allegation cannot affect a Believer
because Allah helps him with the Holy Soul.

Jesus too was aided by Holy Soul, so we should be proud.

Section 14 [Verse 106-113]: Uttering unbelief after accepting Faith

Anyone who after accepting faith in God utters Unbelief, except under compulsion—his heart remaining firm in Faith—but such, as open their breast to unbelief, on them is Wrath from God, and theirs will be a dreadful penalty. This is because they love the life of this world better than the Hereafter. And God will not guide those who reject Faith. Those are they whose hearts, ears, and eyes God has sealed up, and they take no heed. Without doubt, in the Hereafter they will perish.

But verily thy Lord to those who leave their homes after trials and persecutions, and who thereafter strive and fight for the faith and patiently persevere, thy Lord, after all this, is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful. One Day every soul will come up struggling for itself, and every soul will be recompensed for all its actions, and none will be unjustly dealt with.

God sets forth a Parable: A city enjoying security and quiet, abundantly supplied with sustenance from every place, yet it was ungrateful for the favors of God, so God made it taste extreme of hunger and fear because of that which they used to do. And there came to them an Apostle from among themselves but they falsely rejected him, so the Wrath seized them even in the midst of their iniquities.

Section 15 [Verse 114-119]: Halal Food and Deviations from the Old Laws.

So, eat of the sustenance, which God has provided for you, lawful and good, and be grateful for the favors of God, if it is He Whom you serve. He has only forbidden you dead meat, and blood, and the flesh of swine, and any over which the name of other than God has been invoked. But if one is forced by necessity, without willful disobedience, nor transgressing due limits, then God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

But say not for any false thing that your tongues may put forth, "This is lawful, and this is forbidden," so as to ascribe false things to God; for those who ascribe false things to God will never prosper—a passing brief enjoyment—but they will have a most grievous penalty.

To the Jews, We prohibited such things, as We have mentioned to you before—We did them no wrong, but they were used to doing wrong to themselves.

But verily, your Lord to those who do wrong in ignorance, but who thereafter repent and make amends, your Lord, after all this, is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Remarks:

Islam is the Religion of Mankind with diversified food habits. For a new Muslim, there is almost no need to change the food habit; only a few things, mentioned above, are haram.

Section 16 [Verse 120-128]: A Muslim is to be a model like Abraham for the Preaching of Islam

Abraham was indeed a model, devoutly obedient to God, true in Faith, and he joined not gods with God. He showed his gratitude for the favors of God Who chose him and guided him to a Straight Way. And We gave him Good in this world, and he will be in the Hereafter in the ranks of the Righteous.

Then we have sent the revelation to you: "Follow the Religion of Abraham, the True in Faith, and he joined not gods with God."

The Sabbath was only made for those who disagreed, but God will judge between them on the Day of Judgment as to their differences.

Invite to the way of your Lord with wisdom and beautiful preaching and argue with them in ways that are best and most gracious—for thy Lord knows best who have strayed from His Path, and who receive guidance.

And if you do punish, then punish them with the like of that with which you are afflicted, but if you endure patiently that is indeed the best for those who are patient.

And endure you patiently, for thy patience is but from God. And grieve not over them and be not distressed because of what they plot; for God is with those who restrain themselves, and those who are Doers of Good (*Muhsinun*).

Chapter 17 [Al Isra / THE NIGHT JOURNEY]

Introduction

The Surah describes the history of Bani Israel related to the Temple Mount. It indicates their future as well, which is recently fulfilled—as they are a nation now returned to Canaan. It talks about the punishment and annihilation of races and suggests Muslims the way to remain safe.

The Surah exposes the organization of satan jinns meant to foil the efforts of Believers.

The Surah discusses negative aspects of Miraculous Signs.

Flowchart

Segment 1: Jews and Jerusalem

Section 1 [Verse 1]: Al Aqsa and the Importance of Jerusalem

Section 2 [Verse 2-10]: If you revert, We shall revert

Segment 2: Deeds of Destiny

Section 3 [Verse 11-15]: Fate-Data and Amal-Nama (Record of Deeds)

Section 4 [Verse 16-17]: Annihilation of a Race

Section 5 [Verse 18-21]: Focus of Life

Section 6 [Verse 22-25]: Duties to Parents

Section 7 [Verse 26-30]: Helping the People in Want

Section 8 [Verse 31-39]: Bad aspects, hateful to Lord

Section 9 [Verse 40-44]: Attributing daughters to God

Section 10 [Verse 45-53]: Calling People to the Truth
Section 11 [Verse 54-57]: Seeking means to access God

Segment 3: The Cursed Tree

Section 12 [Verse 58-60]: Signs bear Warning and Trial
Section 13 [Verse 61-65]: Aim of the Satan Jinns
Section 14 [Verse 66-77]: Their purpose was to tempt you
away.
Section 15 [Verse 78-81]: Maqam-e-Mahmud

Segment 4: Conclusion

Section 16 [Verse 82-100]: Al Quran, Apostle and
Miraculous Signs
Section 17 [Verse 101-104]: The signs of no use
Section 18 [Verse 105-111]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Segment 1 Jews and Jerusalem

Section 1 [Verse 1]: Al Aqsa and Importance of Jerusalem

Glory to (God) Who did take His servant for a Journey by night from the Sacred Mosque (Masjidul Haram) to the Farthest Mosque (Al Aqsa) whose precincts We did bless in order that We might show him some of Our Signs; for He is the One Who hears and sees.

Remarks:

Holy Bible did not give clear idea about hell and paradise. One may ask Jews and Christians—ten of them will give ten different answers.

Actually, there is nothing called hell or paradise. The objects (galaxies) of this Universe (Samawaat) will be felt as hell for their hostile nature, and paradise is Home Universe (Jannaat) of mankind where good children of Adam will be salvaged.

Knowledge of hell and paradise was not given to Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) through revelation only, he had physical visits. He was shown the objects of hell while he was travelling through the Samawaat (this universe). He visited the Jannaat (another universe). So, the *Miraj* (Night Journey) was a great event.

Muhammad (pbuh) was physically fit for such journey (Miraj) by born. He had several surgical operations as well, carried out by angels, as he grew; one operation was carried out just before the Miraj.

Prophet (pbuh) moved by *Burak* and *Raf Raf*. The Burak is like a winged horse with damsel head. Prophet (pbuh) said that it puts its every next step in the horizon. Burak means thunder. He tied the Burak with the Foundation Stone (the dome was not there at that time) and boarded the Raf Raf. The Raf Raf is a spacecraft that landed on the Temple Mount.

Why he did not move directly from Makkah?

Following may be the reason for moving from the Temple Mount:

The Foundation Stone rests on the Temple Mount. The stone may be entangled to the Sidratul-Muntaha, located over the Araf, beyond the Universe (Samawaat). The entanglement enables transferring information in no time, through quantum teleportation technique.

So, the prayer put forward through Foundation Stone goes to Sidratul-Muntaha directly, uncensored; it is noticed by God when it reaches the CC (Computer of Creations, discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6), located in the Arsh. It becomes a formal request.

The corner stone of Kabah (Hazre Aswad) may be a broken piece of the Foundation Stone, which Abraham might have had carried to Makkah.

The Sidratul-Muntaha is based on a huge Server Computer. It manages the angels according to the instructions fed from the CC. The entanglement of Sidratul-Muntaha to the Foundation Stone was needed for the angels that were involved in the formation of the Earth, and it is still needed for the angels coming to the Earth.

The higher domains of angels are connected to the Earth through a sub-channel opening over the Foundation Stone. The UFOs, seldom seen over the Foundation Stone, may be the vehicles (Sakinahs) of the angels coming to the Earth and going.

The sub-channels run through the holes of the space, and its main stem (the main channels) runs through the Axis of the Universe (the Axis is discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30).

One may view a "sub-channel" as a "Portal". A Portal is an extraordinary opening in the space-time that connects travelers to a distant realm. A good Portal is a shortcut and a guide produced by 'electron diffusion points' of the mingling magnetic lines, originating from the astral objects. Most Portals open and close dozens of times each day, but some are vast, yawning and sustained.

However, the sub-channels and channels, I am talking about, are at higher level; they connect the astral objects of the skies with the Sidratul-Muntaha, located beyond the Universe.

The Raf-Raf moved through the sub-channels and channels and covered vast distances in short time. The total time of Miraj was 27 years in Prophet's life, but it was less than a minute on the Earth.

The Raf-Raf remained over the Foundation Stone and sent the Burak to bring Prophet Muhammad (pbuh).

Therefore, it is likely that Prophet (pbuh) went to Temple Mount to board the Raf Raf.

In Section-23 and Section-27 of Chapter-3, I have discussed Jannaat and Hell respectively; and in Section-9 of Chapter-6, I have discussed the higher domains of angels (Fortress, Command Station and Araf). The ideas are largely developed from the narrations of Miraj.

Section 2 [Verse 2-10]: If you revert, We shall revert

We gave Moses the Book and made it a Guide to the Children of Israel. Take not other than Me as Disposer of Affairs, O you that are sprung from those whom We carried with Noah! Verily he was a devotee most grateful. And We decreed for the Children of Israel in the Book: Indeed, you would do mischief in the land twice, and you will become tyrants and extremely arrogant!

Remarks:

The wife (Rebecca) of Isaac was selected from the people of Abraham's bloodline living far away. So, the tradition was set. A Jew traditionally marries from his clan; an Israelite is one whose father and mother both are Israelites. Otherwise, one is not recorded in the Jewish Family Tree maintained by Rabbis.

Abraham was great grandson of Noah.

Thus, the Children of Israel (Jacob) sprung from the people who were carried in the boat of Noah. Genetically they are the same people that were destroyed by the flood for their wrongdoings.

So, if a party among Jews are not pious, they are tyrants and arrogant like the destroyed People of Noah, as the Verse says: "*indeed, you would do mischief in the land twice and you will become tyrants and extremely arrogant.*" One may find them in many large-scale mischief of the Earth.

Many of the People sprung from the People of Noah were destroyed by Allah. He does not like arrogant tyrants:

1. Ad: Destroyed
2. Thamud: Destroyed
3. Israel: Surviving through repeated punishments, including recent holocaust by Germans.
4. Midian (sprung from the People of Noah through Abraham and his Egyptian wife Keturah): Destroyed
5. Quraysh (sprung from the People of Noah through Abraham and Egyptian bondswoman Hagar): They were supposed to be destroyed, as they finally rejected Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) and were about to kill him. But Muhammad, the Last Prophet, was not a man to fail. He took refuge in Madinah and soon started trying to impose a trade blockade to Makkah. He sent several fighting patrols to capture the caravans of Makkah; it demonstrated his power as well. The Battle of Badr took place when he went to capture the Caravan of Abu Sufian. Ultimately, he captured Makkah and established Islam. Thus, Muhammad (pbuh) did not give up hope, and the People of Quraysh were saved. If he turned his face completely, another paragraph would be added in the Quran: To the People of Quraysh, their brother Muhammad, He said, "O my people! Worship God; you have no other god but Him... Ah! Behold! How the Quraysh were removed as were removed the Thamud!

When the first of the warnings came to pass, We sent against you Our servants given to terrible warfare. They entered the very innermost parts of your homes. And it was a warning fulfilled.

Remarks:

Jews revolted against religious rule after the death of Solomon. A civil war broke out and many were ransacked and evicted from homes. In 931 BCE, the country was divided.

Southern half with 2 Tribes under Rehoboam (a Son of Solomon) became “Judah” with Jerusalem as its capital.

Northern half with 10 Tribes under Jeroboam (a Son of Solomon) became “Israel” with Samaria as its capital.



FIGURE 17.1: Israel and Judah

Jeroboam built new temples; one in the southern border and one in the northern border. He set

up a golden bull calf in each temple. Some of them started worshipping the idols of Baal and the golden bull calf. So, the punishment became due.

In the Verses under discussion, the “*servants given to terrible warfare*” means the forces of mighty Assyrian Empire. The Empire centered in Northern Iraq and survived for about Nineteen hundred years from 2500 BCE to 605 BCE.



FIGURE 17.2: Assyrian Empire

Israel was captured by Assyria, and within 740 to 722 BCE, the Tribes of Israel (Ten Tribes) were exiled. They are now known as the “Lost Tribes of Israel”. Judah survived by paying an annual tribute to Assyrian Empire.

Then did We grant you the victory over them. We gave you increase in resources and sons and made you the more numerous in manpower. If you did well, you did well for yourselves; if you did evil, against yourselves.

Remarks:

In 715 BCE, Hezekiah became Ruler of Judah and initiated widespread religious changes, including the breaking of idols. He made a stand against Assyria by refusing to pay tribute. Assyrians attacked Judah in response and seized Jerusalem.

The wall of Jerusalem was well built. To demoralize the people under seize, Assyrian Emperor announced that God of Judah was not capable to save them. He listed the gods of people that were swept away by him and announced: ‘Who of those gods was able to save the land from him?’

However, Prophet Isaiah assured Hezekiah that the city will survive. The Hebrew Bible states that in one night an angel brought death to 185,000 Assyrian troops. Emperor withdrew, and Judah prevailed. Thus, Allah gave them victory over Assyrians.

Again, the people of Judah declined in course of time. Babylonian Emperor Nebuchadnezzar defeated them. From 605 BCE to 582 BCE, within a period of 23 years, he destroyed the Temple of Solomon and moved the Jewish people to Babylon as captives. So, the Kingdom of Judah too vanished.

In 538 BCE, Persian Emperor Cyrus the Great defeated Babylonian Emperor and allowed Jews to

return. Cyrus authorized rebuilding of the Temple. Soon the work began, and it was finished in 515 BCE. It is called the Second Temple.

So, when the second of the warnings came to pass to disfigure your faces and to enter your temple, as they had entered it before, and to visit with destruction all that fell into their power.

Remarks:

In 63 BCE, Jewish Land was captured by Romans. In 33 CE, Jews crucified Jesus Christ—as it appeared to them.

In 70 CE, Romans extensively destroyed the Second Temple to suppress a revolt. The city was sacked, and there was a massive genocide.

The suppression continued. In 135 CE, Roman Emperor Hadrian killed and evicted the Jews from Jerusalem. Hadrian built Temple of Jupiter on the Temple Mount.

Jerusalem was no more a city of Jewish people and its crown (Second Temple) was lost. So, the face of Judah was disfigured.

It may be that your Lord may show Mercy unto you, but if you revert, We shall revert. And we have made hell a prison for those who reject. Verily, this Qur'an does guide to that which is most right and gives the glad tidings to the Believers who work deeds of righteousness that they shall have a magnificent reward. And to those who believe not in

the hereafter, that We have prepared for them, is a penalty grievous.

Remarks:

In course of time, Romans accepted Christianity. In 325 CE, Roman Emperor Constantine destroyed the Temple of Jupiter. Subsequently, Romans allowed Jews to return to Jerusalem.

Jews returned, but they could not rebuild the Temple.

In 637 CE, Muslims captured Jerusalem. The Temple Mount was full of debris of the old Temple. Caliph Omar cleared and established a small thatched mosque (Al Aksa Mosque) for regular prayer and Caliphate activities for the period he remained there. Subsequent Umayyad Caliphs developed the mosque and build the Dome of Rock.



FIGURE 17.3 Al Aksa, Dome of Rock, and Wailing Wall

It fulfills a Prophecy of Holy Bible:

“This message thou shall give him
from the Lord God of Host: Here is
one takes his name from the Branch,
where his feet have trodden, spring
there shall be. He it is shall rebuild the
Lord’s Temple; builder of the Lord
Temple to what honors he shall come!
A priest shall be on his throne!”

–Zacharias 6 (12-13), The Holy Bible
by SHEED & WARD, INC. NEW
YORK 1956 (It is a Catholic Bible)

In above Verses, the Branch is identified by the words: “...*where his feet have trodden, spring there shall be...*”. It identifies the “Branch” as the “Branch of Ismail”. The Zam-Zam rose from the toddling feet of Ismail. The “Branch of Ismail” is known as the Tribe of Quraysh.

In above Verses, “*A priest shall be on his throne!*” indicates a Caliph. A Caliph is a Priest as well as a person on Thorne.

So, according to the Verses, a Caliph from the Tribe of Quraysh would rebuild the Temple.

In reality, Hazrat Omar and subsequent Quraysh Caliphs re-fixed the mount by building Al Aksa Mosque and the Dome of Rock.

The Verses under discussion say: “*It may be that your Lord may show Mercy unto you, but if you revert, We shall revert*”. Here, the Quran is discussing the disintegration of Jewish State. So, the word of showing mercy means that Lord may bring

them back to Jerusalem and return their statehood. The Verse is related to a Prophecy of Holy Bible:

“Flocks my reasoning, see how they gather at my call! Thriving now as they throve long since, yet scattered through the world, in those distant lands they shall remember me; with spirit revived, they and their children shall return. Back from Egypt, back from Assyria I will summon them, rally them, to Galaad and Lebanon bring them home; and that home shall be too small for them. Crossed, yonder straits, the sea’s wave checked, depth of the river disappointed of their prey! As Syria’s pride brought low, empire of Egypt cut down! In the Lord they shall find strength, under the protection come and go; so runs the divine promise.”

– Zacharius, Chapter 10: 8–12, The Holy Bible (Knox).

Jews have regained their nationhood after about 2000 years. In the First World War, the joint Forces of British and France (Super Powers of the Time) defeated Ottoman Empire and captured the Middle East. They formed the countries of the Middle East, including Palestine as the home of Israel. But Jews were not interested to come in the barren desert

(Arabs protested as well). Most of them were living in the cities of Europe and America.

After the holocaust of the Second World War, and as Hitler captured almost whole Europe, the European Jews had to come to Palestine (no country was interested to accept them). Subsequently, many Jews from Africa and the Middle East joined.

Now they have developed a lot. They have captured Jerusalem in 1967. What a nation they are! Sitting in the center of the world affairs even being a few in numbers!

However, there is a warning in the Verses under discussion: *“but if you revert, We shall revert... Verily this Qur'an does guide to that which is most right”*. So, enmity against Muslims would be costly for them.

Their enmity with the neighbors at the time of Saul, David and Solomon, and their enmity with the neighbors at the present times are different. Now, the neighbors are the followers of the Quran that guides to that which is most right. So, their hostilities are likely to go wrong, and they may be punished by God.

Though Jews have captured Jerusalem, they do not rise on the Temple Mount saying that they are not pure enough to approach the ‘Holiest of the Holies’. They move up to the Wailing Wall. Al Aksa and the Dome of Rock remain in charge of the King of Jordan, a Quraysh one.

Segment 2 Deeds of Destiny

Section 3 [Verse 11-15]: Fate-Data and Amal-Nama (Record of Deeds)

Man invokes for evil as he invokes for good; for man is ever hasty.

We have made the Night and the Day as two signs: The sign of the night, We have made dark; while the sign of the day, We have made bright that you may seek bounty from your Lord; and that you may know the number and count of the years; all things have We explained in detail.

Remarks:

The Universe is full of stars. Our every line of sight should end on the surface of a star, and the whole sky should appear as bright as the Sun (relate Olber's Paradox). The nights are 'made dark' by expanding the Universe, as the above Verses say: "*The sign of the night, We have made dark;*"

The Sun is a surprising star that is intensely erupting enormous amount of light. The Sun with soothing bright light is a Sign of God. The above Verses say: "*while the sign of the day, We have made bright that you may seek bounty from your Lord...*" The seven-color light of the Sun is very good for our vision. We can seek the bounties comfortably by seeing their colors, a ripe mango is yellow, rubi is pink to blood-red, emerald is green, and so on.

The rotation of the tilted Earth (Axial Tilt / 23.5 degrees) through an oval-shaped orbit changes the seasons clearly. And we can count the solar year.

Time is passing—we are heading to the Day of Judgment.

Every man's deeds (Amal) We have fastened on his own neck; on the Day of Judgment We shall bring out for him a scroll (Amal-Nama / Record of Deeds), which he will see spread open: "Read your record; sufficient is your soul this day to make out an account against you."

Remarks:

How one's deeds are fastened on one's neck? Does the Verse mean that the fate is fixed? But it is not talking about fate; it is talking about deeds. It seems that the deeds of fate are fastened on one's neck.

So, the brain-data that command the deeds are planted in the cerebellum rested on the neck. For example: if a boy has lost his ball in a bush, and if he is destined to search the ball on the next day and get it back, then the brain-data of correct searching are planted in the cerebellum. In the next day, the boy will go to the correct point in course of searching and will get the ball back.

Probably so, the Verse under discussion says: "*Every man's deeds (Amal) We have fastened on his own neck...*".

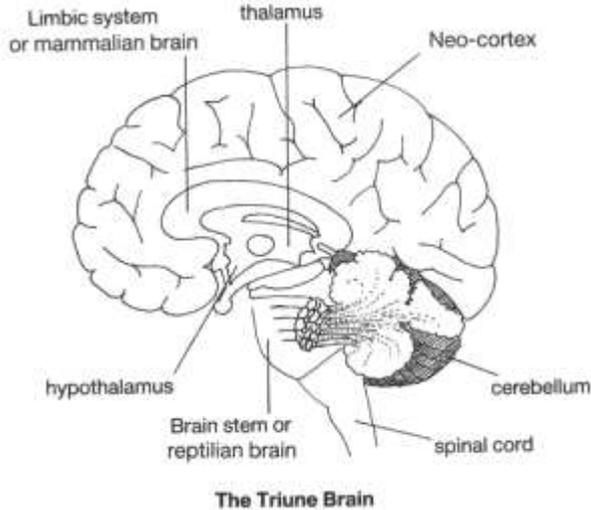


FIGURE 17.4: *Every man's deeds We have fastened on his own neck (cerebellum)*

Scientific analyses reveal that the Cerebellum guide making the final decision. The part is responsible for finer movement as well.

“The Cerebellum (Latin for "little brain") is a region of the brain that plays an important role in motor control. It may also be involved in some cognitive functions such as attention and language, and in regulating fear and pleasure responses, but its movement-related functions are the most solidly established. The cerebellum does not initiate movement, but it contributes to coordination, precision, and accurate timing. It receives input from sensory systems of the spinal cord and from other parts of the brain and integrates these inputs to fine-

tune motor activity. Cerebellum damage produces disorders in fine movement, equilibrium, posture, and motor learning” – Wikipedia

More recent studies suggest that the cerebellum also plays a role in higher-order functions such as decision-making.

But what makes the decision—my brain or me? In a kind of spooky experiment, scientists at the “Max Planck Institute for Human Cognitive and Brain Sciences” reveal that our decisions are made seconds before we become aware of them. The scientists do find it a bit disconcerting that decisions are made by unconscious one seven seconds before conscious one.

But there should be no confusion after this Verse (*Every man's deeds We have fastened on his own neck*). It is not unconscious one; it is deed-data (the deed of the fate) that drive.

One’s Cerebellum is fed with the brain-data of predetermined deeds, which flare up in course of time. If one is destined to commit an accident, one will be driven into the point of accident—many have experiences of inattentive movements just before they committed the accidents.

Human brain is composed of three systems, which is referred to as a “triune brain”. These three systems are nested within each other.



FIGURE17.5: Triune Brain

Cerebellum is a part of Reptilian Brain. So, it is the oldest part in the evolutionary line. Every vital animal has well developed Cerebellum, programmed with the deeds of its whole life. If a tiger is destined to kill a person, it is programmed to do so, and the person is programmed to reach the venue.

The Verse under discussion says, *“On the Day of Judgment We shall bring out for him a scroll (Amal-Nama), which he will see spread open”*. The deeds performed by a human are recorded in his brain, where it is preserved as memories. The records of brain are collected every night by angels, and they send the data to Lawh-Mahfuz for eternal preservation.

His deeds are recorded in the Amal-Nama (Record of Deeds) as well. Two angels called, Keraman and Katebin, remain with a human to write his deeds. The record is called Amal-Nama.

“Behold, two appointed to learn—one
sitting on the right, and one on the left”
[Al Quran 56:17]

However, they do not write everything. If a person repent after doing a sin or does a good deed, the sin may not be written. The record (Amal-Nama) is for Judgment mainly.

After death, Amal-Nama is preserved in the Illiyin or Sijjin. From this record, a readable scroll will be produced for the Judgment.

Finally, Allah is proactive to change the fate of a person if he mentally accepts the True Faith—the thoughts and the mentalities are not bound by fate. If his Faith is changed, Allah changes his fate, and he gets destined to accept the True Faith openly; he gets destined to do the good deeds. Thus, Allah decides Jannaat for him whatever is his past.

Who receives guidance, receives it for his own benefit; who goes astray, does so to his own loss. No bearer of burdens can bear the burden of another; nor would We punish until We had sent an apostle.

Section 4 [Verse 16-17]: Annihilation of a Race

When We decide to destroy a town, We send a definite order to those among them who are given the good things of this life but continued to transgress, so that the word is proved true against them. Then We destroy them utterly.

How many generations have We destroyed after Noah! And enough is your Lord to note and see the sins of His servants.

Remarks:

An utter destruction has a pre-requisite. People are to violet definite order of God, or are to deny Him clearly. So, sending a Prophet is necessary.

Last Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) has come and passed away. For some, it is good news: no Prophet will be sent and no people will be annihilated.

Since Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) passed away, there is no utter destruction. In older times, within this period (about 1400 years), several towns would be destroyed.

However, there will be great destructions in the end times, related to the Return of Jesus Christ. It is said in the Verses of Section-12, coming subsequently.

Section-5 [Verse 18-21]: Focus of Life

If any do wish for the transitory things, We readily grant them—such things as We will to such persons as We like—in the end have We provided Hell for them; they will burn therein, disgraced and rejected.

Those who do wish for the Hereafter and strive with all due striving and have Faith, they are the ones whose striving will be thanked by God.

On each—these as well as those—We bestow from the bounties of your Lord; and the bounties of your Lord are not closed.

See how We have bestowed more on some than on others, but verily the Hereafter is greater in degree and greater in excellence.

Section-6 [Verse 22-25]: Duties to Parents

Take not with God another God or you will sit in disgrace and destitution. Your Lord has decreed that you worship none but Him, and that you be kind to parents. Whether one or both of them attain old age in your life say not to them a word of contempt, nor repel them, but address them in terms of honor.

And out of kindness lower to them the wing of humility and say: "My Lord! Bestow on them your Mercy even as they cherished me in childhood." Your Lord knows best what is in your hearts. If you do deeds of righteousness, verily He is Most Forgiving to those who turn to Him again and again.

Section-7 [Verse 26-30]: Helping the People in Want

And render to the kindred their due rights, as to those in want, and to the wayfarer, but spend not wastefully in the manner of a spendthrift. Verily, spendthrifts are brothers of the Satans, and the Satan is to his Lord ungrateful.

And even if you have to turn away from them in pursuit of the Mercy from your Lord, which you do expect, yet speak to them a word of easy kindness.

Make not your hand tied to your neck, nor stretch it forth to its utmost reach so that you become blameworthy and destitute.

Verily, your Lord does provide sustenance in abundance for whom He pleases, and He straitens it. Verily, He is Ever-All-Knower, All-Seer of His slaves.

Section-8 [Verse 31-39]: Bad aspects, hateful to Lord

Kill not your children for fear of want; We shall provide sustenance for them as well as for you. Verily the killing of them is a great sin.

Nor come nigh to adultery for it is a shameful and an evil way.

Nor take life, which God has made sacred, except for just cause. And if anyone is slain wrongfully, we have given his heir authority. But let him nor exceed bounds in the matter of taking life; for he is helped.

Come not nigh to the orphan's property, except to improve it until he attains the age of full strength, and fulfill covenant; for covenant will be enquired into.

Give full measure when you measure, and weigh with a balance that is straight that is the most fitting and the most advantageous in the final determination.

And pursue not that of which you have no knowledge; for surely the hearing, or the sight, the heart—all of those shall be questioned of.

Nor walk on the earth with insolence, for you cannot rend the earth asunder, nor reach the mountains in height.

All the bad aspects are hateful to your Lord.

These are among the wisdom, which your Lord has revealed to you. Take not with God another object of worship

lest you should be thrown into Hell blameworthy and rejected.

Section-9 [Verse 40-44]: Attributing daughters to God

Has then your Lord preferred for you sons and taken for Himself daughters among the angels? Truly, you utter a most dreadful saying! We have explained in various (ways) in this Qur'an in order that they may receive admonition; but it only increases their flight!

Say: If there had been gods with Him, as they say, behold, they would certainly have sought out a way to the Lord of the Throne! Glory to Him! He is high above all that they say, Exalted and Great!

The Seven Skies and Lands and all beings therein declare His glory; there is not a thing but celebrates His praise and yet you understand not how they declare His glory! Verily He is Oft-Forbear, Most Forgiving!

Section-10 [Verse 45-53]: Calling People to the Truth

When you do recite the Quran, We put between you, and those who believe not in the Hereafter a veil invisible. And We put coverings over their hearts lest they should understand the Qur'an, and deafness into their ears. When you do mention your Lord, and Him alone in the Qur'an, they turn on their backs fleeing.

We know best what is they listen, when they listen to you. And when they meet in private conference, behold, the wicked say: "You follow none other than a man bewitched!" See what similes they strike for you. But they have gone astray and never can they find a way.

They say: "What! When we are reduced to bones and dust should we really be raised up to a new creation?"

Say: "Be you stones or iron or any created matter, which in your minds is hardest."

Then will they say: "Who will cause us to return?"

Say: "He who created you first!"

Then will they wag their heads towards you, and say: "When will that be?"

Say: "Maybe it will be quite soon! It will be on the Day when He will call you, and you will answer with His praise, and you will think that you tarried but a little while!"

Say to My servants that they should say those things that are best, for Satan does sow dissensions among them, for Satan is to man an avowed enemy.

Remarks:

The Verses of the Quran do not go into the hearts of those who believe not in the Hereafter. Therefore, unbelievers should be called with the talk of Resurrection, Final Judgment, hell and Jannaat, which bear warnings of great loss and glad tidings of great reward. And, they should be said those things that are the bests.

Section-11 [Verse 54-57]: Seeking means to access God

It is your Lord that knows you best—if He pleases, He grants you mercy; or if He pleases, punishment—We have not sent you to be a disposer of their affairs for them. And it is your Lord that knows best all beings that are in the Skies and on lands.

And We made some of the Prophets to excel others—
and We gave to David the Zabur (Psalms of David?).

Say: "Call on those besides Him whom you pretend. They have neither the power to remove your troubles from you, nor to change them." Those whom they call upon do seek means of access to their Lord, they, as to who are nearest, hope for His Mercy and fear His Wrath; for the Wrath of your Lord is something to take heed of.

Remarks:

According to above Verses, Allah has made some Prophets to excel others. David was one of such Prophets. He was given with the Zabur. The Zabur is considered as one of the four main Books in the Religion of Abraham.

Moses heads Jews with the Torah, Jesus heads Christians with the Torah and Gospel, Muhammad (pbuh) heads Muslims with the Quran, but David does not head any people. Then, why Zabur is considered as one the four main Books in the Religion of Abraham?

And where is Zabur? It is not available in Holy Bible. However, in Holy Bible there are many Songs of David (Psalms of David). Are these from the Zabur? For the following reason I think that the Psalms of David are from the Zabur, or they make the complete Zabur (with as usual corruptions).

I read some Psalms of David. It looks like Sufi Poetry. Rabbis consider that the Psalms of David define a human's relation with God.

If the Psalms are from the Zabur, then the Zabur should be genuinely considered as one of four major Books, because the other Books are not clear and deliberate on the aspect of Sufism.

In this respect, the Verses under discussion give important guidance. Look into the paragraphs of this Section. There are three paragraphs. The First paragraph is clearly related to the third paragraph. Between this two, the second paragraph, which talks about the Psalms of David, looks misfit.

Actually, it is not a misfit. The Psalms are prayers of heart. Often it urges for the love of God.

The first paragraph highlights that to get rid of a pain one should call God directly. A Priest, or a Saint, or even a Prophet of God is of no help in this respect. God has not employed them as disposers of people's daily affairs.

And the third Paragraph clearly says: *Those, whom they call upon do seek means of access to their Lord, they, as to who are nearest, hope for His Mercy and fear His Wrath; for the Wrath of your Lord is something to take heed of.*

Therefore, there can be no media to access God, so contact Him directly.

The direct prayer to God is desirable for the Sufi endeavor also. One should not go to a Sufi (Saint) with a wish that he (the Sufi) will request for one to Allah, or he (the Sufi) will connect one with Allah.

However, attending the lecture of a sufi, or attending his sessions of extra prayer, such as *Zikr* in Group, are not bad if it is not forbidden by Islamic

Leadership for Islamic reason—the Quran instruct to obey the Leadership travelling down from the Prophet (pbuh) and their Chain of Command. The Chain of Command is mosque-based from top to bottom.

And one should not accept their (Sufis) teachings and way of prayer without assessing it with the Quran. If one does not have good knowledge of the Quran, it is better not to attend their classes.

One must not take *Bayah* (oath of allegiance) to them (Sufis). One who has taken *Bayah* to anybody other than the Highest Islamic Leadership is at the risk of losing the Straight Path.

Therefore, holding a sufi (saint) as a means to access God is not desirable, but one may accept them as teachers if one has good knowledge of the Quran.

Segment 3 **The Cursed Tree**

Section-12 [Verse 58-60]: Miraculous Signs bear Warning and Trial

There is not a population but We shall destroy it before the Day of Judgment or punish it with a dreadful Chastisement—that is written in the Record. And We refrain from sending the signs only because the men of former generations treated them as false. We sent the she-camel to the Thamud—a visible sign—but they treated her wrongfully. We send the Signs by the way of fear only.

Remarks:

In Section-4, we discussed that Allah does not destroy a people without sending definite order. The definite order is sent through a Prophet, and a Prophet is given with Miraculous Signs. Since the Last Prophet (pbuh) has passed away, no race has been annihilated.

However, the Verses of this Section say that there will be great destructions in the end times without sending any sign, because people treat the sign as false.

A Sign is sent by the way of fear: Follow the order or face the destruction. Yet the Signs of Moses brought no good to Pharaoh; he remained defiant and faced annihilation.

In case of Saleh, Allah could send a normal camel, but, in that case, people would say that Saleh has shown a magic. So, Allah sent a special camel. It used to give a huge quantity of milk, but needed to drink a lot of water. The supply of water was not ample in the area. At one stage, they killed the camel and faced the destruction.

A Sign incorporates the scope of trial as well, and, in cases, Satan and his followers (the Cursed Tree) exploit it to achieve greater deception.

Jesus could heal the lappers; he could make the dead alive. Thus, he himself was a trial—he had no father—many call him Son of God.

Moses started to bring the Book that descended miraculously, and the footprint of Gabriel left something that helped produce a metallic cow lowering its head, and the people started to worship it.

The “Return of Jesus” will be a great sign. So, it will be balanced by the arrival of Anti-Christ (Dajjal). In light of Holy Bible, demons (satan jinns) will perform miracles in support of Anti-Christ. Many will follow Anti-Christ and will face war defeat or divine destruction in this life and will go to hell in the Afterlife.

The Earth is a place to teach and test, so the scope of test is ever maintained. In the Verses of above paragraph, Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) is inspired not to ask for a Miraculous Sign.

Behold! We told you that your Lord does encompass mankind round about. We granted the vision, which We showed you—but as a trial for men and the Cursed Tree (mentioned) in the Qur'an—and We put terror into them, but it only increases their inordinate transgression!

Remarks:

To understand the Verse, we are to know, what the 'Cursed Tree in the Quran' is?

The Arabic term “sajarah” means “trees”. It signifies whatever else has got branches and offshoots. Therefore, it points to a family tree also.

And, we find story of Adam in the Quran where Iblis was cursed. Iblis is another name of Satan. Iblis has many followers from the Jinns. They form the Tribe of Iblis:

“O ye Children of Adam, let not
Satan seduce you in the same manner

as He got your parents out of the
Jannaat stripping them of their
raiment to expose their shame, for **he
and his tribe** watch you from a
position where you cannot see them.
We made the satans friends to those
without faith” [Al Quran 7:27]

Therefore, the “Tribe of Iblis” is the “Cursed Tree”.

Iblis (Satan) is a bad jinn. He provoked Adam to do sinful deeds. Now, his followers (follower jinns) provoke other humans:

"After each human there is a satan who is a bad jinni." [Hadith]

A satan is a bad jinni. The jinns are intelligent creatures. They are created from the “anti-matter” that is expressed in the Quran as the “fire of hole”. The “fire of hole” means “fire of black hole”. A black hole is a depot of anti-matter (I talked about the jinns deliberately in Section-3 of Chapter-7).

The ordinary matter is transparent to the anti-matter. In each moment a lot of anti-matter is passing through our body, but we do not see or feel it. So, the jinns, created from anti-matter, are invisible to us.

The Quran says that the jinns can see us. In the Book of Enoch, they are called Watchers. Their position (dimension) in the nature allows them to see us.

“...for he and his tribe watch you from a position where you cannot see them...” [Al Quran 7:27]

A Jinni does not watch only; he, in cases, mounts on a human body under the protection of the human's nafs (soul) and gets into the human dimension:

“A man is like a horse whose back never remains vacant, either Allah is riding on him, or a satan.” [Hadith]

The Book of Enoch mentions an event when jinns infiltrated into a deeper level to beget human children. The children became giants. Later they were killed.

“It happened after the sons of men had multiplied in those days that daughters were born to them, elegant and beautiful ... Then they (200 sons of sky / 200 jinns) took wives, each choosing for himself, whom they began to approach, and with whom they cohabited, teaching them sorcery, incantations, and the dividing of roots and trees. And the women conceiving brought forth giants, whose stature was each three hundred cubits. These devoured all which the labour of men produced, until it became impossible

to feed them, when they turned themselves against men in order to devour them, and began to injure birds, beasts, reptiles, and fishes to eat their flesh one after another, and to drink their blood. Then the earth reproved the unrighteous...”

– Chapter-7, Book of Enoch.

Then God, the Most High said to Gabriel:

“...All the earth has been corrupted by the effects of the teaching of Azazil (Iblis / Satan)). To him therefore ascribe the whole crime. To Gabriel also the Lord said, Go to the biters, to the reprobates, to the children of fornication, and destroy the children of fornication, the offspring of the Watchers (jinns) from among men; bring them forth, and excite them one against another. Let them perish by mutual slaughter; for length of days shall not be theirs...”

– Chapter-10, Book of Enoch.

According to Holy Bible, Enoch was great grandfather of Noah. He was lifted to God. In the Quran, he is called Idris, who was lifted to a Lofty Station.

The Book of Enoch had been a Book of Holy Bible, but later it was discarded. The ancient Book

has trickled down through different languages. It must have deviated greatly from the original. Even, the Book may not be the Book of Enoch at all.

However, above Verses say that the giants died due to mutual slaughter (war): *“Let them perish by mutual slaughter; for length of days shall not be theirs...”* We find compatible story in Hindu Mythology:

Pandabs were sons of Queen Kunti, but they (Pandabs) were not from her husband, she begot them from the gods that came down from the sky. Probably, in the Book of Enoch, these gods are mentioned as the sons of sky; they were actually jinns.

In the Great War of “Mahabharata”, Pandabs killed Kurus who were corrupted too, by the jinns (through their father). Their father, King Dhritarastra, was conceived through occult technique after his father had died.

After annihilating the Kurus, the Pandabs moved into the Himalayas and got lost. Man behind this ‘destruction by mutual slaughter’ was Krishna who may be a Prophet of the time. However, his story has been flared up over time.

There were giants in Europe as well. They died during the flood of Noah. It is described in Holy Bible:

“When people began to increase on the earth and daughters were born to them, the sons of God (sons of sky / jinns) saw that men's daughters were very

beautiful, so they married those they chose.

Yahweh (God) then said, "My spirit will not remain in man forever, for he is flesh. His span of life will be one hundred and twenty years."

At that time there were giants on the earth. And afterwards as well, when the sons of God (sons of sky / jinns) went to the daughters of men and had children by them. These were the heroes of old, men of renown.

Yahweh (God) saw how great was the wickedness of man on the earth and that evil was always the only thought of his heart. Yahweh regretted having created man on the earth and his heart grieved. He said, "I will destroy man whom I created and blot him out from the face of the earth, as well as the beasts, creeping creatures and birds, for I am sorry I made them." But Noah was pleasing to God"

– Genesis 6: (1-8), Holy Bible

[In above Verses ‘sons of God’ is an obvious corruption. The Book of Enoch calls them ‘Sons of Sky’, which is acceptable. ‘Sons of Sky’ means ‘Sons of Samawaat / this Universe’, which means ‘jinns’]

In light of the Quran, the children shared by jinns are still produced:

“Said: “Go thy way; if any of them follow thee, verily, hell will be the recompense of you—an ample recompense. And arouse those whom thou can among them with thy voice, make assaults on them with thy cavalry and thy infantry, **mutually share with them wealth and children**, and make promises to them.” But Satan promises them nothing but deceit” [Al Quran 17: 63-64]

But the mutually shared children are not giants. A satan jinn may mount on a pagan, and the pagan may live with a woman to produce a baby—so a child shared by a jinn may be produced. But the child becomes a normal human being; he is not impure; his DNA is not affected. But, his father’s nafs (soul) is affected, and he (father) may face the consequences in the Afterlife (discussed in Section-10 of Chapter-6).

The genetic deformation, which produced the giants, occurred when the jinns produced the babies directly in human women. It does not happen at present.

However, some Christian thinkers are alarmed of Nephlims who they think children of the aliens (jinns) born in human women. They think that Nephlims are more intelligent and they plot against humans to drive them into the life of sin.

Allah protects Muslims. But, as the challenge was accepted that a part of humans would not follow

satans even if they were allured, the satans are allowed to whisper. So, it is very important to be a Muslim and bow down to Allah for His protection.

Finally, everything belongs to Allah. Therefore, as soon as a human declares that there is no God but Allah and bow down to Him asking forgiveness for his sins, he is purified in all respects; may he be a Nephlim, or a giant, or a child of fornication, or a satan jinn himself. Allah is Just and Merciful. He says, “Be”, and it is!

Now to talk about the Verses under discussion:

The word, *“Behold! We told you that your Lord does encompass mankind round about...”* means that Allah is protecting humans from the Tribe of Satan. But Allah is not our security guard; if one denies Him, He may lift His protection.

The next part of the Verse, *“...We granted the vision, which We showed you—but as a trial for men, and the Cursed Tree (mentioned) in the Qur'an...”* means that humans are under trial, so the scopes of passing and failing should exist, and the Cursed Tree (the Tribe of Iblis) is a means to test the humans.

In this scenario, if a people are shown a Miraculous Sign, the Tribe of Iblis should get opportunities to intrude with an equal force. Their right can be denied by designing the sign with the aspect of test, but what is the benefit of such Miraculous Sign that harms some people!

The path of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) was designed as such that he would achieve all the sheep, not a part of it. He was given with the Furqan. The

swords put terror into the hearts of men and foil the grasp of satan jinns—their ears are then open to hear the call of God.

Why a good sign cannot be sent down by defeating satan jinns by angels?

It is answered in the last part of the Verses, “...and We put terror into them, but it only increases their inordinate transgression!” The jinns are intelligent; they too will face the Final Judgment. They are powerful creatures and can fly through the Skies. They have long life—one lives for thousands of years. A jinni cannot be killed before his length of life determined by Allah is finished. So, it is difficult for angels to control them. The angels put terror into them, but it only increases their inordinate transgression.

Therefore, Prophet (pbuh) is told, not to pray for Miraculous Sign.

To conclude, Allah created different creatures: good, bad, calm and violent. We are top creatures in a branch of creatures. In the branch of anti-creatures, the jinns are at the top. Problem arose when humans were declared as the Vicegerents of God. The top jinn, Aza-zil, (now Iblis) felt that they (the jinns) were undermined. They are trying to prove humans unsuitable to be the Vicegerents of God. And Allah has sanctioned their endeavor.

Section-13 [Verse 61-65]: Aim of the Satan Jinns

Behold! We said to the angels, "Prostrate unto Adam". They prostrated, except Iblis. He said, "Shall I prostrate to one whom You did create from clay?"

He said, "See You? This is the one whom You have honored above me! If You will but respite me to the Day of Judgment, I will surely bring his descendants under my sway—all but a few!"

Said, "Go your way; if any of them follow you, verily, hell will be the recompense of you—an ample recompense. And befoul them gradually those whom you can among them with your voice, make assaults on them with your cavalry and your infantry, mutually share with them wealth and children, and make promises to them—but Satan promises them nothing but deceit—as for My servants, no authority shall you have over them."

Enough is your Lord for a Disposer of affairs.

Section-14 [Verse 66-77]: Their purpose was to tempt you away.

Your Lord is He that drives the ship for you through the sea in order that you may seek of his bounty. Truly, He is unto you Most Merciful.

Remarks:

The Verse is talking about the old times when ships used to be driven by wind. In the age of sail, the captain of a ship would select the course along which

favorable winds would be available. The Trade Wind developed the European Empires.

The Trade Wind is an easterly surface wind along the equator fed from the northeast in the northern hemisphere and from the southeast in the southern hemisphere.

The plan of a voyage would be based on the regular Trade Wind, Westerly Winds and smaller circular winds. In many routes, the winds are aided by regular sea currents.

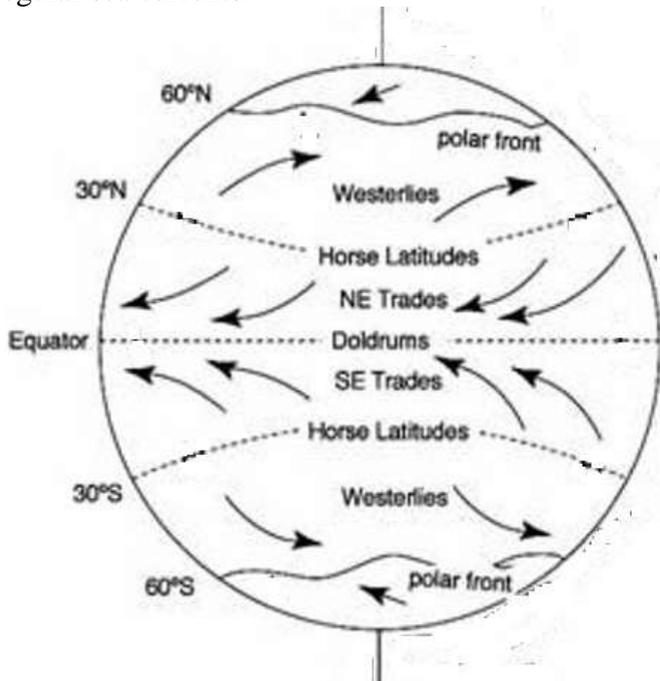


FIGURE 17.6: Wind

Movement of air and water are complex matters. These are sustained and controlled by Allah in a manner useful to humans.

When distress seizes you at sea those that you call upon besides Himself leave you in the lurch! But when He brings you back safe to land, you turn away. Most ungrateful is man!

Do you then feel secure that He will not cause you to be swallowed up beneath the earth when you are on land, or that He will not send against you a violent tornado so that you shall find no one protector? Or do you feel secure that He will not send you back a second time to sea and send against you a heavy gale to drown you because of your ingratitude so that you find no helper therein against Us?

Remarks:

Can anybody explain why the Earth swallows? How the tornados are formed and sustained? There is no answer other than speculations.



FIGURE 17.7: Swallowing Earth



FIGURE 17.8: Tornado

We have honored the sons of Adam, provided them with transport on land and sea, given them for sustenance things good and pure, and conferred on them special favors above a great part of our creation. On the day We shall call together all human beings with their Imams, those who are given their record in their right hand will read it, and they will not be dealt with unjustly in the least, but those who were blind in this world, will be blind in the hereafter and most astray from the Path.

And their purpose was to tempt you away from that, which We had revealed unto you, to substitute in our name something quite different, and then they would certainly have taken you a friend; and had We not given you strength, you would nearly have inclined to them a little—in that case, We should have made you taste double portion in this life and an equal portion in death, and moreover, you would have found none to help you against Us!

Their purpose was to scare you off the land in order to expel you, but in that case, they would not have stayed after you, except for a little while—way with the apostles We sent before you; you will find no change in Our ways.

Section-15 [Verse 78-81]: Maqam-e-Mahmud

Establish As-Salat at the sun's decline till the darkness of the night and recite the Qur'an in the early dawn. Verily, the recital of dawn is witnessed. And as for the night, keep awake a part of it, an additional prayer for you; soon will your Lord raise you to a Station of Praise and Glory!

Say: "O my Lord! Let my entry be by the Gate of Truth and Honour, and likewise my exit by the Gate of Truth and Honor and grant me from You an authority to aid."

And say: "Truth has arrived and Falsehood perished; for Falsehood is bound to perish."

Segment 4 Conclusion

Section-16 [Verse 82-100]: Al Quran, Apostle and Miraculous Signs

We send down in the Qur'an that, which is a healing and a mercy to those who believe; to the unjust it causes nothing but loss after loss—yet when We bestow Our favors on man, he turns away and becomes remote on his side; and when evil seizes him, he is in great despair!

Say: "Everyone acts according to his own disposition. But your Lord knows best who it is that is best guided on the Way."

They ask you concerning the Soul (Ruhh). Say: "Ruhh is command of my Lord; of knowledge it is only a little that is communicated to you"

Remarks:

In above Verses, “*of knowledge it is only a little that is communicated to you*” does not mean that we will not understand anything about soul. It means that our knowledge is little, so we will understand a little. In other words, our knowledge will remain incomplete in respect of soul.

The Verse gives us a clue that: "Ruhh is command of Lord". Therefore, we should try to understand it as “Command of Allah”. It is done in Chapter-1 and in Section-10 of Chapter-6.

If it were Our will, We could surely take away that, which We have revealed to you, then would you find none to plead your affair in that matter as against Us, except for Mercy from your Lord; for His bounty unto you is ever great.

Say: "If the whole of mankind and Jinns were to gather together to produce the like of this Qur'an, they could not produce the like thereof, even if they backed up each other with help and support." And We have explained to man in this Qur'an every kind of similitude, yet the greater part of men refuses, but disbelief!

They say: "We shall not believe in you until you cause a spring to gush forth for us from the earth, or you have a garden of date trees and vines and cause rivers to gush forth in their midst carrying abundant water, or you cause the sky to fall in pieces as you say against us, or you bring God and the angels before face to face, or you have a house adorned with gold, or you mount a ladder right into the Skies—no, we shall not even believe in your mounting until you send down to us a book that we could read."

Say: "Glory to my Lord! Am I aught but a man, an apostle?"

And nothing prevented men from believing, when the guidance came to them, except that they said, "Has God sent a man as Messenger?"

Say: "If there were on the earth angels walking about in peace and security, We should certainly have sent them down from the Skies an angel as an apostle."

Say: "Enough is God for a witness between me and you; for He is well acquainted with His servants and He sees.

It is he whom God guides that is on true Guidance. But he whom He leaves astray for such will you find no protector besides Him. On the Day of Judgment, We shall gather them together prone on their faces, blind, dumb and deaf; their abode will be Hell; every time it shows abatement, We shall increase for them the fierceness of the Fire—that is their recompense because they rejected Our Verses and said, "When we are reduced to bones and broken dust, should we really be raised up a new Creation?"

See they not that God Who created the Skies and Lands has power to create the like of them; only He has decreed a term appointed, of which there is no doubt, but the unjust refuse, but disbelief.

Say: "If you had control of the Treasures of the Mercy of my Lord, behold, you would keep them back for fear of spending them, for man is ever miserly!"

Section-17 [Verse 101-104]: The signs of no use

To Moses We did give nine clear signs, so ask the Children of Israel.

When he came to them, Pharaoh said to him, "O Moses! I consider you, indeed, to have been worked upon by sorcery!"

Moses said, "You know well that these things have been sent down by none but the Lord of the Skies and Lands as eye-opening evidence, and I consider you, indeed, O Pharaoh, to be one doomed to destruction!"

So, he resolved to remove them from the face of the earth, but We did drown him and all who were with him.

And We said thereafter to the Children of Israel, "Dwell securely in the land". But when the Second of the Warnings came to pass, We gathered you together in a mingled crowd.

Remarks:

The Second Warning came to pass in the early first millennium when Romans destroyed the Second Temple (70 CE) and evicted the Jews from Jerusalem (135 CE).

Jews were allowed to return in 361 CE, but by then Jerusalem became a land of different people (mingled crowd).

Section-18 [Verse 105-111]: Conclusion

We sent down the (Qur'an) in Truth, and in Truth has it descended; and We sent you but to give glad tidings and to warn, a Qur'an, which We have divided in order that you might recite it to men at intervals; We have revealed it by stages.

Remarks:

The Quran were revealed in small parts by stages over a period of 23 years. The parts were descended according to the demands of evolving situations.

Later the Verses and the Chapters (Surahs) were sequenced. It got organized in Prophet's brain according to the arrangement of Allah.

Say: "Whether you believe in it or not, it is true that those who were given knowledge beforehand, when it is recited to them, fall down on their faces in humble prostration, and they say: 'Glory to our Lord! Truly has the promise of our Lord been fulfilled!'"

They fall down on their faces in tears and it increases their humility.

Say: "Call upon Allah or call upon Rahman—by whatever name you call upon Him; for to Him belong the Most Beautiful Names. And offer your Salat neither aloud, nor in a low voice, but seek a middle course between."

Say: "Praise be to God who begets no son and has no partner in dominion, nor He (needs) any to protect Him from humiliation. Yea, magnify Him for His greatness and glory!"

Chapter 18 [Al Kahf / THE CAVE]

Introduction

This Surah talks about Ashab-e-Kahf, Khidr and Zul-Qarnain. These were saintly people with advanced knowledge. The Surah talks about them but does not talk about their knowledge (advanced knowledge), as the knowledge is not required for the common religion. Thus, the Surah starts with statement that there is no crookedness in the Quran and the Believers that understand the Quran in a straight way and do righteous deeds will be rewarded.

In this Surah, I have tried to identify Ashab-e-Kahf, Zul-Qarnain, Gog Magog and the Wall.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1-8]: A Straight Book to Warn

Section 2 [Verse 9-31]: Companions of the Cave

Section 3 [Verse 32-44]: Protection in this life

Section 4 [Verse 45-53]: The Afterlife

Section 5 [Verse 54-59]: The Warning

Section 6 [Verse 60-82]: Sufism

Section 7 [Verse 83-101]: Gog Magog

Section 8 [Verse 102-108]: People with fruitless Deeds

Section 9 [Verse 109-110]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 [Verse 1-8]: A Straight Book to Warn

Praise be to God Who has sent to His servant the Book and has not placed therein any crookedness—straight in order that He may warn of a terrible punishment from Him, and that He may give glad tidings to the Believers who work righteous deeds that they shall have a goodly reward, wherein they shall remain forever.

Remarks:

The Quran is a Straight Book meant for the reasons mentioned in above paragraphs. It does not give out the knowledge (advance knowledge) of Khidr. Probably, the Quran has talked about him to inform us that such people and such knowledge (advance knowledge) exist.

- The Chapter talks about three kinds of people:
1. A Khidr who knew the future and acted on the direct order of God. We call such people Sufi (Saint).
 2. A group (Companions of Cave) who were in danger in the process of preaching religion.
 3. A Zul-Qarnain who was an Emperor acted on the direct Command of God in cases.

The Chapter reveals that there may be people, who are given knowledge from God, and they consciously act on His direct orders, but they are not Prophets.

Further that He may warn those who say, "God has begotten a son". No knowledge they have of such a thing, nor had their fathers; mighty is the word that comes out of their mouths—what they say is nothing but falsehood! You would only perchance fret thyself to death in grief following after them, because they believe not in this Message.

Remarks:

The Chapter proves further that one need not to be a Son of God to know what a person has eaten in the morning and what is in his house. Jesus was a Prophet to the Children of Israel.

Jesus was the Sign of Sufism as well, to mankind. So, the Chapter (Surah) starts with him.

That which is on earth, we have made but as a glittering show for the earth, in order that We may test them as to which of them are best in conduct—verily what is on earth we shall make but as dust and dry soil.

Remarks:

So, one may give off gold, house, cars and glittering dresses, and get oneself admitted into the School of Advance Knowledge wearing a *zubba* (sackcloth / sufi dress).

The fleeting earthly life will be a dream in the eternity. To get the real knowledge, one has to step into the reality at first.

Section-2 [Verse 9-31]: Companions of the Cave

Or do you reflect that the Companions of the Cave and of the Inscription were wonders among Our Sign? Behold, the youths betook themselves to the Cave. They said, "Our Lord! Bestow on us Mercy from Thyself and dispose of our affair for us in the right way!"

Then We drew over their ears for a number of years in the Cave. Then We roused them in order to test which of the two parties was best at calculating the term of years they had tarried!

Remarks:

The Companions of the Cave were not Sufis; they were Preachers. The Chapter is discussing them before discussing Khidr, which indicates that the Quran expects these kinds of people (Sufis and Preachers) to preach Islam beyond the Home of Ummah. The matter is deliberately discussed in the Introduction of this Part (Part-2 of 3 of the Tafsir).

The flow of time is not felt during sleep. The death too is like the sleep. A Resurrected Person will feel that he has risen after a regular daily sleep.

We relate to you their story in truth: They were youths who believed in their Lord, and We increased them guidance; We gave strength to their hearts.

Remarks:

The Youths were preaching religion, as the Verses say, "*We increased them guidance*".

They were brave and mentally tough, as the Verses say, "*We gave strength to their hearts.*"

Behold, they stood up and said: "Our Lord is the Lord of the Skies and of the Lands; never shall we call upon any god other than Him; if we did, we should indeed have uttered an enormity!

These our people have taken for worship gods other than Him; why do they not bring forward an authority clear for what they do? Who does more wrong than such as invent a falsehood against God?"

Remarks:

They stood up against a people who were worshipping false gods. They were calling them to the Truth.

Thus, they faced the conflict and needed a hide for protection and rest.

"When you turn away from them and the things they worship other than God, betake yourselves to the Cave; your Lord will shower His mercies on you and dispose of your affair towards comfort and ease."

Remarks:

They hid in a cave with an intention to go out for preaching in the next day. But when they slept, they passed three hundred years at a stretch.

You would have seen the sun when it rose declining to the right from their Cave, and when it set turning away from them, to the left, while they lay in the open space in the midst of the Cave.

Remarks:

Standing on their location, if one would look toward the due East, one would find the rising sun declined to the right. And when the sun would be sitting, it would be seen declined to the left.

The above condition existed throughout the year.

So, they were located far in the north of the Tropic of Cancer, where the followers of Jesus Christ preached the religion.

Such are among the signs of God. He whom God guides is rightly guided, but he whom God leaves to stray, for him will you find no protector to lead him to the Right Way.

You would have deemed them awake, while they were asleep, and We turned them on their right and on their left sides; their dog stretching forth his two fore-legs on the threshold. If you had come up on to them, you would have certainly turned back from them in flight and would certainly have been filled with terror of them.

Remarks:

God looked after them. They were turned on their sides to protect them from the bed soar.

Such, we raised them up that they might question each other.

One of them said, "How long have you stayed?"

They said, "We have stayed a day, or part of a day."

They said, "God knows best how long you have stayed here. Now send you then one of you with this money of yours to the town; let him find out which is the best food and bring some to you that satisfy your hunger therewith. And let him behave with care and courtesy, and let him not inform any one about you; for if they should come upon you, they would stone you or force you to return to their cult, and in that case, you would never attain prosperity."

Remarks:

They were sleeping for hundreds of years, but they did not feel it.

Thus, did We make their case known to the people that they (Sleepers) might know that the promise of God is true, and that there can be no doubt about the Hour of Judgment.

Remarks:

The Sleepers found that three hundred years have passed, and the people have accepted the true religion. Thus, they found the promise of God true.

It is a lesson for the Preachers. They may find people not responding and become disheartened. But they are to do their jobs; Allah has plan that He will materialize in due course of time.

Behold, they dispute among themselves as to their affair: Said, "Construct a building over them; their Lord knows best about them." Those who prevailed over their affair, said, "Let us surely build a place of worship over them."

Remarks:

It seems that the Story of “Seven Sleepers of Ephesus” talks about the same people. Roman Catholic Church records them as martyrs and saints.



FIGURE 18.1: Seven Sleepers in Ephesus

Say they were three, the dog being the fourth among them; say they were five, the dog being the sixth—doubtfully guessing at the unknown.

Say they were seven, the dog being the eighth; say you, "My Lord knows best their number; none knows them but a few."

Enter not therefore into controversies concerning them except on a matter that is clear, nor consult any of them about the Sleepers.

Remarks:

The Verses say, "*nor consult any of them about the Sleepers*". The consultation is denied, probably because, it tends to indicate Roman Catholicism perfect, where they have greatly deviated from the Religion of Abraham.

Their story is narrated in the Christian Account as: "*The Seven Sleepers (also in Arabic, Ashab al Kahf means companions of the cave) of Ephesus was a group of Christian youths who hid inside a cave outside the city of Ephesus around 250 AD, to escape a persecution of Christians being conducted during the reign of the Roman Emperor Decius. Another version is that Decius ordered them imprisoned in a closed cave to die there as punishment for being Christians. Having fallen asleep inside the cave, they purportedly awoke approximately 180 years later during the reign of Theodosius II, following which they were reportedly seen by the people of the now-Christian city before dying*"— Wikipedia

“The Roman Martyrology mentions the Seven Sleepers of Ephesus under the date of 27 July, as follows: “Commemoration of the seven Holy Sleepers of Ephesus, who, it is recounted, after undergoing martyrdom, rest in peace, awaiting the day of resurrection.” The Byzantine Calendar commemorates them with feasts on 4 August and 22 October”– Wikipedia

Thereby, Roman Church claims them as Christians of their Faith when they may be Christians with traditional faith of Abrahamic Religion. John, one of twelve disciples of Jesus Christ, lived his later life in Ephesus. These seven may be his followers. Definitely they were not a people who believed Jesus as the Son of God, or added Jesus, Gabriel and God in a Trinity.

Ephesus was a Greek city that was established in the 10th century BC. The city went under Roman Empire in 129 BC. Now it is a part of Turkey.

During Jesus Christ, Rome was a super power occupying countries around the Mediterranean Sea. After Jesus, Saul (Paul) moved to Rome and started preaching Christianity.

Christianity was silently spreading in Pagan Europe. Roman Emperors were alarmed. There were times when a person identified as Christian would be burned to death or thrown into the case of lions. The atrocities ended when Roman Emperor Constantine (272-337 AD) accepted Christianity. He removed penalties for professing Christianity and returned confiscated properties of the Church.

Nor say of anything, "I shall be sure to do so and so tomorrow" without adding, "If God wills!" And call your Lord to mind when you forget and say, "I hope that my Lord will guide me ever closer than this to the right road."

Remarks:

So, it is likely that the Seven planned to preach the religion on the next day, but missed to say, "If God Wills". Thus, they were not allowed to do so. They slept and woke up after 300 years to see that the people have become Believers without their endeavor—Allah is the accomplisher of what He Plans; His promise is true.

So, they stayed in their Cave three hundred years, and add nine. Say: God knows best how long they stayed. With Him are the secrets of the Skies and Lands; how clearly He sees; how finely He hears! They have no protector other than Him, nor does He share His Command with any person whatsoever.

Remarks:

It was 300 solar years; in lunar calendar it is 309.

And recite what has been revealed to you of the Book of your Lord; none can change His Words, and none will you find as a refuge other than Him.

And keep your soul content with those who call on their Lord morning and evening seeking His Face and let not your eyes pass beyond them seeking the pomp and glitter of

this Life, nor obey any whose heart We have permitted to neglect the remembrance of Us—one, who follows his own desires, whose case has gone beyond all bounds.

Remarks:

Above paragraph narrates what a man of sufi endeavor should do, and who are the persons from whom he should keep himself away?

Say, "The truth is from your Lord", then who-so-ever wills let him believe, and who-so-ever wills let him disbelieve. For the wrongdoers We have prepared a Fire whose walls will be surrounding them. If they implore relief, they will be granted water like melted brass that will scald their faces. How dreadful the drink! How uncomfortable a couch to recline on!

As to those who believe and work righteousness—verily We shall not suffer to perish the reward of any who do a righteous deed. For them will be Jannaat of Eternity; beneath them rivers will flow. They will be adorned therein with bracelets of gold, and they will wear green garments of fine silk and heavy brocade. They will recline therein on raised thrones. How good the recompense! How beautiful a couch to recline on!

Section-3 [Verse 32-44]: Protection in this life

Set forth to them the parable of two men: For one of them We provided two gardens of grape-vines and surrounded them with date palms. In between the two We placed corn-fields. Each of those gardens brought forth its produce and

failed not in the least therein. In the midst of them, We caused a river to flow. And he had property.

And he said to his companion in the course of a mutual talk, "I am more than you in wealth and stronger in respect of men." He went into his garden in a state unjust to his soul; he said, "I deem not that this will ever perish, nor do I deem that the Hour will come; even if I am brought back to my Lord, I shall surely find something better in exchange."

His companion said to him in the course of the argument with him, "Do you deny Him Who created you out of dust, then out of a minute drop, then fashioned you into a man? But as for my part that He is God my Lord, and none shall I associate with my Lord. Why did you not, as you went into your garden, say: "God's will! There is no power but with God!" If you do see me less than you in wealth and sons, it may be that my Lord will give me something better than your garden, and that He will send on your garden thunderbolts from sky making it slippery sand! Or the water of the garden will run off underground so that you will never be able to find it."

So, his fruits were encompassed, and he remained twisting and turning his hands, over what he had spent on his property, which had tumbled to pieces to its very foundations, and he could only say, "Woe is me! Would I had never ascribed partners to my Lord and Cherisher!"

Nor had he numbers to help him against God, nor was he able to deliver himself.

There, the protection comes from Allah, the True One. He is the Best to reward and the Best to give success.

Section-4 [Verse 45-53]: The Afterlife

Set forth to them the similitude of the life of this world—it is like the rain, which we send down from the skies; the earth's vegetation absorbs it, but soon it becomes dry stubble, which the winds do scatter. It is God who prevails over all things.

Wealth and sons are allurements of the life of this world. But the things that endure, good deeds, are best in the sight of your Lord as rewards, and best as hopes.

One Day We shall remove the mountains and you will see the land as a level stretch, and We shall gather them all together, nor shall We leave out any one of them. And they will be marshaled before your Lord in ranks—now have you come to Us, as We created you first, nay, but you thought We shall not fulfill the appointment made to you to meet!

And the Book will be placed, and you will see the sinful in great terror because of what is therein. They will say, "Ah! Woe to us! What a Book is this! It leaves out nothing small or great but takes account thereof!" They will find all that they did placed before them. And not one will your Lord treat with injustice.

Remarks:

In above Verses, the Book means Lawh-Mahfuz (Disc-Protected).

It is indicated in the following Verse that one's brain-data is collected every night and preserved in the Lawh-Mahfuz. It will be used to return the memory of the person during resurrection.

“It is He who does take your *ruhhs* (souls) by night and has knowledge of all that you have done by day. By day, does He raise you up again that a term appointed be fulfilled. In the end, unto Him will be your return; then He will show you the truth of all that you did.”

[Al Quran 6:60]

However, in some cases, the data will be used for judgment as well: “*And the Book will be placed, and you will see the sinful in great terror because of what is therein.*”

It is day-to-day brain-data of a person. So, it includes what he was seeing, what he was hearing, what he was thinking, what he was feeling, and what he was doing throughout a day. So, nobody will be able to deny a sin he committed.

Behold! We said to the angels, "Bow down to Adam". They bowed down, except Iblis. He was one of the Jinns, and he broke the Command of his Lord. Will you then take him and his progeny as protectors rather than Me? And they are enemies to you! Evil would be the exchange for the wrongdoers! I made them not to witness the creation of the Skies and Lands, not their own creation, nor is it for Me to take as helpers such as lead astray!

One Day He will say, "Call on those whom you thought to be My partners." And they will call on them, but they will not listen to them. And We shall set a Crucible (Mawbiqan) between them, and the Sinful shall see the fire

and apprehend that they are to fall in it—no means will they find to turn away from there.

Remarks:

The last paragraph of this Section describes the objects of hell (galaxies). Each galaxy harbors a super-massive black hole in its center. A black hole rotates in a tremendous speed winding its strong magnetic field around itself. It sucks materials from the surrounding space and forms a whirlpool of in-falling materials.

The materials falling into the rotating magnetic field (crucible) swirl around the black hole in a violent speed and produce devastating heat due to nuclear fission reaction caused by friction.

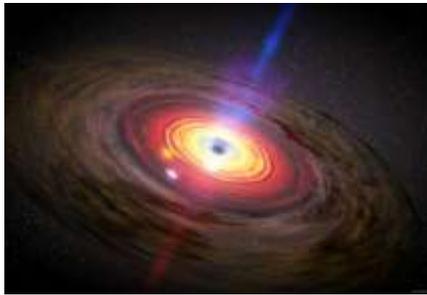


FIGURE 18.2: The Crucible, enclosing the Black Hole

A sinner will live in an object close to a black hole, so its heat will affect him greatly. The sinner will see the fire of Crucible and apprehend that his

object may fall therein, as the Verse of above paragraph says: *“And We shall set a crucible between them; and the Sinful shall see the fire and apprehend that they have to fall therein—no means will they find to turn away from there.”*

The Final Judgment will be held in the Rolled-up Universe. After the Final Judgment a part of mankind will be shifted to another Universe named Jannaat. The Sinners will be left in this Universe (Samawaat). As the Universe will be un-rolled, they will be scattered in the reviving galaxies.

A sinner will be told to call the jinns, but they will not answer his call, because they will be punished in a different dimension. A galaxy is spread in two different dimensions, connected by the black holes: one is the dimension of baryonic matter where human and supporting creatures live; another is the dimension of anti-matter where jinns and their supporting creatures live.

The Crucibles surrounding the black holes work as barriers, so it will be difficult for a jinni to come to the human dimension.

However, in light of the Quran, a time will come when the jinns will be their intimate associates.

Section-5 [Verse 54-59]: The Warning

We have explained in detail in this Qur'an every kind of similitude for the benefit of mankind, but man is contentious in most things.

And what is there to keep back men from believing now that Guidance has come to them nor from praying for

forgiveness from their Lord but that the ways of the ancients be repeated with them, or the Wrath be brought to them face to face?

We only send the apostles to give Glad Tidings and to give warnings, but the Unbelievers dispute with vain argument in order therewith to weaken the truth, and they treat My Verses as a jest as also the fact that they are warned! And who does more wrong than one who is reminded of the Verses of his Lord but turns away from them forgetting the (deeds) which his hands have sent forth? Verily, We have set veils over their hearts lest they should understand this, and over their ears, deafness; if you call them to guidance, even then will they never accept guidance.

But your Lord is Most Forgiving, Full of Mercy. If He were to call them to account for what they have earned, then surely, He would have hastened their punishment; but they have their appointed time, beyond which they will find no refuge. Such were the populations we destroyed when they committed iniquities, but we fixed an appointed time for their destruction.

Section-6 [Verse 60-82]: Sufism

Behold, Moses said to his attendant: "I will not give up until I reach the junction of the two seas, or I spend years and years in travel." But when they reached the Junction, they forgot their Fish, which took its course through the sea as in a tunnel. When they had passed on, Moses said to his attendant: "Bring us our early meal; truly we have suffered much fatigue in this, our journey."



FIGURE 18.3: Likely Junction of Two Seas

He replied: "Saw you! When we betook ourselves to the rock—I did indeed forget the Fish; none but Satan made me forget to tell about it—it took its course through the sea in a marvelous way!"

Moses said: "That was what we were seeking after."

So, they went back on their footsteps following. So, they found one of Our servants, on whom We had bestowed Mercy from Ourselves, and whom We had taught knowledge from Our own Presence.

Remarks:

It is widely accepted that Khidr was not a Prophet. We call a person Prophet if he gets message of God through angel—the matter is formal. And a Prophet is sent to a people, but Khidr was living a solitary life.

Allah taught him knowledge, as the above Verses say: "... and whom We had taught knowledge from Our own Presence." So, Khidr had taught knowledge; it was not revelation through angels.

Allah can teach anything, e.g., He taught the bees to reach the designated field of flowers and get

back correctly; He taught the mosquitoes as well. These are taught genetically.

In many cases, Allah sends ilham (inspiration) to teach. Every Mumin is inspired by Allah now and then, as the qalb (mind) of a Mumin is an Arsh of Allah.

The Main Headquarters of Allah is in the high Arsh, located beyond the universes, where He sits in a Kursi. But, He controls the qalb of a Mumin by His fingers, so a qalb can be considered as His tiny forward Headquarters. He does not do everything by angels. Many complex things are done by Him through humans.

Many discoveries and inventions were aided by God; He inspired the scientists. Hubble was observing nebulae and discovered the galaxies and the expansion of the Universe, Arno Penzias and Robert Wilson were trying to make an antennae for Apollo mission and discovered CMBR, one checking the slides as a routine affair discovered penicillin, luckily an apple fell on the head of a Newton, and unexpectedly a 19 year old Einstein started thinking that everything was relative.

A group of Political Leaders, Scientists and Businessmen rapidly uplifted the world in 19th and 20th Centuries, and the old world was no more.

Who guided them?

Similarly, one trying to know God and connect Him is a Sufi if he is doing it out of love for Him. There is nothing religious in it. The religion is in the Quran, as it is dictated by Allah:

“...This day have I perfected your religion for you, completed My favour upon you, and have chosen for you Islam as your religion...[Al Quran 5:3]

So, getting ilham is a common affair. But a common man does not understand which of his thoughts is an ilham, which is his own thought, and which is whisper of satan. But, a Sufi may have knowledge and ability to identify the ilham of God. If one can identify the ilhams of God perfectly and consistently, one's decision will never be wrong.

There may be different kinds of such knowledge. There was a man with Solomon who had knowledge of the Book. He could bring the Thorne of Bilqis in the flick of an eye:

"Said one who had knowledge of the Book: "I will bring it to thee within the twinkling of an eye!" Then when (Solomon) saw it placed firmly before him..." [Al Quran 27:40]

One start excelling in the Path of Sufism when one starts getting the love of God, because the esteem knowledge comes from God. Moreover, one needs strengthened qalb (mind) and soul (nafs) to receive the knowledge and use it. God is to improve one's qalb and nafs; one cannot do it by oneself.

To achieve the love of God, one has to obey the Quran as well.

Moses said to him: "May I follow you on the footing that you teach me something of the Right Guidance, which you have been taught?"

He said: "Verily you will not be able to have patience with me! And how can you have patience about things about which your understanding is not complete?"

Moses said: "You will find me, if God so will, patient; nor shall I disobey you in aught."

The other said: "If then you would follow me, ask me no questions about anything until I myself speak to you concerning it."

So, they both proceeded until when they were in the boat; he scuttled it. Moses said: "Have you scuttled it in order to drown those in it? Truly a strange thing you have done!"

He answered: "Did I not tell you that you can have no patience with me?" Moses said: "Rebuke me not for forgetting, nor grieve me by raising difficulties in my case."

Then they proceeded until when they met a boy; he slew him. Moses said: "Have you slain an innocent person who had slain none? Truly a foul thing you have done!"

He answered: "Did I not tell you that you can have no patience with me?"

Said: "If ever I ask you about anything after this, keep me not in your company; you have received an excuse from me."

Then they proceeded until when they came to the inhabitants of a town. They asked them for food, but they refused them hospitality. They found there a wall on the point of falling down, but he set it up straight. Said: "If you had wished, surely you could have taken wages for it!"

He answered: This is the parting between you and me. Now will I tell you the interpretation of (those things) over which you were unable to hold patience:

As for the boat, it was of poor people working in the sea. I but wished to render it unseaworthy, for there was after them a king who seized on every boat by force.

As for the boy, his parents were people of Faith, and we feared that he would grieve them by obstinate rebellion and ingratitude. So, we desired that their Lord would give them in exchange better in purity and closer in affection.

As for the wall, it belonged to two youth orphans in the Town. There was beneath it a buried treasure to which they were entitled. Their father had been a righteous man. So, your Lord desired that they should attain their age of full strength and get out their treasure; a mercy from your Lord—I did it not of my own accord. Such is the interpretation of (those things) over which you were unable to hold patience.

Remarks:

Moses wanted to know 'something of the Right Guidance', which he was taught, as the Verses say: *“Moses said to him: “May I follow you on the footing that you teach me something of the Right Guidance, which you have been taught?”*

Moses was given a complete Book of Law. In this respect, Moses had nothing new to know from Khidr. So, the knowledge of Khidr was not a matter of day-to-day religion; it was only a kind of Right Guidance that Khidr was taught.

Here comes the reality of “Ma’rifa”. It is a term used to mean the Knowledge of Sufism. It is special knowledge that is given to some humans.

“Traditionally what is now called Sufism was known as “Irfan”. Irfan comes from the same root as the word of “ma’rifa”, which means “knowledge”. It does not mean informational knowledge; rather it means knowledge in relation to the Creator...The goal and fruit of knowledge is explained by the Prophet’s saying: “He who knows (arafa) himself, knows his Lord”. As the Hadith suggests, this sort of knowledge requires a simultaneous realisation of both self-knowledge and God-knowledge”

– Fatima Fleur Nassery Bonnin

By the story of Khidr, the Quran authenticates the ‘Knowledge of Right Guidance’ that may be given to someone.

However, there are many fraud Sufi Teachers. And there are Sufi Teachers who does not follow the basics of Islam (basic Right Guidance).

Khidr killed the boy. As per the Laws of Moses, Khidr was punishable to death—Life for Life. But Khidr had no fault because he did it on God’s accord.

Khidr knew the future of the boat. He knew that the boat would be seized. He made the boat faulty. Thus, he changed the fates of the boat workers.

He knew that there was buried treasure under the wall, which the owners would get after they would be grown up.

According to Islamic teaching, nobody knows the future, except Allah. However, in the process of monitoring the living creatures, angels come to know some future events before us. But angels were not informing Khidr; if they did, Moses would have nothing new to know from Khidr—Moses too used to get information through angels.

Allah informed Khidr directly.

It seems that Khidr was being driven by Allah, as the Verses say: *So your Lord desired that they should attain their age of full strength and get out their treasure; a mercy from your Lord—I did it not of my own accord.*

Everybody is connected to God—God is closer to us than our jugular veins. But connection of Khidr with God was more extensive. Probably, when Khidr saw the boat, he came to know its future; when he saw the boy, he came to know his future, and God allowed him to kill the boy; and when he saw the wall, he could see the buried treasure under it and knew its past and future. It seems that Khidr was getting information from God spontaneously, and his inter-actions with God, in respect of taking actions, were going on simultaneously.

However, these are exceptions, and exceptions should not be cited as examples in common teachings. The reality is: “...*He knoweth what before or after or behind them; nor shall they compass aught of His knowledge except as He willeth...*” [Al Quran 2:255]

And, God does not need a Khidr to make a boat unserviceable, or to take the life of a boy, or to repair a wall; it was, most likely, a teaching session

arranged for Moses to show him higher level of connection with God. It was a surprise for Moses: He needed to go to a specific point to talk to God, but in case of Khidr, it seemed that God was moving with him!

Moses, in the last part of his life (in extended part) became a Sufi. He used to remain away from habitation, like Khidr. He used to remain under veil, as people used to be scared seeing his glowing face.

The above Verses do not give out the knowledge of Khidr; it only informs us his state. The story suggests that it is possible to establish connection with Allah. Our body and soul have such facilities, but dormant. Allah can switch on the system and provide necessary knowledge and ability to use it. To have this system switched on, one has to achieve the love of Allah, and His Mercy.

One may demand the Love of God. If Allah does not turn up, one may sacrifice everything to prove that one is calling Him only for love, not for any material gain. And one may pray for perfection. Mother loves child because of nine-month pain and the pain she undertakes to bring up the child. So, one may take pain for God so that one grows love for Him.

How to take pain for Allah? There are hundreds of ways shown by Muhammad (pbuh); start with regular prayer, go to mosque in cold dawns, and pray extra in deep nights, fast in Ramadan and in other months as well (as extra), remember Allah round-the-clock; if Islamic Leadership makes a scope, participate in a Jihad.

I remember a story narrated in “*Tazkirat al-Awliyā*” written by Fariduddin-Attar from Persia: Ibrahim Adham was a king. One day he heard some sound on his rooftop. He went on the roof and found a man searching his camel. Ibrahim Adham exclaimed, ‘You are searching a camel on the rooftop of a building!’ The man answered, ‘If you can search God lying in the palace, what is the problem with me that I am searching my camel on the rooftop?’ Next day Ibrahim Adham left kingship and moved out.

Many years later a man saw Ibrahim Adham swing his torn blanket sitting beside a water-body. The man asked what he achieved by leaving the kingdom of Balkh. Ibrahim Adham threw his needle into the water and said, ‘I want my needle back’. Many fishes raised their heads with golden needles in their mouths. Ibrahim Adham said, ‘I want my needle back’. Then one fish raised its head with his needle. Definitely, Ibrahim Adham did not leave his palace for such power; he loved God; otherwise he could not reach in the position, where he was.

Ibrahim Adham achieved Sahada while fighting a battle in the sea. It is said that Khidr is living, and he visited Ibrahim Adham twice.

1. Jesus, the Sign of Sufism

Jesus was a Messiah. The Bible of Barnabas calls Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) too, a Messiah. According to Hebrew Bible, Persian Emperor Cyrus the Great was a Messiah.

Messiah means Anointed One. If I buy a bottle of olive oil and rub it on my body, I am then an anointed one (Messiah).

In old Jewish practice, special persons, such as a High Priest, would be anointed by olive oil at the time of commissioning ceremony.

But Jesus was not anointed with a bottle of olive oil. He was anointed with special oil. What is that special oil? Probably, the following Verse of Al Quran talks about that oil.

“Allah is the light of the Skies and Lands. The parable of His light is as if there were a niche and within it a lamp. The lamp enclosed in glass. The glass as if it were a brilliant star. Lit from a blessed tree, an olive, neither of the east, nor of the west; whose oil is well-nigh luminous, though fire scarce touched it. Light upon light! Allah doth set forth parables for men, and Allah knows all things.

In houses, which Allah has permitted to be raised to honor for the celebration in them of His name. In them is He glorified in the mornings and in the evenings. They are such men whom neither business nor trade can drive from the remembrance neither of Allah, nor from regular prayer, nor from the

practice of regular charity. Their fear
is for the day when hearts and eyes
will be transformed”

[Al Quran 24: 35–37]

To understand the Verses one has to understand the parables:

- What is the lamp, enclosed in glass?
- What is glass, as if it were a brilliant star?
- What is olive tree, neither of the east, nor of the west’?
- What is well-neigh luminous oil of the tree?
- How the lamp is lit with the oil?
- How it is ‘light upon light’?

Light of Allah is everywhere, as the above Verse says, “*Allah is the light of the Skies and Lands (Universe)*”. But the light is in a different dimension, so it is hidden.

The hidden light of Allah may expose through “*the lamp (flame) enclosed in glass*”. Here the flame is the exposed light of Allah, and the glass covering the flame is a human body.

When a human body (glass) is enlightened from inside with the light of Allah, then the human becomes a brilliant star: “*the glass (human body) as if it were a brilliant star*”.

So, it is “*light upon light*”: Inner light (flame) is the light of Allah, outer light (enlightened glass) is the human body.

A flame needs supply of oil. How the oil is supplied into a human body? In other words, how the light of Allah can cross dimensions in a human body?

To answer: These lamps are connected to the branches of olive tree neither of the east, nor of the west. Oil comes through the branches of the tree.

What is this Olive Tree?

To answer:

Allah has a shape like a human, as He sits in the Kursi.

Allah is present everywhere too, through His extended elementary Souls (Force Fields / Ruhhs).

It may be remembered that a ruh (elementary soul) is a designed force field. And a nafs (composite soul) is a combination of force fields.

The nafs (soul) of an atom is a combination of several force fields such as Strong Nuclear Force Field (a ruh), Weak Nuclear Force Field (a ruh), and Magnetic Force Field (a ruh).

Similarly, the soul (nafs) of a human is a combination of known and/or unknown force fields (ruhhs).

Similarly, the Soul (Nafs) of Allah is a combination of many known and unknown Force Fields (elementary Souls / Ruhhs). He has extended several of His elementary Souls (Force Fields / Ruhhs) of His nafs beyond His body in form. He has designed the extended elementary Souls at His will to act in fixed patterns and deployed those to sustain and evolve the Universe.

We view several of His extended elementary Souls as Force Fields permeating the entire Universe.

The Gravitational Force Field is one of His extended elementary Souls (Ruhhs).

His light is held in one or more of His extended elementary Souls (Force Fields / Ruhhs) permeating the entire Universe (Skies and Lands). Or, His light itself may be one of His extended elementary Souls permeating the entire Universe.

So, He is closer to us than our jugular veins. He sees everything and hears everything.

For example, I am sitting in a chair (Kursi) placed in a room of my four-storied building. Assume that I am Allah of this building. But, to be a proper Allah, I have to sustain the building and at least monitor the events that are happening in the building. My soul (nafs) is a combination of many force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs). I have extended several of my elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs) throughout the building. I have designed the extended souls to see, to hear, to sustain, and to act as I may will.

Therefore, without leaving the chair (Kursi), I can see what are happening in other rooms, I can hear the sounds of other rooms, I can open the doors and windows of other rooms, I sustain the atoms of the house, and I repair the faults from Quantum level. Though I have appearance in the chair (Kursi), I exist everywhere in the building. I say, “Be”, and it is (in the building).

However, I can do nothing of above, though I am a tiny replica of God, because I am a duffer and Allah is extremely high (Moha-Guru).

Allah has extended several of His elementary Souls (Force Fields / Ruhhs) to sustain, evolve and

monitor the universes. The Olive Tree is the parable of an extended elementary Soul, which is deployed, but not used to sustain and evolve any creation. Thus, it is Holy (not designed) and called, “Ruhul Quddus” (Soul Most Holy).

Some says that Ruhul Quddus (Holy Soul) is Gabriel. It is wrong. Gabriel is an angel, and Quddus is one of 99 names of Allah. Giving the name of Allah to Gabriel is a sin. They talk it from the idea of Christians. They think Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus) as Gabriel and tie up Gabriel with God in a concept of Trinity.

The parable of Olive Tree is given to match our thought, as we can easily think three-dimensional entities. The lamps are connected to the branches of the olive tree. In other words, the lamps are connected to Ruhul Quddus.

The Ruhul Quddus is an extended Soul of Allah. So, the oil comes from Allah. The oil is like His body fluid. It may be a mixture of His energies, thoughts and feelings, which is interactive to a human body and mind.

The oil produces the flame, which enlightens the glass (human body). So, a human can be a Home of God, as it has been said in the following Hadith:

“When I love him, I am his hearing with which he hears, his seeing with which he sees, his hand with which he strikes, and his foot with which he walks...” [Hadith-e-Qudsi]

To achieve this standard, one may sacrifice oneself through major jihad, and it is a hard path.

On the Earth, humans are in the process of development. Here, the light of Allah immerses in a human body very lightly, because humans are not yet fit to bear Him. But, after the Resurrection, humans will be fully matured, so on the Land of Judgment many will be shining like the Sun.

Holy Bible (Old Testament) too talks about Olive Tree, but it is not the Olive Tree talked in the Quran:

“I asked the angel, "What are these two olive trees to the right and left of the lamp-stand?”

His reply was a question: “Don't you know what these are?” I answered, “No, my Lord.”

He said, “These are the two anointed with fresh oil, who serve the Lord of the whole earth.”

– Zechariah 4 (11-14), Holy Bible

These are not the *olive tree, neither of the east, nor of the west*. In the Verses of Holy Bible, the Lamp-stand represents the Light of God. Olive Trees represent the media to distribute the light. Two Olive Trees are Jesus and Muhammad (pbuh). One would find the symbol (Golden Lamp-stand of the Tabernacle) in a Synagogue.

The Quran calls toward an olive tree, which is “*neither of the east, nor of the west*”.

The Gospel of John mentions this olive tree as vine:

“I am the vine and you are the branches. As long as you remain in me and I in you, you bear much fruit; but apart from me you can do nothing”
– John 15:5, Holy Bible

In Holy Bible, sometimes the words of God are mixed up with the word of Jesus. “*I am the vine and you are the branches. As long as you remain in me and I in you, you bear much fruit; but apart from me you can do nothing*” was Word of Almighty God; Jesus was just reciting it.

For example: The Quran says, “*Allah is the light of the Skies and Lands...*” [Al Quran 24:35]. Whereas, in Holy Bible Jesus says, “*I am the light of the world*”.

Jesus spoke to the Pharisees again, “I am the light of the world,” he said, “Whoever follows me will have the light of life and will never walk in darkness.” – John 8:12, Holy Bible

Actually, “*I am the light of the world,*” is a Word of Almighty God; Jesus was just reciting it. And the next part of the Verse: “*he said, “Whoever follows me will have the light of life and will never walk in darkness.”*” are words of Jesus Christ. But, both

words came through the same mouth and are written together in Holy Bible.

Jesus was *Qalamullah* (Talk of God). The Ruhul-Quddus had free access in the body of Jesus. So, at times, God used the brain and mouth of Jesus to pass down His words. Disciples of Jesus were basically monotheistic (Israelites) people. They could understand which parts were Words of Almighty God, and which parts were talks of Jesus Christ. But, European people who converted from paganism were confused and understood wrongly in cases, though Holy Bible clearly said the reality:

“...The words that I have spoken to you,” Jesus said to his disciples, “do not come from me. The Father (Alloe) Who remains in me, does his Own work.” – John 14:10, Holy Bible

[In above Verses, some people have inserted the word “Father”. It is a corruption. Most likely the actual word was “Alloe” (Allah)]

God at times controlled the talking of Jesus. Otherwise, a few day old baby could not talk. The following Verse says that Jesus could talk in infancy, as the Soul Most Holy (Ruhul-Quddus) aided him. The Verse further says that in maturity as well, he used to talk to the people being aided by this Soul.

“Then will God say: "O Jesus the Son of Mary! Recount My favour to thee and to thy mother. Behold! I

strengthened thee with the Soul Most Holy (Ruhul Quddus) so that thou did speak to the people in childhood and in maturity..." [Al Quran 5:110]

Probably so, in the following Verse, Jesus is called "His Speech" (Qalimatuhu).

"O People of the Book! Commit no excesses in your religion, nor say of God aught but the truth. Christ Jesus, the son of Mary, was a Messenger of God, and His speech (Qalimatuhu)—he shined in Mary—and a ruh from Him (Ruhun-min'hu). So, believe in God and His Messengers. Say not "Trinity", desist, it will be better for you—for God is One God. Glory be to Him above having a son. To Him belong all things in the Skies and on Lands. And enough is Allah as a Disposer of Affairs."

[Al Quran: 4: 171]

God could directly aid his talking because a Soul from Him (Ruhun-min'hu) was aiding his body. The connection developed in the process of his creation in the mother's womb—he shined in Mary.

It did not make Jesus God. Jesus had an independent existence as a normal human being with his body and souls (ruhh and nafs). He was just

connected to a Soul of God (Ruhul Quddus). He was created as a Sign of being a Home of God.

So, a human can be a Home of Allah. After the Final Judgment, many humans will be improved as the “Homes of Almighty God”.

But now, there are many cheaters in the world.

However, Jesus said that if one believes and follows him, one will do what he (Jesus) was doing. Only a few Muslim Saints (Sufis) occasionally showed the signs of development toward that direction.

“Jesus answered, “For a long time I have been with you all, yet you do not know me Philip? Whoever has seen me has seen the Father (God). Why then do you say, ‘Show us the Father (God)’? Do you not believe Philip that I am in the Father (God) and the Father (God) is in me? The words that I have spoken to you—Jesus said to his disciples—do not come from me. The Father (God), who remains in me, does his own work. Believe me when I say that I am in the Father (God) and the Father (God) is in me. If not, believe because of the thing I do. I am telling you the truth: those who believe in me will do what I do—yes, they will do even greater things...I will ask the Father (God), and he will give you

another Helper (the Paraclete) who
will stay with you forever.”
– John 14 (9–16), Holy Bible

[In above Verses, some people have inserted the word of “Father”. These are corruptions. Most likely, the actual word was Alloe / Allah (Almighty God). And there may be other corruptions as well]

In the above Verses, Jesus informs about a *Paraclete* (Prophet Muhammad, pbuh), who would guide further.

“But I am telling you the truth: it is
better for you that I go away, because
if I do not go, the Helper (*Paraclete*)
will not come to you. But if I do go
away, then I will send him to you”
– John 16:7, Holy Bible

Therefore, a common man can raise himself high by following the teachings of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). A few Muslim Saints could bring a few dead alive by Allah’s permission. It shows that reaching to the higher level by common people is possible in the life on the Earth.

But, it is a special path of Islam (known as Sufism). I attended a few lectures of Sufi teachers. I found their concept similar to the concept flourished by Jesus.

The concept is expressed in the following Hadith:

“When I love him, I am his hearing with which he hears, his seeing with which he sees, his hand with which he strikes, and his foot with which he walks.” [Hadith-e-Qudsi]

According to above Hadith, when Allah loves any of His servants, He becomes his hearing, seeing, hand, foot, etc. It is not conceptual hearing, seeing, hand, or foot. The Hadith is clear in this aspect, Allah becomes his hand with which he strikes; Allah becomes his foot with which he walks. And notice that it is a Hadith-e-Qudsi. So, Allah becomes his real hand and foot. But, it does not make him God. Instead, he becomes a “Home of God”.

The Quran uphold the concept of Sufism by the story of Khidr. We know that only Allah knows the future. But in the story of Khidr, we find that Khidr too knew the future. There was no sign that angels were coming to Khidr—he was not a Prophet. It seems that he was a Home of God. He was directly connected to God, like Jesus was connected.

Why Muhammad (pbuh) has not established Sufism through practical demonstration, the way he established Sariah?

Muhammad (pbuh) was establishing a religion. Actually, in the religion of Abraham there are two branches—one is the Branch of Moses with complete set of laws, another is the Branch of Muhammad (pbuh) with complete code of life. While establishing a religion for common people, the

concept of Sufism (sainthood) cannot be brought in. In practice, they contradict each other.

For example: The Religion of Moses or Muhammad (pbuh) claims eye for an eye. But the Concept of Jesus (Sufism) will tell one to forgive. One will tell one: do business, earn money, marry even four, and fight to protect. Another will tell one: give up everything, do not marry, and never hurt anybody. One will tell one to love one's wife and bring up children, and another will tell one to love Allah only.

How can a person love Allah?

To create love for Allah, one has to earn knowledge about Allah, and remember Allah always. The person has to leave all physical enjoyment and tell his body and soul (nafs) to wait for Allah to join. Eventually, his body and soul will learn that all enjoyment comes after Allah—so he will start loving Allah, instead of loving material objects.

However, it is a reality that nobody loves anybody unless designed to love. So, once Allah will be happy on one's sustained endeavor, He will create love for Him in one's heart. Then one is successful.

One of the four major books was sent through David. One can understand his ideology by reading his songs. In many of his love songs, Allah is considered as the Loved One.

Therefore, for both the branches, there is one Jesus Christ as Sign to authenticate the Concept of Sufism. And it is the heart of the religion.

But heart cannot remain without body, so one has to be a Muslim in totality, then to adopt the Concept of Sufism.

It is not a must that one has to be a Sufi (Saint). Remaining in *Sariah* is enough to fulfill the religious duties. Destined people fall in love of Allah, and in the process of moving forward, leave everything. One cannot create love in one's heart; it is a gift of Allah.

When one becomes a Mumin by accepting Islam, one is connected to Allah through one's qalb, and one start feeling divine love and mercy. Now, one feels that one has achieved everything. Alas! It is only the first step! However, becoming a Mumin and remaining in *Sariah* is enough for a person to achieve Jannah (paradise). And it is a clear path, without doubt.

To know Sufism, one must have deliberate knowledge on the Quran; otherwise it may create harming misconceptions, as Christians have about God. And, as the Hindus have: They think Almighty God took human form (Krishna is an example) to enjoy (enjoy lots of women). Though Krishna was advising Pandabs in the war, which has ultimately formed an important Book of Hindu Religion (Bhagabat Gita), but what was his main job is difficult to understand.

Sufi ideology in Islam is purified. Some important books of Sufism are: *Tazkeratul Awliya* by Fariduddin Attar, *Kimia Shahadat* by Imam Ghazali, books written by Abdul Qadir Gilani, and there are many.

Many Muslim religious scholars do not suggest talking about Sufism. Here boundary between *Shirk* (attributing partner to Almighty God) and *Iman* (believing in One God) is thin. *Shirk* is a sin that will not be forgiven; it definitely leads one to the hell. Correct perception of Sufism needs perfect knowledge on Islam, strengthened qalb and nafs.

People only talk; if one really wants to move into the path of Sufism, one should gain knowledge and demonstrate true love for Almighty God: One should leave all properties, stay away from *Ria*, never avail any amusement or luxury until Almighty God is one's. It is the footsteps of Ibrahim Adham, Bayazid Bistami, Rabeya Basri, Abdul Qadir Gilani, and people of the same line. And then, one should wait in that state, praying, until one is accepted by Almighty God as Jesus was accepted: "*I am in God and God is in me*".

The path of extreme self-restraint (sawm) and excessive extra prayer is a peacetime Jihad, as Prophet (pbuh) talked about it when he was coming back from an expedition.

Dividing Muslims by inventing new Tarikah (Path) is forbidden in Islam. Inventing new way of worship is forbidden too. So, Islamic Sufi Practice includes self-restraint (sawm), charity, extra salat, zikr, preaching and Jihad mainly.

In Islamic concept, a man is directly affiliated to Allah, so a media is not needed—none comes between Almighty God and His beloved. However, a teacher (Pir) may be accepted to remain active, as praying in a group is easier and attractive; it provides

scope of religious discussion as well. But the teacher should be a teacher only. He must not project him as a branch of the 'Olive Tree, neither of the east, nor of the west' and advocate his students to be the lamps of that branch. That is, he must not teach the student to be *Fanah-fis-Shaekh* or *Fanaf-fir-Rasul*.

Finally, Islam provides different ways of endeavor and declares the highest achievement, Jannatin-Naimin, for Al Muttaqun (Defenders of Islam), which is a Jannaat for the Prophets mainly. On the Day of Final Judgment, Allah will be visible with the glory of being the Master of universes. Then, there will be no shortfall of love for Him. Then, the people who sacrificed sweet lives in struggles (Jihad) and wars, who bear the scars of wounds, and whose heads were fallen by the swords for the cause of Allah will go ahead. With them will go their followers who followed the Sariah strictly to maintain the societies under the Laws of Allah. On the Earth too, honor goes to the people who fight for the cause of Allah.

Jesus was a demonstration (he is a Sign). He achieved sufi-goal by birth. He should not be equaled with one who achieves through endeavor. One would not reach to his level through endeavor. For example, one may learn singing by sustained endeavor, but cannot catch up one who is gifted by birth and trying for the same. However, the gift did not make him something higher than a human.

“Christ the son of Mary was no more than an apostle; many were the

apostles that passed away before him.
His mother was a woman of truth...”
[Al Quran 5:75]

Following of the Path of Sufism does not release a person from the duties to his family and to his society under the Imam of his Local Mosque.

2. Muslim Sufis

Muhammad (pbuh) could not demonstrate the Path of Sufism, as he was put into the Path of Furqan (War Book given in Part-1). But he left his knowledge to Hazrat Ali. And they had a follower in future who would streamline the Path of Sufism, write books and open a School of Thought about Sufism. He would send missionaries to preach Islam beyond the Home of Ummah (the Home of Ummah extends from Morocco to Himalaya). He was Abdul Qadir Gilani from Baghdad.

Abdul Qadir Gilani was born in 1077 CE. His disciples and subsequently Sufis from his School of Thought played major role in preaching Islam among Mongols, Indians and People of Indonesia and Malaysia.

There were several great Thinkers as well like Imam Al-Ghazali (born in 1058 CE).

They streamlined Sufism and were ready by the time Genghis Khan was born in 1162 CE. He and his descendants tried to wipe out Islam from the face of the Earth, but Islam flourished during the time of fall even, through Sufis.

3. The Vicegerents of God

Basically humans are Vicegerents of God. But, on the Earth, they are powerless, as they are undergoing tests and developments. In the eternal afterlife, a Vicegerent may get a complete galaxy (object of hell) in the Samawaat, as his domain. But he will not get any divine power. He will be in pain for the nature of his abode?

However, one day a person in a galaxy (hell) would be able to gain some materialistic control over the objects. A man who does so much of struggle for this short earthly life, will he sit idle knowing that there is an endless time lying in front? Moreover, on whom all seen and unseen bounties of Allah will flow forever:

“And He has subjected to you as from Him all that is in the Skies and on Lands (this Universe). Behold, in that are signs indeed for those who reflect.”

[Al Quran 45:13]

“Do you not see that Allah has subjected to you all things in the Skies and on the Lands (this Universe) and has made His bounties flow to you in exceeding measure, seen and unseen. Yet there are among men those who dispute about Allah without

knowledge, and without guidance, and without a book to enlighten them.”

[Al Quran 31:20]

A person in hell will be robust physically. He will live forever. A day will come when the fire will be his home.

“If, then, they have patience, the Fire will be a home for them! And if they beg to be received into favor—into favor will they not be received. And We have destined for them intimate companions who made alluring to them what was before them and behind them, and the sentence among the previous generations of jinns and men who have passed away is proved against them; for they are utterly lost.”

[Al Quran 41: 24-25]

If they have patience, in course of time they may achieve materialistic control (like we have on the Earth) over their surroundings. The jinns will be their associates. One day a man in hell would be a mighty one:

“Prophet (pbuh) said, “There is a place in the hell, named hub hub, where mighty hell dwellers will live”” [Hadith]

A time may come when a hell-man would be moving around the galaxies with a space ship to find his enemies who misguided him on the Earth.

“Such is the requital of the enemies of God—the Fire. Therein will be for them the Eternal Home—a requital for that they were wont to reject Our Signs. And the Unbelievers will say: "Our Lord! Show us those among jinns and men who misled us. We shall crush them beneath our feet so that they become the vilest."

[Al Quran 41: 28-29]

After the Final Judgment, many Galaxies of this Universe will have humans as Vicegerents of Allah.

After the Final Judgment, many planets of the Jannaat (another universe) will have humans as Vicegerents of Allah. They will be divinely empowered; their verbal orders will be materialized instantly; physical objects will obey their orders.

Section-7 [Verse 83-101]: Gog Magog

They ask you concerning Zul-Qarnain. Say, "I will rehearse to you something of his story." Verily, We established his power on earth, and We gave him the ways and the means to all ends.

Remarks:

The moves of Zul-Qarnain fix three points that make a line. The Gog Magog live beyond the line. The points are:

- Point 1: Sea beach of Muddy Water
- Point 2: Area identified by the Sun
- Point 3: Area of the People having no common word

We will identify the points on ground. To get a precise idea about Gog Magog, the followings too are necessary to know:

- Who Zul-Qarnain was?
- What Zul-Qarnain was actually doing?
- The construction of the Wall and its implications.
- Gog Magog
- Break out of Gog Magog

For ease of understanding we will identify Zul-Qarnain at first:

1. Who Zul-Qarnain was?

“Zul-Qarnain” means “Two-Horned”. The title is most applicable to Medo-Persian Emperors. In Holy Bible, this Empire is addressed as “Two-Horned Ram”:

“I raised my eyes and saw a ram standing before the river. It had two long horns, but one was longer than the other. I saw the ram

charging westward, northward, and southward. No animal could resist it; none could escape its power. It did as it pleased and so became great.

As I was thinking, a he-goat came from the west, as if flying above the entire earth without touching the ground; it had a great horn between its eyes. It approached the ram with the two horns which I had seen by the river, and it ran towards the ram with all the fury of its strength.

I saw how it reached the ram and directed itself against it; it charged the ram and broke its two horns, and the ram was unable to resist. It cast it down to the ground and crushed it. No one could free the ram from its power.

[Daniel 8: (3-7), Holy Bible]

The prophecies of Holy Bible are dark. It is expressed with symbols so that it is not clearly understood before it happens. In Bible Prophecy, a beast means an Empire / Emperor. A horn, which is the symbol of power, means a race.

In above Verses, the Medo-Persian Empire is represented by “Two-Horned Ram” because it had two main races, Arabs of the Middle East and Persians of Iran.

In above Verses Alexander is represented by “Single Horned He-Goat” because he had one race under him, which is Greeks.

Now, the Prophecy has already happened. So, there is no doubt that “Two Horned Ram” means “Medo-Persian Empire” that was destroyed by “Single Horned He-Goat” Alexander.

The Quran and Holy Bible are from the same source. So, in the Quran as well, Zul-Qarnain (Two-Horned) should mean a Medo-Persian Emperor.

But Persians ruled the world for hundreds of years. There were many Emperors. Which Medo-Persian Emperor the Quran is talking about?

In the Verses under discussion, it reveals that Zul-Qarnain was an extremely pious person; if he was not, Allah would not instruct him directly, as the Verses say: *"We said: "O Zul-Qarnain! Either that you punish them, or that you take in goodness.""*

According to the Hadith as well, Zul-Qarnain was a religious person.

And in Hebrew Bible, Medo-Persian Emperor Cyrus the Great is mentioned as a Shepherd and as a Messiah.

“I call on Cyrus, "My shepherd!" and he goes to fulfill my will. I say to Jerusalem, "Be rebuilt!" and see: the cornerstone is laid”

[Isaiah 44:28, Holy Bible]

Therefore, it is most likely that Medo-Persian Emperor, His Shepherd, Cyrus the Great (600 BCE–530 BCE) is Zul-Qarnain.

Cyrus the Great created one of the largest empires of the world.

“Thus saith the LORD to his anointed
(Messiah), to Cyrus, whose right hand
I have holden, to subdue nations before
him; and I will loose the loins of kings,
to open before him the two leaved
gates; and the gates shall not be shut;”
[Isaiah 45:1, Holy Bible (KJV)]

Zul-Qarnain was a man like Khidr, as God guided him directly.

This Surah starts with Jesus, subsequently it talks about Ashab-e-Kahf, then it talks about Khidr, and finally it talks about Cyrus the Great; most probably these were people of the same line. We call this kind of people Sufi.

The Verses under discussion say, “*We gave him the ways and the means to all ends*”. Cyrus established a great empire extending into Africa and Europe. He had the most efficient postal system of the old times. The relays of mounted couriers could reach the remotest of areas in fifteen days. In this system, a letter or a parcel would move 200 miles per day. Royal inspectors used to tour the empire and report to the Emperor on local conditions.



FIGURE 18.7: Medo-Persian Empire 500 BCE

In the height of power, the Empire stretched from Himalayas to Greece. They captured Egypt and Libya as well. The Empire was ruled by a series of monarchs who unified nationalities by constructing networks of roads.

He followed a course until when he reached the setting place—the sun, he found it setting in eye, dark mud. And he found near it a community; We said: "O Zul-Qarnain! Either that you punish them, or that you take in goodness."

2. Point 1: Sea beach of Muddy Water

Zul-Qarnain went to a "setting place" (sea beach) where he saw (found it setting in eye) that the Sun was sitting in the muddy water, as the Verses say: "*He followed a course until when he reached the setting place—the sun, he found it setting in eye, dark mud.*" [It is word-to-word translation]

“Aynin” means “Eye”, but some translate it as “Spring” as: “*spring of (muddy) water*”. It is a wrong translation. Nobody sees sunset in a spring.

Some illiterate people think that Zul-Qarnain moved to the west to reach the “setting place” of the Sun. But the Verses do not say that he moved to the west. And there is no such “setting place”. The Sun does not sit; the Earth rotates on its own axis, so it seems that the Sun is sitting. The idea of moving west has come from the people of old times; the Quran does not say it.

Actually, in these Verses, the “setting place” means “sea beach” where people go to see the sunset: “*He followed a course until when he reached the setting place—the sun, he found it setting in eye, dark mud.*” [It is word-to-word translation]

But, there are many sea beaches in the World. In which sea beach he went?

It is marked by “*dark mud*” and by the people about whom it can be told, “*...punish them, or that you take in goodness.*”

Now, one may think, in which sea beach one can see Sunset in the muddy water?

There is only one sea shore in the world from where one can see sunset in the muddy water. It is the shore where River Ganges falls into the Bay of Bengal.



FIGURE 18.4: The Bay of Bengal

River Ganges is famous for muddy water. Huge mud comes down from Himalayas through this river. It keeps the water of Northern Bay of Bengal muddy. The silt deposits of the delta cover an area of 23000 square miles (60000 sq. km.).



FIGURE 18.5: Water of Ganges

The earth of Ganges Basin is blackish. Most likely, he went to Sundarban (a huge mangrove forest) where the earth becomes dark in some places due to decaying leaves and plants.



FIGURE 18.6: Sunset in the Bay of Bengal (observed from Kuakata, Bangladesh)

Therefore, Zul-Qarnain went to the sea beach of Bangladesh from where he observed sunset in the muddy water.

Another aspect that identifies the area is its people. Zul-Qarnain found a people in the area about whom it was said: *"We said: "O Zul-Qarnain! Either that you punish them, or that you take in goodness.""*

It means that you may punish them, they will not resist, rather than they will be begging for their lives and fly away if possible.

But, if they are taken in goodness, they will be useful, as the Verses say: *"...or that you take in goodness..."* The people do not hesitate to work as laborers for a foreign Force.

This type of people is available in this area only. The people are extremely submissive; they never made a war expedition and were never organized to resist any invader. The people are simple.

Note:

- a. Some people suggest Zul-Qarnain as Alexander the Great. History of Alexander is well recorded. Alexander went up to River Indus. Indus falls into the Arab Sea that does not possess muddy water in any sea beach. The water of Indus too does not look muddy.
- b. Moreover, in Holy Bible Alexander is represented by “he-goat with single horn”, but “Zul-Qarnain” means “Two-Horned”. So, Zul-Qarnain was not Alexander.

He said: "Whoever does wrong him shall we punish; then shall he be sent back to his Lord, and He will punish him with a punishment unheard-of. But whoever believes and works righteousness he shall have a goodly reward, and easy will be his task, as we order it by our Command."

Remarks

The above Verses indicate that Zul-Qarnain collected porters from this area.

Then he followed another way, until, when he came to the rising of the sun; he found it rising on a people for whom We had provided no covering protection against the sun, as they were, We completely understood what was before him.

3. Point 2: Area identified by the Sun

From the Bay of Bengal, Zul-Qarnain went to the area identified by the Sun. The Verses say: “...*he came to the rising of the sun; he found it rising on a people for whom We had provided no covering protection against the sun...*”

There are two points in this part of the Verses:

- a. “...*he came to the rising of the sun; he found it rising on a people...*”
- b. “...*for whom We had provided no covering protection against the sun...*”

3a. “...*he came to the rising of the sun; he found it rising on a people...*”

This part of the Verses identifies the area as the Polar Region where the Sun remains rising for a long time. In some places a day may be more than a month long.

So, Zul-Qarnain went to Siberia.

3b. “...*for whom We had provided no covering protection against the sun...*”

He went near the Magnetic North Pole where people have no covering protection from the Sun.

The Earth has a huge magnetic field that protects the living creatures from the harmful solar wind. But some charged particles penetrate the North Pole and South Pole due to the structure of Earth's Magnetic Field.

The collision of energetic charged particles with atoms in the high-altitude atmosphere causes

aurora, a natural light display in the polar sky. Most auroras occur in a band known as the Auroral Zone, which is 3° to 6° wide in latitude and observed at 10° to 20° from the geomagnetic poles.

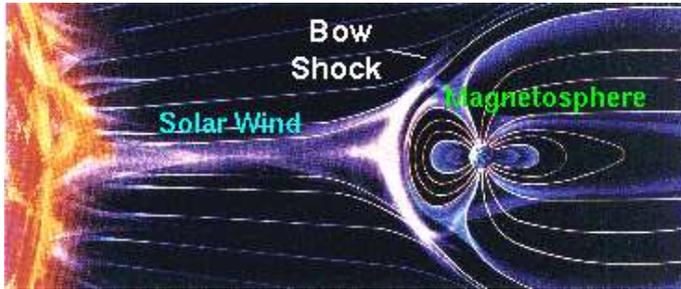


FIGURE 18.8: Earth's Magnetic Field

Therefore, the land around the Magnetic North Pole has no covering protection from the Sun. Most probably, when Zul-Qarnain went to the Arctic Zone, the Magnetic North Pole was in Siberia.

The Magnetic North Pole moves about. At present Magnetic North Pole is in Canada. But Over the past century the pole has moved 1,100 kilometers from Arctic Canada toward Siberia. At its current rate, the pole would return to Siberia within the next half-century.

Therefore, both points identify the area as Siberia.



FIGURE 18.9: Directions of Zul-Qarnain's Moves.

In above map, the direction of his first move is shown by lower arrow; and the direction of his second move is shown by upper arrow.

He went up to the Bay of Bengal; then he went near the North Pole through India–Afghanistan–Tajikistan–Kyrgyzstan–and Siberia.

Then he followed another way until when he reached between two mountains. He found beneath them a people who scarcely understood a word.

4. Point 3: People having no common word

Above Verses says, “*he found beneath them a people who scarcely understood a word*”. Persians and the people of Europe, Middle East, Central Asia and India have many common words. But the people he met beneath the Mountain Ranges scarcely understood a word. Moreover, he was moving from Siberia. It indicates that he came in contact of Chinese People (*nii...hao*) who have no common word in their language.

Above Verses say, “*Then he followed another way until when he reached between two mountains;*” It indicates that Zul-Qarnain entered China through the gap between Tian Shan Mountain Range and Altai Mountain Range (shown in the following map).

The Silk Road did not exist at the time of Zul-Qarnain (Cyrus the Great). Main Silk Road follow Taklimakan desert and cross Pamir Mountains to enter Central Asia. The Silk Road began at the time of Han Dynasty (206 BCE – 220 CE).

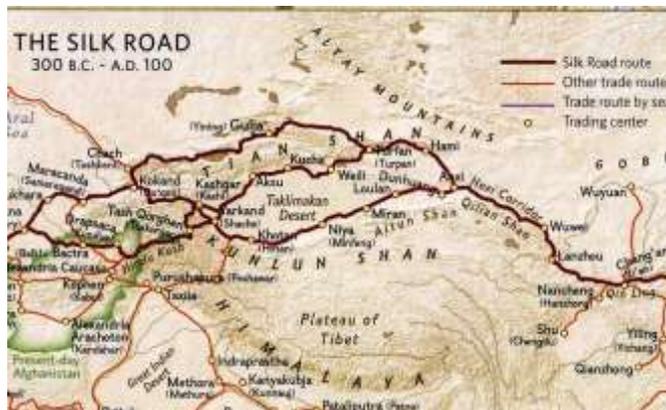


FIGURE 18.11: The Tian Shan and the Altai (Altay) Mountain Ranges

5. What Zul-Qarnain (Cyrus the Great) was actually doing?

An Emperor like Zul-Qarnain (Cyrus the Great) would not move unnecessarily. And he was not moving alone; he had officials and soldiers with him,

as the Verse say: *We said, "O Zul-Qarnain! Either to punish them, or to treat them with kindness."* So, he had his Army with him.

What he was actually doing?

His aim becomes clear if the map of his Empire is looked into. His Empire was extending into Africa and Europe. But he could not extend towards the East. The Holy Bible as well mentions that he could not move East:

“I raised my eyes and saw a ram standing before the river. It had two long horns, but one was longer than the other. I saw the ram charging westward, northward and southward. No animal could resist it; none could escape its power. It did as it pleased and so became great.”

– Daniel 8: 3-4, Holy Bible

Thus, the Ram (Medo-Persian Empire) did not charge East.

But, why?

Asian Continent is divided in two major parts by an impassable Natural Barrier made of Himalayan Mountain Range, including Assam-Chittagong hill range, Karakoram Mountain Range, Pamir Mountains, Tian Shan Mountain Range, Taklamakan Desert, Gobi Desert, Altai Mountain Range, Baikal Sea, and Arctic Tundra (see the Natural Barrier in the map below).



FIGURE18.10: Black Line showing the Natural Barrier

The eastern side of this great Natural Barrier belongs to Mongoloid races, and the western side belongs to Caucasoid races.

It was possible for a small group to cross this Natural Barrier with difficulties. But an Army with horses, ordnance, equipment and supplies could not cross. Chinese Emperors hardly had any expedition in the Western side of this dividing line. Only Mongolian leaders, Genghis Khan and a few of his descendants crossed.

Zul-Qarnain was actually moving along this natural barrier through the western side (from Indian Sub-Continent to Siberia). It is obvious that he was searching for a crossing point to move his Army into

the Eastern side (China Side) to capture the Eastern Territories.

Zul-Qarnain (Cyrus the Great) could not go beyond Bangladesh due to the hill ranges running along the border of Indian sub-continent and Myanmar. The hill range falls under Great Himalayan Range. In the Second World War advance of Japanese Force halted in Myanmar due to this wide hilly terrain, giving no route to cross a major force with its support and supplies. Huge British Force (14th Army) staying in India was unable to move into Myanmar until US Air Force was free and provided adequate number of transport aircrafts to cross the mountain range. The air operation is remembered as “Flying over Hump Route”. It was a tricky air route; many cargo aircrafts were lost in this operation.

In search of the crossing point, Zul-Qarnain moved up to Siberia. He had a tough Army indeed. But, he did not find a suitable crossing point to move his Army into China—actually, there is none.

However, he entered China with a small group; a lightly equipped small group can cross the barrier with difficulties.

They said: "O Zul-Qarnain! The Gog and Magog do great mischief on earth; shall we then render you tribute in order that you might erect a barrier between us and them?"

He said: "In which my Lord has established me is better. Help me therefore with strength; I will erect a strong barrier between you and them. Bring me blocks of iron." At length, when he had filled up the space between the two steep mountain sides, He said, "Blow." Then, when he had made it

as fire, he said: "Bring me that I may pour over it molten lead." Thus, were they made powerless to scale it or to dig through it.

6. The Construction of the Wall and its implications

Most likely, Zul-Qarnain constructed the oldest part of the Great China Wall. The oldest part of the Great China Wall was made around 550 BCE, which was the time of Cyrus the Great (600-530 BCE). Probably, later Chinese Emperors found the wall of Zul-Qarnain effective for the security of Silk Road and the establishments along the road, so they continued extending the wall. Ultimately, it has become 4000 miles long.

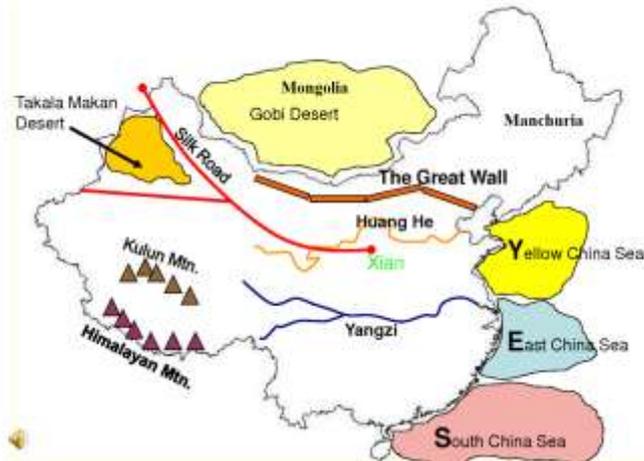


FIGURE 18.12: The Great Wall, protecting Main Land China from Mongolia and Manchuria

A wall cannot stop a determined Army, but it can stop bands of mounted robbers from attacking the caravans. A long-lasting wall may even create cultural and linguistic differences between the people living in opposite sides.

But the wall of Zul-Qarnain was made of iron and lead, and the Great China Wall is made of stones and bricks. It may so happen that Zul-Qarnain used the iron and lead in the oldest part to make the foundation piling of the wall. On the surface (from plinth level) he used bricks or stones. The Verses say, *“Thus were they made powerless to scale it or to dig through it.”* So, a significant portion of the wall was under the ground to resist the crossing by making tunnels.

7. Gog Magog

To identify Gog Magog, we may look into the Verses of Holy Bible:

“The word of Yahweh came to me in these terms, "Son of man, turn towards Gog of the country of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal and prophesy against him.

Say to him: Hear the word of Yahweh: I come to strike you, Gog, chief prince of Meshech and Tubal. I will turn you round, fix hooks in your jaws and bring you out, you and your entire army, horses and riders

all perfectly equipped, a great army,
all with shields and bucklers and
brandishing swords. Persia, Cush and
Put are with them, all with buckler
and helmet.

[Ezekiel 38 (1–5), Holy Bible]

Meshech, mentioned in above Verses, was from
Noah.

“Meshech, the fourth son of Aram,
the youngest son of Shem.”

[1 Chronicles 1:17, Genesis
10:22-23, Holy Bible]

The Nation of Meshech lived in the area of Turkey.
Later they travelled north and settled in Rosh, the
modern-day Russia. The name of Moscow has
evolved from the name of Meshech.

Meshech is the grandson
of Noah born after the Great Flood
and the sixth son of Japheth along
with Gomer, Magog,
Madai, Javan, Tubal, and Tiras.

[1 Chronicles 1:4-5, Genesis
10:1-2, Holy Bible]

Meshech, Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal,
and Tiras father Russian and Turkic Peoples. After
the flood, there was nobody in that area, except them.

The races that have come up from them are vehement fighters.

It is likely that two of these brothers, probably Gomer and Magog, moved into Mongolia and Manchuria who father the races of Gog and Magog.

If the wall of Zul-Qarnain initiated the making of Great China Wall, then the Wall too identifies Mongolians and Manchurians as Gog Magog.

But their populations are not great enough to provide a huge Army, as prophesized in Holy Bible. Here lies the implication of the wall. If they can capture China by crossing the wall, then they make a formidable force to capture the whole world.

People of mainland China are basically farmers. They do not like living away from their cultivating lands.

But Mongolians are nomads living on cattle herding. Moving is their way of life. They can easily be motivated to join a military expedition.

So, Mongolians capturing mainland China can drive the Chinese people into a military expedition.

For example, Genghis Khan was a Mongolian. He captured China and got the resource and manpower to capture the world. He and his descendants killed innumerable people throughout the world. In Bagdad only, they killed two million people; they killed 90% people of Greater Iran. Their invasion may be considered as the First Gog Magog invasion.

According to the Prophecies, the Gog Magog will be defeated in Megiddo. Halagu Khan was

decisively defeated in Ayn Zalut, located in general area Megiddo.

According to the Prophecies, the Final Gog Magog offensive will occur after the Return of Jesus Christ.

The same plan was adopted by Japan in the Second World War. In 1931, they captured Manchuria with a view to capture Mainland China so that they could capture the world with their manpower. People of Mongolia, Manchuria, Korea, and Japan are ferocious fighters, though they are gentlemen in day to day life. It is difficult to stand before them in a face to face fight. Peace loving people of Mainland China moved thousands of miles towards the west to avoid fighting Japanese Forces prematurely.

Therefore, the fall of Great China Wall means the unity of these nations (Mongolia, Manchuria, Korea, Japan and China). If they come under Unitary Command, they make the Forces of Gog Magog.

He said: "This is a mercy from my Lord. But when the promise of my Lord comes, He shall level it down to the ground, and the promise of my Lord is true: "On that day, We shall leave them to surge like waves on one another.""

8. Break Out of Gog Magog

Jews, Christians and Muslims will come under one religion after the return of Jesus Christ. Thereafter, the people in the East will be united. Thus, the Great Wall will fall, and the joint forces of Mongolia,

Manchuria, Korea, Japan and China will attack the Empire of Jesus Christ. They will cross the mountains of the Natural Barrier (Himalayas–Pamir–Tien Shan–Altai mountain range barrier) in huge numbers—like the surge of waves one on another.

“Until the Gog and Magog are let through, and they swiftly swarm from every hill.” [Al Quran 21:96]

In above Verse, every hill means ‘every hill of the Natural Barrier’.

At that time, the Forces of Jesus will not be powerful enough to defend themselves, as they will be immensely reduced in number due to internal fighting and divine destructions. So, Jesus will ask for the help of God.

The trumpet will be blown, and We shall collect them all together. And We shall present hell that day for Unbelievers to see—all spread out—whose eyes had been under a veil from remembrance of Me, and who had been unable even to hear.

The Trumpet, about which the Verses under discussion are saying, is not the Trumpet of Doom (Qiyamah). The Trumpet is related to Gog Magog. Holy Bible talks about this Trumpet.

“Then the seventh angel blew his trumpet, and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, “The power to

rule over the world belongs now to
our Lord and Messiah..."

[Revelation 11:15, Holy Bible]

So, the help of God will arrive, and the blowing of a Trumpet will mark the onslaught of divine Forces. Gog Magog will die due to a disease, and birds will remove their dead bodies. Thereby, the whole world will come under Jesus Christ.

Section-8 [Verse 102-108]: People with fruitless Deeds

Do the Unbelievers think that they can take My servants as protectors besides Me? Verily, We have prepared Hell for the Unbelievers, for (their) entertainment.

Say: "Shall we tell you of those who lose most in respect of their deeds? Those whose efforts have been wasted in this life, while they thought that they were acquiring good by their works. They are those who deny the Verses of their Lord and the fact of their having to meet Him." Vain will be their works, nor shall We on the Day of Judgment give them any weight. That is their reward, Hell, because they rejected Faith, and took My Verses and My Messengers by way of jest.

Remarks:

So, the Quran must be obeyed and the Prophets must be honored. Those that reject Faith, and take the Verses of God and the Messengers by way of jest have no future; they will be in the hell.

One may earn a great knowledge (advance knowledge) and may become a great Sufi, but one must follow the Quran and honour the Prophets.

As to those who believe and work righteous deeds, they have for their entertainment the Jannatul Firdawsi, wherein they shall dwell, no change will they wish for from them.

Section-9 [Verse 109-110]: Conclusion

Say: "If the ocean were ink for the words of my Lord, surely the ocean would be exhausted before the words of my Lord, even if we added another ocean like it for its aid."

Say: "I am but a man like yourselves; the inspiration has come to me that your God is one God. Whoever expects to meet his Lord, let him work righteousness, and in the worship of his Lord admit no one as partner.

Chapter 19 [Maryam / MARY]

Introduction

This chapter talks about the birth of Yahya (John) and Jesus Christ.

The Chapter introduces Ismail as a significant Prophet of God. His descendants are known as the Tribe of Quraysh. Muhammad (pbuh) and subsequent Quraysh Caliphs have changed the history of mankind. Present world map would be different if there were no Ismail.

“Isma-el” means “Allah hears him”. His children had potentiality. They were lacking guidance that they got through Muhammad (pbuh).

The Chapter highlights the authenticity of the Quran, and states that nobody can intervene in respect of Salvation.

The Chapter clearly discards Jesus as the Son of God by stating the story of his birth, and by mentioning the names of other prophets at his level.

Flowchart

Segment 1: Jesus, the Son of Mary

Section 1 [Verse 1]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz

Section 2 [Verse 2-15]: Birth of Yahya (John)

Section 3 [Verse 16-40]: Birth of Jesus

Segment 2: The Reliable Quran

Section 4 [Verse 41-50]: Mention in the Book, Abraham

Section 5 [Verse 51-53]: Mention in the Book, Moses

Section 6 [Verse 54-55]: Mention in the Book, Ismail
Section 7 [Verse 56-57]: Mention in the Book, Idris
Section 8 [Verse 58-63]: Posterity of the Prophets
Section 9 [Verse 64-65]: Authentication of the Quran

Segment 3: Salvation and Intercession

Section 10 [Verse 66-72]: Salvation from the Collapsed
Universe (Rolled up Samawaat)
Section 11 [Verse 73-76]: Real best Position
Section 12 [Verse 77-87]: None have power of Intercession
Section 13 [Verse 88-96]: Everybody is slave – nobody is a
son
Section 14 [Verse 97-98]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Segment 1 Jesus, the Son of Mary

Section-1 [Verse 1]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz

Kaf, Ha, Ya, 'Ain, Sad

Section 2 [Verse 2-15]: Birth of Yahya (John)

A recital of the Mercy of your Lord to His servant Zakariya. Behold! He cried to his Lord in secret praying: "O my Lord! Infirm indeed are my bones and the hair of my head does glisten with grey, but never am I un-blest, O my Lord, in my prayer to You! Now I fear my relatives after me, but my wife is barren, so give me an heir as from Thyself—one that will

represent me and represent the posterity of Jacob; and make him, O my Lord, one with whom You are well-pleased!"

O Zakariya! We give you good news of a son. His name shall be Yahya (John the Baptist); on none by that name have We conferred distinction before.

He said, "O my Lord! How shall I have a son when my wife is barren, and I have grown quite decrepit from old age?"

He said, "So your Lord says: That is easy for Me; I did indeed create you before, when you had been nothing!"

Said, "O my Lord! Give me a Sign."

"Your Sign," was the answer, "shall be that you shall speak to no man for three nights, although you are not dumb."

So, Zakariya came out to his people from his chamber. He told them by signs to celebrate God's praises in the morning and in the evening.

O Yahya! Take hold of the Book with might; and We gave him Wisdom even as a youth, and pity as from Us, and purity. He was devout and kind to his parents, and he was not overbearing or rebellious. So, peace on him the day he was born, the day that he dies, and the day that he will be raised up to life!

Remarks:

According to Luke, Prophet John (Yahya) was older than Prophet Jesus by six months and their mothers were cousins. He was appointed a Prophet at the age of 30 years.

According to the Gospel of John, he started his mission of inviting people toward God in Jordan.

According to Mark, John did baptize in the wilderness and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins. He thus came to be known as John the Baptist, and the Israelites held him as a prophet [Mat.21:26].

Prophet Jesus said about John: "Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a man greater than John the Baptist." [Mat. 11:11]

John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leather girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey [Mat. 3: 4].

He would say: "Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand." [Mat. 3:2].

He urged the people to observe the Fast and Prayers [Mat. 9:14, Luke 5:33, 11:1].

He would also tell them, "...He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise." [Luke 3:11].

When the tax collectors asked, "Master, what shall we do?" He said unto them, "Extract no more than that what is appointed you." [Luke 3:12-13]

And when the soldiers sought his guidance, he said: "Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely, and be content with your wages" [Luke 3:14].

He would say: "I am the voice of one crying in the desert, "Make Straight the Way of the Lord" [John, 1:23]. For this reason, he can be called, a pointer to Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) who preached in the desert and was given with the Straight Path (*Siratul Mustakim*).

Section-3 [Verse 16-40]: Birth of Isa (Jesus)

Relate in the Book, Mary, when she withdrew from her family to a place in the East.

She placed a screen from them; then We sent to her our angel, and he appeared before her as a man in all respects. She said, "I seek refuge from you to Most Gracious; if you do fear God."

He said, "Nay, I am only a messenger from your Lord to you the gift of a holy son.

She said, "How shall I have a son seeing that no man has touched me, and I am not unchaste?"

He said, "So your Lord says: "That is easy for Me; and to appoint him as a Sign unto men and a Mercy from Us." It is a matter decreed."

So, she conceived him, and she retired with him to a remote place. And the pains of childbirth drove her to the trunk of a palm-tree. She cried: "Ah! Would that I had died before this; would that I had been a thing forgotten and out of sight!"

But cried to her from below her: "Grieve not! For your Lord has provided a rivulet beneath you, and shake toward thyself the trunk of the palm-tree; it will let fall fresh ripe dates upon you. So, eat and drink and cool eye. And if you do see any man, say, 'I have vowed a fast to Most Gracious and this day will I enter into not talk with any human being'"

At length she brought the (babe) to her people, carrying him. They said: "O Mary! Truly an amazing thing has you brought! O sister of Aaron! Your father was not a man of evil, nor your mother a woman unchaste!" But she

pointed to the babe. They said: "How can we talk to one who is a child in the cradle?"

He said: "I am indeed a servant of God. He has given me revelation and made me a Prophet, and He has made me blessed where-so-ever I be and has enjoined on me prayer and charity as long as I live, has made me kind to my mother and not overbearing or miserable. So, peace is on me the day I was born, the day that I die, and the day that I shall be raised up to life"!

Such (was) Jesus the son of Mary—a statement of truth about which they dispute. It is not befitting to God that He should beget a son—Glory be to Him—when He determines a matter, He only says to it, "Be", and it is.

Verily God is my Lord and your Lord; Him therefore serve ye—this is a Way that is Straight.

But the sects differ among themselves. And woe to the unbelievers because of the Judgment of a Momentous Day! How plainly will they see and hear the Day that they will appear before Us! But the unjust today are in error manifest!

But warn them of the Day of distress when the matter will be determined; for they are negligent, and they do not believe! It is We Who will inherit the land and all beings thereon; to Us will they all be returned.

Segment-2 **The Reliable Quran**

Section 4 [Verse 41-50]: Mention in the Book, Abraham

Mention in the Book, Abraham: He was a man of Truth, a prophet. Behold, he said to his father: "O my father! Why

worship that which hears not, and sees not, and can profit you nothing? O my father! To me has come knowledge, which has not reached you, so follow me—I will guide you to a way that is even and straight. O my father! Serve not Satan; for Satan is a rebel against Most Gracious. O my father! I fear lest a penalty afflict you from Most Gracious so that you become to Satan a friend."

Replied: "Do you hate my gods, O Abraham? If you forbear not, I will indeed stone you. Now get away from me for a good long while!"

Abraham said: "Peace be on you, I will pray to my Lord for your forgiveness, for He is to me Most Gracious. And I will turn away from you and from those whom you invoke besides God. I will call on my Lord, perhaps by my prayer to my Lord, I shall be not un-blest."

When he had turned away from them and from those whom they worshipped besides God, We bestowed on him Isaac and Jacob, and each one of them We made a prophet, and We bestowed of Our Mercy on them, and We granted them lofty honor on the tongue of truth.

Section 5 [Verse 51-53]: Mention in the Book, Moses

Also mention in the Book, Moses: For he was specially chosen, and he was an apostle, a prophet. And we called him from the right side of Mount and made him draw near to Us for mystic (converse). And, out of Our Mercy, We gave him his brother Aaron, a prophet.

Section 6 [Verse 54-55]: Mention in the Book, Ismail

Also mention in the Book, Ismail: He was true to what he promised, and he was an apostle, a prophet. He used to enjoin on his people prayer and charity, and he was most acceptable in the sight of his Lord.

Section 7 [Verse 56-57]: Mention in the Book, Idris (Enoch)

Also mention in the Book the case of Idris: He was a man of truth, a prophet, and We raised him to a Lofty Station.

Remarks:

The "Lofty Stations", mentioned above, are called "Command Stations" in this Tafsir. The Command Stations are discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6.

Several Prophets are lifted to the Command Stations physically. Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) met several of them during the Night Journey (Miraz).

Section-8 [Verse 58-63]: Posterity of the Prophets

Those were some of the prophets on whom God did bestow His Grace—of the posterity of Adam, and of those who We carried with Noah, and of the posterity of Abraham and Israel, of those whom We guided and chose. Whenever the Verses of Most Gracious were rehearsed to them, they would fall down in prostrate adoration and in tears.

But after them there followed a posterity who missed prayers and followed after lusts. Soon then will they face

destruction, except those who repent and believe and work righteousness; for these will enter the Jannaat and will not be wronged in the least.

That is Jannaati-Adni, which Most Gracious has promised to His servants in the unseen; indeed is His promise must come to pass. They will not there hear any vain discourse but only salutations of Peace, and they will have therein their sustenance, morning and evening. Such is the Jannaat, which We give as an inheritance to those of Our servants who guard against Evil.

Section-9 [Verse 64-65]: Authentication of the Quran

"We descend not but by the command of thy Lord. To Him belong what is before us, and what is behind us, and what is between; and thy Lord never does forget. Lord of the Skies and of the Lands and of all that is between them—so worship Him, and be constant and patient in His worship; know you of any who is worthy of the same Name as He?"

Segment 3 Salvation and Intercession

Section-10 [Verse 66-72]: Salvation from the Collapsed Universe (Rolled up Samawaat)

Man says: "What! When I am dead, shall I then be raised up alive?" But does not man call to mind that We created him before out of nothing? So, by your Lord, without doubt, We shall gather them together, and the satans, then shall We bring them forth on their knees round about Hell. Then shall We certainly drag out from every sect all those who were

worst in obstinate rebellion against Most Gracious, and certainly, We know best those who are most worthy of being burned therein. Not one of you but will pass over it; this is with your Lord a Decree, which must be accomplished. But We shall save those who guarded against evil, and We shall leave the wrongdoers therein, to their knees.

Section-11 [Verse 73-76]: Real best Position

When Our Clear Verses are rehearsed to them, the Unbelievers say to those who believe, "Which of the two sides is best in point of position? Which makes the best show in council?"

But how many generations before them have we destroyed who were even better in equipment and in glitter to the eye?

Say: "If any men go astray, Most Gracious extends to them, until when they see the warning of God—either in punishment, or in the Hour. They will at length realize who is worst in position and weaker in forces! And God does advance in guidance those who seek guidance and the things that endure, Good Deeds—near your Lord better reward and better return."

Section-12 [Verse 77-87]: None have power of Intercession

Have you then seen the man who rejects Our Verses yet says: "I shall certainly be given wealth and children?" Has he penetrated to the Unseen, or has he taken a contract with Most Gracious? Nay! We shall record what he says, and We

shall add and add to his punishment. To Us shall return all that he talks of, and he shall appear before Us bare and alone.

And they have taken gods other than God to give them power and glory! Instead, they shall reject their worship and become adversaries against them. See you not that We have set the satans on against the unbelievers to incite them with fury? So, make no haste against them, for We but count out to them a number.

The day We shall gather the righteous to Most Gracious like a band presented before a king for honors and We shall drive the sinners to Hell like thirsty cattle driven down to water none shall have the power of intercession but such a one as has received permission from Most Gracious.

Remarks:

Prophets will be allowed to recommend for some people, as they were appointed to call the people to the Truth.

However, the Prophets will request for the persons they know. About the people that lived after them, they will say that they do not know what the people did after they had departed.

Section-13 [Verse 88-96]: Everybody is slave – nobody is a son

They say: "Most Gracious has begotten a son!"

Indeed, you have put forth a thing most monstrous, as if the Skies are ready to burst, the earth to split asunder, and the mountains to fall down in utter ruins that they should

invoke a son for Most Gracious; for it is not consonant with the majesty of Most Gracious that He should beget a son.

Not one of the beings in the Skies and Lands but must come to Most Gracious as a servant. He does take an account of them and has numbered them exactly. And every one of them will come to Him singly on the Day of Judgment. On those who believe and work deeds of righteousness will Most Gracious bestow love.

Remarks

The idea of “God having a son” is monstrous, as the Verses say: “, *as if the Skies are ready to burst, the earth to split asunder, and the mountains to fall down in utter ruins that they should invoke a son for Most Gracious...*”

If God have a son, then the Son-God will be one like Father-God. Then to accommodate him the Son-God, the Universe has to divide.

But the Universe is originated, sustained and evolved as a singular entity (one God), so it would burst.

For example, the Earth is sustained by gravitational force, and we have discussed according to the Quran that the gravity is a force of Allah. Now, if another God is born on the Earth, then He (Son-God) too will have forces like Father-God. As the newborn God will grow, He will be grasping more and more matter with His force. So, the Earth will split. Ultimately, the Universe will burst, because He (Son-God) has to be as big as his Father (Father-God).

One may say that one call someone Son of God for the sack of honor only. But why should one put someone in an awkward position just to show honor? He being a created servant would be ashamed of standing in front of God on the Day of Judgment: *Not one of the beings in the Skies and Lands but must come to Most Gracious as a servant.*

And none will be helped against God, as the Verses say: *And every one of them will come to Him singly on the Day of Judgment.*

Prophets will be called, but they will recommend for ones that they saw on the Earth, and they will say, what Allah will like to hear.

Section-14 [Verse 97-98]: Conclusion

So, We have made the (Qur'an) easy in your own tongue that with it you may give Glad Tidings to the righteous, and warnings to people given to contention.

And how many generations before them have We destroyed? Can you find a single one of them, or hear a whisper of them?

Chapter 20 [TA HA]

Introduction

Two kinds of people misguide mass population. One kind is political leaders, like Pharaoh; another kind is leaders of False Faith, like As-Simiri (one that invented cow-god for Jews under Moses). Both kinds are discussed in this Chapter.

People like Pharaoh are there to push the general people into the wrong paths by threat and oppression, and people like Samiri are there to guide them into the wrong paths by deceptions and false thoughts.

Satan is insistently trying to misguide. So, the Chapter justifies the need of regular-group-prayer (Salat in Jamat).

The Chapter points out the earthly life as short and describes the fright of people facing the Final Judgment, when the fate of an endless life will be decided.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1]: Sign of the CC

Section 2 [Verse 2-8]: The Qur'an is not meant to be a
Distress for its Followers

Section 3 [Verse 9-55]: Moses sent to Pharaoh

Section 4 [Verse 56-79]: Pharaoh went Astray

Section 5 [Verse 80-98]: Story of As-Samiri

Section 6 [Verse 99-114]: Fleeting Days

Section 7 [Verse 115-135]: Remember Allah with Salat and
Recitation

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 [Verse 1]: Sign of the CC

Ta, Ha.

Section 2 [Verse 2-8]: The Qur'an is not meant to be a Distress for its Followers

We have not sent down the Qur'an to you to be for your distress, but only as an admonition to those who fear—a revelation from Him Who created the land and the high Skies.

The Most Gracious is firmly established on the Arsh. To Him belongs what is in the Skies and on Lands and all between them and all beneath the soil. If you pronounce the word aloud—for verily, He knows what is secret, and what is yet more hidden. God, there is no god but He, to Him belong the most Beautiful Names.

Section 3 [Verse 9-55]: Moses sent to Pharaoh

Has the story of Moses reached you? Behold, he saw a fire. So, he said to his family, "Tarry ye; I perceive a fire; perhaps I can bring you some burning brand from there, or find some guidance at the fire."

But when he came to the fire, a voice was heard, "O Moses! Verily, I am your Lord! Therefore, put off your shoes; you are in the sacred valley, Tuwa. I have chosen you; listen then to the inspiration:

Verily, I am God, there is no god but I, so serve you Me and establish regular prayer for celebrating My praise.

Verily the Hour is coming; My design is to keep it hidden, for every soul to receive its reward by the measure of its endeavor.

Therefore, let not such as believe not therein but follow their own lusts divert you from there, lest you perish!

And what is that in your right hand, O Moses?

He said: It is my rod; on it I lean, with it I beat down fodder for my flocks, and in it I find other uses.

Said: Throw it, O Moses!

He threw it, and behold, it was a snake, active in motion!

Said: Seize it and fear not; We shall return it at once to its former condition.

Now draw thy hand close to your side. It shall come forth white without harm, as another Sign—in order that We may show you of our Greater Signs.

Go you to Pharaoh, for he has indeed transgressed all bounds."

Said: O my Lord! Expand me my breast, ease my task for me, and remove the impediment from my speech, so they may understand what I say. And give me a Minister from my family, Aaron, my brother. Add to my strength through him and make him share my task that we may celebrate Your praise without stint and remember You without stint; for You are He that regard us.

Said: Granted is thy prayer, O Moses!

And indeed, We conferred a favour on you another time. Behold! We sent to your mother by inspiration the message: Throw into the chest and throw into the river; the river will cast him up on the bank and he will be taken up by one who is an enemy to Me and an enemy to him. And I

endued you with love from Me, and in order that you may be brought up under My Eye.

Behold! Your sister went forth and said: Shall I show you one who will nurse and rear the (child)?

So, We brought you back to your mother that her eye might be cooled and she should not grieve.

Then you did slay a man, but We saved you from trouble, and We tried you in various ways.

Then did you tarry a number of years with the people of Midian. Then did you come hither as ordained, O Moses!

And I have prepared you for Myself.

Go, you and your brother with My Signs and slacken not either of you in keeping Me in remembrance.

Go both of you to Pharaoh, for he has indeed transgressed all bounds.

But speak to him mildly; perchance he may take warning or fear.

They said: Our Lord! We fear lest he hasten with insolence against us, or lest he transgress all bounds.

He said: Fear not, for I am with you; I hear and see. So, go you both to him and say, "Verily we are apostles sent by your Lord. Send forth, therefore, the Children of Israel with us and afflict them not. With a Sign indeed, we have come from your Lord! And peace to all who follow guidance! Verily it has been revealed to us that the Penalty (awaits) those who reject and turn away."

Said (Pharaoh): Who then, O Moses, is the Lord of you two?

He said: Our Lord is He Who gave to each thing its form and nature, and further gave guidance.

Said: What then is the condition of previous generations?

He replied: The knowledge of that is with my Lord, duly recorded; my Lord never errs, nor forgets. The One Who made for you the earth a bed and inserted for you therein ways, and has sent down water from the sky.

Then He brought forth with it pairs (DNA Double Helix) from plants diverse; eat and pasture your cattle—a Verse to possessors of intelligence—from it (Pairs / DNA Double Helix) We created you, and in it (Pairs / DNA Double Helix) We will return you, and from it (Pairs / DNA Double Helix) We will bring it out in time another.

Remarks:

The above paragraph needs explanation. The Verses talk about “Pairs”. In the Quran, the word “Pairs” normally means “DNA Double Helix”. Several Verses that talk about “Pairs” are given below:

“...And He scattered through it beasts of all kinds—We send down rain from the sky—all from Noble Pair (*Min kullay zawgin kareem*)”

[Al Quran 31:10]

“Do they not look at the Earth, how many we produced in it! All from Noble Pair (*Min kullay zawgin kareemin*).” [Al Quran 26:7]

“The Creator of the Skies and Lands (Universe): He has made for you Pairs (DNA Double Helix) from among

yourselves, and Pairs (DNA Double Helix) among cattle; by this means does He multiply you. There is nothing whatever like unto Him, and He is the One that hears and sees.”

[Al Quran 42:11]

“And the earth, We have spread it out, and set thereon mountains standing firm, and grown therein every kind from Attractive Pair (DNA Double Helix)” [Al Quran 50:7]

"That has created Pairs (DNA Double Helix) in all things, and has made for you ships (plants for Wooden Ship) and cattle on which ye ride”

[Al Quran 43:12]

“Glory be to the One Who created Pairs (DNA Double Helix) all of what grows in the earth and of themselves and of what not they know”

[Al Quran 36:36]

In common translations, the “Pairs” are translated as “male-female couples” by deforming the Verses. I have translated the Verses word-to-word.

In above Verses, the Noble Pair / Attractive Pair / 'Pair from which every living creature of the Earth is produced' are DNA Double Helix. The

Verses are deliberately discussed in Section-3 of Chapter-31.

DNA is the blue print life. All, unicellular and multi-cellular living creatures are created by Double Helix DNA (Pairs).

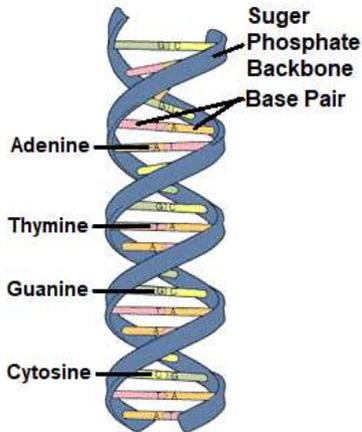


FIGURE 20.1: DNA Double Helix (Pairs)

A DNA Double Helix is about six feet long; it is coiled and packaged in a chromatid with other macro-molecules that help it to function.

There are two chromatids in a Chromosome.

The chromosomes are found in the nucleus of a cell.

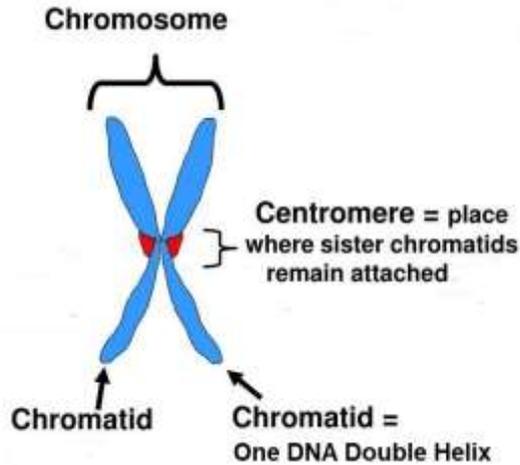


FIGURE 20.2: Chromosome

The DNA Double Helix Molecule produces smaller 'Single Strand RNA'. The RNA comes out of the nucleus and makes the protein with amino acids available in the cytoplasm.

There are about 20 kinds of amino acids that are differently combined by RNAs to make over 1000 kinds of proteins suitable for different positions and jobs of a body.

The DNA produces over 2000 types of enzymes necessary for human body to function. It produces different kinds of antibody (Y-shaped Protein) to fight against diseases.

The genome code maintains one's body, makes one old, and finally kills.

The DNA Double Helix replicates and divides a nucleus into two nucleuses. Once the nucleus is divided, the cell gets divides.

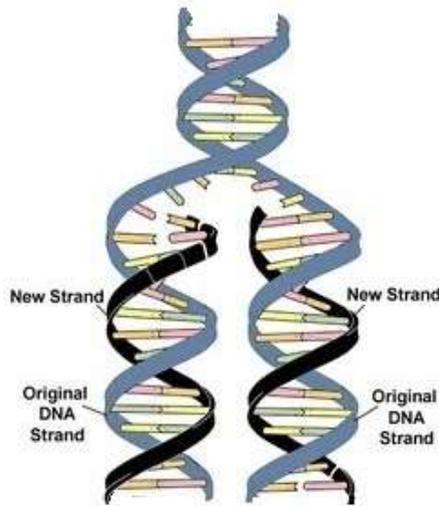


FIGURE 20.3: Replication of DNA Double Helix

Over 250 types of cells form one's body with skeleton, muscles, heart, liver, brain, nerve, eyes, etc. Each of these types has necessary programs to function.

So, in the Quran (Verse 31:10), the DNA Double Helix has been called "Noble Pair" (*Zawjin-Karim*).

It produces reproductive cells as well, with half of the chromosomes. Thus, a human zygote is produced with 46 DNA Double Helix: 23 from sperm, 23 from ovum.

The codes of the DNA Double Helix multiply the zygote and produce a complete human with 100 trillion cells in 8 to 10 months only. But, Allah guides the formation, as it is said in this Section: "*Said (Pharaoh), 'Who, then, O Moses, is the Lord of you two?'*" *He said, 'Our Lord is He Who gave to each thing its form and nature, and further gave guidance.'*"

A plant genome and a human genome are the same in visible structural and chemical composition, but it greatly differs in information content (code); one code produces a plant and another produces a human. Therefore, if plants can be produced in the land, mankind can also be produced in the land by creating favorable condition.

The DNA Double Helix is a durable molecule. It remains intact in the nature for hundreds of thousands of years. A human will be resurrected from a Set of DNAs of his earthly body so that he cannot deny him to be the same person that lived on the Earth and committed the crimes. And his brain will be fed with earthly memories preserved by God in the Lawh-Mahfuz.

Now, to discuss the last Paragraph of above Verses sequentially:

a. "*The One Who made for you the earth a bed...* ":

The Earth melted for some reason, and its core, mantle and primitive crust produced.

The boiling Earth was calmed, water was given, marine creatures were produced, atmosphere improved (oxygen was produced and ozone layer

stopped the penetration of harmful ultraviolet radiations), land-living creatures were produced, continents were drifted, and the soft soil bed was produced for Adam and Eve to descend them from the Jannaat.

b. "...and inserted ways therein for you. And has sent down water from the sky":

An Earth calmed from the boiling state should produce a smooth surface of uniform composition. But the Earth has oceans and mountain ranges with routes; there are deserts and livable lands with rivers and lakes. Thus, the Earth has been specially crafted by Allah for a creature like us.

c. "Then He brought forth with it pairs (DNA Double Helix) from plants diverse; eat and pasture your cattle—a Verse to possessors of intelligence...":

The Earth with soft soil bed and rains produced diversified plants, including flowering plants. The pollen grains carrying Pairs (DNA Double Helix) float in the air and water, and carried by pollinating insects. The Earth gets filled with fruits and herbs. So, *eat and pasture your cattle.*

d. "...From it (Pairs / DNA Double Helix) We created you...":

Humans are created by the same DNA Double Helix.

e. *“...and in it (Pairs / DNA Double Helix) We will return you...”*:

A human body decays in the grave, but the DNA molecules survive in the nature for hundreds of thousands of years. So, the Earth is a dwelling place and a storage:

“It is He Who has produced you from a Soul Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin / Provided Soul / GUT Force +), so a place of dwelling and a storage...”

[Al Quran 6:98]

Allah preserves a complete set of one’s DNA Double Helix (23 Pairs) Molecules.

f. *“...and from it (Pairs / DNA Double Helix) We will bring it out in time another”*:

A human will be resurrected on the Day of Judgment from a Set of DNA Double Helix he had on the Earth.

Section 4 [Verse 56-79]: Pharaoh went Astray

And We showed Pharaoh all Our Signs, but he did reject and refuse.

He said: "Have you come to drive us out of our land with your magic, O Moses? But we can surely produce magic to match yours. So, appoint a meeting between us and you, which neither we nor you shall fail to keep, in an open place where both shall have even chances."

Moses said: "Your appointed meeting is the Day of the Festival and let the people be assembled when the sun is well up."

So, Pharaoh withdrew; he concerted his plan and then came.

Moses said to them: "Woe to you! Forge not you a lie against God lest He destroy you utterly by chastisement; the forger must suffer frustration!"

Then they debated one with another over their affair, and they kept their talk secret. They said: "These two are certainly magicians; their object is to drive you out from your land with their magic and overcome your Chiefs and Nobles. Therefore, concert your plan and then assemble in ranks; He wins today who gains the upper hand."

They said: "O Moses! Whether will you that you throw, or that we be the first to throw?"

He said, "Nay, throw you first!"

Then behold their ropes and their rods, so it seemed to him on account of their magic, began to be in lively motion!

So, Moses conceived in his mind a fear. We said: "Fear not! For you have indeed the upper hand. Throw that which is in your right hand. Quickly will it swallow up that which they have faked; what they have faked is but a magician's trick, and the magician thrives not where he goes."

So, the magicians were thrown down to prostration; they said, "We believe in the Lord of Aaron and Moses".

Said (Pharaoh): "Believe you in Him before I give you permission? Surely, this must be your leader who has taught you magic! Be sure, I will cut off your hands and feet on opposite sides, and I will have you crucified on trunks of

palm-trees, so shall you know for certain which of us can give the more severe and the more lasting punishment!"

They said: "Never shall we regard you as more than the Clear Signs that have come to us, or than Him Who created us! So, decree whatever you desire to decree—for you can only decree the life of this world. For us, we have believed in our Lord. May He forgive us our faults and the magic to which you did compel us; for God is Best and Most Abiding."

Verily, he who comes to his Lord as a sinner, for him is Hell. Therein shall he neither die nor live. But such as come to Him as Believers, who have worked righteous deeds, for them are ranks exalted, Jannaatu-Adnin, beneath which flow rivers. They will dwell therein forever. Such is the reward of those who purify themselves.

We sent an inspiration to Moses: Travel by night with My servants and strike a dry path for them through the sea without fear of being overtaken and without fear. Then Pharaoh pursued them with his forces, but the waters completely overwhelmed them and covered them up.

Pharaoh led his people astray instead of leading them aright.

Section 5 [Verse 80-98]: Story of As-Samiri

O you Children of Israel! We delivered you from your enemy, and We made a covenant with you on the right side of mount, and We sent down to you Manna and quails: "Eat of the good things We have provided for your sustenance, but commit no excess therein lest My Wrath should justly descend on you, and those on whom descends My Wrath do perish indeed! And, without doubt, I am He that forgives

again and again to those who repent, believes, and does righteous good deeds, and remain constant in doing them.”

"What made you hasten in advance of your people, O Moses?"

He replied: "Behold, they are close on my footsteps. I hastened to You, O my Lord, to please You."

Said: "We have tested thy people in thy absence. As-Samiri has led them astray."

So, Moses returned to his people in a state of indignation and sorrow. He said: "O my people! Did not your Lord make a handsome promise to you? Did then the promise seem to you long (in coming)? Or did you desire that wrath should descend from your Lord on you, and so you broke your promise to me?"

They said: "We broke not the promise to you as far as lay in our power, but we were made to carry the weight of the ornaments of the people, and we threw them (into the fire), and that was what As-Samiri suggested. Then he brought out for them a calf, which seemed to low. They said: "This is your god and the god of Moses, but has forgotten!"

Could they not see that it could not return them a word, and that it had no power either to harm them or to do them good?

And Aaron indeed had said to them beforehand: "O my people! You are being tested in this, for verily your Lord is Most Gracious, so follow me and obey my command."

They had said: "We will not abandon this cult, but we will devote ourselves to it until Moses returns to us."

Said: "O Aaron! What kept you back when you saw them going wrong from following me? Did you then disobey my order?"

Replied: "O son of my mother! Seize not by my beard, nor by my head! Truly, I feared lest you should say, 'You has caused a division among the children of Israel, and you did not respect my word!'"

Said: "What then is your case, O Samiri?"

He replied: "I saw what they saw not. So, I took a handful from the footprint of the Messenger (Gabriel) and threw it—thus did my soul suggest to me."

Said: "Then go away! But your (punishment) in this life will be that you will say, 'Touch me not', and moreover you have a promise that will not fail. Now look at your god, of whom you have become a devoted worshipper, We will certainly burn it and scatter its particles in the sea. Your God is only Allah—there is no god but He—He comprehends all things in His knowledge."

Remarks:

There are people like As-Samiri whose brain work very well in evil courses. They see what commoners do not see. Their hearts are very much open to the provocation of satan that guides them in evil deeds. They draw people into the evil path by forming cults. Thus, they gain priest-hood, honor, money and blind obedience.

The intelligent people of Israel, who were just freed from the subjugation, were deceived by As-Samiri to the level that they began to worship the statue of a cow.

Pharaoh misled people by power (Taghut), and As-Samiri misled by fraud.

These types of people still exist. They adopt different ways to mislead people from the Path of God for their personal gains mainly.

Section 6 [Verse 99-114]: Fleeting Days

Thus, do We relate to you some stories of what happened before; for We have sent you a Message from Our own Presence; if any do turn away from there, verily, they will bear a burden on the Day of Judgment. They will abide in this, and grievous will the burden be to them on that Day, the Day when the Trumpet will be sounded—that Day We shall gather the sinful, blear-eyed. In whispers will they consult each other: "Ye tarried not longer than ten;" We know best what they will say; when their leader, most eminent in conduct, will say: "Ye tarried not longer than a day!"

Remarks:

When a person wakes up, he cannot perceive how long he has slept, until he finds out the time. Death is like sleep; billions of years may pass before resurrection, but one will feel it as the sleep of a night.

How our past life will look like standing on the Land of Judgment?

I am surrounded with many reference points. I have grown up children, I have a house that needed time to be built, I have a car that keep saying, "I am 20 years old". I live in a city that has developed over time—the more was the time passed, the greater was the traffic jam.

But, there will be no reference point on the Land of Judgment. It will be a smooth plain land with a huge crowd of people. There will be no sun, moon, or stars. The whole earthly life will be a memory only.

Thus, the perception of time will change. Looking back into the earthly life one will feel that one tarried no longer than a day. On that day, the sinners will be in deep sorrow.

Resurrection is the real birth of a human, because after that birth he will never die. Each human will gain his standard that will last forever. In relation to the endless next life, a ninety-year-life on the Earth will be felt like a life of ninety minutes; a President of four years will be felt like a President of four minutes.

They ask you concerning the Mountains: Say, "My Lord will uproot them and scatter them as dust; He will leave them as plains smooth and level; nothing crooked or curved wilt you see in their place."

On that Day will they follow the Caller; no crookedness will they show him; all sounds shall humble themselves in the Presence of Most Gracious; nothing shall you hear but the tramp of their feet.

On that Day, no intercession shall avail, except for those for whom permission has been granted by Most Gracious, and whose word is acceptable to Him. He knows what before or after or behind them, but they shall not compass it with their knowledge.

Faces shall be humbled before the Living, the Self-Subsisting, Eternal. Hopeless indeed will be the man that carries iniquity. But he who works deeds of righteousness

and has faith will have no fear of harm, nor of any curtailment.

Thus, have We sent this down an Arabic Qur'an and explained therein in detail some of the warnings in order that they may fear God or that it may cause their remembrance (zikir).

High above all is God, the King, the Truth! Be not in haste with the Qur'an before its revelation to you is completed, but say, "O my Lord! Advance me in knowledge."

Section 7 [Verse 115-135]: Remember Allah with Salat and Recitation

We had already beforehand taken the covenant of Adam, but he forgot, and We found on his part no firm resolve.

When We said to the angels, "Prostrate yourselves to Adam", they prostrated themselves, but not Iblis—he refused.

Then We said: "O Adam! Verily, this is an enemy to you and your wife. So, let him not get you both out of the Jannaat so that you are landed in misery. There is therein for you not to go hungry, nor to go naked, nor to suffer from thirst, nor from the sun's heat."

But Satan whispered evil to him. He said: "O Adam! Shall I lead you to the Tree of Eternity and to a kingdom that never decays?" In the result, they both ate of the tree, and so their nakedness appeared to them. They began to sew together, for their covering, leaves from the Jannaat. Thus, did Adam disobey his Lord and allow himself to be seduced.

But his Lord chose him; He turned to him and gave him Guidance. He said: "Get you down both of you all together from the Jannaat with enmity one to another. But if,

as is sure, there comes to you Guidance from Me, whosoever follows My Guidance will not lose his way, nor fall into misery. But whosoever turns away from My Remembrance, verily, for him is a life narrowed down, and We shall raise him up blind on the Day of Judgment."

He will say: "O my Lord! Why have You raised me up blind, while I had sight?"

Will say: "Thus did you when Our Verses came unto you disregard them, so will you this day be disregarded." And thus do We recompense him who transgresses beyond bounds and believes not in the Verses of his Lord. And the Penalty of the Hereafter is far more grievous and more enduring.

Is it not a warning to such men: how many generations before them We destroyed in whose haunts they move. Verily, in this are Signs for men endued with understanding. Had it not been for a Word that went forth before from your Lord, (their punishment) must necessarily have come; but there is a term appointed.

Therefore, be patient with what they say and glorify with praises your Lord before rising of the sun (Fazr), and before its setting (Asr), and from hours of the night (Maghrib); and glorify ends of the day so that you may have joy.

Remarks:

The last paragraph of above Verses orders to perform As-Salat three times a day, as under:

- a. *"before rising of the sun"*
- b. *"and before its setting"*
- c. *"and from hours of the night"*

The last part of the Verse, “*and glorify ends of the day so that you may have joy*” does not add new times; it only instructs to bring the prayer packages of serial “a” and serial “c” close to the ends of the day so that one can have joy—one can give enough time for rests and enjoyments.

The timings to establish As Salat is given in Section-13 of Chapter-11 in the following Verse:

“And establish *As-Salat* at the two ends of the day and at near of the night (late afternoon), verily, the good deeds remove the evil deeds—that is a reminder for the mindful”

[Al Quran 11:114]

The times given in above Verse are tight. The Verse under discussion makes it flexible as described below:

Now, serial “a” (Fazr) can be performed any time before sunrise. If one is going to bed after the mid-night, one can perform As-Salat and go to bed.

Serial “b” (Middle Prayer) can be performed anytime before sunset. If one has a job in the late afternoon, one can perform the As-Salat in the early afternoon.

Serial “c” (Maghrib) can be performed anytime after sunset. In this case, one may leave the 'end of the day' and can pray salat later at night.

Thereby, the prelude of the Surah is justified: *We have not sent down the Qur'an to you to be your distress* (Verse 2 of this Surah).

However, the Verse under discussion does not say, “Establish As Salat”; it says to “Glorify God”. As-Salat is established in a society by Adan from the Mosque. And, in the whole Quran, only the Verse-114 of Chapter-11 (Surah Hud) gives the times to establish As-Salat.

Therefore, Adan from the Mosque must follow the times given in Verse-114 of Chapter-11 (Surah Hud), and prayers must be conducted as Prophet (pbuh) used to conduct (relate Section-13 of Chapter-11). It will give general people enough time for rest and enjoyment.

The spirit of the Chapter reveals that if one occasionally fails to go to the Mosque, or plans to pray individually for some reason, then only one can avail the timing given the Verse under discussion.

Nor strain your eyes in longing for the things We have given for enjoyment to parties of them—the splendor of the life of this world, through which We test them. But the provision of your Lord is better and more enduring.

Enjoin As-Salat on your family and be constant therein; We ask you not to provide sustenance—We provide it for you; and the good end is for the Muttaqun.

Remarks:

Last paragraph of above Verses is important. A man gives priority in feeding his family, when Allah makes a man responsible to enjoin As-Salat, and he is to be constant therein. Provision of sustenance, for

which a man may miss many Salat, is not his responsibility at all—Allah provides sustenance.

A man may be thinking that he provides sustenance to his family by doing different jobs. In reality, Allah has guided him into those jobs through his preplanned fate. If the man were not there, Allah would arrange different source(s) for his family to provide sustenance in the same standard, honor and safety.

Al Muttaqun are greatly honored in the Quran. They are people in jihad and will have high positions in the afterlife. In above Verses, the persons who enjoin As-Salat to their families are grouped with Al Muttaqun.

They say: "Why does he not bring us a sign from his Lord?"

Has not a Clear Sign come to them of all that was in the former Books of revelation? And if We had inflicted on them a penalty before this, they would have said: "Our Lord! If only You had sent us an apostle, we should certainly have followed Your Verses before we were humbled and put to shame."

Say: "Each one is waiting, wait ye therefore, and soon shall you know who it is that is on the straight and even way, and who it is that has received Guidance."

Chapter 21 [Al Ambiya / THE PROPHETS]

Introduction

The Surah is a story of the Universe and Mankind. It talks about the Creation, the End, and the Recreation.

The Surah gives clues to understand the end times.

Flowchart

Segment 1: One God

Section 1 [Verse 1-9]: Warning about the Last Prophet (pbuh)

Section 2 [Verse 10-15]: Consequence of rejecting a Message

Section 3 [Verse 16-29]: Allah has no Partner

Section 4 [Verse 30]: Creation of the Universe – Main Discussion

Section 5 [Verse 31]: Creation of the Earth

Section 6 [Verse 32-33]: Protecting Roof

Segment 2: Approaching Last Day and its Evolution

Section 7 [Verse 34-50]: When the Promise will come to Pass?

Section 8 [Verse 51-96]: Single Brotherhood trickling down to the End Times

Section 9 [Verse 97-103]: The Last Day

Section 10 [Verse 104]: Future of the Universe – Main Discussion

Section 11 [Verse 105-112]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Segment-1 One God

Section-1 [Verse 1-9]: Warning about the Last Prophet (pbuh)

Closer and closer to mankind comes their Reckoning yet they heed not, and they turn away. Never comes to them of a renewed Message from their Lord but they listen to it as in jest; their hearts toying as with trifles. The wrongdoers conceal their private counsels: "Is this more than a man like you? Will you go to witchcraft with your eyes open?"

Say: "My Lord knows word in the Skies and on Lands; He is the One that hears and knows."

Nay, they say, "Medleys of dream! Nay, He forged it! Nay, He is a poet! Let him then bring us a Verse like the ones that were sent to of old!"

Before them not one of the populations, which We destroyed, believed; will these believe?

Before you also, the apostles We sent were but men, to whom We granted inspiration. If you realize this not, ask of those who possess the Message. Nor did We give them bodies that ate no food, nor were they exempt from death.

In the end, We fulfilled to them Our promise, and We saved them and those whom We pleased, but We destroyed those who transgressed beyond bounds.

Section-2 [Verse 10-15]: Consequence of rejecting a Message

We have revealed for you a Book in which is a Message for you—will you not then understand?

How many were the populations We utterly destroyed, because of their iniquities, setting up in their places other peoples? Yet, when they felt Our Punishment, behold, they flee from it. Flee not, but return to the good things of this life, which were given you and to your homes in order that you may be called to account.

They said: "Ah! Woe to us! We were indeed wrongdoers!" And that cry of theirs ceased not till We made them as a field that is mown as ashes, silent and quenched.

Section-3 [Verse 16-29]: Allah has no Partner

Not for sport did We create the Skies and Lands and all that is between! If it had been Our wish to take a pastime, We should surely have taken it from the things nearest to Us; if We would do!

Nay, We hurl the Truth against falsehood, and it knocks out its brain, and behold, falsehood does perish! Ah! Woe to you for the things you ascribe! To Him belong all in the Skies and on Lands. Even those who are in His presence are not too proud to serve Him, nor are they weary; they celebrate His praises night and day, nor do they ever flag or intermit.

Or have they taken gods from the earth who can raise the dead? If there were in the Skies and Lands other gods besides God, there would have been confusion in both! But

glory to God, the Lord of the Arsh, above what they attribute to Him!

He cannot be questioned for His acts, but they will be questioned.

Or have they taken for worship (gods) besides Him? Say, "Bring your convincing proof; this is the Message of those with me and the Message of those before me." But most of them know not the Truth, and so turn away.

Not an apostle did We send before you without this inspiration sent by Us to him that: "there is no god but I, therefore worship and serve Me".

Remarks:

Above paragraphs counter the 'Hindu concept of God' by asking authority.

Some of them considers Sun, Air and Fire as basic forms of God, which otherwise means that the creation is the expression of God—place anything in front of them, they are ready to bow down, because, in their view, everything is God.

Some of them believe on one God, but they worship Him in different forms and apply wives and children. In their view, the main God is Narayana who is Sayam Bhagavan (God Himself). He is considered formless and eternal. He has three main forms: Brahma, Vishnu and Shiva. Brahma is creator, Vishnu is preserver, and Shiva is destroyer.

Brahma is represented by an idol with four heads and four hands. His wife is Saraswati.

Shiva destroys evil. He lives in Himalaya with his wife Parvati. He has two sons Ganesha and Kartikeya.

Vishnu is represented by an idol with four hands. Laksmi is wife of Vishnu.

Ultimately, they worship fictitious wives and children of God. Their concepts of worshipping idols vary from person to person. Many of them, especially illiterate women and children, may not have the idea of One God at all—they just worship the idols. In above paragraph, the Quran ask them to show the authority of their doings: *"Bring your convincing proof; this is the Message of those with me and the Message of those before me."*

Vishnu is represented by Avatars. An Avatar is incarnation of God in human form. Krishna and Ram were Avatars. Their prophecy defines Muhammad (pbuh) as the last Avatar. Thanks to God, Muhammad (pbuh) has not left any portrait—if he had left, some of them would have made his statue by now and started worshipping him.

It seems that the Prophets who were born in India time to time are now worshipped as Avatars—the way some Christians have made Jesus an Avatar by considering him (Jesus) as ‘God in Flesh’ and Mary as ‘Mother of God’.

When Vishnu took birth as Krishna, he had many lovers. But the above Verses say: *"Not for sport did We create the Skies and Lands and all that is between! If it had been Our wish to take a pastime, We should surely have taken it from the things nearest to Us; if We would do!"*

And they say: "Most Gracious has begotten offspring." Glory to Him! They are servants raised to honor. They speak not before He speaks, and they act by His Command. He knows what is before them and what is behind them, and they offer no intercession except for those who are acceptable, and they stand in awe and reverence of His (Glory). If any of them should say, "I am a god besides Him", such a one We should reward with Hell—thus do We reward those who do wrong.

Section 4 [Verse 30]: Creation of the Universe – Main Discussion

Do not the Unbelievers see that the Skies and Lands were joined together (as one unit of creation) before we clove them asunder? We made from water every living thing. Will they not then believe?

Remarks:

In this section, I shall discuss how the Universe was created, and how it is evolving.

However, the Quran is not meant to describe the way of creation; it is a book of religion. The Quran talks about the creation in bits and pieces, mainly to authenticate it to be a book from the Real Creator. I have put the appropriate Verses in the creation story of modern Cosmology to find out the reality. If one removes the Verses and religious talks, one will find that the story is deeply inspired by "The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy" edited by John Man.

The past helps to predict the future. In Section-10, the knowledge of this Section will help us predict the future of this Universe.

The Quran talks about the future of the Universe in context of Final Judgment mainly. In later Chapters, depending on the plausible future, we will discuss how the Universe is heading toward the Doomsday, should the nature of space-time allow Resurrection of the Dead, where the Judgment will be carried out, where is Jannaat, and where is hell?

Several landmark discoveries of 20th Century enable us to describe how the Universe is evolving. These discoveries have given rise to many theories. It seems that every Cosmologist have a Theory of Creation. I have used the common frame of the theories. Actually, I have put Verses of the Quran directly into the discoveries, to move ahead with religion and observed science. However, my sequence of discussion, given below, is similar to their sequence:

1. General Appearance of the Universe
2. Receding Galaxies
3. Expanding Universe
4. Mystery of Darkness
5. Singularity
6. Radiation
7. Universe created from a Soul Single
(Nafsin-Wahidatin)
8. Noor-Muhammad
9. Creation of Smoke
10. Formation of Skies and Galaxies
11. Laws of Nature

- 12. Creation of Life
- 13. Allah, the Creator
- 14. Conclusion
- 15. Summary

1. General Appearance of the Universe

The stars, free dust and gas are not haphazardly scattered throughout the space; they are grouped into systems called galaxies. The galaxies are classified into four types. Those are: Spiral Galaxy, Barred Spiral Galaxy, Elliptical Galaxy and Irregular Galaxy. Image of each type is given below:



Diagram of a Spiral Galaxy

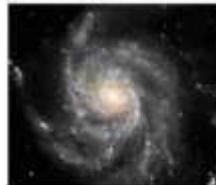


Image of a Spiral Galaxy

FIGURE 21.1: Spiral Galaxy



Diagram, Barred Spiral Galaxy



Image, Barred Spiral Galaxy

FIGURE 21.2: Barred Spiral Galaxy

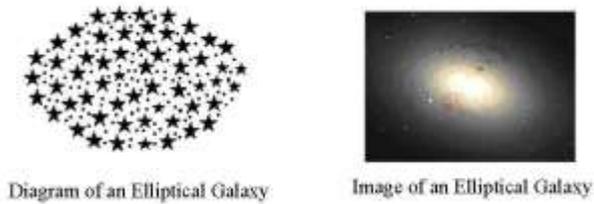


FIGURE 21.3: Elliptical Galaxy

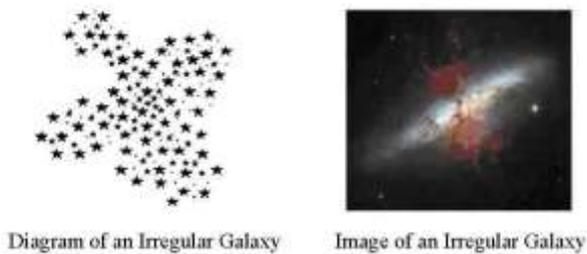


FIGURE 21.4: Irregular Galaxy

Our Solar System lies in a galaxy called Milky Way galaxy. There are about 100 billion stars in the Milky Way galaxy system. The stars are in average four light years away from each other. There are huge quantities of free gases and dust as well, which could produce another 10 billion stars.

A Dwarf Galaxy contains about ten million stars, when a large galaxy contains as many as several trillion stars.

A typical galaxy is 3,000 light years to 350,000 light years in diameter.

The galaxies are 3 million light years away from each other, in general.

There are about 170 billion galaxies in the visible universe.

The galaxies show a distinct tendency to be collected into Groups, Clusters, Super-clusters, Walls, and Filaments.

Scientists predict that the Observable Universe is 92 billion light years across. The Universe is unimaginably huge.

In the Quran, a galaxy is called “House of Stars” (Mawaqin-Nujumi).

“But nay, I swear by the ‘House of Stars’ (Mawaqin-Nujumi). And indeed, it surely a swear, if you know great” [Al Quran 56: 75–76]

“Mawaqi” means “House / Site / Location” and “Nujumi” means “Stars”. So, “Mawaqin-Nujumi” means “House of Stars”. The galaxies are perfect houses of stars.

In the Quran, a “galaxy” is called a “ship” as well, as it is seen in the following Verses:

“And the sun runs his course for a period determined for him; that is the decree of the Exalted in Might, the All-Knowing. And the Moon, We have measured for her phases, till she returns like the old lower part of a date-stalk. It is not permitted to the Sun to outstrip the Moon, nor can the

Night outstrip the Day, but all in a
Ship (Galaxy) they are floating.”

[Al Quran 36: 38–40]

“It is He Who created the Night and
the Day, and the Sun and the Moon;
each in a Ship (Galaxy) they are
floating. [Al Quran 21:33]

2. Receding Galaxies

Late in 19th century spectroscopy was harnessed to the telescope. It provided a way to measure the receding velocity of a distant object. By using this device, in 1920s, an American scientist, Edwin Hubble, showed that the galaxies were moving straight backward.

Hubble carried out his experiment on many galaxies, located in different directions and depths. He found that all distant galaxies were receding. It showed that the universe was expanding.

The discovery has introduced the modern idea about the Universe. Because of this magnificent discovery, Edwin Hubble is sometimes called Modern Galileo. In his honor the first space telescope has been named, “Hubble’s Telescope”.

The discovery has opened the door to understand the Quran’s model of Universe.

The following Verse clearly says that the Ships (Galaxies) are receding:

“So verily I swear by the receding
ships disappear—and the night as it
departs, and the dawn as it breathes.”

[Al Quran 81: 15–18]

At large distance, the lateral movement of an object is easily noticeable. But, if it moves forward or backward, it seems static. The galaxies are moving straight backward. Therefore, in normal telescopes they appear to be fixed.

The recession of a galaxy can be detected by a telescope fitted with spectroscopy, where Doppler Shift shows how fast the object is receding.

“If a train is moving towards you then the pitch of its whistle is higher than if it is standing still, while if it is moving away from you the pitch are lower. The effect is very similar in the case of light. If the source of light is moving towards you, then the whole spectrum of the light is shifted towards the violet, if the source is moving away from you, the whole spectrum are shifted towards the red. The amount of the shift depends on the speed of the source of light relative to you”

– *ABC of Relativity* by Bertrand Russell.

To explain further:

The light is a kind of wave. Lights with different wavelengths (different frequencies) create sensations of different colors in our eyes, e.g., the red light has longer wave-length than the blue light.

The light with longer wavelength bends less when it changes a media, e.g., the red light bends less than the blue light.

Therefore, when sunlight passes through a prism, the lights of different colors change the direction by different amounts and produce a spectrum of light, as seen in a rainbow.

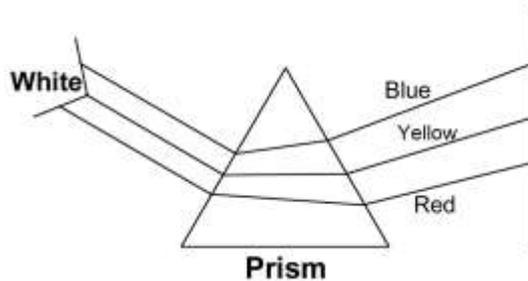


FIGURE 21.5: Spectrum of Light

When a wave moves through the surface of the water, its wavelength gradually increases. It is known as the Doppler Effect. The effect is similar in case of light too.

Therefore, if a spectrum of light is moving toward the red side, the wavelengths of lights must be increasing. And if the wavelengths of lights are increasing, the galaxy (the source of light) must be receding. The rate of red-shift indicates the recession velocity.

“The speed of recession of nearby galaxies measured in this way is about 300 miles per second. This is very fast by our everyday standard, but because of the great distance between the galaxies it would be millions of years before there was any noticeable change in their position”

–ABC of Relativity by Bertrand Russell.

It may be mentioned that a few nearby galaxies are approaching Milky Way galaxy. It is a local phenomenon. All distant galaxies are receding.

3. Expanding Universe

All distant galaxies, in all directions and depths, are receding. The recession velocities are exactly proportional to their distances—the farther away a galaxy is, the faster it is moving away.

The nearby galaxies are receding at 200 to 300 miles per second. On the other hand, the farthest galaxies, discovered so far, are receding at speeds close to the speed of light. This observation indicates that the Universe is expanding.

“And the Sky, We constructed it with the Support, and indeed, We surely are Expanders” [Al Quran 51:47]

In the Quran, the “Skies” (Samawaat) means the “Universe”. But the meaning of Singular Sky (Samah) varies depending on the context. Singular Sky may mean any of the followings:

- Space
- Initial single-sky-universe
- Super Sky (Super Space / Space beyond the Universe)
- Near space of the Earth (i.e., *Sama-ud-Dunia* / Sky of the Earth)

According to the above Verse, Allah is the expander of the sky. The Soul (Nafs) of Allah is a combination of known and/or unknown Force Fields (elementary Souls / Ruhhs). Allah has extended several of His elementary Souls (Force Fields / Ruhhs) beyond His Body in appearance and infused the extended elementary Souls into the space to support the Universe. One of His extended elementary Souls expands the universe. The Soul that expands the space is revealed to the scientists as the Dark Energy.

The exact nature of Dark Energy is a matter of speculation. It is known to be very homogeneous, not very dense, 10^{-29} grams per cubic centimeter roughly. Therefore, it is hard to imagine experiment to detect it in the laboratory. Dark Energy can only have such a profound impact on the universe because it uniformly fills the empty space. Dark Energy filling the vast space is a repulsive force that causes the expansion of the universe to accelerate.

The rate of expansion of the universe is expressed as Hubble's Constant: *"Hubble's constant, as it is known; it is estimated at between 50 and 100 kilometers per second per mega-parsec. In other ward, for every 75 km per second of measured recession velocity, a galaxy is about 1 megaparsec (3.25 million light years) away from us."*

– *The Expanding Universe* by John Gribbin in *the Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy* edited by John Man.

4. Mystery of Darkness

"See they not We have made the night for them to rest in and the day to give light. Verily, in this are signs for any people that believe" [Al Quran 27: 86]

Before Hubble's discovery, the scientists had idea that the universe was static. A static universe is a universe that does not expand or contract.

Newton discovered gravitational force. It showed that a static universe would collapse due to gravitational attraction. But instead of understanding the universe as expanding the scientists were trying to explain how a static universe could avoid gravitational collapse. Actually, nobody could imagine that such a vast universe could be expanding.

"Even those who realized that, Newton's theory of gravity showed that the universe could not be static, did not think to suggest that it might be expanding. Instead, they attempted to modify the

theory by making the gravitational force repulsive at a very large distance. This did not significantly affect their predictions of the motions of the planets, but it allowed an infinite distribution of stars to remain in equilibrium with the attractive forces between nearby stars balanced by the repulsive force from those that were farther away. We now believe, such equilibrium would be unstable; if the stars in some region got only slightly nearer each other, the attractive forces between them would become stronger and dominate over the repulsive forces so that the stars would continue to fall towards each other. On the other hand, if the stars got little farther away from each other, the repulsive forces would dominate and drive them farther apart”

– *A Brief History of Time* Stephen Hawking.

A static universe would collapse due to gravitational force. So, scientists developed a concept that the gravitational force was repulsive at a very large distance, and the universe was infinite.

A static universe had to be infinite where the attractive forces between nearby objects could be balanced by the repulsive forces of those that were farther away. Moreover, an infinite universe would not have a center to collapse.

The Concept of “Infinite Static Universe” implied that the universe existed forever. So, the question of creation and the idea of a Creator were meaningless.

In Nineteenth Century, the idea of “Eternal Infinite Static Universe” coupled with “Darwin’s Theory of Biological Evolution” and gave a viable philosophical basis to the Godless Communism. Many so-called Progressive People became Atheist and headed to the hell after death (the Communists used to call them Progressive People).

In those days too, when the advanced instruments of Cosmology were not invented, the Quran was calling to look into the darkness of night to perceive the reality. The existence of dark nights was countering the concept of “Eternal Infinite Static Universe”.

In an “Eternal Infinite Static Universe” there would be infinite number of stars. And the ‘infinite number of stars’ would be emitting light. Energy has no destruction. The lights emitted by the stars would come to the Earth at some time. And once the light of a star arrived, it would continue to come forever. Then, our every line of sight would end on the surface of a star, and the whole sky would appear as bright as the surface of a star. So, the Universe would be infinitely bright.

But the reality was different. There were dark nights and sunlit days. Where the lights of stars were going? Why the Universe was dark? In 1826, it was thought up by a German astronomer, Wilhelm Olbers:

The key question - a deceptively simple one was asked by a man who we might justly regard as the first cosmologist: de Cheseaux (1744). It was he who first wondered why a supposedly infinite universe full of bright stars should be dark at night. Alas for de

Chesaux no one else at that time seemed able to realize the significance of his question. It was thought up again independently by a German astronomer Wilhelm Olbers in 1826. For this reason, the puzzle is known ‘Olber’s Paradox’

– The Expanding Universe by John Gribbin in the Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy.

To look at the problem, imagine thin layers, or shells of stars surrounding the Earth. The intensity of light from all stars in any one shell can easily be worked out. The distance cancels out the increase in star light. Never the less in an infinite universe, there would be an infinite number of shells so that we might guess that the universe should have an infinite bright sky. In fact, though nearby stars block out some of the light from further away when this is taken into account, we can say that the night sky should be ‘only’ as bright as the surface of an average star in total, just 40,000 times the brightness of the Sun at noon. The puzzle is not therefore, why is the sky dark at night. It is why the sky is so dark even in day time.

– The Expanding Universe by John Gribbin in the Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy edited by John Man.

The sky should have been crammed with the stars forming a carpet far brighter than the Sun.

With the concept of “Eternal Infinite Static Universe” in mind, nobody could answer why the nights were dark—it was a paradox; it became known as the “Olber’s Paradox”.

In 1929, the paradox was resolved when Edwin Hubble demonstrated that the Universe was expanding. Expansion solves the problem. As the Universe is expanding, the light and heat emitted by the stars are spreading out to fill the increasing space. It effectively weakens the light to cause the darkness of night.

“Expansion solves the problem. The light and heat from all the objects in the sky has to spread over more thinly into the void to fill the increasing space between them. This effectively weakens the light, lowering the density of the energy of starlight- the brightness of the sky- everywhere. The faster each light source recedes, the weaker its contribution will be, and in a universe with the more distant shells receding more rapidly than those nearby, only the very nears are left making any noticeable contribution to conditions here on the Earth.”

*– The Expanding Universe by John Gribbin in
the Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man.*

If the Universe was static, there would be no night; always there would be forty thousand times brighter light than the sun at noon. Darkness exists because the Universe is expanding. In other words, only an expanded Sky can be dark at night.

“What! Are you more difficult to create, or the sky? He has constructed it. He has raised its thickness and proportioned it. Its night does He

endow with darkness, and its splendor
does He bring out”

[Al Quran 79: 27–29]

Only Hubble’s discovery was not enough to confirm that the universe was expanding. Some scientists were arguing that there might be some unknown reason for the Red Shift of light coming from other galaxies. But only way to get the solution of the Olber’s Paradox was to accept that the universe was expanding.

Now it is said that long before Hubble’s discovery, the scientists should have understood the expansion of Universe, because dark nights can exist in an expanding universe only.

The galaxies are reseeding – so they are disappearing – so there are nights and the sunlit dawns.

“So verily I swear by the receding
ships (galaxies) disappear—and the
night as it departs, and the dawn as it
breathes.

Verily, this is the word of a
most honorable Messenger, endued
with Power, with rank before the Lord
of the Arsh, with authority there,
faithful to His trust; and your
companion is not one possessed”

[Al Quran 81: 15–22]

5. Singularity

The Universe is expanding. The galaxies are going away from each other. Then, it is obvious that the galaxies were closer to each other in any earlier point of time. Yesterday, they were closer than today. The day before yesterday, they were even closer to each other. In this way, at some point of time, far enough into the past, all the galaxies of the universe were joined together in a small volume of space; and the expansion of the universe might have started from a great original explosion.

“For, as many astronomers were quick to see, if the universe is expanding now, then it must have started from some great original explosion. This is the Big Bang model of the universe.”

–The Expanding Universe by John Gribbin in the Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy edited by John Man.

The initial state of the Universe is narrated in the Verse under discussion, written below:

“Do not the unbelievers see that the
Skies and the Lands were joined
together (as one unit of creation)
before We clove them asunder...”

[Al Quran 21:30]

The Verse narrates the state of the Universe immediately after the Big Bang.

The scientists predict that the Universe began as a “Singularity”. The Singularity is defined as a super-hot, super-dense point of space-time. The Singularity at the beginning of this Universe is called Big Bang.

Of course the fact that the universe is expanding implies that at some point in the past, all the objects in it were closer together. But we see very clear evidence that the universe we know today began as a super dense, super hot, ‘Singularity’

– The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy by John Man.

All the matter of the universe was closed into the Singularity. Matter cannot exist in that state; it was in the form of energy. As the universe began to expand, temperature reduced, and the radiation (light) turned into matter.

“Singularity” is a mathematical point; it is a controversial starting state of the Universe. In modern science, there are many models of the starting state. The above Verse does not exactly narrate a state of Singularity; it narrates a state when the Universe was very small and all the material in it were joined together. So, the Verse stands out of controversies. The Universe might have begun from a “Singularity”, or from a “tiny false vacuum under extreme inflation”, or from something else; so far it started from a small state, it satisfies above Verse.

Moreover, if we translate the Verse word-to-word, it is as under:

“Do not see those who disbelieved that
the Skies and the Lands were sewn
then We parted them...”

[Al Quran 21:30]

'The Skies and Lands were sewn' means that the matter was uniformly distributed in space. Allah concentrated the matter into proto-galaxies and stars (the gravity is His force, and the Universe is perfectly designed).

So, the Verse narrates the initial state of the Universe, but not the state of very beginning, which may be a Singularity, or a “tiny false vacuum under extreme inflation”, or something else.

The separation of galaxies and the rate of expansion suggest that the Universe came into existence 8,000 to 14,000 million years ago from a great original explosion.

“By timing the expansion of universe, we can now say that it came into existence no longer than 20,000 million years ago in a monumental fire ball that provided raw material from which galaxies, stars and planets are still formed. We see around us the effect of that violent birth. The galaxies as we know form studying energetic dense quasar like 3c 273 are fleeing from us at speed up to 80 percent of the speed of light.”

*—The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and
Astronomy by John Man.*

6. Radiation

The Big Bang left a residue of radio noise known today as Cosmic Microwave Background Radiation (CMBR). The Discovery of CMBR has demolished the idea of Static Universe completely. It is considered as the most remarkable scientific advancement made in modern times.

"There is one piece of evidence, which seems to have settled the issue once for all. It is the most remarkable scientific observation made in modern time, equaled in philosophical importance only by Olber's Paradox. This observation was made by radio astronomers, and it was again a breakthrough of the 1960s although with hindsight it is difficult to understand why it wasn't made at least ten years earlier. The discovery was of cosmic radiation that permeates all of space and is a distant cosmic echo of the Big Bang itself. With that as evidence, who could remain a steady stater?"

– *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man

The Big Bang not only produced matter; it released a tremendous blast of radiation, detectable today as background radio-noise. Scientist George Gamow predicted its presence in 1948 and then Ralph Alpher and Robert Herman in 1950. As the Universe has expanded, its intensity has reduced. Princeton University theorist P.J.E. Peebles calculated that the radiation would be less than 10 degree K at present.

In 1964 Arno Penzias and Robert Wilson, two Radio Astronomers, detected a faint radio noise coming equally from all directions of space. The thermal radiation measured 2.7 degree Kelvin (K).

The calculation of P.J.E. Peebles linked the radio-noise detected by Arno Penzias and Robert Wilson with the Big Bang. This remnant radiation of Big Bang is now called Cosmic Microwave Background Radiation (CMBR). The discovery has finally proved the reality of Big Bang. Arno Penzias and Robert Wilson were awarded the Nobel Prize for their work.

“This immediately explained the observations and caused enormous excitement as the news spread throughout the world’s astronomical community, not least because the detection of the ‘Echo of the Big Bang’ firmly nailed the lid on the coffin of the steady state theory”

– *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man

The smaller the Universe was the higher was the temperature. The scientists calculate the temperature of Big Bang as 10^{32} degree K. In such high temperature, matter could not exist. It was in the form of radiation. As the Universe expanded, temperature reduced, and the radiation turned into matter.

“Pick up the story from the time just after the beginning when the temperature of the fireball was a million million degrees. At such temperature, particles of matter such as protons and electrons

interacted continuously with their sub atomic mirror image- their antiparticle equivalent- and with the high temperature (that is highly energetic) radiation background in a maelstrom of reactions. All the while, as the seconds passed, radiation was being turned into matter and matter into radiation”

– To the Edge of Eternity by John Gribbin in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man

Therefore, everything is created from Radiation. But, from where the Radiation came?

6a. Origin – Idea 1

The Singularity at the beginning of the Universe is viewed as the Big Bang. The Singularity can be viewed as a super-massive black hole. All matter and energies were closed in the Singularity. The explosion of the Singularity has formed the Universe.

In this idea the Universe existed forever. The idea is not acceptable to us, as according to the Quran, Allah created the Universe.

6b. Origin – Idea 2

Alan Guth, Andrei Linde, Paul Steinhardt and Albrecht developed the Inflationary theory. In a little deviated form, it proposes an extremely rapid exponential expansion of the Universe for a very short period of time (inflation) prior to the Big Bang expansion. Within a fraction of a second, a false vacuum that was smaller than a proton grew million

and million times, and a kind of “vacuum energy” produced matter and radiation that is the Big Bang.

"The Vacuum Energy is an underlying background energy that exists in space throughout the entire universe" – Wikipedia, the free Encyclopedia

It seems that the space bleeds light in inflationary expansion of a point. Science at higher level comes near to the religious faith. In the Quran, Allah calls Himself the light of the 'Skies and Lands' (Samawaat-wal-Ard / the Universe)".

“Allah is the light of the Skies and Lands...” [Al Quran 24: 35]

Thus the “Vacuum Energy” should be the light of Allah permeating the space.

The light of Allah permeates the entire space, but it is not exposed to our dimensions. According to Hadith, light of Allah is beyond seventy veils, which may mean that the light is beyond many dimensions.

6c. Origin – Idea 3

Stephen Hawking’s latest model of the Universe proposes light as positive energy and gravity as negative energy.

"The no boundary proposal predicts that the universe would start at a single point, like the North Pole of the Earth. But the point wouldn't be a singularity like the Big Bang. Instead, it would be an ordinary point of space and time, like the North Pole is an ordinary point on the Earth...According to the

no boundary proposal, the universe would have expanded in a smooth way from a single point. As it expanded, it would have borrowed energy from the gravitational field, to create matter...”

– *The Beginning of Time* Stephen Hawking

Hawking infers that energy might have been borrowed from the gravitational field. This idea also is close to Islamic faith, because according to the Quran, gravity is a force of Allah.

The Quran says that Allah is the Sustainer of the universes.

“Praise be to Allah, the Cherisher and Sustainer of the universes. Most Gracious; Most Merciful. Master of the Day of Judgment.”

[Al Quran 1: 1–4]

The gravity sustains planets in the solar system, stars in the galaxies, galaxies in the clusters, clusters in the skies, skies in the Universe. So, gravity is a force of Allah. It is indicated in the following Verse too.

“Do they not see towards the birds controlled in the atmosphere (air) of the Sky (Samah)? None holds them except Allah; most surely there are signs in this for a people who believe”

[Al Quran 16:79]

“Do they not observe the birds above them, spreading and folding (wings)?

None holds them except (God) Most Gracious; truly it is He that watches over all things.” [Al Quran 67:19]

In the above Verses, Allah has cited the example of flying birds. A bird flies by spreading and folding its wings. But it would be weightless, off balanced and thrown out if it were not held by gravity through its center of gravity (CG). The holding of birds by gravity is expressed in above Verses as an act of Allah.

Allah holds and drives the astral objects too:

“He covers the night with the day, seeking it rapidly (He rotates the Earth rapidly), and the sun and the moon and the stars controlled by His deed”

[Al Quran 7:54]

So, the gravity is a force of Allah. Therefore, when Hawking says ‘energy was borrowed from gravity’ he does not differ much from the theological idea. It otherwise means that ‘energy was borrowed from Allah’.

However, Hawking’s idea has a negative aspect: The gravity can be considered as negative energy and the light as positive energy. Then light and gravity can cancel each other. It gives an idea that the Universe evolved from nothing (zero).

But nothing can be added or subtracted in the nature; total remains the same (Law of Conservation). Even if we do not consider the “Law of

Conservation” at this level, the total will be a mathematical zero only; reality will be different. Matter and gravity will make some kind of force field / soul / something unknown and will return to Allah.

7. Universe created from a Soul Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin)

The Universe is created from a huge Soul provided by Allah. Allah provided the Soul from His own Soul (Nafs).

What is a soul? From the description of soul, it seems that a soul and a force field are the same things; they do similar activities.

7a. Soul and Force Field

A soul should be a kind of spiritual stuff that should determine one’s shape and nature and sustain one’s body as a living being. A Magnetic Field does similar acts in an atom. It may be an ingredient of the soul of an atom. According to Hadith, matter too has soul.

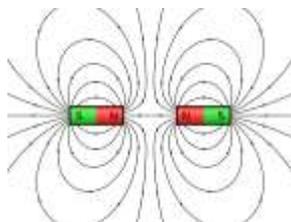


FIGURE 2.2: Magnetic Field

My identification of magnetic field as a kind of soul is supported by the following Verse and Hadith:

“They ask thee concerning the ruh (soul). Say: The ruh is command of my Lord. Of knowledge, it is only a little that is communicated to you.”

[Al Quran 17: 85]

The above Verse says that a soul (ruh) is a command of Allah.

The Earth has a huge magnetic field that resists the Solar Wind from entering the Earth. Figure-2.4 shows how the Earth’s Magnetic Field acts against the Solar Wind as a command: “Do not enter the Earth.”



FIGURE 2.3: Earth’s Magnetic Field working as a command to the Solar Wind: ‘Do not enter the Earth’.

The Hadith expresses soul as an attractive and repulsive force:

“Prophet said: “The souls are like conscripted soldiers; those whom they

recognize, they get along with; and those whom they do not recognize, they will not get along with.””

[Bukhari, Muslim]

A magnetic field recognizes electrons and get along with those to produce the electricity. The magnetic field does not recognize protons, so it does not get along with those. So, in light of the Hadith too, a magnetic field is a soul.

Therefore, force field and soul are the same things. Scientists call a soul force field, but it is the difference in name only.

A Magnetic field can be explained as the flow of electrons, but an electron in the form of wave looks like a soul.

A subatomic particle shows wave-particle duality, and it has a little sense as well. Its duality and sense can be detected by the following test:

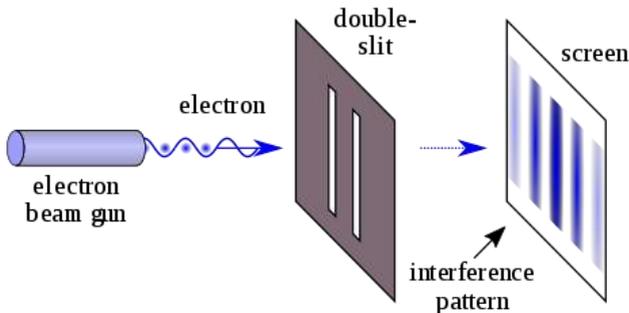


FIGURE 2.4: Wave-Particle Duality

“A laser beam illuminates a plate pierced by two parallel slits, and the light passing through the slits is observed on a screen behind the plate. The wave nature of light causes the light waves passing through the two slits to interfere, producing bright and dark bands on the screen—a result that would not be expected if light consisted of classical particles. However, the light is always found to be absorbed at the screen at discrete points, as individual particles (not waves), the interference pattern appearing via the varying density of these particle hits on the screen. Furthermore, versions of the experiment that include detectors at the slits find that each detected photon passes through one slit (as would a classical particle), and not through both slits (as would a wave). However, such experiments demonstrate that particles do not form the interference pattern if one detects which slit they pass through. These results demonstrate the principle of wave-particle duality.”

– Wikipedia, the Free Encyclopedia

Thus, when a subatomic particle is observed, it is a particle, otherwise it is wave. So, it senses that it is being observed.

A subatomic particle is a soul in the form of wave.

7b. Different Types of Soul

The Quran talks about two types of souls: Ruhh and Nafs.

7b-I. Ruhh (Elementary Soul)

“Ruhh” is an Arabic word. It is translated as “soul”. I use “ruhhs” in plural form.

The Quran says that a ruh is a command of Allah. Allah can imprint information in a force field; He can design the force field and can make it fixed. Once a particle falls into a designed force field, it acts as intended. For example, every atom has a Strong Nuclear Force Field that holds the repulsive protons in the nucleus of the atom. The Strong Nuclear Force Field is a Ruhh; it acts as a Command of God to the protons that they are to remain in the nucleus, even if they are repulsive to each other.

Therefore, a ruh (an elementary soul) can be defined as a designed force field that sustains intended entities and influences them to act in specific ways.

7b-II. Nafs (Composite Soul)

Another kind of soul is called “nafs”. “Nafs” is an Arabic word. It also is translated as “soul”. I use “nafses” in plural form. But there is difference between ruh and nafs.

A combination of two or more designed force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs) makes a nafs. For example: Magnetic Force Field (a ruh), Weak Nuclear Force Field (a ruh) and Strong Nuclear Force Field (a ruh) jointly make the nafs of an atom. The nafs of the atom holds the particles, such as

electron, proton, neutron, etc., and forms the atom. The atom as a whole achieves a nature.

Therefore, a nafs (a composite soul) can be defined as a combination of force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs), which is designed to form and sustain a system with intended characters.

A human nafs is a combination of known and/or unknown force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs). The unknown force fields are not yet discovered.

7b-III. To Conclude the discussion of Soul

Some kinds of souls work as Force Fields in the nature, e.g., Magnetic Force Field, Weak Nuclear Force Field and Strong Nuclear Force Field. And some kinds of souls work as subatomic particles, e.g., electron, proton, neutron, etc., (the subatomic particles are souls, because they are conscious and show wave-particle duality).

Therefore, an atom is a mixture of different kinds of souls.

Once the atoms were created, the Universe was created.

Therefore, Allah has created the Universe from different kinds of souls. He provided the souls as a super-giant 'composite soul' (Nafs). The provided soul is called Nafsin-Wahidatin (a Nafs Single) in the following Verses. Allah provided it from His own Nafs, permeating His body in form:

“It is He Who hath produced you from a Nafs Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin); here is a place of dwelling and storage; we detail Our signs for people who understand.” [Al Quran 6:98]

“He created you from a Nafs Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin), then created favorable Pairs (DNA Double Helix), and he sent down for you of the cattle eight Pairs, He creates you in the wombs of your mothers—creation after creation—three tortures (on Allah). That Allah is your Lord; for Him is the dominion. There is no god but He. Then how are you turned away?” [Al Quran 39:6]

Allah fragmented the Nafsin-Wahidatin and produced different kinds of force fields. He transformed the force fields into creation.

The scientists have so far discovered four kinds of force fields: Strong Nuclear Force Field, Weak Nuclear Force Field, Electromagnetic Force Field (Light) and Gravity. In the Grand Unified Theory (GUT), the scientists predict that all force fields except gravity originated from a Unified Force (GUT Force).

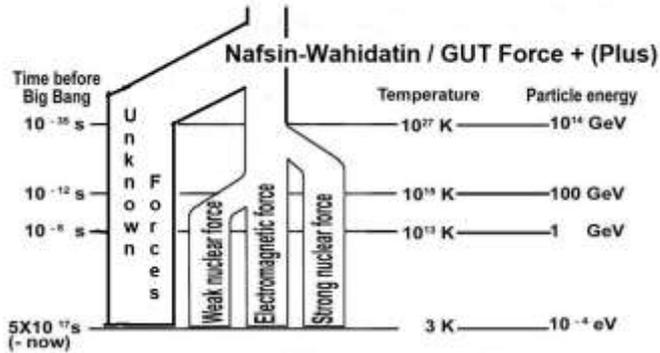


FIGURE 2.5

The GUT Force and the Nafsin-Wahidatin are the same thing. However, it included many unknown force fields (not yet discovered) as well, with which the nafses (composite souls) of living creatures were created. So, the Nafsin-Wahidatin should be called GUT Force + (Plus).

8. Noor-Muhammad

Initially, Allah fragmented the Nafsin-Wahidatin (GUT force+). It produced different kinds of known and unknown force fields and light (electromagnetic force field).

At first Allah produced the soul (nafs) of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). He put the nafs of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) into the light (noor). Otherwise, the light would not remain separate. So, the light is called Noor Muhammad.

Subsequently, Allah produced the nafses (souls) of atoms, angels, jinns, humans and other animals.

After the atoms had been produced with the nafses of atoms and light (after the Big Bang), the soul (nafs) of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) was preserved, and he was born in Makkah in 570 AD.

“Jabir ibn Abd-Allah said to the Prophet: "O Messenger of Allah, may my father and mother be sacrificed for you, tell me of the first thing Allah created before all things." He said: "O Jabir, the first thing Allah created was the light of your Prophet from His light, and that light remained in the midst of His Power for as long as He wished, and there was not at that time a Tablet, or a Pen, or a Fire, or an angel, or a sky, or an earth. And when Allah wished to create creation, He divided that Light into four parts and from the first made the Pen, from the second the Tablet, from the third the Kursi, (and from the fourth everything else of this Universe)."

[Misannaf Abdur Razzak]

"Jesus answered: "The name of the Messiah is admirable, for God himself gave him the name when he had created his soul, and placed it in a celestial splendour. God said: 'Wait Mohammed; for thy sake I will to create paradise, the world, and a great multitude of creatures, whereof I make thee a present, insomuch that whoso bless thee shall be blessed, and whoso shall curse thee shall be accursed. When I shall send thee into the world I shall send thee as my messenger of salvation, and thy word shall be true, insomuch that heaven and earth shall fail, but thy faith shall never fail.' Mohammed is his blessed name." Then the crowd lifted up their voices, saying: "O God, send us thy messenger: O Admirable One, come quickly for the salvation of the world!"

[Barnabas 97: 9-10]

9. Creation of Smoke

In the beginning, radiation turned into simplest form of matter, hydrogen, made out of one proton and one electron. Later twenty-five percent of hydrogen turned into helium along with a small amount of heavy hydrogen and other elements. The stars of the early universe could form out of these two gases (hydrogen and helium).

“The primordial fireball contained reactions which led to the present distribution of hydrogen and helium 75% and 25% respectively a balance that explains the evolution of stars...”

– *Dawn of A New Era* by Sir Bernard Lovell
in *The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy*
edited by John Man

“Moreover, He put His attention to the
Sky, and it had been smoke”

[Al Quran 41:11]

Scientists predict that elements heavier than helium evolved inside the stars at later times.

10. Formation of Skies and Galaxies

Smoke evolved from the Big Bang got together into the clouds of gas. In the collapsing clouds, the stars could form out of irregularities.

Subsequently, groups of proto-galaxies were attracted together by gravity and collided, which resulted the formation of the larger galaxies we see today.

“The standard picture of galaxy formation envisages to gas collapsing first into a roughly elliptical shape under the influence of gravity, with stars forming out of irregularities in the collapsing cloud. At first large hot stars, composed just of hydrogen and helium, will form in a young galaxy, run through their life cycle quickly and explode, scattering heavier elements into interstellar medium.

From these materials, 'Second Generation' stars can form."

*– To the Edge of Eternity by John Gribbin in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man*

The stars like the Sun are long lasting second-generation stars. These stars contain many elements heavier than helium in them. The heavier elements were created in the first-generation stars. The first-generation stars produced just from hydrogen and helium.

A star can form only from hydrogen and helium. The gravity tries to squeeze the star. The contraction produces tremendous pressure and heat in the center of the star. The pressure and heat initiate nuclear fusion reaction that produces more and more heat. In one hand, gravity tries to squeeze the star; on the other hand, the heat produced in the core tries to expand the star. It brings a balance. A balanced star burns for a long time and due to nuclear fusion reaction new heavier elements are successively produced.

The first-generation stars formed one to two hundred million years after the Big Bang. Those were very large stars, about three hundred times larger than the sun, so those were extremely hot. They ran through their life cycles rapidly and exploded. The explosion scattered the heavier materials produced in them into the space. The long lasting second-generation stars like the sun and planets like the Earth could form out of these elements.

Therefore, after the gases had concentrated into the clouds of gases, the formation of stars and planets was a matter of time only. Here difficult part is to visualize, how the gases (hydrogen and helium) could concentrate into the clouds as big as galaxies? In a uniform universe, the gases should have spread out uniformly.

“In a perfectly uniform universe, there is no way in which large concentration of gas could ever occur; indeed, it is quite difficult to explain how concentration of matter as big as the galaxies could have formed in time since the Big Bang, no more than 20,000 million of years ago. How this happened is not known, but it is straight forward to calculate how a galaxy would form once these clouds of gas held together by gravity and containing enough material to form thousands of millions of stars.”

*– To the Edge of Eternity by John Gribbin in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man*

The Quran indicates that the space of initial Universe was curved into seven spherical waves, one inside another, like the peels of onion. These seven super-giant waves of space are Seven Skies. In the expanding Skies, the gases could accumulate into the conglomerates to form the proto-galaxies.

“Moreover, He established Himself into the Sky (Samau), and it had been smoke. He said to it and to the lands (produced after He established Himself

into the Sky), “Come ye together,
willingly or unwillingly”. They said,
“We do come in willing obedience”.
So, He completed them as Seven Skies
in two days...” [Al Quran 41: 11–12]

Large-scale structure of the Universe is yet to be discovered. I have discussed a plausible structure in Section-7 of Chapter-2.

11. Laws of Nature

“...So We completed them as Seven
Skies in two days and inspired in each
Sky its affairs” [Al Quran 41: 11–12]

Allah structured the single-sky-universe into seven-sky-universe and inspired each sky to fulfill its affairs. Inspiring a material structure to fulfill its affairs means designing it to evolve as desired.

It indicates that the Universe had a second beginning from a Big Bounce when it re-appeared as a seven-sky-universe. The Possibility of a Big Bounce after the formation of Hydrogen and Helium (after the Big Bang) is discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-2.

Allah designed the natural laws and set the initial configuration of the universe to evolve as desired. So, He is the Master of the Day of Law (Malik Yawm-id-Deen).

“Praise be to God, the Cherisher and
Sustainer of the universes; Most

Gracious, Most Merciful; Master of
the Day of Law (Yawm-id-Deen).

[Al Quran 1: 2-4]

In above Verses, “Yawm-id-Deen” is normally translated as the “Day of Judgment”. But “Deen” does not mean “Judgment”. “Deen” means “Law”. So, the “Day of Deen” should be translated as “Day of Law”.

The initial configuration of the universe and the laws of nature have determined how the universe will evolve in time.

“Science seems to have uncovered a set of laws that, within the limits set by the uncertainty principle, tells us how the universe will develop with time, if we know its state at any one time. These laws may have originally been decreed by God, but it appears that He has since left the universe to evolve according to them and does not now intervene in it.”

—*A Brief History of Time* by Stephen Hawking

The Quran indicates that the universe is evolving in such a way that it is heading to a Doom followed by a revival (another Day of Deen).

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies (Samawaat/ this Universe) like the rolling up of the scroll for writings; as We originated the first creation, We shall reproduce it—a promise on Us; surely We will bring it about.”

[Al Quran 21:104]

The ensuing Day of Deen is the Day of Judgment. The Day will be amply clarified in this book step-by step.

12. Creation of Life

The creation of life was another important event. So, in the Verse under discussion, these two have been mentioned together.

Allah created the giant Universe from a unified entity. And He has created different plants and animals from bacteria like microorganisms originated in the water more than three billion years ago. The creation of life on Earth was not inferior to the creation of Universe in magnanimity. A lifeless Universe would remain unknown.

The first living creature could not evolve accidentally. A DNA structure, which is able to reproduce another similar creature, is astronomically complex huge information. Its probability of accidental creation is 1 in $10^{340,000,000}$ (nil).

The genome code of the first living creature was potential enough to evolve diversified sea and land creatures.

Allah created the first genome personally. It is His handiwork. Subsequently, He guided the biological evolution.

The codes were changed in the process of evolution, but the DNA Molecules remained the same in chemical structure.

He created human personally again, but with the same DNA Double Helix Molecule.

“Glory to God Who created all things that the earth produces as well as their own kind and things of which they have no knowledge from the Pairs (DNA Double Helix)”

[Al Quran 36:36]

“So, set thou thy face steadily and truly to the Faith. God's handiwork—according to the pattern (DNA Double Helix) on which He has made mankind—no change in the work by God—that is the established system; but most among mankind understand not.” [Al Quran 30:30]

There was not enough information in the fine-tuning of the initial universe to account for the information needed to build a genome. The genome was a separate insertion by Allah. So, it is said in the same Verse:

“Do not the Unbelievers see that the Skies and the Lands were joined together (as one unit of creation), before We clove them asunder? We made from water every living thing. Will they not then believe?”

[Al Quran 21:30]

13. Allah, the Creator

I have discussed that an elementary soul (ruh) and a force field are the same things.

I have also discussed that a composite soul (nafs) is a combination of two or more force fields (elementary souls / ruhs) sustaining a system, living or inert.

For instance, Magnetic force field (a ruh), strong nuclear force field (a ruh), and weak nuclear force field (a ruh) jointly makes the composite soul (nafs) of an atom. The nafs holds the subatomic particles and forms the atom and keeps it functioning / living.

For another instance, a human nafs (main / composite soul) is a combination of known and/or unknown force fields (elementary souls / ruhs).

All kinds of force fields are not yet discovered.

Similarly, the Nafs of Allah is a combination of many known and unknown Force Fields (elementary Souls / Ruhs). His Nafs permeates His body in form.

'Allah in form' stays in the Arsh mainly. The Arsh is a universe beyond this Universe. Allah has a "Kursi" (Throne) in the Arsh. 'He in form' sits in the Kursi. According to the Quran, Allah has face, eyes, ears, hands, legs, etc. According to Holy Bible, Allah created human in His own image:

“And Elohim created the man in His
own image; in the image of Elohim He

created him. He created them male and female.” – Genesis 1:27, Holy Bible

Allah extends His Kursi into the Universe as well. He feels no fatigue to run the universes.

“...Extends His Kursi into the Skies and Lands (Samawaat-wal-Ard / this Universe), and not tiers Him guarding of both of them (Samawaat and Jannaat), for He is the Most High, the Supreme” [Al Quran 2:55]

We know about matter, forces and energies only, when the physique of Allah may include elements that are not available in the creation. He is beyond our imagination. He has no weakness.

Allah has a form. At the same time, He exists everywhere. How He can exist everywhere is discussed below:

The Nafs of Allah permeates His body in form. He has extended several elementary Souls (Force Fields / Ruhhs) of His Nafs beyond His body in form. He designed the extended elementary Souls at His will to act in fixed patterns and infused those into the space (did *istawa*) to sustain and evolve the objects of the Universe. We view some their acts as natural laws.

For example, gravitational force field is an extended elementary Soul (Ruhh) of Allah, but we view the gravitational force as natural law.

To be clear: The Gravitational Force Field is an elementary Soul (Ruhh) of Allah. The elementary soul is a constituent of His Nafs that permeates His body in form. He has extended the elementary Soul (Gravitational Force Field) beyond His body in form, like hands / wings extended from a body. He designed the extended elementary soul at His will power to sustain the objects, and infused it (*did istawa*) into the space. He sustains the Universe (Samawaat) with the right hand extension, and the Jannaat with the left hand extension.

Thus, He established Himself into the Universe and concentrated the smoke to form the heavier elements:

“Moreover (He) established Himself (*did istawa*) into the Sky while it had been smoke. He said to it (smoke) and to the lands (formed after His establishment), “Come ye together, willingly or unwillingly.” They said, “We do come in willing obedience.”

[Al Quran 41:11]

However, Allah need not remain concentrated to run the astral objects. The extended elementary Soul (Gravitational Force) is designed to act in fixed patterns and the objects are configured to react as intended.

In 1990’s “1A Supernova Cosmological Project” and “High-Z Search Team” discovered that the expansion rate of the Universe is accelerating. The

scientists deduce that the Universe possesses “Dark Energy” that is causing the expansion to accelerate.

The Dark Energy filling the vast space can be viewed as repulsive force, which opposes self-attraction of matter and causes the expansion of the Universe to accelerate. The Quran says that Allah is the Expander:

“And the Sky, We constructed it with Support, and indeed We surely are Expanders” [Al Quran 51:47]

So, the Dark Energy may be one of His extended elementary Souls (Force Fields / Ruhhs), which is causing the expansion of the Universe.

In Inflationary Theory, the scientists predict the presence of Vacuum Energy, permeating the entire space. The Vacuum Energy is highly intense (10^{113} joules per cubic meter) but it does not destroy us.

The Quran says that the light of Allah permeates the entire Universe:

“Allah is the light of the Skies and Lands” [Al Quran 24: 35]

The Light is held in one or more of His extended elementary Soul(s), or the light itself may be an extended elementary Soul of Allah. So, the creations can survive. We find it as Vacuum Energy.

Many of His extended elementary Souls are viewed in Quantum Mechanics as Force Fields. He

sustains the creations from the level of sub-atomic particles. He says, “Be”, and it is.

Allah in appearance in the Kursi and Allah existing everywhere by extending His elementary Souls is one.

He sees everything, hears everything and knows everything instantly. The experiment carried out in 1982 by Alain Aspect and his Team provides strong evidence that even at great distances atomic particles remain connected to one another—they are entangled. If two sub-atomic particles are emitted from the same source, one influence other instantly whatever is the distance.

The extended elementary Souls of Allah that sustain the creations are unbroken singular entities. The creations remains entangle to each other through His extended elementary Souls. He comes to know everything instantly. He is at the deepest level.

However, one must not mix up creation with Allah. The products of the Nafsin-Wahidatin are sustained in the extended elementary Souls of Allah. But, the products, such as the subatomic particles and the force fields that make the nafses of atoms and living creatures, do not mix up with the extended elementary Souls of Allah. The products are sustained as separate entities and they are entangled to one another by nature.

From a simpler Eternal Entity, Allah has become the Most Intelligent Creator, Sustainer and Evolver of the giant universes. So, it is proven that He is an extremely intelligent hard working God with high level of determination. It is most likely that He

will be able to fulfill His plan, and the cycle of creation and re-creation will be complete.

Once the cycle will be complete, the creations will be fixed. He would not relax before the cycle is completed—He is an extremely Arrogant One. Our existence depends on the fulfillment of His plan. He must be thanked and praised day and night; we can do nothing else for Him.

Following Verses give the idea about Allah as the Sustainer and Evolver of the creations:

“It is God Who causes the seed-grain and the date-stone to split and sprout. He causes the living to issue from the dead, and He is the One to cause the dead to issue from the living. That is God. Then how are you deluded away from the truth?

He it is that cleaves the day-break. He makes the night for rest and tranquility, and the sun and moon for the reckoning. Such is the judgment and ordering of the Exalted in Power, the Omniscient.

It is He Who makes the stars for you that you may guide yourselves with their help through the dark spaces of land and sea. We detail Our Signs for people who know.

It is He Who has produced you from a Nafs Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin / GUT Force+), so a place of dwelling,

and a storage. We detail Our signs for people who understand.

It is He Who sends down rain from the skies. With it We produce vegetation of all kinds. From some We produce green, out of which We produce grain, heaped up; out of the date-palm and its sheaths the clusters of dates hanging low and near, and gardens of grapes, and olives, and pomegranates each similar yet different. When they begin to bear fruit, feast your eyes with the fruit and the ripeness thereof. Behold! In these things there are Signs for people who believe.”

[Al Quran 6: 95-99]

When a seed-grain gets water and air, series of chemical reactions take place that cause it to split and sprout. In above Verses, Allah says that He causes it. Allah provides water and air. He has designed water, air and seed-grain to act, which we see as natural laws. And they can exist and act in His extended elementary Souls—He is the Sustainer; He is the Evolver. So, He causes the seed grains to split and sprout.

Allah has placed stars suitable to find direction in the jungle, savanna, desert or ocean. The Pole Star is widely used for direction finding. The star had to be so far away that the whole orbit of the Earth, around the Sun, becomes a point in relation to

its distance. And it had to be bright enough to be visible. It had to be on the celestial North Pole perfectly. So, Allah drives the stars.

Allah inspired the Skies to perform their affairs by designing their initial configurations. From the beginning, every object is moving to its destiny. The flow through the path of destiny is driven by Him, directly or indirectly. He is Time:

“On the authority of Abu Hurayrah, who said that the Messenger of Allah said, Allah says: “Children of Adam inveigh against Time; I am Time; I change the day and night””

[Bukhari, Muslim]

Two dates from the same tree are different because they develop in different points of a constantly changing nature evolving in a time-scale.

“The primordial fireball contained the reactions which led to the present distribution of hydrogen and helium 75% and 25% respectively a balance that explains the evolution of stars. Very small changes in the nature of the primordial fireball would have had an immense effect on the universe. If certain atomic forces had been only slightly greater, then all the hydrogen would have become an isotope of helium and no long-lived stars could exist as they do at present. They would have been explosive. Stars would have formed but they would have used up all their energy in a very short time. There would have been no star like the sun, which gives an output of

energy for thousands of millions of years. It is only with the stability on this time scale the life can evolve. If things had been just a little bit different at the beginning, therefore, there could have been no life, and the universe would be unknowable.”

– Dawn of a New Era by Sir Bernard Lovell in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man.

“These things are to me immensely strange. Is it not extraordinary that the possibility of talking here this afternoon depends on events which were very narrowly determined over 10,000 million years ago in the very earliest moments of the universe?”

– Dawn of a New Era by Sir Bernard Lovell in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man.

In this huge Universe standing on a huge time-scale nobody has a way to interfere.

“Say: of your ‘Partners’, can any originate creation and repeat it? Say: It is Allah Who originates creation and repeats it. Then how are ye deluded away” [Al Quran 10:34]

The Universe has been evolved from a united entity, and it is run as a unit, by a Single Creator. There is no room for another Creator.

“Say: Have you seen ‘Partners’ of yours whom ye call upon besides Allah? Show me what it is they have created in the land. Or have they a share in the Skies? Or have We given them a book from which they clear? Nay the wrongdoers promise each other nothing but delusions. It is Allah who sustains the ‘Skies and Lands’ (Universe) lest they cease, and if they should fail, there is none—not one—can sustain them thereafter. Verily He is most Forbearing, oft-Forgiving”
[Al Quran 35: 40–41]

Return to a Creator who is able to create such a vast Universe. Return to a Creator who sustains and evolves this Universe. Only He can sustain and evolve it—an atom is too small and the Universe too big to be sustained and evolved by anybody except Him.

We have not seen Him. We cannot imagine Him. But He exists. We come and pass away with a hope of resurrection, because He exists forever, and He does never forget.

“Say: He is Allah, The One and Only. Allah, the Eternal, Absolute. He begets not, nor is He begotten. And there is none Like unto Him.”
[Al Quran 112: 1–4]

14. Conclusion

Scientific theories change, but it will not change much on the matters that are similarly described in the Quran. For instance, the Quran says that the Universe is expanding. The Quran says that the night is dark, because the Universe is expanding. The Quran says that the Universe has been created from the smoke. In these matters scientific theories will not change.

The theories differ and likely to change in the point of initial state of the Universe. The Quran does not give deliberate description of the initial state. It only says that at some time in the past, the Universe was very small and all the materials in it were joined together: *“Do not the unbelievers see that the skies and lands were joined together before We clove them asunder”* [Al Quran 21:30]

If a theory is found in disagreement with the Quran, it should be understood that the theory is wrong. For example, in 19th century, the theories of all scientists, including Einstein, were telling that the Universe was static, but the Quran was telling that the Universe was expanding; now scientists have stood corrected.

In explaining the initial state of the Universe, almost all theories contradict Islamic thought at one point or another. The theory I have used is popularly known as the Big Bang Theory. Its evolution started with Fridmann’s Assumption. The theory got firm footing after Hubble’s discovery. In response to Hubble’s discovery, scientist Howard Robertson and

Arthur Walker developed the theory deliberately in 1935.

Hubble's discovery suggests that in the beginning, the Universe was very small. Theorists have created different models of the Initial Universe. The most renowned idea is the state of "Singularity". The Singularity was a super-hot, super-dense point of space-time, which contained all matter/energies of the Universe. If the Universe originated from a "Singularity", it existed forever. It is a contradiction to the Islamic thought. So, I have not accepted this part of the theory; I have said that the matter of the Universe was created from the Soul (*Nafsin-Wahidatin*) provided by Allah.

15. Summary

The Universe is expanding. The galaxies are receding from each other. The creation of the Universe started from a Soul Single (*Nafsin-Wahidatin* / Provided Soul / GUT Force+) that was divided to produce the force fields (*ruhhs*) and the light. The light and a several kinds of force fields turned into matter.

The souls (*nafses*) of living creatures were created with several kinds of known and/or unknown force fields (not yet discovered) and were preserved to get the material lives in turn.

The Quran narrates the evolution correctly. Therefore, the narration of the future should be correct. The Future is discussed in later Section of this Chapter.

Section 5 [Verse 31]: Creation of the Earth

And We have set on the earth mountains standing firm lest it should shake with them, and We have made therein broad highways for them to pass through that they may receive Guidance.

Remarks:

A look into the Globe shows that the continents were once joined together and subsequently drifted away from one another.

The continents are placed on giant Tectonic Plates that move about on the Asthenosphere below. I have discussed continental drift deliberately in Section-3 of Chapter-13.

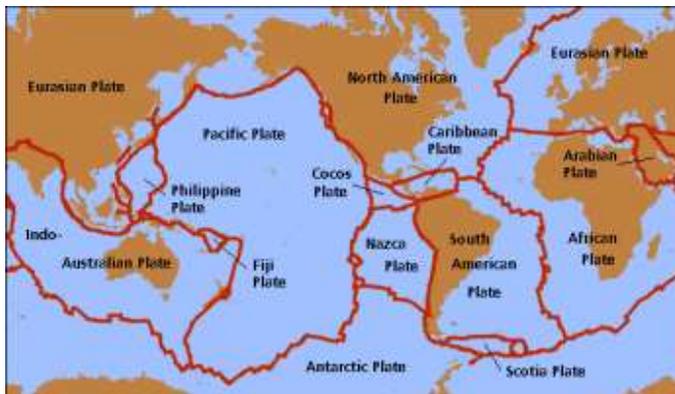


FIGURE 21.7: Tectonic Plates

The formation of mountain ranges is closely related to the continental drift. Where two continental

plates collide and neither is pushed under the other, the plates crumple and form mountain ranges, such as the Himalayas. Where one plate goes under another, it causes volcanic eruption and form Mountains, such as Andes Mountain Range. Where plates collide under the sea, it creates volcanic islands.

As the plates move about, they interact with each other along the boundaries. So, plate boundaries are notable earthquake zones.

However, the mountain ranges formed along the plate boundaries make the belts dense and heavy, which work as shock absorbers.

The Verses talk about broad highways through the mountain ranges: “*and We have made therein broad highways for them to pass through that they may receive Guidance*”. These mountain ranges along the plate boundaries have not cut off one continent from the other; there are passes.

However, this Verse does not point out all mountain passes, as it says: “*...that they may receive Guidance*”. More than fourteen hundred years have passed since the Quran has been revealed. We now understand that the Verse indicates two passes mainly, Khyber Pass and Bolan Pass, connecting India with Central Asia. Through these passes Muslims moved into India to preach Islam.

Section-6 [Verse 32-33]: Protecting Roof

And We have made the sky as a canopy well-guarded, yet do they turn away from the Signs which these things (point to)!

Remarks:

The sky has been made a canopy. It maintains temperature and protects living creatures from harmful radiations.

1. The atmosphere protects us from harmful radiation as well.

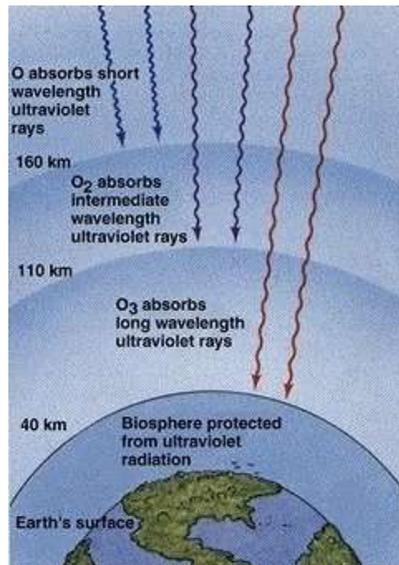


FIGURE 21.9: Radiation and Atmosphere

Only Visible Light and Infrared Light can come to the ground. The harmful radiations like X-rays and Ultraviolet rays are absorbed or reflected by Thermosphere, Mesosphere and Stratosphere.

2. The atmosphere maintains temperature by Green House Effect.

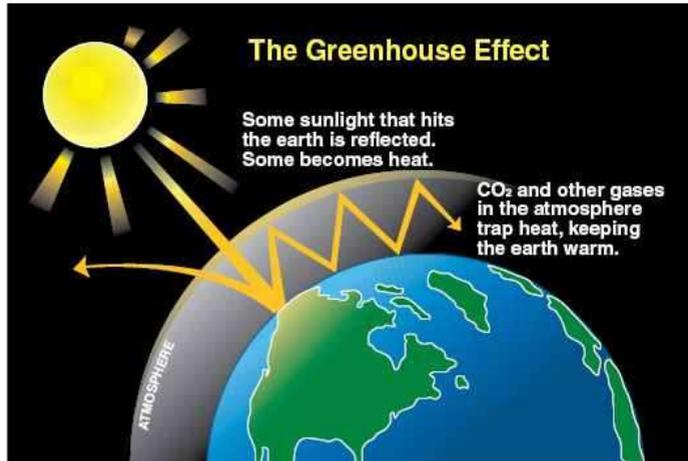


FIGURE 21.8: Green House Effect

3. The Earth is protected from the solar wind by magnetic field. Earth's magnetic field deflects most of the charged particles.



FIGURE 21.10: Earth's Magnetic Field

So, the sky has been made a canopy well-guarded.

It is He Who created the Night and the Day, and the sun and the moon, each in a ship (galaxy) they are floating (in space).

Remarks:

With the protecting system of layered atmosphere, the Earth rotates on its axis at a speed of about 1670 km/hour, at the Equator, to create day and night. It moves at a speed of 30 km/Second around the Sun. The Sun, with its family, moves around the center of the Ship (Space Ship / Milky Way galaxy) at a speed of 200 km/Second. And the Ship is moving toward the Great Attractor at a rate of 200 km/hour in a dynamic space.

Segment-2

Approaching Last Day and its Evolution

Section-7 [Verse 34-50]: When the Promise will come to Pass?

We granted not to any man before you permanent life; if then you should die, would they live permanently? Every soul shall have a taste of death, and We test you by evil and by good by way of trial, and to Us you will be returned.

When the Unbelievers see you, they treat you not except with ridicule: "Is this the one who talks of your gods?" And they blaspheme at the mention of Most Gracious! Man is a creature of haste; soon will I show you My Signs; then you will not ask Me to hasten them!

They say: "When will this promise come to pass, if you are telling the truth?"

If only the Unbelievers knew, when they will not be able to ward off the fire from their faces, nor yet from their backs, and no help can reach them; nay, it may come to them all of a sudden and confound them; no power they will have then to avert it, nor will they get respite.

Mocked were apostles before you, but their scoffers were hemmed in by the thing that they mocked.

Say: "Who can keep you safe by night and by day from Most Gracious?"

Yet they turn away from the mention of their Lord. Or have they gods that can guard them from Us? They have no power to aid themselves, nor can they be defended from Us. Nay, We gave the good things of this life to these men and their fathers until the period grew long for them.

Then see they not that We come to the land; We reduce it from its boundary; so, is they overcoming?

Remarks:

When the promise will come to pass?

The above Verses do not answer the question but give a clue in the last Paragraph to understand the plausible time, saying: "...*Then see they not that We come to the land; We reduce it from its boundary; so, is they overcoming?*" In this Verse, the land means the Land of Final Judgment. The Arsh, the Kursi, 'Allah in Form', the Araf and the Jannaat are approaching the future Land of Judgment by reducing the Skies (this Universe) from its boundary (Seventh Sky).

The Universe (Samawaat) is closing by rolling up from its boundary (Seventh Sky). Finally, all the objects of the Universe will be rolled up in the form of a scroll for writing.

Allah created the Universe with the Forces (Soul) and Energies provided from His body. So, when matter will be annihilated due to extreme contraction, the Universe will return to the Face of God. It is a kind of Singularity. However, it may not be a unified Singularity; it may be a band of many Singularities, each from a galaxy, set on the Forehead of God.

From the Face of God, the reprogrammed Universe will revive to the state of Thaqaal (Heavy Mass) when the resurrection of the dead will occur.

The resurrected creatures and the matter of the Solar System will be ejected from the Thaqaal to form the Land of Judgment. It will be a flat plain object in the Super Space.

Therefore, the Verse means that 'Allah in form' and the 'Establishments of the Judgment' are coming down to the future Land of Final Judgment by reducing it (this Universe) from its boundary (Seventh Sky).

On the Day of Judgment, everything will be marshaled before the Creator of the universes. A Balance will be placed to establish a Field Court.

But when the Judgment will occur?

The answer does not mean anything to us. Can we conceive the length of a billion year? Moreover, in the Face of God, there will be a transition of the universe from this cycle to the next cycle, when a

flick of an eye would bear the weight of a million years.

For a tiny human, asking question, the answer is: it is on the next day of his death, because he will feel that he is resurrected on the next day.

Say: "I do but warn you according to revelation". But the deaf will not hear the call when they are warned! If but a breath of the Wrath of your Lord do touch them, they will then say, "Woe to us! We did wrong indeed!"

We shall set up scales of justice for the Day of Judgment so that not a soul will be dealt with unjustly in the least, and if there be the weight of a mustard seed, We will bring it; and enough are We to take account.

In the past, We granted to Moses and Aaron the Furqan and a Light, and a Message for the Muttaqun, those who fear their Lord in their most secret thoughts and who hold the Hour in awe, and this is a blessed Message, which We have sent down; will you then reject it?

Section-8 [Verse 51-96]: Single Brotherhood trickling down to the End Times

[Abraham]

We bestowed aforetime on Abraham his rectitude of conduct, and well were We acquainted with him.

Behold! He said to his father and his people, "What are these images, to which you are devoted?"

They said, "We found our fathers worshipping them."

He said, "Indeed you have been in manifest error, you and your fathers."

They said, "Have you brought us the Truth, or are you one of those who jest?"

He said, "Nay, your Lord is the Lord of the Skies and Lands; He Who created them, and I am a witness to this. And by God, I have a plan for your idols, after you go away and turn your backs".

So, he broke them to pieces but the biggest of them that they might turn to it.

They said, "Who has done this to our gods? He must indeed be some man of impiety!"

They said, "We heard a youth talk of them; he is called Abraham."

They said, "Then bring him before the eyes of the people that they may bear witness."

They said, "Are you the one that did this with our gods, O Abraham?"

He said, "Nay, this was done by this is their biggest one! Ask them, if they can speak intelligently!"

So, they turned to themselves and said, "Surely you are the ones in the wrong!"

Then were they confounded with shame, "You know full well that these do not speak!"

Said, "Do you then worship besides God things that can neither be of any good to you, nor do you harm? Fie upon you and upon the things that you worship besides God! Have you no sense?"

They said, "Burn him and protect your gods, if you do!"

We said, "O Fire! Be you cool and safety for Abraham!"

And they wanted to harm him, but We made them the worst losers.

And We rescued him and Lut to the land, which We have blessed for the nations.

And We bestowed on him, Isaac, and as an additional gift, Jacob. Each one We made righteous. And We made them leaders guiding by Our Command, and We revealed to them the doing of good deeds, performing Salat, and the giving of Zakat; and of Us they were the worshippers.

[Lut]

And to Lut too We gave Judgment and Knowledge, and We saved him from the town which practised abominations. Truly, they were a people given to Evil, a rebellious people. And We admitted him to Our Mercy, for he was one of the Righteous.

[Noah]

Noah, when he cried aforetime, We listened to his (prayer) and saved him and his family from great distress. We helped him against people who rejected Our Signs. Truly, they were a people given to Evil. So, We drowned them all together.

[David and Solomon]

And remember David and Solomon when they gave judgment in the matter of the field into which the sheep of certain people had strayed by night. We did witness their judgment.

To Solomon, We inspired the understanding of the matter. To each We gave Judgment and Knowledge.

It was Our power that made the hills and the birds celebrate Our praises with David; it was We Who did. It was We Who taught him the making of coats of mail for your benefit, to guard you from each other's violence. Will you then be grateful?

The violent wind flow for Solomon to his order to the land which We had blessed; for We do know all things.

And of the satans (evil jinns) were some who dived for him and did other work besides, and it was We Who guarded them.

[Job]

And Job, when He cried to his Lord: "Truly distress has seized me, but You are the Most Merciful of those that are merciful."

So, We listened to him. We removed the distress that was on him, and We restored his people to him and doubled their number as a grace from Ourselves, and a thing for commemoration for all who serve Us.

[Ismail, Idris, Zul-kifl]

And Isma'il, Idris and Zul-kifl—all of constancy and patience; We admitted them to Our mercy; for they were of the righteous ones.

[Zunnun]

And remember Zunnun when he departed in wrath. He imagined that We had no power over him! But he cried through the depths of darkness, "There is no god but you, glory to you, I was indeed wrong!" So, We listened to him, and delivered him from distress; and thus do We deliver those who have faith.

[Zakariya]

And Zakariya when he cried to his Lord: "O my Lord! Leave me not without offspring, though you are the best of inheritors." We listened to him, and We granted him Yahya (John). We cured his wife's (barrenness) for him.

These were ever quick in emulation in good works; they used to call on Us with love and reverence and humble themselves before Us.

[Mariam]

And her who guarded her chastity; We breathed into her of Our ruh (soul), and We made her and her son a Sign for all peoples.

[Single Brotherhood]

Verily, this brotherhood of yours is a single brotherhood, and I am your Lord and Cherisher; therefore serve Me. But they have broken up and differed as regards their religion among themselves; they all will return to Us.

Whoever works any act of righteousness and has faith, his endeavor will not be rejected; We shall record it in his favour.

[Return of the Lost Tribes – Major end time event related to the Single Brother-hood]

And a ban laid on every population, which We have destroyed, that they shall not return until the Gog and Magog are let through, and they swiftly swarm from every hill.

Remarks:

This Section is talking about prophets and people who are related to Noah. So, the people who are destroyed and will return after the break out of Gog and Magog are the Lost Tribes of Israel.

After Solomon, the Jewish Kingdom divided: one part became Judah with Two Tribes, and another part became Israel with Ten Tribes.

Israel was captured by Assyria. Assyrian Emperor exiled the People (Ten Tribes) within the period from 740 BCE to 722 BCE. They are now known as the “Lost Tribes of Israel”. It is discussed in Section-2 of Chapter-17.

Holy Bible indicates that several of these ten tribes (Lost Tribes) were exiled in the region of present day Afghanistan.

"In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria captured Samaria, exiled the Israelites to Asshur and made them

settle in Halah, at the banks of Habor, the river of Gozan, as well as in the cities of the Medes.”

[2 Kings 17:6, Holy Bible]

"The king of Assyria deported the Israelites to Assyria and settled them in Halah, on the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.”

[2 Kings 18:1, Holy Bible]

"So, the God of Israel brought against them the anger of Pul, king of Assyria, and of Tiglath-pileser, king of Assyria, who deported the tribes of Reuben, Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh. They were taken off to Halah near Habor and the river Gozan. They are still there today.”

[1 Chronicles 5:26, Holy Bible]

The locations of exile fall in present-day Afghanistan: “Halah” is “Herat, “River Gozan” is “River Gozni”, “Habor” is “Peshwar” (Pesh-Habor). All are Afghan Territories.

Some were settled in the cities of Medes. The “cities of Medes” means the “cities of the Middle East”.

The eye colors, facial structure, physical structure, and a few cultural activities indicate Afghan Pakhtuns as Israelite people. Pakhtun Tribes have names as that of the Lost Tribes.

Israelite Tribes	Afghan Tribes
Reuben	Rebbani
Levi (part exist in Israel)	Levoni
Ephraim	Ephriti
Gad	Ghaghi
Sons of Joseph	Yusuf Si

Afghan Pakhtuns are now Muslims. It is likely that they form majority of Lost Tribes.

The Verses under discussion say that they will return after the invasion of Gog and Magog. Holy Bible has many prophecies. It narrates the event as under.

“I was given another vision: The Lamb (Jesus) was standing on Mount Zion surrounded by one hundred and forty-four thousand people who had his name and his Father's name written on their foreheads”

[Revelation 14:1, Holy Bible]

“Lamb” means Jesus Christ. Jesus will make an Army from Israelites, which will have 144000 men. Twelve Tribes will be identified and 12000 soldiers from each tribe will be collected ($12000 \times 12 = 144000$).

In above Verses, “Father’s name” may mean the “name of the Father of the Tribe”. For example, if a person is named Hamidullah, and if he is originally from the Tribe of Ephraim, it will be written on his

forehead: Hamidullah, Ephraim. It will be written divinely, so there will be no doubt.

The Forces of Imam Mahdi will join with the Army of Jesus Christ to capture Europe. Dajjal (Anti-Christ) will die, but the Governments set by him will be ruling Europe. The offensive will be required to remove the Governments and rescue the good followers of Jesus Christ.

“For I have bent Judah for Me as a bow; I filled it with Ephraim. And I will stir up your sons, O Zion, and make you as the sword of a mighty man against your sons of Greece (Europe).

Then YAHWEH (God) will appear over them, and His arrow shall go out as lightning, and Adonai YAHWEH shall blow the ram's horn and shall go forth with the windstorms of the south.

[Zechariah 9 (13-14), Holy Bible]

In above Verses, the First Paragraph talks about the Army of Jesus, and the Second Paragraph talks about the Forces of Imam Mahdi. The joint forces will capture Europe.

The Army of 144000 will be collected before the invasion of Gog Magog, and the People will return to Jerusalem after the invasion of Gog Magog.

The Verses under discussion say that Gog Magog will swiftly swarm from every hill. It does not

mean that they will descend from every hill-top of the world; it means that they will descend from all mountains of the mountain ranges that isolate them. Those are Himalayas, Karakoram, Pamir, Tian Shan and Altai Mountain Ranges. Gog Magog is identified in Section-7 of Chapter-18.

Gog Magog are not Muslims; if a person of their races accepts Islam, he does not remain one of Gog Magog.

After Gog Magog will be destroyed by God, the general people of the Lost Tribes will return to Israel, because, the population will reduce to a great extent due to the end time wars; almost 90% people will die.

Israelites are returning since the First World War. However, they are not from the Lost Ten. They are Jews from the Kingdom of Judah.

The end time events have begun to roll down. Holy Bible foretold their return:

“Flocks my reasoning, see how they gather at my call! Thriving now as they throve long since yet scattered through the world; in those distant lands they shall remember me; with spirit revived they and their children shall return. Back from Egypt, back from Assyria, I will summon them, rally them to Galaad and Lebanon, bring them home; and that home shall be too small for them. Crossed, yonder straits, the sea’s wave

checked, depth of the river
disappointed of their prey! As
Syria's pride brought low, empire of
Egypt cut down! In the Lord they
shall find strength, under the
protection come and go, so runs the
divine promise."

[Zacharius 10 (8–12), Holy Bible
(Knox)]

Section-9 [Verse 97-103]: The Last Day

Then will the true promise draw nigh. Then behold! The eyes of the Unbelievers will fixedly stare in horror: "Ah! Woe to us! We were indeed heedless of this, nay, we truly did wrong!"

Verily, you and the gods that you worship besides God are fuel for Hell! To it will you come! If these had been gods, they would not have got there! But each one will abide therein. Therein they will be breathing out with deep sighs and roaring, and therein they will hear not.

Those for whom the good from Us has gone before will be removed far from there. They shall not hear the slightest sound of it while they abide in that which their souls desire. The Great Terror will bring them no grief, but the angels will meet them: "This is your Day that you were promised."

Remarks:

This is the time just after the Judgment. The idol worshippers will be seeing, in the fire, the idols they

worshipped. They will have to join the idols. Their eyes will fixedly stare in horror.

Soon the establishments of the Judgment will be retrieved, and the halted Universe (Thaqal / Rolled-up-Samawaat) will re-start un-rolling and evolving. It will engulf the Land of Judgment floating in the Super Space, and the idol worshippers will be pushed into their destinations—into the objects (galaxies) of the reviving Samawaat, forever.

Section-10 [Verse104]: Future of the Universe (Main Discussion)

On the day when we will roll up the Skies like the rolling up of the scroll for writings; as We began the first creation, We shall repeat it—a promise We have undertaken; truly shall We fulfill it.

Remarks:

An idol worshipper will live in a galaxy forever, as a forgotten vicegerent of Allah (Humans are Vicegerents of Allah by origin: "*Behold, thy Lord said to the angels: "I will create a vicegerent on land."*" *Al Quran 2:30*). The above Verse narrates how the idol worshippers will be scattered in the galaxies.

However, the Verse unveils the future of this Universe (Skies / Samawaat) as well. Under this Verse, I will discuss the future deliberately. It is the main discussion of the future.

Present discoveries are not enough to predict a specific future of the Universe. So, the scientists suggest different models. There are four broad models. In this Chapter, I shall discuss the models and identify the one supported by the Quran and Holy Bible.

In later chapters, when we will discuss the Doomsday and the Day of Final Judgment, the model close to the Quran and Holy Bible will be kept in view.

The discussion will progress in the following sequence:

1. The Factor of Expansion and Contraction
2. Open Universe Model
3. Closed Universe Model
4. Cyclic Universe Model
5. Likely Course
6. The Confirmation of Flat Universe Model
7. Model of the Universe in the Quran and Holy Bible
8. Conclusion

Background Knowledge: The knowledge of the following subjects will be helpful to understand the discussion.

- The Large-Scale Structure of the Universe: (Seven-Sky-Universe): Section-7 of Chapter-2.
- Creation of Universe: Section-4 of this Chapter.

1. The Factor of Expansion and Contraction

Scientists observe that the Universe is expanding. All galaxies are going away from each other.

Will the universe expand forever, or it will collapse? The answer critically depends on the gravitational force that is working against the force of expansion. If the gravitational force is powerful enough, it will eventually slow down the expansion to a halt and initiate contraction. Or else, the universe will expand forever.

The following Verses indicate that gravitational force is a Force of Allah sustaining the objects:

“Do they not look at the birds, held
poised in the midst of the sky? Nothing
holds them but Allah; verily, in this are
Signs for those who believe”

[Al Quran 16:79]

“Do they not observe the birds above
them, spreading and folding? None can
hold them except (God) Most
Gracious. Truly, it is He that watches
over all things.” [Al Quran 67:19]

The gravity holds a flying bird through its Center of Gravity (CG). Otherwise, it could not fly. It would be weightless, off balanced and thrown out. Above Verses say: *Nothing holds them but Allah.* So, the

gravitational force is a Force of Allah. Following Verses give the same indication:

“He covers the night with the day, seeking it rapidly, and the sun and the moon and the stars controlled by His deed.”[Al Quran 7:54]

“That is because God merges night into day, and He merges day into night, and verily it is God Who hears and sees.” [Al Quran 22:61]

“It is He Who gives life and death, and to Him is the alternation of Night and Day; will ye not then understand?” [Al Quran 23:80]

“It is God Who alternates the Night and the Day; verily in these things is an instructive example for those who have vision!” [Al Quran 24:44]

The sun, the moon and the stars are controlled by His deeds. He rotates the Earth to cause the day and night. So, the gravitational force is His force.

A Force Field in a living entity (Allah) should be called soul [a Force Field and an elementary Soul (Ruhh) are the same thing]. So, the gravitational force field is an elementary Soul (Ruhh) of Allah. It is a constituent Force Field (elementary Soul / Ruhh) of

His Nafs (main / composite Soul), permeating His body in form.

The elementary Soul (Gravitational Force / Ruhh) is extended beyond His body in form and designed to act in fixed pattern. So, it looks like natural law. But Allah can change its nature at will, because it is His Soul.

Matter is devotedly obedient to this Soul, which is seen as the inertia of motion—matter move in willing obedience.

“Moreover, (He) established Himself into the Sky while it had been smoke. He said to it (smoke) and to the lands (formed after His establishment into the Sky), “Come ye together, willingly or unwillingly.” They said, “We do come in willing obedience.”

[Al Quran 41:11]

Scientists think that the gravity is not powerful enough to contract the universe. But Allah is ever powerful on everything of the Universe. He can begin the contraction of Universe at any time.

However, Allah normally adopts a scientific path to accomplish His deeds. The modern discoveries and the Quran point out that Allah has designed the Universe to run through a determined course that ties up complete collapse at the end, where re-designing, re-initiation, resurrection, Judgment and Salvation will be simple. So, scientific thoughts will help us understand better.

What the scientists think about the future of this Universe?

“Will the universe expand forever, or it will collapse again? The answer to this question depends critically on the amount of matter in this universe. If the density at present is more than 10^{-29} grams per CC, then scientists calculate that there is enough matter in the universe to overcome by gravitational attraction the present expansion, and the universe will eventually collapse again to another state of Singularity. If the density is less than that value, the universe will continue to expand forever. We do not know the answer yet.”

*– Dawn of a New Era by Sir Bernard Lovell in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man.*

The density of 10^{-29} grams per CC is known as the critical density.

One needs to know the volume and the mass to find out the density. The boundary of the Universe could not be detected in any direction, so the volume of the universe cannot be found out.

Therefore, the scientists have assessed the likely overall density by counting the numbers of galaxies in a particular volume of space. It is much less than the density needed to close the Universe.

However, there may be dark matters beyond the galaxies, which are not observable. The dark matter may increase the density.

Therefore, the scientists cannot identify the ultimate model, as they cannot find out the density. They put forward several models discussed below:

2. Open Universe Model

The Universe may expand and cool forever. Eventually, the galaxies will be so far away from each other that the universe will not exist as a unit. The stars will die by radiating energy. Much of the matter will disappear through black holes at great distances. Eventually, the black holes will evaporate leaving the photons that never decay.

In ever stretching space, the dead stellar stumps would explode, the atoms would disintegrate, the sub-atomic-particles would decay—what would remain forever are the photons.

“And what is the fate of the universe? It is possible that the beginning can only be explained by a ‘Rediscovery of God’ and the end will be infinite dissipation in an infinite void.”

*- To the Edge of Eternity by John Gribbin in
the Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man.*

If the Universe expands forever, it is open.

In the Open Universe Model, the Universe has a beginning. The overall space of the Universe is negatively curved.

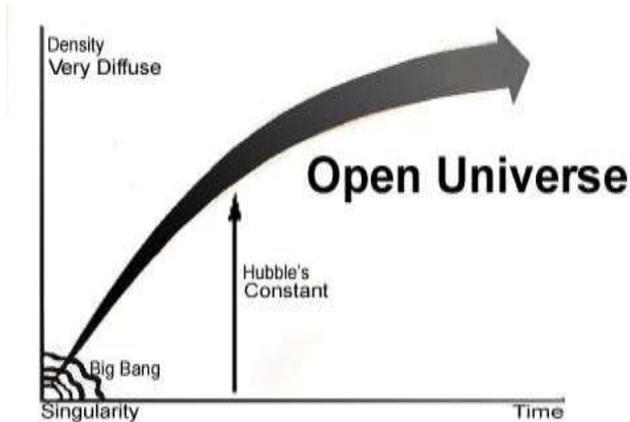


FIGURE 21.11: Ever Expanding Universe

Above figure depicts the ever-expanding universe. Here, the rate of expansion expressed as ‘Hubble’s Constant’ is high. I have not found any Verse in the Quran or Holy Bible that directly or indirectly supports the idea of ever expanding universe.

3. Closed Universe Model

The universe is expanding. But, the overall gravitational force is trying to stop the expansion. If the gravity wins over the force of expansion, the expansion of the universe will slow down to a halt, and its contraction will begin.

The universe is expanding for billions of years. If it starts contracting, it will continue for an equal period of time. At the end, everything of the universe will join together.

The huge accumulation of matter possessing extremely powerful gravitational force will continue squeezing the matter toward the higher densities. Finally, the Universe may be squeezed into a super-dense, super-hot point called Singularity. The Singularity at the end of the Universe is called Big Crunch.

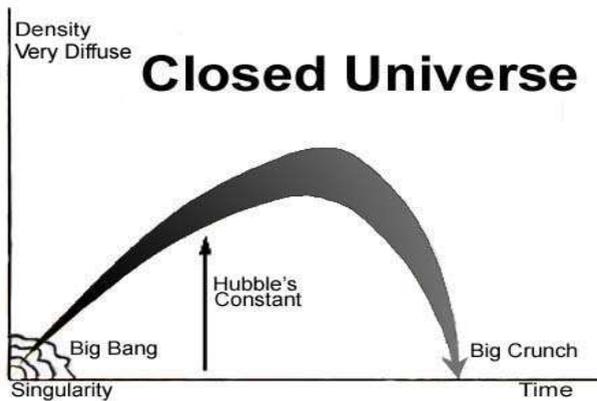


FIGURE 21.12: Closed Universe

Above figure depicts the Closed Universe Model where the expansion of the universe stops and the contraction begins. Eventually, the universe collapses into a Big Crunch.

In the Closed Universe Model, the overall space of the Universe is positively curved.

4. Cyclic Universe Model

The Universe may collapse into a Singularity. The Singularity is a super-hot super-dense point of the

space-time where known natural laws break down. One cannot predict what will come out of a Singularity.

The Singularity at the beginning of the Universe is called Big Bang, and the Singularity at the end of the Universe is called Big Crunch. These are the same thing.

From the Big Crunch (Big Bang-2) the Universe may be born again.

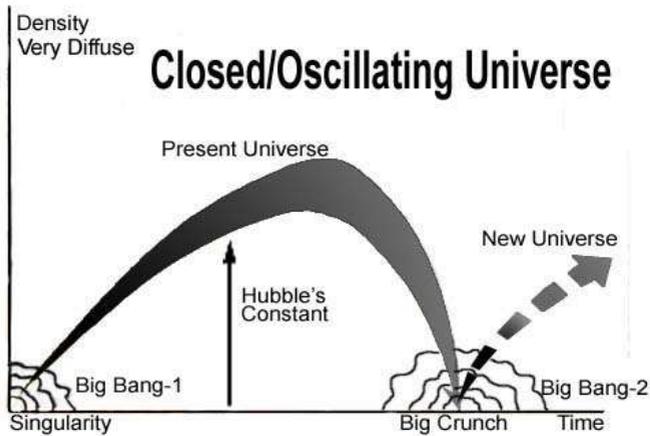


FIGURE 21.13: Oscillating Universe

“But it is also possible that expansion will be reversed by the pull of gravity, that all matter will collapse once again into a super-dense ‘singularity’, and that another universe will be born in another Big Bang- a cycle that could be repeated forever.”

*– To the Edge of Eternity by John Gribbin in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man*

Alternatively, due to enormous pressure and temperature, the rapidly contracting universe may bounce back out from the state of Fireball, and a new Universe may be born.

The Fireball is defined as a state of the universe less than a million years before or after the Singularity.

“For just as galaxies are combined by the attractive force of gravity the total mass of the whole universe provides an insistent tug on every galaxy and cluster of galaxies within the universe. As the universe expands out ward from the initial explosion of the Big Bang, the gravitational tug gradually decreases. But it is always present, and if there is enough matter, eventually gravity will overcome the expansion, and the universe will slow to a halt. The whole drama will then be played out in reverse. The universe will collapse faster and faster under the overwhelming pull of gravity until it is squashed into another fireball, perhaps then to bounce back out again.”

– *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man

Therefore, after the contraction, the universe may be born again from the Big Crunch or from a Big Bounce. This is the Cyclic Model of the Universe.

In Cyclic Model, the Universe existed forever. The overall space of the Universe is positively curved.

5. Likely Course

Will the Universe close? By observational evidence less than 10 percent of matter needed to close the universe has been found so far. However, there may be invisible dark matter at the outside of the galaxies, which are undetectable. Dark Matter has gravitational influence on visible matter.

“We are not going to find any less matter in the universe, while there might well be material we don’t yet know about – cold gas between the galaxies, for instance, or black holes at present undetected. So even now the two versions of the fate of the universe should be given equally serious considerations.”

*– To the Edge of Eternity by John Gribbin in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man*

The most promising dark matter that can provide enough mass to collapse the universe is neutrino. Previously it was thought to have no mass. In 1998, it has been discovered that the neutrinos possess mass. It indicates that the Universe has just enough mass to stop it from expanding forever.

6. The Confirmation of the Flat Universe Model

According to Einstein’s Theory of Relativity the presence of matter curves space-time. The gravity is not a force like other forces; it is felt due to the tendency of matter to move along the curved space-

time. The argument is proved by observation. Light passing through the side of a massive object bends.

Therefore, the curvature of universe might have been determined by the distribution of matter in it.

But no reliable way to measure the distance of a far-off object is discovered so far. The galaxies at very large distances are not even visible. So, it is not possible to find out the distribution of galaxies in the space by direct method. Therefore, the curvature of overall space cannot be understood by direct method.

The overall space may be Positively Curved, Negatively Curved, or Flat if the distribution of matter is uniform and isotropic (if the universe obeys the Cosmological Principal).

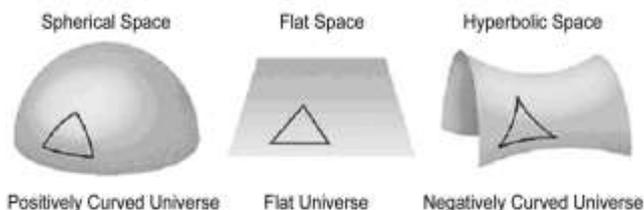


FIGURE 21.14: Curvature of Overall Universe

The space of a Positively Curved Universe is bent round onto itself. The light travelling in an apparently straight line will return to the point of origin—the space is like the surface of the Earth, where one moving through a straight line returns to the start-point. A Positively Curved Universe is closed; it will collapse.

If the overall space is Negatively Curved, it is like the saddle of a horse. Light follows a parabolic

path. The Negatively Curved Universe is open; it will expand forever.

The space may be flat, where light follows a straight path. The Flat Universe is the dividing line between the Open Universe and the Closed Universe: there is either just enough matter to ‘close’ the universe and make it eventually collapse, or there is not quite enough so that it will expand forever.

Recent explorations have provided an indirect way to find out the overall curvature of space. It has tipped the balance towards the Flat Universe Model:

Big Bang left a residue of radio noise, known today as Cosmic Microwave Background Radiation (CMB).

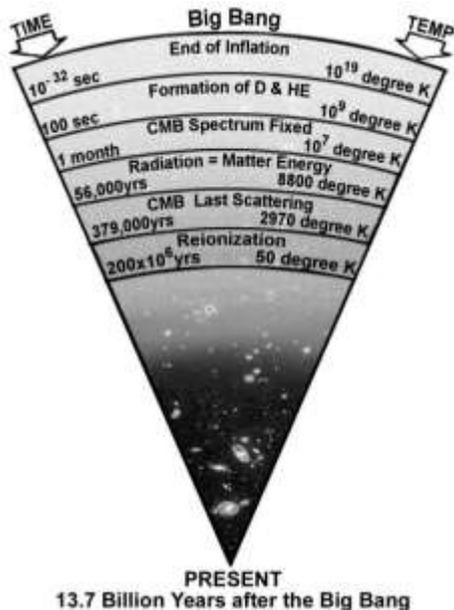


FIGURE 21.15: CMB Last Scattering

The Wilkinson Microwave Anisotropy Probe (WMAP) launched by NASA collected CMB data in 2010s. The Probe was equipped with advanced instruments to detect minor fluctuations in the radiation. The data has produced a map of the universe. It shows that the universe contains 4.6% matter, 24% dark matter, and 71.4% dark energy.

The pattern of CMB shows the physical conditions of the universe in the epoch of CMB Last Scattering, when the age of the Universe was 379,000 years.

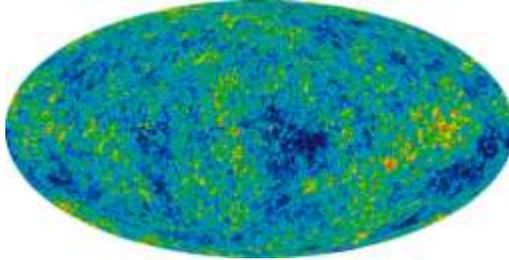


FIGURE 21.16: CMB Map of the Universe

The map shows temperature fluctuations. The fluctuations contain information about the total energy density and curvature of the universe.

Tiny variations in the temperature correspond to the distribution of matter. These irregularities have become galaxies and clusters of galaxies.

By comparing the lateral dispersion of matter in ‘distant microwave sky’ and in the ‘distant real sky’ the geometry of the space is found out to be flat.

Moreover, in 1990s “1A Supernova Cosmological Project” and “High-Z Search Team” discovered that the expansion rate of the universe was accelerating for last five billion years. A Universe with fluctuating rate of expansion should be flat.

7. Model of the Universe in the Quran

The Quran and Holy Bible support none of above Models. However, the Books suggest that the Universe will collapse, and it will be created again. Broadly the model looks like the Cyclic Universe Model. A few related Verses are given below:

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies like the rolling up of the scroll for writing; as We originated the first creation, We shall reproduce it—a promise on Us; surely We will bring it about.” [Al Quran 21: 104]

“Say: Is there any one among your associates who can bring into existence the creation in the first instance then reproduce it? Say: Allah brings the creation into existence in the first instance, then He will reproduce it; how are you than turned away”

[Al Quran10: 34]

“And He it is Who originates the creation then reproduce it, and it is

easy to Him; and His are the most exalted attributes in the Skies and Lands (Universe), and He is the Mighty, the Wise” [Al Quran 30: 27]

According to the Quran, the Universe is designed into Seven Skies. The Skies are waves of space, one inside another, like the peels of onion. Above Verses suggest that the Skies will be rolled up, which means that the Universe will be closed. The likely way of Roll-up-Contraction is discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30.

The Verses suggest as well that the Universe will be opened again, subsequently.

8. Model of the Universe in Holy Bible

The related Verses of Holy Bible are given below:

“And I saw the lamb break open the sixth seal...The stars fell down to the earth, like unripe figs falling from the tree when a strong wind shakes it. The sky disappeared like a scroll being rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved from its place”

– Revelation 6: (12–14), Holy Bible

The sky will disappear being rolled-up. It means that the Universe will collapse. The stars will fall into the center of the rolling universe.

“Soon after the trouble of those days, the sun will grow dark, the moon will no longer shine, the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers in space will be driven from their courses.”

– Matthew 24:29, Holy Bible (GNB)

“In the days after that time of trouble the sun will grow dark, the moon will no longer shine, the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers in space will be driven from their courses.”

– Mark 13: (24–25), Holy Bible
(GNB)

The Sky will be rolled up, as the powers in space will be driven from their courses.

Holy Bible indicates that the universe will be created again, but the description is mixed with the narration of Final Judgment. Therefore, the view of Holy Bible about the re-creation of universe is discussed in Section-6 of Chapter-39, dealing the Final Judgment.

9. Conclusion

The Quran and Holy Bible are close to the following Model:

The Universe is expanding. The Expansion may stop, and the contraction may begin. Finally, all the objects of the universe may join together. The universe may be squeezed to a state of super-dense

Singularity. The Singularity at the end of the universe is called Big Crunch.

From the Big Crunch (Big Bang–2), a new universe may be born.

9a. The Creator

The “Open Universe Model” suggests that the Universe has been created—it did not exist forever. Therefore, the idea of a Creator can be accommodated in the Open Universe Concept. But in the “Cyclic Universe Model”, the universe is oscillating—there was a contraction phase before current expansion phase; before that contraction phase, there was another expansion phase, and so on. This cycle of expansion–contraction–expansion existed forever. So, the question of creation does not arise in the “Cyclic Universe Model”. So, a Cyclic Universe does not need a Creator.

But the Quran and the Holy Bible support the Cyclic Universe Model to some extent. However, the Books do not agree that the universe existed forever. It says that the Universe has been created at the beginning of this cycle, or at the beginning of a short preceding cycle.

Otherwise, the end-state of an Open Universe is meaningless; the universe does not look like a meaningless creation.

9b. Al Quran, the Last Testament

Both the Quran and the Holy Bible compare the Sky with a written scroll:

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies like the rolling up of the scroll for writing; as We originated the first creation, We shall reproduce it—a promise on Us; surely We will bring it about” [Al Quran 21: 104]

“...The sky disappeared like a scroll being rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved from its place”

—Revelation 6: (12–14), Holy Bible

Therefore, one may be inclined to think that some of the Verses of the Quran might have been copied from Holy Bible. But one may notice that in none of the Verses Holy Bible complete the statement—it talks about the collapse of the universe, but it does not talk about re-creation concurrently. Collapse and re-creation of the universe are related events. Both should be stated together, as it has been stated in the Verses of the Quran: “*On the day when we will roll up the Skies like the rolling up of the scroll for writings; as We began the first creation, We shall repeat it—a promise We have undertaken, truly shall We fulfill it.*”

Therefore, the Quran, as expected, has updated Holy Bible. The Quran fulfills the revelation that has been sent to the descendants of Abraham time to time. Similarities show that both Books are descended from the same source.

Section-11 [Verse 105-112]: Conclusion

Before this We wrote in the Psalms after the Message (given to Moses): “My servants, the righteous, shall inherit the earth.” Verily, in this (Qur'an) is a Message for people who would worship God. And We sent you not but as a Mercy for all creatures. Say: “What has come to me by inspiration is that your God is One God. Will you therefore bow to His Will?”

But if they turn back, Say: “I have proclaimed the Message to you all alike and in truth, but I know not whether that which you are promised is near or far. It is He Who knows what is open in speech and what you hide. I know not, but that it may be a trial for you and a grant of livelihood for a time.”

Say: “O my Lord! Judge You in truth! Our Lord Most Gracious is the One Whose assistance should be sought against the blasphemies you utter!”

Chapter 22 [Al Hajj / THE PILGRIMAGE]

Introduction

The Surah instructs Muslims living beyond the jurisdiction of Islamic Leadership about Jihad and religious rituals.

Flowchart

Segment 1: The Dooms Day and the Resurrection of the Dead

Section-1 [Verse 1-4]: The Dooms Day

Section-2 [Verse 5-10]: The Resurrection

Section-3 [Verse 11-24]: The Judgment

Segment 2: The Hajj

Section-4 [Verse 25-37]: Abraham constructs Kaba and proclaims Pilgrimage

Segment 3: Muslims living beyond the Jurisdiction of the Highest Islamic Leadership

Section-5 [Verse 38-41]: Authorization, to Fight

Section-6 [Verse 42-51]: People that strive against the Verses

Section-7 [Verse 52-57]: People with Knowledge may Learn

Section-8 [Verse 58-66]: People that strive for God

Section-9 [Verse 67-76]: Rituals to be followed

Section-10 [Verse 77-78]: A Call to Muslims living among Mankind

Tafsir of the Surah

Segment 1

The Dooms Day and the Resurrection of the Dead

Section 1 [Verse 1-4]: The Dooms Day

O mankind, fear your Lord, for the convulsion of the Hour will be a thing terrible! The Day you shall see it, every mother giving suck shall forget her suckling-babe, and every pregnant female shall drop her load; you shall see mankind as in a drunken riot, yet not drunk; but the punishment of Allah is severe.

Remarks:

The Verses talk about the Doom by the First Blow of Soor (Trumpet), when everybody on the Earth will die. Long after this destruction, all will be resurrected in a different Land, in a different Sky.

“One day the land will be changed to a different land and so will be the Skies, and will be marshaled forth before Allah, the One, the Irresistible”

[Al Quran 14: 48]

The Dooms Day is deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30.

And yet among men there are such as dispute about God without knowledge and follow every rebellious Satan!

For him (Satan), it is decreed that he who befriends him, then indeed, he will misguide him and will drive him to the torment of the Fire.

Section-2 [Verse 5-10]: The Resurrection

O mankind, if you have a doubt about the Resurrection: That We created you from the well-matched (*well-matched DNA materials in a zygote, produced through the fusion of male gamete and female gamete*), then from droplet (*blastocyst*), then from leech (*embryo after the gastrulation*), then out of a morsel of flesh, partly formed and partly unformed (*embryo with somites*) in order that We may manifest to you.

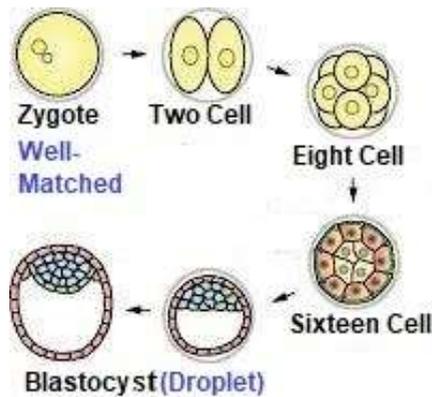


FIGURE 22.1: Microscopic View of Zygote (Well-Matched) and Blastocyst (Droplet)



FIGURE 22.2: Leech like Appearance of Human Embryo, 24 Days (Microscopic View)

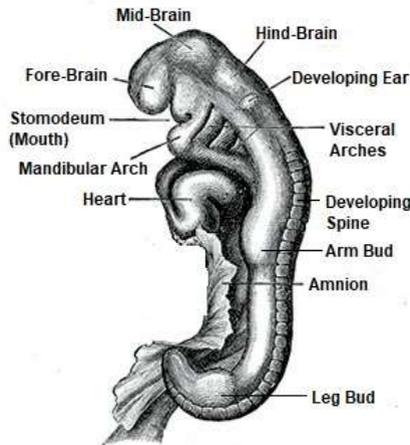


FIGURE 22.3: Embryo with somites, after 30 Days (Morsel of Flesh, partly formed and partly unformed)

And We cause whom We will to rest in the wombs for an appointed term, then do We bring you out as babes, then that you may reach your age of full strength, and some of you are called to die, and some are sent back to the feeblest old age so that they know nothing after having known.

And you see the earth barren and lifeless, but when We pour down rain on it, it is stirred, it swells, and it puts forth every kind of beautiful growth. This is so, because God is the Reality, it is He Who gives life to the dead, and it is He Who has power over all things.

And verily the Hour will come; there can be no doubt about it or about that God will raise up all who are in the graves.

Remarks:

A human grows by sucking water and nutrients from the mother's body. But he will be resurrected from the land. Allah has put the System of Resurrection in place.

A human grows old and dies. But does he really get finished?

- His DNA Double Helix Molecules survive in the nature for hundreds of thousands of years—it is his blue print.
- Every human has a soul (nafs) that develops in the mother's womb as a program of creation and gets hardened over time through physical life on the Earth, death and virtual life in Barzakh (Illiyin or Sijjin).
- Every human has complete memory recorded in the disc (Lawh-Mahfuz) by angels.

In a suitable time and space, the soul (nafs) of each human will be meshed with a Set of his DNA collected from the natural store. It will form the

genome and will recreate his body with matter supplied in the surroundings as raindrops falling from the sky.

A plant zygote and a human zygote are almost same; if plants can grow on the earth, why human cannot? Everybody will be re-created immediately after the Universe will revive from the Face of God.

“When the sky is rent asunder—and hearkens to its Lord and it must need. And when the land is enlarged and casts forth what within it and becomes empty—and hearkens to its Lord and it must need.” [Al Quran 84: 1–5]

The Resurrection of the Dead is deliberately discussed in Section-6 of Chapter-39.

Yet there is among men such a one as disputes about God without Knowledge, without Guidance, and without a Book of Enlightenment—bending his side in order to lead (men) astray from the Path of God. For him there is disgrace in this life; and on the Day of Judgment, We shall make him taste the penalty of burning. This is because of the deeds, which your hands sent forth; for verily, God is not unjust to His servants.

Section-3 [Verse 11-24]: The Judgment

There are among men some who serve God, as it were upon the edge—if good befalls them, they are therewith well content, but if a trial comes to them, they turn on their faces.

They lose both this world and the hereafter—that is loss for all to see! They call on such deities besides God as can neither hurt, nor profit them—that is straying far indeed! They call on one whose hurt is nearer than his profit—evil indeed is the patron and evil the companion!

Verily, God will admit those who believe and work righteous deeds to Jannaat, beneath which rivers flow; for God carries out all that He plans. If any think that God will not help him in this world and the hereafter, let him stretch out a rope to the ceiling and cut off—then let him see whether his plan will remove that which enrages!

Thus, have We sent down Clear Signs, and verily God does guide whom He wills!

Those who believe (in the Qur'an), those who follow the Jewish (scriptures), and the Sabians, Christians, Magians, and Polytheists—God will judge between them on the Day of Judgment; for God is witness of all things.

See you not that to God bow down in worship all things that are in the Skies and on the Lands—the sun, the moon, the stars; the hills, the trees, the animals; and a great number among mankind, but a great number are such as are fit for Punishment, and such as God shall disgrace; and who-so-ever God disgraces, none can raise to honor; for God carries out all that He wills.

These two antagonists dispute with each other about their Lord. But those who deny, for them will be cut out a garment of Fire; over their heads will be poured out boiling water; with it will be scalded what is within their bodies as well as skins. In addition, there will be maces of iron (to punish) them. Every time they wish to get away from there from anguish, they will be forced back therein and "Taste you the Penalty of Burning!"

God will admit those who believe and work righteous deeds to Jannaat, beneath which rivers flow; they shall be adorned therein with bracelets of gold and pearls, and their garments there will be of silk; for they have been guided to the purest of speeches; they have been guided to the Path of Him Who is Worthy of Praise.

Segment 2

The Hajj

Section 4 [Verse 25-37]: Abraham constructs Kabah and proclaims Pilgrimage

As to those who have rejected and would keep back (men) from the Way of God and from the Sacred Mosque, which We have made (open) to men—equal is the dweller there and the visitor from the country—and any whose purpose therein is profanity or wrong-doing, them will We cause to taste of a Most Grievous Penalty.

And when We showed Abraham the site of the house (Kabah):

"Associate not anything with Me and sanctify My House for those who compass it round, or stand up, or bow, or prostrate themselves."

"And proclaim the Pilgrimage among men. They will come to you on foot and on every kind of camel, lean on account of journeys through deep and distant mountain highways that they may witness the benefits for them and celebrate the name of God through the Days appointed."

"Over the cattle, which He has provided for them, then eat you thereof and feed the distressed ones in want."

"Then let them complete the rites prescribed for them, perform their vows, and circumambulate the Ancient House."

Such whoever honors the sacred rites of God, for him, it is good in the Sight of his Lord.

Lawful to you are cattle, except those mentioned to you, but shun the abomination of idols and shun the word that is false, being true in faith to God and never assigning partners to Him. If anyone assigns partners to God, he is, as if he had fallen from the sky and been snatched up by birds or the wind had swooped and thrown him into a far distant place.

Such and whoever holds in honor the symbols of God, such should come truly from piety of heart; in them you have benefits for a term appointed; in the end their place of sacrifice is near the Ancient House.

To every people did We appoint religious ceremonies that they may mention the name of God over the beast of cattle that He has given them for food. But your God is One God; submit then your wills to Him and give you the good news to those who humble themselves—to those whose hearts when God is mentioned are filled with fear, who show patient perseverance over their afflictions, and who perform As-Salat, and who spend out of what We have bestowed upon them.

The sacrificial camels we have made for you as among the symbols from God, in them is good for you, then pronounce the name of God over them as they line up. When they are down on their sides eat you thereof and feed such as live in contentment and such as beg with due humility.

Thus, have We made animals subject to you that you may be grateful. It is not their meat, nor their blood that reaches God; it is your piety that reaches Him. He has thus

made them subject to you that you may glorify God for His Guidance to you and proclaim the good news to all who do right.

Remarks:

The Verses talk about the rituals of Hajj that includes:

- Journey on foot and on every kind of camels through deep and distant mountain highways.
- Celebrating the name of God through the days appointed.
- Sacrificing cattle.
- Completion of the rites, if any is prescribed for them.
- Performing the vows.
- Circumambulating the Ancient House.

We follow the process followed by our Prophet (pbuh) that includes some more practices such as wearing the dress of Ehram, throwing stone to Satan, etc. And a Muslim from a distant land would not return without visiting Prophet's Mosque.

Segment 3

Muslims living beyond the Jurisdiction of the Islamic Leadership

Section-5 [Verse 38-41]: Authorization, to Fight

Verily, God will defend those who believe—verily, God loves not any that is a traitor to faith or shows ingratitude.

To those against whom war is made, permission is given because they are wronged, and verily God is most

powerful for their aid—those who have been expelled from their homes in defiance of right, except that they say, "Our Lord is God".

Did not God check one set of people by means of another, there would surely have been pulled down monasteries, churches, synagogues, and mosques in which the name of God is commemorated in abundant measure.

God will certainly aid those who aid His (cause), for verily God is full of Strength, Exalted in Might. Those who if We give them power in the land enjoin As-Salat to pay the Zakat, and they enjoin *Al-Maruf* (all that Islam orders to do) and forbid *Al-Munkar* (all that Islam has forbidden). And with Allah rests the end of affairs.

Remarks:

This Part of the Quran is 'Guidance for Mankind'. So, the permission to fight, which is given in above Verses, applies to the weak Islamic Communities living away from the Home of Ummah spanning from Morocco to Himalaya. Above Verses allow the followings of distant communities to fight:

1. The Muslims against whom a war is made; the permission is given because they are wronged.
2. The Muslims who have been expelled from their homes wrongfully, because they say, "Our Lord is Allah".

A part of above Verses identifies the kind of people that are allowed to lead: "*Those who if We give them power in the land enjoin As-Salat to pay the Zakat, and they enjoin Al-Maruf (all that Islam orders*

to do) and forbid Al-Munkar (all that Islam has forbidden). And with Allah rests the end of affairs”.

Thus, the Quran authorizes a Local Islamic Leadership living beyond the jurisdiction of Central Islamic Leadership to wage war for the causes mentioned in above Verses.

The Part-2 (Chapter-10 to 30) of the Quran is Guidance for Mankind. The Part calls non-Muslims to accept Islam as well as guides the Muslims living among them.

The Part-1 (Chapter-2 to 9) of the Quran forms the *Ummah* of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh):

“Thus, have We made of you an
Ummah justly balanced that ye might
be witnesses over the nations and the
Apostle a witness over yourselves...”

[Al Quran 2:143]

The Part-1 forms the *Ummah* and allows fighting for its defense. The Part includes the War Book (Chapter 3 to 9) that expands the scope of fighting gradually from defensive to offensive level. The Chapter-9 was revealed after the Capture of Makkah. The Chapter gives the guidance of War to establish Islam in the Home of *Ummah*, which spans from Morocco to Himalayas (the Home is discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-9).

After Part-1, the Quran does not order to fight, except in this Surah. Contextually, the permission to fight is related to mankind, because the Quran is

“Guidance for Mankind” in Part-2, from Chapter-10 to 30.

Thus, the Muslims living beyond the jurisdiction of Central Islamic Leadership can fight for two causes mentioned in the Verses under discussion. Who should lead the fight is also mentioned in the above Verses.

Note:

It may be mentioned that in the Home of Ummah (spanning from Morocco to Himalaya), a people cannot fight a war without the permission of Central Islamic Leadership. If they fight, they may be creating disorder in the land.

However, the Central Islamic Leadership is not a King or a Sultan. He rules from a Mosque, preferably from the Great Mosque of Kufa. He does not run a Government directly.

For example, Hazrat Ali was ruling from the Great Mosque of Kufa. Muawiyah was a Governor under him. He was running the Local Government of Damascus. He had Paid Army and other Government departments.

Hazrat Ali had several other Governors as well, in different regions of Islamic Empire; only Muawiyah betrayed and revolted. He attacked Caliph Hazrat Ali.

For another example, Hussein was coming to the Great Mosque of Kufa to take over the responsibilities of the Caliphate. But, Yazid attacked him on the way. Hussein fought and was killed.

Thus, Yazid followed his father Muawiyah and successfully destroyed the Mosque based Caliphate.

Thereafter, the system of Sultan-Caliph began. Many of them fought wars that the Quran does not support. Many of them killed their brothers to become Caliph. They were holding the title of Caliph illegally to remain in power as Emperors.

The seat of caliphate should be the Great Mosque of Kufa. Caliph is a religious leadership; he is not a Ruler.

However, it does not mean that a person should be a Shia. Each should keep away from Shia-Sunni fitna.

The Verses under discussion talk about Muslims living beyond the Home of Ummah (Morocco to Himalaya) where a Proper Central Islamic Leadership has no power.

Section-6 [Verse 42-51]: People that strive against the Verses

If they treat you as false, so did the peoples before them, the People of Noah and 'Ad and Thamud, those of Abraham. And Lut and the Companions of the Madyan and Moses were

rejected. But I granted respite to the Unbelievers. Then I seized them, and how was my punishment!

How many populations have We destroyed, which were given to wrong-doing? They tumbled down on their roofs. And how many wells are lying idle and neglected, and castles lofty and well-built? Do they not travel through the land so that their hearts may thus learn wisdom and their ears may thus learn to hear? Truly, it is not their eyes that are blind, but their minds (qalbs), which are in their chests, yet they ask you to hasten on the Punishment! But God will not fail in His Promise. Verily, a Day in the sight of thy Lord is like a thousand years of your reckoning.

And to how many populations did I give respite, which was given to wrongdoing. In the end, I punished them—to me is the destination.

Say: "O men! I am to you only to give a Clear Warning: Those who believe and work righteousness, for them is forgiveness and a sustenance most generous. But those who strive against Our Verses to frustrate them, they will be Companions of the Fire (Zahim)."

Remarks:

"Truly, it is not their eyes that are blind, but their minds (qalbs), which are in their chests..."

We feel sorrow and joy in our chests. One may have felt that one's chest tends to crunch in extreme sorrow. So, we feel the existence of a mind in the chest, which is a virtual extension of the brain. The virtual extension is created with physical brain, muscles of the chest having suitable nervous

connections, and ruh. Mind (Qalb) is deliberately discussed in Section-10 of Chapter-6.

Section-7 [Verse 52-57]: People with Knowledge may Learn

Never did We send an apostle or a prophet before you but when he framed a desire, Satan threw some into his desire, but God will cancel anything that Satan throws in, and God will establish His revelations; for God is full of Knowledge and Wisdom.

That He may make the suggestions thrown in by Satan but a trial for those in whose hearts is a disease and who are hardened of heart, verily the wrongdoers are in a schism far. And that those on whom knowledge has been bestowed may learn that the (Qur'an) is the Truth from your Lord, and that they may believe therein, and their hearts may be made humbly to it; for verily God is the Guide of those who believe to the Straight Way.

Those who reject Faith will not cease to be in doubt concerning (Revelation) until the Hour comes suddenly upon them, or there comes to them the Penalty of a Day of Disaster. On that Day, the dominion will be that of God. He will judge between them, so those who believe and work righteous deeds will be in the Jannaatin-Naim, and for those who reject Faith and deny our Verses, there will be a humiliating Punishment.

Section-8 [Verse 58-66]: People that Strive for God

Those who leave their homes in the cause of God and are then slain or die, on them will God bestow verily a goodly

Provision. Truly, God is He Who bestows the best provision. Verily, He will admit them to a place with which they shall be well pleased; for God is All-Knowing, Most Forbearing.

That is so, and if one has retaliated to no greater extent than the injury he received and is again set upon inordinately, God will help him; for God is One that blots out and forgives.

Remarks:

In this Chapter, Jihad is related to people that lives in a country beyond the jurisdiction of Central Islamic Leadership (beyond the Home of Ummah) where they may be a minority. In cases they may be compelled to leave their homes as refugees. The first paragraph of above Verses talks about them.

In the second paragraph, they are allowed to retaliate—one is allowed to retaliate to no greater than the injury one has received. It is a deviation from the policy related to the area under Central Islamic Leadership, where oppressors are to be neutralized completely:

“And fight them on until there is no more tumult or oppression, and there prevail justice and faith in God; but if they cease, let there be no hostility except to those who practise oppression.” [Al Quran 2:193]

Muslims away from the Home of Ummah cannot be so thorough. However, their weak retaliation may

allure oppressors to set upon inordinately. In that case, as the above Verses say, Allah will help.

When Allah will be helping, one may not understand how the things will be happening—He rotates the Earth, He gives the rain, He knows the finest mysteries, and He has power over everything.

That is because, God merges night into day and He merges day into night, and verily it is God Who hears and sees.

That is because, God, He is the Reality, and those besides Him whom they invoke, they are but vain Falsehood; verily God is He, Most High, Most Great.

See you not that God sends down rain from the sky and forthwith the earth becomes clothed with green; for God is He Who understands the finest mysteries and is well-acquainted. To Him belongs all that is in the Skies and on Lands; for verily, God, He is free of all wants, Worthy of all Praise.

See you not that God have made subject to you all that is on the Earth and the ships that sail through the sea by His Command? He withholds the sky from falling on the earth, except by His leave; for God is Most Kind and Most Merciful to man.

Remarks:

The last paragraph of above Verses bears a Sign and needs explanation. The Verses are talking about the falling of sky. What it means?

Sky in this paragraph means “one of the skies of the Earth”. The Quran mentions the “skies of the

Earth” as canopies. These are protective layers of Atmosphere and Magnetosphere, which protect us from harmful radiations and solar wind; it maintains temperature as well, by Green House effect.

“Who has made the earth your couch
and the skies your canopy; and sent
down rain from the skies and brought
forth therewith fruits for your
sustenance; then set not up rivals unto
God, when ye know” [Al Quran 2:22]

Therefore, protective layers of atmosphere and magnetosphere make the skies of the Earth—these are not Skies of the Universe (Samawaat). The Skies of the Universe are deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter 2.

The Verses say that the sky does not fall on the Earth, except by His will: *He withholds the sky from falling on the earth, except by His leave; for God is Most Kind and Most Merciful to man.*

How the sky is withheld from falling on the Earth is better understood by the sailing of ships through the sea. So, the “sailing of ships through the sea” and the “falling of the sky on the earth” are discussed subsequently: *See you not that God has made subject to you all that is on the Earth and the ships that sail through the sea by His Command? He withholds the sky from falling on the earth, except by His leave; for God is Most Kind and Most Merciful to man.*

The ocean-going ships communicate with High Frequency (HF) radio waves that depend on ionosphere.

The ionosphere is a gaseous envelope of electrically charged particles that surrounds the Earth stretching from a height of about 50 km to more than 1,000 km. The ultraviolet rays of the Sun energize molecules and free the electron. The free electrons and the positive ions remain attracted to each other by the electrostatic force—they are too energetic to stay fixed together as a neutral molecule. It forms ionosphere that affects the propagation of HF radio wave.

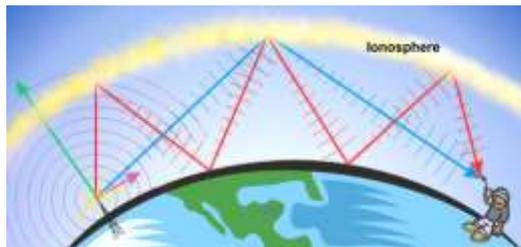


FIGURE 22.4: HF Radio Waves reflected from Ionosphere

The HF Radio Waves hit the Ionosphere and get reflected. The Receiver receives the reflected waves. So, HF Radio waves can move a far distance and are suitable to maintain communication with the ocean-going ships. As the antenna of a HF Radio Set is deployed to receive the waves from the Sky, the waves are commonly known as the Sky Wave.

It may be mentioned that VHF (Very High Frequency) and UHF (Ultra High Frequency) waves are not reflected by ionosphere and good for Line of Sight communication only.

Ionosphere has layers (see Figure). The F Layer roughly extends from 200 km to 300 km above the surface of the Earth. The layer (F Layer) is responsible for the propagation of radio waves over long distances.

At day, D and E layers (see figure) are strong, but they absorb the radio wave and restrict long distance communication.

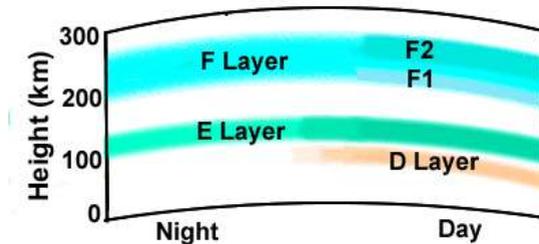


FIGURE 22.5: Layers of Ionosphere

Density of Atmosphere below D level is higher; it does not allow ionization to sustain by rapid recombination.

Thus, if the ionosphere falls, it disrupts long distance communication. Radar and Satellite signals as well can be interrupted by the disturbance in ionosphere.

It is He Who gave you life will cause you to die and will again give you life. Truly, man is a most ungrateful creature!

Section-9 [Verse 67-76]: Rituals to be followed

To every People have We appointed rites and ceremonies, which they must follow. Let them not then dispute with you on the matter, but you do invite to your Lord; for you are assuredly on the Right Way. If they do wrangle with you, say: "God knows best what it is you are doing. God will judge between you on the Day of Judgment concerning the matters in which you differ."

Know you not that God know all that is in Skies and Lands? Indeed, it is all in a Record, and that is easy for God. Yet they worship besides God things for which no authority has been sent down to them, and of which they have no knowledge; for those that do wrong there is no helper.

When Our Clear Verses are rehearsed to them, you will notice a denial on the faces of the Unbelievers! They nearly attack with violence those who rehearse Our Verses to them. Say, "Shall I tell you of something worse than these Verses? It is the Fire! God has promised it to the Unbelievers, and evil is that destination!"

O men! Here is a parable set forth, so listen to it! Those on whom besides God you call cannot create a fly, even though they combine together for the purpose! And if the fly should snatch away anything from them, they would have no power to release it from the fly. So weak are the seeker and the south. No just estimate have they made of God; for God is He Who is strong and able to carry out His Will.

God chooses messengers from angels and from men; for God is He Who hears and sees.

He knows what is before them and what is behind them; and to God go back all matters.

Remarks:

Muslims living in distant lands finds many rituals followed by the local people of other religions. Muslims know the rituals they should follow. But some follow the rites and ceremonies of Idolaters and Secular People who are not even ready to hear a few Verses of the Quran. Such rituals may make one's balance heavy in sin. They are careless Muslims that do not understand from which direction the Satan is calling.

Section-10 [Verse 77-78]: A Call to Muslims living among Mankind

O you who believe, bow down, prostrate yourselves, and adore your Lord, and do good that you may prosper. And strive in His cause, as you ought to strive. He has chosen you and has imposed no difficulties on you in religion. It is the cult of your father Abraham. It is He Who has named you Muslims—both before and in this—that the Apostle may be a witness for you, and you be witnesses for mankind! So, perform As-Salat, give Zakat, and hold fast to God! He is your Protector, the Best to protect and the Best to help!

Chapter 23 [Al Muminun / THE BELIEVERS]

Introduction

The Surah describes the purpose and cycle of human life.

Many rejected the Faith from the time of Noah. Finally, the Truth was a matter of Israel only. But, a part of them were in the state of defiance.

Now it was the last Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) who people were to accept.

Flowchart

Segment 1: Purpose and Cycle of Human Life

Section 1 [Verse 1-11]: Believer's Deeds

Section 2 [Verse 12-22]: Creation and Resurrection

Segment 2: People that Failed

Section 3 [Verse: 23-30]: Noah

Section 4 [Verse 31-41]: Another Generation

Section 5 [Verse 42-44]: Other Generations

Segment 3: Three Major Prophets

Section 6 [Verse: 45-50]: Israelites

Section 7 [Verse 51-77]: State of Israelites at the time
Prophet Muhammad (pbuh)

Segment 4: The Call

Section 8 [Verse 78-100]: Instructing Arabs

Section 9 [Verse 101-118]: One-Way life

Tafsir of the Surah

Segment 1

Purpose and Cycle of Human Life

Section 1 [Verse 1-11]: Believer's Deeds

The believers must win through—those who humble themselves in their prayers, who avoid vain talk, who are active in deeds of charity, who abstain from sex except with those joined to them in the marriage bond, or whom their right hands possess, for they are free from blame, but those whose desires exceed those limits are transgressors; those who faithfully observe their trusts and their covenants, and who guard their prayers. These will be the heirs who will inherit Firdaus (a level of Jannaat); they will dwell therein.

Section 2 [Verse 12-22]: Creation and Resurrection

And indeed, We created man out of the 'heredity of lute'.

Remarks:

The Verse says: "*And indeed, We created man out of the 'heredity (sulalatin) of lute (tinin)'*" [Word-to-word Translation].

A human is created with a sperm and an ovum; each carries 23 haploid chromosomes. A six-foot-long DNA Double Helix remains coiled in a haploid chromosome. The DNAs carry the hereditary traits from the parents.

So, in this Verse, a set of DNA Double Helix is called lute.

A lute (tinin) is a musical instrument with strings.



FIGURE 23.1: Lute (Tinin)

A DNA Double Helix is like the string of a lute (tinin). And a human zygote is like a lute with 46 strings.

The strings of a lute are pulled and stricken harmoniously by perfect fingering to produce the music.

Similarly, 46 DNA Double Helix of a Zygote generate the music of genome expression that produces a human body.

Who plays the lute? And who can play the lute? Who has knowledge to strike a string of the lute for once?

Most ungrateful people are those who give partners to Allah. Have anybody ever seen two man playing the same guitar at a time?

Then, We made him as a Nutfah (Droplet) in a place of rest, firmly fixed.

Remarks:

The zygote spends the next few days traveling down the Fallopian tube and continues to divide creating an inner group of cells and an outer shell. At this stage it is called a Blastocyst. The Blastocyst is called Nutfah (droplet) in these Verses.

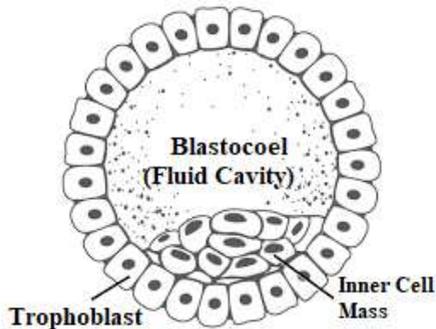


FIGURE 23.2: The Nutfah / Blastocyst

The Inner Cell Mass eventually gives rise to the definitive structure of fetus.

The Blastocyst reaches the womb (uterus) around day 5 and gets implanted into the uterine wall on around day 6. At this point, the lining of the uterus has grown and is ready to support a baby. The Blastocyst sticks tightly to the lining, where it receives nourishment via mother's bloodstream.

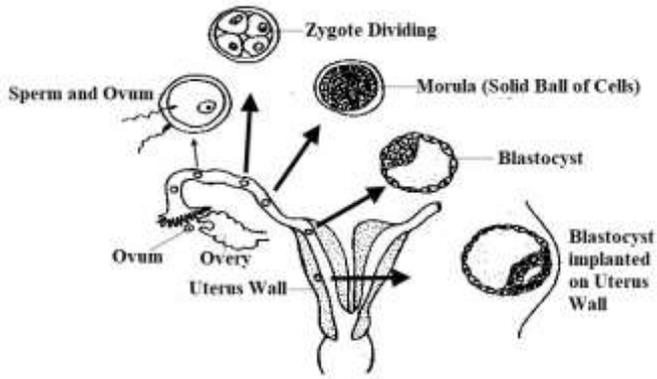


FIGURE 23.3: Blastocyst Firmly Fixed in the Uterus Wall.

Thus, the Nutfah (Blastocyst) gets firmly fixed in the place of rest, as the Verse says: *"Then, We made him as a Nutfah (Droplet) in a place of rest, firmly fixed."*

Then We made the Droplet (Nutfah / Blastocyst) into a Leech (Alaqatan).

Remarks:

Blastocyst is a sphere of cells. Some cells move inward and produce a three layer embryo.

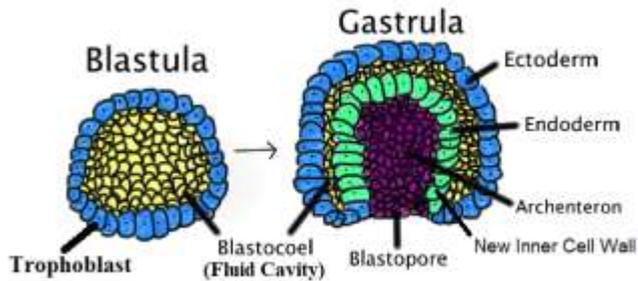


FIGURE 23.4: Development of Blastocyst

Thus, the single layer Blastocyst (Blastula) develops into three layered Gastrula. Each layer gives rise to specific tissues and organs in the developing embryo:

- a. The Ectoderm gives rise to epidermis, the nervous system and to the neural crest.
- b. The Endoderm gives rise to respiratory system and the epithelium of the digestive system including associated organs, such as liver and pancreas.
- c. The Mesoderm gives rise to muscle, bone, and connective tissue. The mesoderm derivatives include the notochord, the heart, blood and blood vessels, the cartilage of the ribs and vertebrae, and the dermis.

"Alaqatan" means a "Leech". An embryo looks like a leech after Gastrulation. It clings to the uterine wall like a leech clings to the skin. It derives blood from endometrium. A detailed knowledge of leech developmental biology lends insight into the

mechanisms by which the body plans of adult animals are first established in the embryo.

It is remarkable how much the embryo of 23-24 days resembles to a leech. See the Figure, given below.



Top: A leech

Below: 24 day old human embryo. Note the leech-like appearance of the human embryo at this stage.

FIGURE 23.5: Leech and Human Embryo (Alaqah)

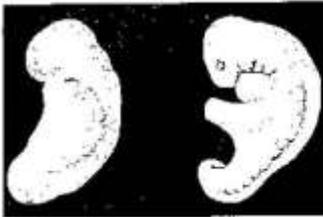
The microscope was not available in the 7th century. It was not possible to know that the human embryo had leech-like appearance. In the early part of fourth week the embryo becomes visible to the unaided eye.

Then, we created the Leech into the Mudghatan (the chewed lump).

Remarks:

Here the Arabic word "Mudghatan" means the "Chewed Lump". Toward the end of the fourth week, the human embryo looks like a chewed lump of flesh (Fig.). The chewed appearance results from the somites, which resemble teeth marks. The somites

represent the beginnings or primordia of the vertebrae.



Left: Plasticine model of the human embryo having appearance of a chewed flesh.

Right: A drawing of a 28 day-old human embryo showing several bead-like somites which resemble the teeth marks

FIGURE 23.6: At the stage of Chewed Lump

Then We made out of the chewed lump bones and clothed the bones in flesh.

Remarks:

The bones and the muscles form in the Chewed Lump (Mudghatan). At first, the bones form as cartilage models, and then the muscles (flesh) develop around them from the somatic mesoderm.

Then We developed out of it another creature.

Remarks:

It refers to the human-like embryo that forms by the end of the eighth week. At this stage, it has distinctive human characteristics and possesses the primordial of all the internal and external organs and parts. After the eighth week, the human embryo is called a fetus.

So far 23000 thousands genes are discovered in a DNA Double Helix. This 23000 is 2% of a DNA Double Helix. The jobs of other 98% are unknown.

The music that begins in a Zygote does not stop so far the baby is born. It is the music of the Supreme Musician.

So, blessed be God, the best to create!

After that, at length you will die.

Again, on the Day of Judgment, you will be raised up. And We have made above you Seven Tracts, and We are never unmindful of Creation.

Remarks:

The Araf is connected to the Universe (Skies / Samawaat) with a Pair of Channels running through the Super Space. After the Pair enters the Samawaat through its Axis (the Universe has an Axis), the Pair divides into Seven Pairs, each connecting a Sky.

On the Day of Judgment, the Samawaat will be in the state of *Thaqal* (Heavy Mass) and the Land of Judgment will be formed in the junction point of the Path.



FIGURE 23.7: Seven Tracks

And We send down water from the sky according to measure, and We cause it to soak in the soil, and We certainly are able to drain it off; with it We grow for you gardens of date-palms and vines; in them have you abundant fruits, and of them you eat. Also a tree springing out of Mount Sinai, which produces oil and relish for those who use it for food.

Remarks:

All of our foods, except water and salt, are organic products. We have similar cells.

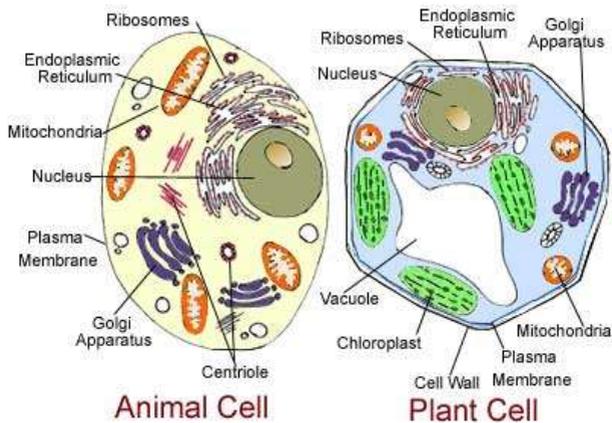


FIGURE 23.7: Animal Cell and Plant Cell

There is hardly any difference between animal cell and plant cell. But plants do not need so much of protection to grow. A tiny seed falling in the earth throughout the dry season germinates just by getting

scanty rain. If plants can grow on the land, humans also should resurrect from the land if favorable condition comes up in the process of universal evolution.

Each human will be resurrected with a Set of DNA Double Helix collected from the remains of his earthly body. DNA is the blueprint of life. The Quran mentions DNA Double Helix as the instrument of Resurrection (DNA Double Helix is discussed in Section-3 of Chapter-20).

In the reviving Universe, the resurrection of the dead will be natural.

And in cattle you have an instructive example: from within their bodies, We produce for you (milk) to drink, there are in them numerous benefits for you, and of their (meat) you eat, and on them as well as in ships you ride.

Remarks:

The cattle and the wood, from which a ship is made, have the same genome. There are microscopic unicellular animals that live and multiply in the land. So, there should be no doubt on the resurrection from the land.

We use our cattle as we like. Humans are cattle of Allah—people are compared with the sheep, Prophets are compared with the shepherds, and the owner of the herd is Allah. But Allah would not slaughter a human and eat his flesh. He uses them for riding. The Hadith points it out:

“A man is like a horse whose back never remains vacant, either Allah is riding on him, or a satan.” [Hadith]

“On the authority of Abu Hurayrah, who said that the Messenger of Allah (pbuh) said: Allah says, “Whosoever shows enmity to someone devoted to Me, I shall be at war with him. My servant draws not near to Me with anything more loved by Me than the religious duties I have enjoined upon him, and My servant continues to draw near to Me with supererogatory works (Nawafil) so that I shall love him. When I love him, I am his hearing with which he hears, his seeing with which he sees, his hand with which he strikes, and his foot with which he walks. Were he to ask of Me, I would surely give it to him, and were he to ask Me for refuge, I would surely grant him it. I do not hesitate about anything as much as I hesitate about the soul of My faithful servant; he hates death and I hate hurting him.””[Hadith-e-Qudsi]

“O man, what has seduced thee from thy Lord Most Beneficent? Him Who created thee, then fashioned thee, then balanced thee in whatever form He willed—He mounts you (a human

body is designed suitable for the riding of Allah. No! But you deny the recompense (humans deny recompense by moving away from Allah; they are happy with the enjoyments of this short earthly life, and the satan jinns mount on them)." [Al Quran 82: 6-9]

So, one has to be liked by Allah by following the deeds mentioned in Section-1.

However, humans are intelligent creatures; if one wants freedom, one is given freedom. If one is not very keen about Allah, one remains free as well. And it does not affect one's going to Jannaat.

Segment 2

Prophets that Failed

Section 3 [Verse 23-30]: Noah

And indeed We sent Noah to his people, He said: "O my people, worship God, you have no other god but Him. Will you not fear?"

The chiefs of the unbelievers among his people said: "He is no more than a man like yourselves; his wish is to assert his superiority over you; if God had wished, He could have sent down angels; never did we hear such a thing among our ancestors of old; he is only a man possessed; wait with him for a time."

Said: "O my Lord, help me because they deny me."

So, We inspired him: "Construct the Ark within Our sight and under Our guidance. Then when comes Our

command and the fountains of the earth gush forth take you on board pairs of every species, male and female, and your family, except those of them against whom the Word has already gone forth. And address Me not in favour of the wrongdoers, for they shall be drowned.

And when you have embarked on the Ark—you and those with you—say: "Praise be to God Who has saved us from the people who do wrong." And say: "O my Lord, enable me to disembark with your blessing; for You are the Best to enable to disembark."

Verily, in this there are indeed signs; for sure We are ever putting to the test.

Section-4 [Verse 31-41]: Another Generation

Then We raised after them another generation. And We sent to them an apostle from among themselves, "Worship God! You have no other god but Him. Will you not fear?"

And the chiefs of his people who disbelieved and denied the Meeting in the Hereafter, and on whom We had bestowed the good things of this life, said: "He is no more than a man like yourselves—he eats of that of which you eat, and drinks of what you drink; if you obey a man like yourselves, behold, it is certain you will be lost. Does he promise that when you die and become dust and bones, you shall be brought forth? Far, very far is that, which you are promised—there is nothing but our life in this world; we shall die and we live, but we shall never be raised up again! He is only a man who invents a lie against God. But we are not the ones to believe in him!"

Said: "O my Lord, help me, for that they accuse me of falsehood."

Said: "In but a little while they are sure to be sorry!"

Then the Blast overtook them with justice and We made them as rubbish of dead leaves! So, away with the people who do wrong!

Section-5 [Verse 42-44]: Other Generations

Then We raised after them other generations. No people can hasten their term, nor can they delay.

Then sent We our apostles in succession. Every time there came to a people their apostle, they accused him of falsehood. So, We made them follow each other. We made them as a tales. So, away with a people that will not believe!

Remarks:

Generation after generation people rejected Allah. He was hopeless about the people—it is reflected in the words of above Sections: *“So, away with the people who do wrong!”* / *“So away with a people that will not believe!”*

However, Allah subsequently chose a race. They were descendants of Israel (Jacob).

Chapter-12 (Surah Yusuf) narrates the story of Jacob and his 12 sons. They settled in Egypt in and around 2100 BCE.

Then when they entered the presence of Joseph, he provided a home for his parents with himself and said, "Enter you Egypt in safety if it pleases God."

[Al Quran 12:99]

In 13th Century BCE Moses brought them out from Egypt. By then, their number increased greatly. From 12 sons of Israel (Jacob), 12 tribes came up. According to Holy Bible, the Israelites numbered 603,550 men aged 20 and above (women and children were not counted).

Segment 3

Three Major Prophets

Section 6 [Verse 45-50]: Israelites

Then We sent Moses and his brother Aaron with Our Signs and authority manifest to Pharaoh and his Chiefs. But these behaved insolently; they were an arrogant people.

They said: "Shall we believe in two men like ourselves? And their people are subject to us!" So, they accused them of falsehood, and they became of those who were destroyed.

Remarks:

Moses tried to correct Pharaoh and his Chiefs. But Pharaoh and his Chiefs rejected even after seeing nine clear signs.

And We gave Moses the Book in order that they might receive guidance.

And We made the son of Mary and his mother as a Sign. We gave them both shelter on high ground affording rest and security, and furnished with springs.

Remarks:

Moses was given the Book of Law (Torah).

After Moses, Sufi thought flared up through David and Solomon, which is vividly expressed in their Songs preserved in Holy Bible (Holy Bible is corrupted in cases). In this aspect, Jesus became a perfect Sign [relate “Sufism” in Section-6 of Chapter-18].

Thus, the branch of Israel developed progressively.

Section 7 [Verse 51-77]: State of Israelites at the time Prophet Muhammad (pbuh)

O you apostles, enjoy things good and pure, and work righteousness; for I am well-acquainted with that you do. And verily this Brotherhood of yours is a single Brotherhood, and I am your Lord and Cherisher; therefore fear Me.

But people have cut off their affair between them into sects; each party rejoices in that which is with itself. But leave them in their confused ignorance for a time. Do they think that because We have granted them abundance of wealth and sons, We would hasten them on in every good? Nay, they do not understand.

Verily, those who live in awe for fear of their Lord, those who believe in the Verses of their Lord, those who join not partners with their Lord, and those who dispense their charity with their hearts full of fear, because they will return to their Lord—it is these who hasten in every good work, and these who are foremost in them. On no soul do We place a

burden greater than it can bear. Before Us is a record, which clearly shows the truth, they will never be wronged.

But their hearts are covered from this (the Quran), and there are besides that deeds of theirs, which they will do until when We seize in punishment those of them who received the good things of this world; behold, they will groan in supplication: "Groan not in supplication this day, for you shall certainly not be helped by Us. Indeed, My Verses used to be rehearsed to you, but you used to turn back on your heels in arrogance talking nonsense about it, like one telling fables by night."

Do they not ponder over the Word? Or has anything come to them that did not come to their fathers of old? Or do they not recognize their Apostle that they deny him?

Or do they say, "He is possessed"? Nay, he has brought them the Truth, but most of them hate the Truth. If the Truth had been in accord with their desires, truly the Skies and Lands and all beings therein would have been in confusion and corruption! Nay, We have sent them their admonition, but they turn away from their admonition.

Or is it that you ask them for some recompense? But the recompense of your Lord is best; He is the Best of those who give sustenance. But verily you call them to the Straight Way, and verily those who believe not in the Hereafter are deviating from that Way.

If We had mercy on them and removed the distress which is on them, they would obstinately persist in their transgression, wandering in distraction to and fro. We inflicted punishment on them, but they humbled not themselves to their Lord, nor do they submissively entreat until We open on them a gate leading to a severe Punishment; then Lo! they will be plunged in despair therein!

Segment 4 The Call

Section 8 [Verse 78-100]: Instructing Arabs

It is He Who has created for you hearing, sight, feeling, and understanding; little thanks it is you give! And He has multiplied you through the earth, and to Him shall you be gathered back. It is He Who gives life and death, and to Him the alternation of Night and Day—will you not then understand?

On the contrary, they say things similar to what the ancients said. They say: "What! When we die and become dust and bones, could we really be raised up again? Such things have been promised to us and to our fathers before! They are nothing but tales of the ancients!"

Say: "To whom belong the earth and all beings therein, if you know?" They will say: "To God!" Say: "Yet will you not receive admonition?"

Say: "Who is the Lord of the Seven Skies, and the Lord of the Great Arsh?" They will say: "To God." Say: "Will you not then be filled with awe?"

Say: "Who is it in whose Hands is the governance of all things; who protects, but is not protected, if you know?" They will say: "To God." Say: "Then how are you deluded?"

We have sent them the Truth but they indeed practice falsehood! No son did God beget, nor is there any god along with Him. Behold, each god would have taken away what he had created, and some would have lorded it over others! Glorified be God above all that they attribute to Him! He

knows what is hidden and what is open. Too high is He for the partners they attribute to Him!

Say: "O my Lord, if You will show me that which they are warned against then, O my Lord, put me not among the people who do wrong!" And We are certainly able to show you that against which they are warned.

Repel evil with that which is best—We are well acquainted with the things they say—and say: "O my Lord! I seek refuge with You from the suggestions of satan, and I seek refuge with You, O my Lord, lest they should come near me."

Until, when death comes to one of them, he says: "O my Lord! Send me back in order that I may work righteousness in the things I neglected."

By no means! It is but a word he says; and behind them is a "Barzakh" (barrier) till the Day they are raised up.

Remarks

After death, a sinner's soul is taken into the Sijjin, located in the deep Barzakh. The Barzakh is a barrier. The Sijjin is discussed in Chapter-83.

Section 9 [Verse 101-118]: One-way life

Then when the Trumpet is blown, there will be no more relationships between them that Day, nor will one ask after another! Then those whose balance is heavy, they will attain salvation. But those, whose balance is light, will be those who have lost their souls; in Hell will they abide. The Fire will burn their faces and they will therein grin with their lips displaced.

"Were not My Verses rehearsed to you and you did but treat them as falsehood?"

They will say: "Our Lord! Our misfortune overwhelmed us, and we became a people astray! Our Lord! Bring us out of this; if ever we return (to Evil), then shall we be wrongdoers indeed!"

He will say: "Be you driven into it! And speak you not to Me! Verily, there was a part of My servants who used to pray: "Our Lord! We believe; then do You forgive us and have mercy upon us, for You are the Best of those who show mercy?" But you treated them with ridicule so much so that they made you forget My Remembrance while you were laughing at them! I have rewarded them this Day for their patience and constancy. They are indeed the ones that have achieved Bliss"

He will say: "What number of years did you stay on earth?"

They will say: "We stayed a day or part of a day but ask those who keep account."

He will say: "Ye stayed not but a little, if you had only known! Did you then think that We had created you in jest, and that you would not be brought back to Us?"

Therefore, exalted be God, the King, the Reality; there is no god but He, the Lord of the Honorable Arsh!

If anyone invokes besides God any other god, he has no proof therefore, and his reckoning will be only with his Lord, and verily the Unbelievers will fail to win through!

So, say: "O my Lord, grant You forgiveness and mercy, for You are the Best of those who show mercy!"

Chapter 24 [Al Nur / THE LIGHT]

Introduction

The Surah is full of Signs. It exactly describes Cumulonimbus Cloud that produces rain, hail and thunderstorm. It describes the darkness of the deep sea. It talks about Biological Evolution by dividing the stages in terms of locomotion. It may be mentioned that the Surah supports Biological Evolution except in case of humans.

People's mouths spare nobody. Once Hazrat Aysha (R) was in a gossip, the Surah was revealed in her support with the Seals of God (the Signs).

However, every event is preplanned. The Surah came down into the First Sky much before the hearsay began to spread. The Surah is to protect Muslim women from the false allegation related to adultery and fornication. Ultimately, it protects Muslim Societies from the ever-probing vices.

The Surah gives knowledge of God necessary for people involved in extra prayer. The great Verses (Section-9) are explained here.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1]: A Surah of Clear Evidence and
Obligatory Laws

Section 2 [Verse 2-3]: Hundred Stripes

Section 3 [Verse 4-5]: Eighty Stripes

Section 4 [Verse 6-9]: Charge against Spouses

Section 5 [Verse 10-26]: If it were not for God's grace and
mercy on you!

- Section 6 [Verse 27-29]: Privacy of a Home and Sanctity of Women
- Section 7 [Verse 30-31]: Hijab
- Section 8 [Verse 32-34]: Mary – Sooner is the Better
- Section 9 [Verse 35-38]: Home of God
- Section 10 [Verse 39-40]: Any to whom God giveth not light, there is no light!
- Section 11 [Verse 41-44]: Cumulus Cloud
- Section 12 [Verse 45-46]: Biological Evolution (Main Discussion)
- Section 13 [Verse 47-57]: Obey God, and obey the Apostle
- Section 14 [Verse 58-60]: Hijab and Etiquette in the House – Related to Bed Room
- Section 15 [Verse 61]: Hijab and Etiquette in the House – Related to Dining Room
- Section 16 [Verse 62-64]: Summons of Prophet (pbuh)

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 [Verse 1]: A Surah of Clear Evidence and Obligatory Laws

A Surah, which We have sent down and made obligatory, and revealed therein Verses of clear evidence that you might remember.

Section 2 [Verse 2-3]: Hundred Stripes

The woman and the man guilty of adultery or fornication, flog each of them with a hundred stripes. Let not compassion move you in their case in a matter prescribed by God, if ye

believe in God and the Last Day. And let a party of the Believers witness their punishment.

Let no man guilty of adultery or fornication marry any but a woman similarly guilty or an unbeliever, nor let any but such a man or an unbeliever marry such a woman. To the Believers such a thing is forbidden.

Remarks:

It is the third-degree protection of an Islamic Society against adultery and fornication.

Section-3 [Verse 4-5]: Eighty Stripes

And those who launch a charge against chaste women and produce not four witnesses flog them with eighty stripes and reject their evidence ever after—for such men are wicked transgressors—unless they repent thereafter and mend; for God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Remarks:

Gossip of adultery and fornication spread very fast, and people tend to believe it often not looking at its truth. People do not even think about the loss of concerned woman who is helpless in this situation. In a society where men look for chaste women to marry, a woman needs to maintain her dignity and honor to survive in a prestigious life.

So, if one is about to assassinate the character of a woman, he has to produce four witnesses. If he cannot, flog him 80 stripes so that his disease is

properly cured. And identify him as liar in a manner that his evidence will not be accepted ever after, unless he repents thereafter and mends.

The loss of self-respect may draw a woman into a nasty life—when everybody knows her as bad, she may tend to be bad. The law saves the self-respect of a woman.

It is second-degree protection of an Islamic Society against adultery and fornication. If this type of stories spread, many may be enticed to do the same thing—one may think that if such and such great women could do it, why one would not do it to become modern and aristocratic like the women great.

Satans try to draw a person into a nasty life by destroying her chastity and the sense of honor, so his (Satan's) aids should be caned on their backs so that the satans fly away and think twice to come back.

Note: The Verses do not say to kill by striping, so stripe carefully so that one does not die.

Section-4 [Verse 6-9]: Charge against Spouses

And for those who launch a charge against their spouses and have no evidence but their own, their solitary evidence (can be received), if they bear witness four times by God that they are solemnly telling the truth, and the fifth that they solemnly invoke the curse of God on themselves if they tell a lie.

But it would avert the punishment from the wife if she bears witness four times by God that (her husband) is telling a lie, and the fifth should be that she solemnly invokes the wrath of God on herself if (her accuser) is telling the truth.

Remarks:

Thus, a husband is out from the law of caning. Allah is Wise.

Section 5 [Verse 10-26]: If it were not for God's grace and mercy on you!

If it were not for God's grace and mercy on you! And that God is Oft-Returning, full of Wisdom.

Those who brought forward the lie are a body among yourselves. Think it not to be an evil to you; on the contrary, it is good for you. To every man among them of the sin that he earned and to him who took on himself the lead among them will be a penalty grievous.

Why did not the believers, men and women, when ye heard of the affair, put the best construction on it in their own minds and say, "This is an obvious lie"?

Why did they not bring four witnesses to prove it? When they have not brought the witnesses, such men, in the sight of God (stand forth) themselves as liars!

Were it not for the grace and mercy of God on you in this world and the Hereafter, a grievous penalty would have seized you in that ye rushed glibly into this affair. Behold, ye received it on your tongues and said out of your mouths things of which ye had no knowledge—and ye thought it to be a light matter, while it was most serious in the sight of God.

And why did ye not, when ye heard it, say, "It is not right of us to speak of this, Glory to thee (Our Lord), this is a most serious slander!"

God doth admonish you that ye may never repeat such, if ye are Believers—and God makes the Verses plain to you; for God is full of knowledge and wisdom.

Those, who love scandal published broadcast among the Believers, will have a grievous Penalty in this life and in the Hereafter; God knows, and ye know not.

Were it not for the grace and mercy of God on you, and that God is full of kindness and mercy!

O ye who believe! Follow not Satan's footsteps; if any will follow the footsteps of Satan, he will command what is shameful and wrong.

And were it not for the grace and mercy of God on you, not one of you would ever have been pure, but God doth purify whom He pleases; and God is One Who hears and knows.

Remarks:

In an expedition, the Muslim Forces moved out from a halt at night. They unknowingly left Hazrat Aisha (R) behind. A following Sahabi got her and brought her forward to rejoin the Forces.

The procedure is used in modern times also. If a military formation, moving tactically, rests somewhere, they leave a person back to check the resting area for items mistakenly left. He starts after checking the rest area. It is set drill of a regular Army.

Someone made up a story out of this event that Hazrat Aisha had affair. The malicious gossip spread rapidly. Hazrat Aisha came to know the rumor about a month later. She started crying, and as Prophet (pbuh) did not react on this issue, she went to

her parents and kept crying. Soon the Verses were revealed.

The Verses of the Quran were revealed in small parts on physical realities. The developing Muslim culture needed this incident for the revelation of these Verses. It was predetermined by Allah that Hazrat Aisha will miss the caravan – some people will talk – and He (Allah) will declare 80 lashes to each.

Illegal affair of an aristocratic woman often gets huge approval of common people (Princess Diana of Britain is an example), because many get moral support from her story. The story of their affair makes the illegal love normal. These Verses stop spreading such story and help keep the Islamic Societies pure.

A Muslim should protect the interest of another Muslim. If a person is found spreading sex scandal, he should be stopped immediately by saying, "*This is an obvious lie.*" —whether it is true or lie does not matter. If a reporter of sex scandal comes without four genuine witnesses, he is considered liar in the sight of Allah, as the Verses say: "*When they have not brought the witnesses, such men, in the sight of God (stand forth) themselves as liars!*" So, he should be considered liar in the sight of a Muslim too.

Here the essence is that a sex scandal (true or false) must not be published in a Muslim society by an individual, or by a media of any kind.

It may be considered as one of the first-degree protections of an Islamic Society against adultery and fornication.

Let not those among you who are endued with grace and amplitude of means resolve by oath against helping their kinsmen, those in want, and those who have left their homes in God's cause; let them forgive and overlook—do you not wish that God should forgive you? For God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Those who slander chaste women indiscreet but believing are cursed in this life and in the Hereafter; for them is a grievous Penalty on the Day when their tongues, their hands, and their feet will bear witness against them as to their actions; on that Day God will pay them back their just dues, and they will realize that God is the Truth, that makes all things manifest.

Remarks:

Allah has declared 100 lashes and 80 lashes. Now above Verses forbid any other punishment to the offenders. Muslims should not stop helping them. They should not be boycotted from the society.

Women impure are for men impure, and men impure for women impure. And women of purity are for men of purity, and men of purity are for women of purity—these are not affected by what people say—for them there is forgiveness and a provision honorable.

Remarks:

A pure man will search for a pure woman to marry. But, who is pure or impure will not be decided on the

basis of people's sayings, as the Verses say: "...*these are not affected by what people say...*". If the Verdict of an Islamic Court proves one impure, then only one is to be considered impure.

Section-6 [Verse 27-29]: Privacy of a Home and Sanctity of Women

O ye who believe! Enter not houses other than your own, until you have asked permission and saluted those in them—that is best for you in order that you may heed.

If you find no one in the house, enter not until permission is given to you; if you are asked to go back, go back—that makes for greater purity for yourselves; and God knows well all that you do.

It is no fault on your part to enter houses not used for living, in which serve some use for you; and God has knowledge of what you reveal and what you conceal.

Section-7 [Verse 30-31]: Hijab

Say to the believing men that they should lower their gaze and guard their chastity—that will make for greater purity for them; and God is well acquainted with all that they do.

Remarks:

The brain excites a human sexually. If a person sees one from opposite sex, it may produce a vision of sexual act in his brain. The vision of sexual act makes a person sexually incited.

The analyses show that the process is little different for man and woman.

In case of a woman, if her visual feed does not match her old experience, it produces no effect. Therefore, the sight of a handsome man does not incite a woman sexually if she has no sexual experience with that man.

Thus, a man does not need hijab.

On the other hand, a man does not require an old experience to be aroused sexually. His brain is efficient in making fresh visions. The vision of sex makes him sexually incited. So, a man may become sexually incited even if he has seen an unknown woman.

Thus, women need to wear hijab.

And a man should lower his gaze so that vision is not produced due to his sight. A man should do it to guard his chastity, as the above Verse says: *“Say to the believing men that they should lower their gaze and guard their chastity...”*

However, human brain evolves. If a woman lives a life of free-sex, her sexual behavior may change. Her brain may learn to arouse her sexually without the memory of sexual experience.

And say to the believing women that they should lower their gaze and guard their modesty; that they should not display their adornment except what appear thereof; that they should draw their head covers over their bosoms and not display their beauty except to their husbands, their fathers, their husband's fathers, their sons, their husbands' sons, their brothers or their brothers' sons, or their sisters' sons, or their

women, or the slaves whom their right hands possess, or male servants free of physical needs, or small children who have no sense of the shame of sex; and that they should not strike their feet in order to draw attention to their hidden ornaments. And O ye Believers! Turn ye all together towards God that ye may attain Bliss.

Remarks:

In above Verses, women also are called to lower their gaze. It is related to their modesty, as the Verses say: *“And say to the believing women that they should lower their gaze and guard their modesty...”* if a woman looks at a man repeatedly, he may be allured to approach her, and her modesty may be encroached. So, to guard the modesty, a woman should keep her gaze lowered.

The next part of the Verse says: *“that they should not display their beauty and ornaments except what appear thereof...”* Here “displaying beauty” is mentioned with “ornament”. A woman may be beautiful by birth. If she is showing her face, she is not displaying her beauty—it appears thereof in course of her seeing, eating, talking and getting recognized. But, if she shows her face painting her lips, eyes, eyebrows, cheeks, etc., and wearing ornaments, then she is displaying her beauty, which is forbidden.

In home, a woman can display her beauty to her husband when she may fall in front of other family members or close relatives, as mentioned in

above Verses; it is not forbidden to go in front of them.

In the end, the Verse under discussion says, *“and that they should not strike their feet in order to draw attention to their hidden ornaments.”* Here “hidden ornaments” may mean beauty of figure. There are many extra developments in a female’s body, which are meant to attract a male. So, while coming out from home, a female should wear loose dress and walk modestly so that her ornamental figure is not revealed.

People are inventing walking styles from old times. Today, one may watch a woman in catwalk. They walk by striking their feet on the ground.

A human’s foot is like a lever. We walk by rolling our feet—at first heel, then toe. Humans are designed to move in heel-to-toe stride.

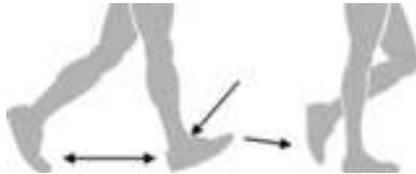


FIGURE 24.1: Normal Walking

It is modest when one walks normally lowering her gaze. But, when a woman walks by wearing high heel shoes, her head tips back, chest goes forward, back bone is arched, and hip goes out; her whole foot tends to touch the ground at a time and the rolling motion of the foot stops. Then she has to exert extra power of her thigh muscles to lift her

advancing foot up and put it forward. Thus, she walks by striking her feet on the ground. She does it to reveal the beauty of her figure, which is forbidden.

Walking through catwalk is dramatic. One does not walk in that way usually. But many adopt modified ways that are not eye-catching but fulfill the urges of display, which should not be done.

Holy Bible talks about Jerusalem of the old times, where girls used to walk along the road with their noses in the air:

“The Lord said, “Look how proud the women of Jerusalem are! They walk along with their noses in the air. They are always flirting. They take dainty little steps and the bracelets on their ankles jingle. But I will punish them – I will shave their head and leave them bald.” [Isaiah 3: (16–17), Holy Bible]

I thought only recently (2017) the girls of Iran are after their noses, but Allah noticed it among Israelites long time back:



FIGURE 24.2: Nose lifting surgery gone viral (2017) in Iran (Nose must be longer)

Thus, by “hidden ornament” the Verses mean “bracelets on their ankles” as well. The bracelets should not jingle when a woman walks. It is better not to wear ornaments that make sound.

Jewish women are to cover their hair as well:

“For if a woman does not cover her head, she might as well have her hair cut off; but if it is a disgrace for a woman to have her hair cut off or her head shaved, then she should cover her head.” [1 Corinthians 11:6, Holy Bible]

Many religious Jewish women of modern days wear traditional hijab who cover their hairs and noses properly:



FIGURE 24.3: Jewish Hijab

However, Muslim hijab does not demand a niqab on the face. The Quran does not talk about nose and hair as well.

So, the face including the nose and a portion of hair should be kept open.



FIGURE 24.4: Islamic Hijab [both are okay (though one is checking another)]

Thus, a Jewish girl is not allowed but a Persian girl is allowed to walk along the road with her nose in the air and with her hair partially visible.

“O Prophet! Tell thy wives and daughters and the believing women to draw over themselves their outer garments (put dupatta / orni / chunri / chaadar over the head, i.e., use big head-scarf covering head, neck, throat and breast); that is more suitable that they should be known and not harmed; and God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful” [Al Quran 33:59]

Strict religious laws were promulgated among the Jews at the time of David and Solomon. Ultimately, they revolted against religious rule after had Solomon died.

The Quran suggests a middle path. It is not strict like the Jewish Law, or it is not easy like the Christian culture (the culture of ‘all forgiven’).

However, women should be checked for hijab, as the Verses under discussion say: *And O ye Believers! Turn ye all together towards God that ye may attain Bliss.*

But, the Quran does not prescribe punishment for breaking the hijab. So ‘checking’ means ‘checking and motivating’ only. If it does not suffice, the complaint should go to her parents who can take action as they like.

Muslims can check wife, daughters, and believing women only: “*O Prophet! Tell thy wives and daughters and the believing women to draw over themselves their outer garments...*” [Al Quran 33:59]. If a Jewish woman wears a bikini in the sea beach, she cannot be checked by a Muslim, because she is categorized as “People of the Book” though she believes on one God. She may be checked by a Jewish a man (Same for Christians).

In summary, a woman should wear loose dress covering her figure. In normal standing position, the dress should cover to the extent of ankle and wrist. The dress must include an extra piece of cloth (outer garment / dupatta / orni / chunri / chaadar) to cover her head, neck, throat and breast. She should not walk

by striking her feet to reveal her ornaments and physical beauty.

The hijab is one of the first-degree protections against adultery and fornication.

Section-8 [Verse 32-34]: Mary – Sooner is the Better

Marry those among you who are single or the virtuous ones among yourselves, male or female; if they are in poverty, God will give them means out of His grace; for God encompasses all, and He knows all things.

Let those who find not the wherewithal for marriage keep themselves chaste until God gives them means out of His grace.

And if any of your slaves ask for a deed in writing, give them such a deed, if ye know any good in them; yea, give them something yourselves out of the means, which God has given to you.

But force not your maids to prostitution when they desire chastity, in order that you may make a gain in the goods of this life, but if anyone compels them, yet, after such compulsion, God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

We have already sent down to you Verses making things clear an illustration from people who passed away before you and an admonition for those who fear.

Remarks:

The Quran suggests one to marry. It is not expected that one should cross even thirty years of age but will not marry to avoid the burden of running a family. Allah guarantees that He will give a poor means to

run his family. It is never seen that a man getting poorer after marriage.

The third paragraph talks about the marriage of slaves. If a slave wants a written deed that if he can earn certain amount of money or can perform certain job for his master, he should be allowed to marry, then the slave should be given the deed. The slave has to earn the money of dowry as well. The owner of the slave is inspired to aid his slave so that he can marry.

But, the master should not force his female slave(s), desiring chastity, to sleep with his male slave (s) to refrain him or them (male slave / slaves) from getting married. If she does not desire chastity, then there is no problem. However, even if the master forces the female slave, Allah is Merciful. There may be different situations related to this (fourth) paragraph. A few examples are given below:

- a. A female slave may be asking for a deed to get married. The Master should not give the deed demanding money, if there is a chance that she will resort to prostitution to earn the money. However, if the master gives such deed, Allah is Merciful.
- b. A Master may have a group of male slaves working in the field, or looking after his cattle. The master should not plan for a few female slaves in the group to cook, to maintain their base camp, and to fulfill their sexual needs. However, even if the master arranges the female slaves for them, Allah is Merciful if the female slaves do not desire chastity.

Section-9 [Verse 35-38]: Home of God

God is the Light of the Skies and the Lands. The Parable of His Light is: as if there were a Niche and within it a Lamp; the Lamp enclosed in Glass; the glass as it was a brilliant star. Lit from a blessed Tree, an Olive, neither of the east nor of the west, whose oil is well-nigh luminous though fire scarce touched it. Light upon Light! God does guide whom He wills to His Light. God does set forth Parables for men; and God does know all things.

In houses, which God has permitted to be raised to honor for the celebration in them of His name. In them is He glorified in the mornings and in the evenings. Men, whom neither traffic nor merchandise can divert from the Remembrance of God, nor from Regular Prayer, nor from the practice of Regular Charity; their fear is for the Day when hearts and eyes will be transformed—that God may reward them according to the best of their deeds and add even more for them out of His Grace; for God does provide for those whom He wills without measure.

Remarks:

To understand the Verses, one has to understand the parables:

- What is the ‘lamp enclosed in glass’?
- What is ‘glass as if it were a brilliant star’?
- What is ‘olive tree neither of the east nor of the west’?
- What is ‘well-nigh luminous oil of the tree’?
- How the lamp is lit by the oil?

- How it is “light upon light”?

Light of Allah is everywhere, as the above Verse says, “*Allah is the light of the Skies and Lands*”. But, the light, being in a different dimension, is hidden from us. The hidden light of Allah may be exposed through “*the lamp enclosed in glass*”.

Here the glass is a human body: “*the glass as if it were a brilliant star*”. When a human body (glass) is enlightened from inside with the light of Allah, the human body becomes a brilliant star.

Thus, it becomes a “*Light upon Light!*” Here the 'Inner Light' of the lamp (the flame) is the 'Light of Allah'. The 'Enlightened Glass' is a 'human body'.

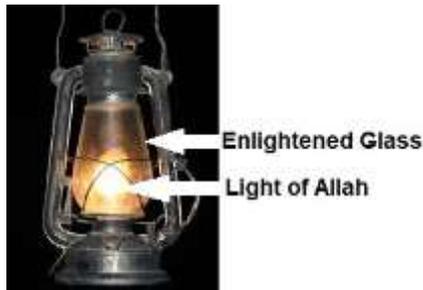


FIGURE 24.5: *Light upon Light* (Inner Light is the Light of Allah and the Enlightened Glass is a Human Body).

In this case, the human becomes a home of God—his nafs is enlightened, his Qalb becomes a perfect Arsh of Allah, his hands become the hands of Allah, his legs become the legs of Allah, and so on.

A lamp needs supply of oil to burn. How the oil is supplied? In other words, how the light of Allah permeating the space can cross the dimensions in a human body? To answer:

1. These lamps are connected to the branches of the olive tree, *“neither of the east, nor of the west; whose oil is well-nigh luminous though fire scarce touched it”*. The “olive tree” is the connecting entity.
2. An olive tree is a bushy tree; it has many branches. So, many lamps can be fitted to the branches. It needs a little explanation:
 - Allah has a Form; He has face, hands, legs, etc. He sits in the Kursi, located in the Arsh, existing beyond the universes. But He is everywhere as well. The Nafs (Soul) of Allah is a combination of known and unknown Force Fields (elementary Souls / Ruhhs). His Nafs permeates in His 'Body in Form' only. But He has extended several constituent Force Fields (elementary Souls / Ruhhs) of His Nafs beyond His 'Body in Form' and has deployed those to sustain and evolve the Universe. His extended Force Fields (extended elementary Souls / Ruhhs) are designed, so they are mechanical in acts. We view some of their acts as natural laws. For example, the Gravitational Force Field

is one of His extended elementary Souls (Ruhhs).

- Allah is closer to us than our jugular veins with His extended elementary Souls (Force Fields / Ruhhs). He sees everything and hears everything.
- The Light permeating the entire Skies and Lands (Universe) may be His extended elementary Soul (Ruhh). Or, the light may be held in one or more of His extended elementary Souls (Ruhhs).
- The Olive Tree is the parable of an extended elementary Soul (Force Field / Ruhh). It is called Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus) because it is not designed to sustain and evolve the inert universe.
- Therefore, the Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus) is not Gabriel; it is an extended elementary Soul (Force Field / Ruhh) of Allah originating from His Nafs in the Arsh [His Nafs permeates His 'Body in Form']. The "*Olive Tree neither of the east nor of the west*" is parable of this Soul.

- The Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus) do not permeates the entire space; it connects desired points (some humans) only.
 - Oil comes from Allah through the Olive Tree. The oil is light carrying information. It is interactive to a human body.
3. The oil produces the flame; the flame enlightens the enclosing glass; the glass is a human body. So, a human can be a Home of God. So, it is said: *“When I love him, I am his hearing with which he hears, his seeing with which he sees, his hand with which he strikes, and his foot with which he walks...”* [Hadith-e-Qudsi]

It is the Highest Achievement of a human being. But the Quran will tell you that achieving the Jannaat is the Highest Achievement, because the Quran shows the Straight Path in which the Jannatin-Naimin is the Highest Achievement. But, the abode of these people is Jannatul-Firdaus.

One may sacrifice oneself for this Achievement, but it is a hard path. This is an unmapped territory, so there are chances to be lost. Thus, the Second Paragraph of the Verses under discussion says to remain allied to a 'School of Thought' mentioned as the 'houses': *“In houses, which God has permitted to be raised to honor for the celebration in them of His name. In them is He*

glorified in the mornings and in the evenings. Men, whom neither traffic nor merchandise can divert from the Remembrance of God, nor from Regular Prayer, nor from the practice of Regular Charity; their fear is for the Day when hearts and eyes will be transformed—that God may reward them according to the best of their deeds and add even more for them out of His Grace; for God does provide for those whom He wills without measure.”

A proven House is the House of Abdul Kadir Jilani.

Humans are in the process of development. Here, on the Earth, the light of Allah immerses in a human body very lightly, because the humans are not yet fit to bear Him. But resurrected humans will be matured. So, many will be shining like the Sun on the Land of Judgment.

Note:

1. The Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus) is not Gabriel. Gabriel is an angel, and Quddus is one of the names of Allah. Christians call Gabriel, Holy Soul, and join him with God in a concept of Trinity (*Nauzubillah*). But Allah is one and only; He is the creator, sustainer and evolver of the giant universes, and Gabriel is a tiny angel only. Gabriel is smaller than Rafael (Israfil) even.

2. Gabriel is highly honored only because He carries the messages of Allah.
3. Allah can talk through Gabriel by using His Holy Soul, the way Allah talked through Jesus Christ. Gabriel is then used as a Transmitter. It does not make Gabriel or Jesus God or part of God in a Trinity (*Nauzubillahi-min-zalik*).

Section-10 [Verse 39-40]: Any, to whom God giveth not light, there is no light!

But the Unbelievers—their deeds are like a mirage in sandy deserts, which the man parched with thirst mistakes for water, until when he comes up to it, he finds it to be nothing. But he finds God with him, and God will pay him his account; and God is swift in taking account.

Or is like the depths of darkness in a vast deep ocean overwhelmed with billow topped by billow, topped by clouds—depths of darkness one above another. If a man stretches out his hands, he can hardly see it; for any to whom God giveth not light, there is no light!

Remarks:

Unbelievers are moving to the mirage for water—they are moving towards false gods that actually do not exist. Some are with unconfirmed concepts. The concepts may look great, but pay nothing, because those are not perfect. The concepts are not developed from the Quran, the only Book of Truth, confirmed by

God. They are moving to the darkness—the darkness is like the darkness of the Deep Sea.

It is pitch-dark in the deep water. The sunlight can reach up to a depth of about one kilometer. Below this level, the ocean is deeply dark. However, there is no significant light below two hundred meters. A part of sunlight is reflected from the surface of the water. The light that penetrates, converts to heat and produces clouds, or the marine plants use it to store energy by photosynthesis.

The penetration is better in the belt where sunlight falls vertically or near vertically. But the angle of fall is worsened by huge waves (billow topped by billow). And often there are clouds over it.

A deep diver understands the darkness better. He can hardly see his hand, as the Verses say: *“if a man stretches out his hands, he can hardly see it;”*

However, the deep diver may see some marine creatures having their own light. Most of the deep-sea marine animals have amazing power to emit light. Thus, the Verses subsequently say: *“for any to whom God giveth not light, there is no light!”*



FIGURE 24.6: *“for any to whom God giveth not light, there is no light!”*

Now relate these Verses with the Verses of the previous Section (Section-9):

Some deep-sea fishes have light in their bodies, but they do not get burned. Similarly, the light of Allah emerging into a human body in proper intensity will not burn the human.

However, fishes have special illuminating cells in the body that humans do not have. Thus, low intensity light in a pious human nafs and body will not be visible.

Section-11 [Verse 41-44]: Cumulus Cloud

See you not that it is God Whose praises all beings in the Skies and on Land do celebrate, and the birds with wings outspread? Each one knows its own prayer and praise. And God knows well all that they do. Yea, to God belongs the dominion of the Skies and the Lands, and to God is the final goal.

See you not that God makes the clouds move gently, then joins them together, then makes them into a heap, then will thou see rain issue forth from their midst. And He sends down from the sky mountain masses wherein is hail—He strikes there-with whom He pleases, and He turns it away from whom He pleases; the vivid flash of His lightning well-nigh blinds the sight.

Remarks:

According to the above Verses, Allah heaps up the clouds in mountain masses. The “mountain formation

of clouds” is not understood from the ground, but it is clearly visible from an aircraft flying in high altitude. If one has crossed the equatorial belt of Africa by an aircraft flying above thirty thousand feet, one may have seen these mountain masses. It forms in other places also, but it is vividly seen in this zone, as they are closely located and many in this zone. Aircrafts pass through the close proximities of these mountain masses—sometimes flying through the tops of them and sometimes flying through the gaps.



FIGURE 24.7: Cloud view from the Sky

The above Verses talk about the birds that fly with ‘wings outspread’. So, these are high flying birds, such as vulture, crane and goose. The birds are spotted over 29000 feet. They can see the mountain formation of clouds. A human living on the land could never see it before the invention of high flying aircraft.

Above Verses are saying that there is hail in the mountain masses: “*And He sends down from the sky mountain masses wherein is hail,*” So, the Verses are talking about giant Cumulonimbus Clouds, the sources of rain, hail and lightning.

“Cumulus” is a Latin word that means “heaped”. These clouds form as a result of warm and moist air rising in the process of convection.



FIGURE 24.8: Towering Cumulonimbus Cloud

There are different kinds of Cumulus (Heaped) cloud such as Cumulus Humilis, Cumulus Mediocris, Cumulus Congestus, Cumulonimbus Calvus and Cumulonimbus Incus. They differ in height: the Cumulus Humilis are merely 2000 feet in height, and the giant Cumulonimbus Incus are around 60,000 feet in height.

The Cumulonimbus Clouds (Cumulonimbus Calvus and Cumulonimbus Incus) produce strong wind and moderate to heavy rain. Atmospheric instability combined with strong updraft (convection) form these giant heaps of cloud.

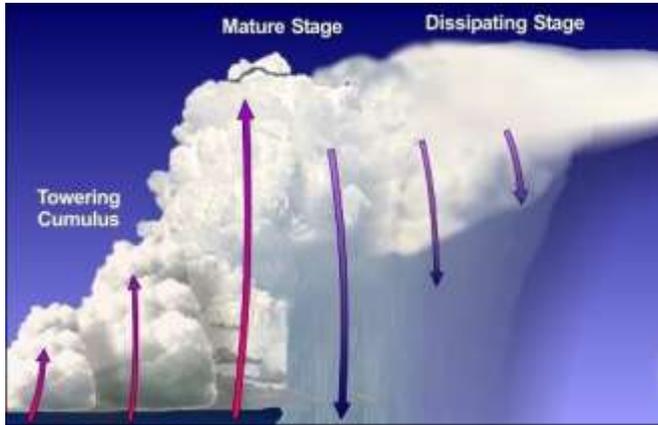


FIGURE 24.9: Cumulonimbus Cloud

Winds flow in different directions in different layers. One can observe it by releasing a weather balloon—it changes the direction of flight, as it rises. And in the high altitudes, the air flow violently. But to form and drive a Cumulonimbus cloud, the winds act on a purpose.

“Behold!...in the change of the winds and the clouds which they trail like their slaves between the sky and the earth, indeed, are Signs for a people that are wise.” [Al Quran 2:164]

A hailstone can be as big as six inches in diameter and can cause severe damage. The hails begin as water droplets in a cumulonimbus cloud. If there is an updraft as strong as 110 miles per hour, the

droplets rise, where the temperature goes below freezing and forms hailstones.



FIGURE 24.10: Formation of Hailstone

The hailstones are held in the upper zone of the cloud as long as updraft is strong. Often, they fall down to certain heights and get more water, and then get lifted up again by the updraft. In every bounce they get bigger. The heaviest hailstone recorded is 1.02 kg that fell in Gopalganj district of Bangladesh in 1986: *He strikes there-with whom He pleases, and He turns it away from whom He pleases.*

The Cumulonimbus Clouds are associated with the lightning as well.

To conclude:

There are several types of clouds. Mainly two types produce rain; those are: Cumulonimbus Cloud and Nimbostratus Cloud. In this Chapter, the Cumulous

Clouds are discussed. The Quran talks about Nimbostratus cloud in Chapter-30.

Nimbostratus clouds forms within 10000 feet of height. The cloud possesses sheet like formation. This type of cloud is not associated with hail and lightning. However, lightning may occur from embedded Cumulonimbus Clouds. The Nimbostratus Clouds bring constant precipitation over a wide area, while the Cumulonimbus clouds bring rain and thunderstorm, and occasionally hailstones.

Light rain may fall from Stratus clouds also. Stratus clouds are featureless gray to white sheets of low altitude cloud. The cloud does not show much meteorological activity.

The Verses under discussion are exactly describing the Cumulonimbus Cloud that has the shape of a mountain and produces rain, hail and lightning: *“See you not that God makes the clouds move gently, then joins them together, then makes them into a heap, then will you see rain issue forth from their midst. And He sends down from the sky mountain masses wherein is hail—He strikes there-with whom He pleases, and He turns it away from whom He pleases—the vivid flash of His lightning well-nigh blinds the sight”* [Al Quran 24:43]

It is God Who alternates the Night and the Day; verily in these things is an instructive example for those who have vision!

Remarks:

The Earth is spinning fast; a man standing on the equator moves over 1670 km per Hour. It revolves around the Sun at a speed of 30 km per Second. In these fast and complex motions, we find the day and night in absolute perfection, and the systems, such as a Cumulonimbus Incus, can form and move intact. These are His deeds.

“... He covers the night with the day, seeking it rapidly; and the sun and the moon and the stars controlled by His deed. Unquestionably, for Him the creation and affairs; blessed be God, the Cherisher and Sustainer of the Universes!" [Al Quran 7:54]

Section-12 [Verse 45-46]: Biological Evolution (Main Discussion)

And God has created every animal from water; of them there are some that creep on their bellies, some that walk on two legs, and some that walk on four. God creates what He wills; for verily God has power over all things.

Remarks:

Allah by Himself created Adam and Eve in the Jannaat. But how other animals were created? In above Verses, the creation of animals is described in a

sequence that supports the theory of Biological Evolution.

In this Section, I will discuss Biological Evolution. As well as I will show in light of the Quran that the human is a standalone creature. The discussion will progress in the following sequence:

1. Modern Theory of Biological Evolution
2. Creation of Human
3. Creation of Adam
4. Missing Link
5. Unique Adam
6. Summary
7. Conclusion

Ibne Khaldun (1334–1406 CE) presented the idea of Biological Evolution in his book, Kitab al Ibar. The theory became known in Europe as “Mohammedan Theory of Biological Evolution”.

1. Modern Theory of Biological Evolution

A progression in the living organisms shows that they evolved through eons of time from lower to higher form.

In the 19th century, Charles Darwin argued that evolution occurs by means of natural selection, the process in nature by which only the organisms best adapted to their environment tend to survive and transmit their genetic characters in increasing numbers to succeeding generations while those less adapted tend to be eliminated (survival of the fittest, as it is expressed by the words of Spenser).

Darwin's books "On the Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection" and "The Descent of Man and Selection in Relation to Sex" were published in 1859 and 1871 respectively.

Nobody has seen the evolution of a new species. However, the scientists find evidences that the changes occurred in the nature in certain periods of time. It is obvious that some cats evolved into lions.

Modern scientific disciplines have moved forward the theory greatly. It suggests that all living creatures have descended from bacteria like microorganisms that originated in the ocean floor more than three and a half billion years ago. It had the same DNA Double Helix Molecule we have today.

The primitive creatures made great contributions to make the Earth suitable for present animals. It produced the soft-soil crust and probably free oxygen in the atmosphere.

Animals evolved in the water about five to six hundred million years ago. Subsequently, fish, amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals evolved.

The progression went on as under:

1. The first living creature appeared about 3 to 4 billion year ago. Life progressed in water.
2. Most known animal phyla appeared in the fossil record as marine species during the Cambrian Explosion, about 542 million years ago.
3. The land plants appeared about 450 million years ago.

4. Continents began drifting about 225 million years ago. The high mountain ranges formed by 75 million years ago. It spread the clouds into the continents and produced the rivers. The rain raised the ground water.
5. The big flowering trees appeared about 73 million years ago.
6. Adam and Even were descended about ten thousand year ago (as envisaged from the cave paintings).

The Verse under discussion talks about the evolution of animals. I have discussed the Verse by dividing it into four parts, as under:

Part-1: "And Allah has created every animal from water..."

Part-2: "...of them there are some that creep on their bellies..."

Part-3: "...some that walk on two legs..."

Part-4: "...and some that walk on four. Allah creates what He wills; for verily Allah has power over all things"

[Al Quran 24:45]

The Verse is describing the progression as: marine creatures – creeping creatures – two legged creatures – and four legged creatures. So, it is describing the progression on the basis of locomotion. It means that the Verse is talking about animals only. The movement is primary character of an animal: *All*

animals are motile, meaning they can move spontaneously and independently at some points of their lives” – Wikipedia, the Free Encyclopedia

However, at lower level it is difficult to differentiate plant and animal. Many lower animals resemble plants in their mode of growth and in their simplicity of structure; the colonies of the compound hydroids and the coral-making polyps are very plant-like and lack the power of locomotion, but they are classified as animals.

The progression narrated in the Verse is shown in the following figure.

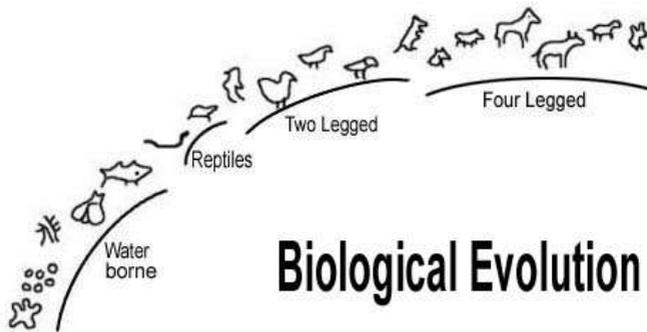


FIGURE 24.11: Biological Evolution

The Figure 24.11 shows the Biological Evolution at a glance. It is drawn from *The New Encyclopedia Britannica*. I have underlined waterborne creatures, reptiles, two legged creatures, and four legged creatures to show the Evolution in terms of locomotion and to relate it with the Verse under discussion. I have erased human from the figure, as

the link is missing (the missing link is discussed subsequently).

Part-1 of the Verse: *“And Allah has created every animal from water...” [Al Quran 24:45]*

The animals evolved from free-floating comb jellies that lived about 730 million years ago. They rely on water flowing through their body cavities to acquire oxygen and food.

A team from Brown University in Rhode Island analyzed massive volumes of their genetic data to define the earliest splits at the base of the animal’s tree of life.

The ‘tree of life’ is a hierarchy of evolutionary relationships among species that shows which groups split off on their own evolutionary path at first.

The finding was unexpected because evolutionary biologists thought that less complex sponge evolved at first. The Comb jellies are complex creatures, having connective tissues and nervous system.



FIGURE 24.12: Comb Jelly

The living creatures were evolving in the sea. They could not survive on land because the land was bathed in lethal UV radiation due to the absence of Ozone Layer. Once enough free oxygen produced in the atmosphere, the ozone layer formed, and living creatures began venturing on the land.

But a fish could not straightway migrate on the land. The problems of land adaptation were many, such as gas exchange, water conservation, reproduction, dispersal, etc.

The animals had to evolve internal gas exchange system like lungs, waterproof skin to conserve water in the body, ways of reproduction that did not involve water, and strong support system to move about on the land.

Part-2 of the Verse: “...*Of them there are some that creep on their bellies...*” [Al Quran 24:45]

Animals began exploring on the land about 530 million years ago. A discovery of 2002 suggests that arthropods were the first land animals.

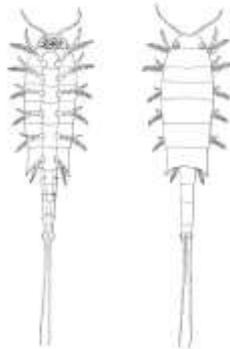


FIGURE 24.13: Euthycarcinoids

After arthropods, the tetrapods appeared on land (See figure below). The tetrapods, such as Ichthyostega, were amphibians and were related to Eusthenopteron.

The Eusthenopteron falls in a group of fish known as lobe-finned fish. The Coelacanth is living representative of this group of fish.

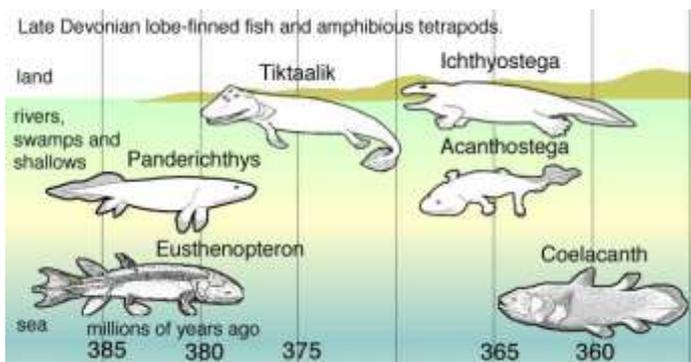


FIGURE 24.14: Eusthenopteron to Ichthyostega, and Coelacanth (Wikipedia)

The reptiles appeared on the land about 360 million years ago. The amniotic egg evolved during this time, which allowed the early reptiles to move away from the waterside habitats.

The amniotic egg allowed the ancestors of modern reptiles, birds, and mammals to reproduce on land by preventing the embryo from drying out. So, the eggs could be laid away from the water.

The early reptiles belong to a group called cotylosaurs. They were small lizard-sized animals.



FIGURE 24.15: Cotylosaurs

Thus, the creepers (reptiles) appeared on the land. In Figure-24.11, the 6th and the 7th creatures, namely snake and turtle, creep on their bellies.

Part-3 of the Verse: “... *Some that walks on two legs ...*” [Al Quran 24:45]

The reptiles gave rise to the dinosaurs.

The limbs of a lizard were jutting sideways but dinosaurs had limbs under the body, which gave them erect posture.

The birds evolved from theropod dinosaurs.

Thus, from the reptiles the creatures that walk on two legs evolved. In Figure-24.11, the images of 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th and 12th creatures, namely Penguin, Chicken, Duck, Pigeon, and Kangaroo respectively, walk on two legs.

Part-4 of the Verse: “...*And some that walk on four. Allah creates what He wills; for verily Allah has power over all things*” [Al Quran 24:45]

By 125 million years ago, the mammals had become a diverse group of organisms with absence of lumber ribs implying the presence of diaphragm, well

developed canine teeth, and bony secondary palate to allow air and food had separate passages to the back of the throat.

However, the mammals were a minor player of the time. They were small and adapted to survive by hiding in the nature. As the world entered Jurassic Period (213–145 million years ago), the dominant animals were reptiles; the dinosaurs were chief land animals, and crocodiles, ichthyosaurs, plesiosaurs ruled the sea; while the sky was inhabited by the pterosaurs.

However, in subsequent Cretaceous period (145 – 65 million years ago) many of these organisms were declining.

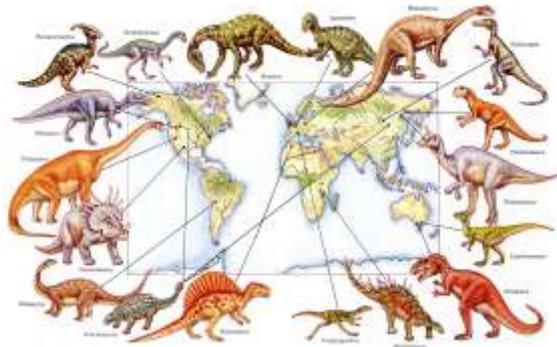


FIGURE 24.16: Dinosaurs

The origin of flowering tree during Cretaceous period triggered a major adaptive radiation among the insects; butterflies, moths, ants appeared and flourished. The insects acted as pollinating agents.

The mass extinction at the end of Cretaceous Period, 65 million years ago, wiped out the dinosaurs

along with other land animals heavier than 25 kg. It cleared the way for the expansion of mammals.

Thus, after the animals that walk on two legs (dinosaurs, flying reptiles, and birds) the animals that walk on four legs (mammals) evolved. In Figure-24.11, the images of 13th, 14th, 15th, 16th, 17th and 18th animals that are Rabbit, Pig, Donkey, Horse, Dog, and Monkey respectively walk on four legs.

The following table of Biological Evolution is taken from *The New Encyclopedia Britannica* except the rightmost column that I have put to show the support of the Quran.

Scientific Progression		Quran's Progression on Locomotion
Age of Era	System	
Precambrian Creatures 4500–3300 Million Years	Old single-cell and multi-cell creatures. (Marine Creatures)	<i>...Allah has created every animal from water...</i>
Paleozoic Creatures 600–280 Million Years	Fishes and Reptiles (Creeping Creatures)	<i>...Of them there are some that creep on their bellies...</i>
Mesozoic Creatures 230–135 Million Years	Dinosaurs, Flying Reptiles, Birds (Two Legged Creatures)	<i>...Some that walks on two legs...</i>
Cenozoic Creatures 63–13 Million Years	Mammals (Four Legged Creatures)	<i>...And some that walk on four... [24:45]</i>

So, the Verse under discussion supports the idea of Biological Evolution.

The Quran mentions that the animals at the final stage are four-legged creatures.

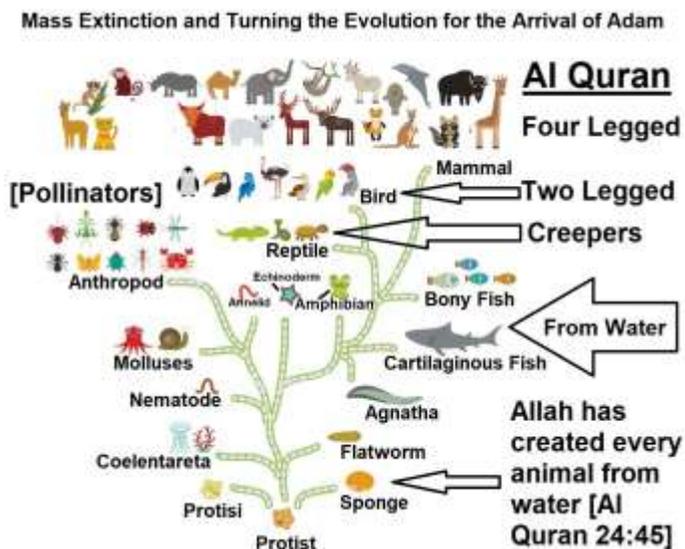


FIGURE 24.17: Evolution of Animals and Insects

Thus, the Quran does not contradict the idea of biological evolution. Only about humans and several domestic animals, the Quran gives a different idea.

“...And he sent down for you of the cattle eight Pairs (DNA Double Helix)...” [AI Quran 39:6]

In the Quran, “Pairs” normally means “DNA Double Helix”. According to the above Verse, eight Pairs were sent. It means that four pairs (male and female) of domestic animals were specially produced for Adam.

The oldest fossil of domestic cow is 10200-year-old. The fossil of their predecessor is not found—they too have missing link.

Adam and Eve were descended on the Earth around this time (after the last Glacial Period ended 11500 years ago).

Another three kinds could be goat, horse and camel. Evolutions of these animals show drastic changes towards being suitable for humans. And they are obedient domestic animals.

Probably, Allah produced them on the Earth by modifying the genome codes of similar creatures. The changes were massive and Adam’s benefits were given greater importance.

2. Creation of Human

Cave painting and DNA analysis confirm that Adam and Eve (so called modern humans) appeared on the Earth about ten thousand years ago. Scientists show older fossils, looking like human bones; those actually belonged to different kinds of monkeys and apes.

Humans are descended on the Earth. They do not fit into the chain of Biological Evolution.

The other living creatures evolved through guided Evolution. The old organisms made the Earth

suitable, and the modern organisms support our living. The Earth is a unique planet. It was deliberately prepared for a creature like us.

The first human was Adam. Before I discuss the creation of Adam, I will discuss the followings to remove the wrong ideas about Allah and His adopted way of creation.

- a. The Instrument of Evolution
- b. The First Living Creature
- c. Reason of Evolution
- d. “Be” and it is!
- e. Three Torturous Undertakings of Allah

2a. The Instrument of Evolution

All living creatures from single cell amoeba to human are created with Double Helix DNA Molecules. The DNA Double Helix is mentioned in the Quran as “Pair”.

“...And He scattered through it beasts of all kinds—We send down rain from the sky—all from the "Noble Pair" (DNA Double Helix)”

[Al Quran 31:10]

“Do they not look at the Earth, how many we produced in it? All from “Noble Pair” (DNA Double Helix)”

[Al Quran 26:7]

The above Verses say that all living creatures are created with the Noble Pair (*Min kullay zawgin kareem*).

The only Pair, with which all kinds of living creatures can be created, is DNA Double Helix Molecule.

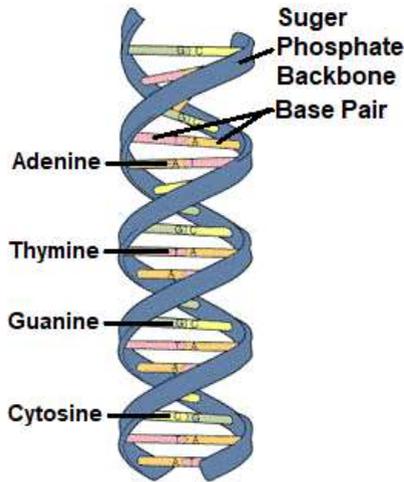


FIGURE 24.18: DNA Double Helix (Noble Pair)

A DNA Double Helix Molecule contains huge programs. The codes maintain the cells by producing different kinds of proteins and enzymes. It forms haploid reproductive cells through DNA Replication and produce zygote in the womb through fusion. It multiplies the zygote—from a single-cell zygote it creates a hundred-trillion-cell human within about nine months only. So, it is rightly called Noble Pair.

“The Creator of the Skies and Lands,
He has made for you pairs (DNA
Double Helix) from among yourselves
and pairs (DNA Double Helix) among
cattle—by this means does He
multiply you. There is nothing
whatever like unto Him, and He is the
One that hears and sees.”

[Al Quran 42:11]

“And the earth, We have spread it out,
and set thereon mountains standing
firm, and grown therein every kind
from Attractive Pair (DNA Double
Helix)” [Al Quran 50:7]

A gene is a part of DNA that encodes a function. There are about 23000 genes in a strand of human DNA. These 23000 makes 2 percent of a DNA whose functions are known; the functions of rest 98 percent are unknown.

Surprisingly, a chicken too has the same number of genes (23000). It is minor variations in the genes and their switching on and off during the formation of a body determines the kind of animal it will produce.

A genome is like a huge factory that has many kinds of machines (genes); it is the decision Chief Executive that determines which machines will run and for how long, and what will be produced ultimately, a Tank or a Car. If the body making machines run for long time, it produces the body of a

tank; if the machines run for a short time, it produces the body of a light car.

It is the same genes that work in leopard, peacock, and fruit fly, yet they produce widely different results. It is hard to differentiate the embryo of a human and the embryo of a chicken. As they grow, their features become evident. The 'body plan gene' directs when and where the head will grow, whether it is chicken head or human head; where the legs will grow, whether it is human leg or chicken leg; where the hands / wings will grow, and so on.

Another Set of DNAs determines body patterning, the blotches and spots.

Modern Scientist Sean B. Carroll suggests how these genes are used to create diverse creatures. There are pitches of DNA called, Switches. The Switches are not genes. They do not make stuff like hair, cartilage, or muscle but they turn on and off the genes that produce these things. Thus, they choreograph the blotches and spots of an animal body.

A particular 'body plan gene' is called Hox Gene. They are at the top of the chain of command. They give order that cascade through developing embryo activating entire network of switches and genes that makes the parts of body. They are critical to the shape and form of a developing creature.

Thus, there are genes that make the stuffs of our body, such as hair, cartilage, and muscle. And there are Switches that turn them on and off. And the Hox Genes give the coordinating commands.

Thus, the origin of whole new structure in the evolutionary line does not involve origin of new gene

or whole new genetic recipe; the old genes can be re-configured to create a new species.

“Glory to God Who created all things that the earth produces as well as their own kind and things of which they have no knowledge from Pairs (DNA Double Helix)” [Al Quran 36:36]

In chemical composition and visible structure, the genomes of all living creatures are the same. But the codes differ from creature to creature. From similar zygote, one code produces a plant and another code produces a camel.

"That has created Pairs (DNA Double Helix) in all things, and has made for you ships (plants for Wooden Ship) and cattle on which ye ride"
[Al Quran 43:12]

The first single cell creature had the same DNA Double Helix Molecule we have today?

A new form of life had to have new code in the form of information inscribed in the spine of DNA Molecule. Such monumentally complex code could not be modified at its own.

There are clearly defined periods when the modifications took place. The Cambrian Explosion was an explosion of biological form, but it was an explosion of biological information as well. And we

know what it takes to generate information into the hi-tech computer.

So, evolution is not a continuous process and did not go on as a matter of survival of the fittest. A Super Intelligent Creator carried it forward by modifying the genome codes.

2b. The First Living Creature

Allah has evolved the Universe from a tiny state of unity. And He has evolved the giant blue whales from a tiny single-cell creature that He created in the ocean:

"Do not the unbelievers see that the
"Skies and Lands" (Universe) were
joined together, before We clove them
asunder? We made from water every
living thing. Will they not then
believe?" [Al Quran 21:30]

Allah designed the laws and initial configuration of the Universe so that it would evolve as desired. But the design could not be impregnated with the information needed to create the genome of the first living creature (a genome is an organism's complete set of DNA, including all of its genes).

The simplest DNA structure that should be able to maintain and re-produce another similar creature is so complex that it negates the probability of accidental creation—the probability is 1 in $10^{340,000,000}$).

So, the first genome was a special insertion by God, and subsequently He modified it through the angels to create the higher species.

2c. Reason of Evolution

The Quran does not say that Allah created this vast universe by a single order of “Be”. Instead, it says that Allah created the universe in six days. Each of those days was a long period of time. He adopted the best possible way to create, so we find it as systematic evolution. Otherwise, one of His names is Evolver.

“The One Who made good everything
He created, and He began the creation
of man with clay.” [Al Quran 32:7]

The above Verse says the reason of the terminal evolution (preceding the descent of Adam): it is to ‘make good everything He created’. In other words, He evolved the creatures from lower to higher form with a view to make them useful for humans. For example, He created horses but those were only 20 cm high, so He made them big by modifying the Genome Code. Thus, they can carry us.

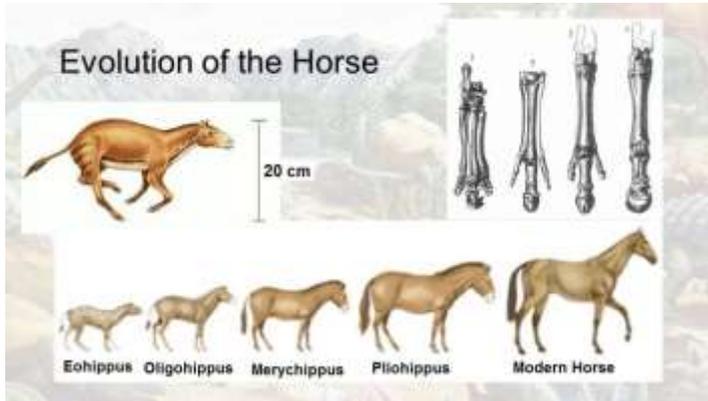


FIGURE 24.19: *Made good everything He created*

2d. “Be” and it is!

Allah is ever living, and He has no competitor. So, He was not in a hurry to create.

Primitive Earth was not suitable for complex creatures. So, Allah created a tiny single-cell creature with double helix DNA molecules, which could survive, and was suitable to carry forward the Biological Evolution to make the Earth suitable for higher creatures. The subsequent evolution was monitored through angels.

There was no free oxygen in the atmosphere, so there was no ozone layer to protect the earth from harmful ultraviolet radiations. The evolution of life was going on in the water.

Free oxygen produced in the air and the evolution of land living creatures was started.

The continents drifted, mountains formed, rains and rivers raised the ground water, and the fruit

bearing big trees were evolved, with the evolution of pollinating insects.

When the Earth became stable, Allah created Adam separately, but with the same DNA Double Helix Molecules (Pairs). So:

“Glory to God, Who created all things that the earth produces, as well as their own kind, and things of which they have no knowledge from Pairs (DNA Double Helix)” [Al Quran 36:36]

His process of making the Earth suitable for Adam is viewed by us as Evolution.

Why an Omnipotent God adopted a time-consuming process of biological evolution? He could say, “Be”, and everything would be created instantly.

Look into the Verses related to the order of “Be”:

“It is not befitting to God that He should beget a son. Glory be to Him! When He determines a matter, He only says to it, "Be", and it is.”

[Al Quran 19:35]

“It is He Who gives Life and Death; and when He decides upon an affair, He says to it, "Be", and it is.”

[Al Quran 40:68]

The above Verses say that before ordering “Be” Allah has to ‘determine the matter’ or ‘decide upon an affair’, which means that He has to concentrate and plan the matter / affair. Then He says to “it” (an object) to be the intended thing. His plan and order must be deliberate otherwise the created thing will not be perfect.

However, once a thing is created, it can be reproduced easily. The Universe will collapse, and it will be created again. The revival will be easier because the space is collapsing like a written scroll.

“Is not He Who created the Skies and Lands (Universe) able to create the like there of? Yea, indeed—for He is the Creator Supreme, of skill and knowledge! Verily, when He intends a thing His command is, 'Be', and it is!"

[Al Quran 36: 81–82]

“They swear their strongest oaths by God that God will not raise up those who die. Nay, but it is a promise on Him in truth—but most among mankind realize it not—in order that He may manifest to them the truth of that wherein they differ, and that the rejecters of Truth may realize that they had indeed Falsehood. For to anything, which We have willed, We but say the word, "Be", and it is.

[Al Quran 16: 38–40]

But, if a thing is very complex, like a human body, the order “Be” does not suffice, as the following Verse says: Allah had to create Adam personally, and then He ordered, “Be”.

“The similitude of Jesus before God is as that of Adam; He created him from dust, then said to him, "Be", and he was.” [Al Quran 3:59]

And, it does not necessarily mean that once Allah orders, “Be”, the thing is to be created instantly. Allah said “Be” but Jesus took about ten months to form in the Mary’s womb, and then he took birth.

“She said: "O my Lord! How shall I have a son when no man has touched me?" He said: "Even so; God creates what He wills: When He has decreed a plan, He but says to it, “Be,” and it is!”
[Al Quran 3:47]

Allah has created and designed the Universe in a way that every inert thing acts according to His order. They are devotedly obedient to Him.

“To Him is due the primal origin of the Skies and Lands; when He decrees a matter, He says to it: "Be", and it is.”
[Al Quran 2:117]

So, the Verses related to “Be” expresses His power mainly. Allah is Sustainer and Evolver from the level of subatomic particles. So, when He commands, the subatomic particles of the raw materials move to the destined points instantly and form the intended object. It is His power in the created universe, where every inert thing is designed to obey His commands: *“Moreover (He) was established into the Sky, while it had been smoke; He said to it (smoke) and to the lands (formed after His establishment): “Come ye together, willingly or unwillingly.” They said: “We do come, in willing obedience.””*[Al Quran 41:11].

Therefore, He has power, but He cannot use it abruptly. He has to plan a creature and then has to create it. He does not ordain new laws every day to keep the nature simple and stable.

It took six days for the Universe and the Earth to be suitable for humans; each day was a long period of time. He is ever living; He was not in a hurry.

2e. Three Torturous Undertakings of Allah

Allah is a Great Creator. And it is not easy to be a Creator. Allah does not become tired, but He feels hardship. The following Verse talks about three creations, which were torturous undertakings for Him even.

“He created you from a Nafs Single
(Nafsin-Wahidatin / GUT Force+),

then created favorable Pairs (DNA Double Helix), and He sent down for you of the cattle eight Pairs, He creates you in the wombs of your mothers— creation after creation—three tortures (on Allah). That Allah is your Lord; for Him is the dominion. There is no god but He. Then how are you turned away?” [Al Quran 39:6]

Above Verse is often translated in deviated form, as people do not want to accept that anything could be torturous for Allah. My translation is direct, word-to-word.

Three Tortures (*Zulumatin Thalathin*) on Allah were:

1. Creation from a Nafs Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin / GUT Force +)
2. Creation of Favorable Pair (DNA Double Helix)
3. Creation in Mother’s Womb

These are tortures related to humans only. Allah has created many other creatures as well.

The tortures are discussed below. Each of these three is a monumental affair.

2e-I: The First Torture on Allah – Creation from a Nafs Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin / GUT Force +)

We have discussed the soul deliberately in Chapter-1 and in Section-10 of Chapter-6. An elementary soul

(ruhhs) and a force field are the same thing. There are many kinds of elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs), known and unknown.

Several elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs) in combination form a composite soul (nafs) to sustain a system. For example, the soul (nafs) of an atom is a combination of three elementary souls (ruhhs) such as Strong Nuclear Force Field (a ruhhs), Weak Nuclear Force Field (a ruhhs), and Magnetic Force Field (a ruhhs).

A composite soul is called nafs. I write “nafses” in plural form. The “nafs” too is translated as “soul”.

The Universe was created with a huge composite Soul (Nafs) provided by Allah. He provided this Nafs from His own Body. The provided Nafs has been called in above Verse ‘a Nafs Single’ (*Nafsin-Wahidatin*).

The scientific community knows the Nafsin-Wahidatin (a Nafs Single) as the ‘GUT Force’ (the Force of Grand Unified Theory).

Scientists have discovered four kinds of forces only. There should be many unknown types of force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs) that produced the composite souls (nafses) of humans, jinns, angels, etc. The unknown force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs) should have originated from the same Nafsin-Wahidatin (a Nafs Single).

So, the Nafsin-Wahidatin (a Nafs Single) can be termed as the “GUT Force + (Plus)”.

On the other hand, the gravity was never a part of GUT Force; it is an extended elementary Soul

(Ruhh) of Allah. The scientists too do not include gravitational force in the GUT Force.

Allah provided the Nafsin-Wahidatin (a Nafs Single) from His own Body and fragmented it to isolate different kinds of elementary souls (ruhhs). Then, He created the composite souls (nafses) of trillion and trillions of atoms and living creatures by re-combining the elementary souls (ruhhs) in different numbers and proportions.

Only Allah could do it. Even angels cannot see a soul. Once Azrail (soul collecting angel) was asked how a soul looked like. He answered that he cannot see the soul; when it comes into his hand, he feels it; thereby he understands that the soul is collected.

The task of forming the composite souls (nafses) of atoms was huge but it was easy for Allah, because all atoms are similar. But, Allah formed the composite souls (nafses) of animals, jinns, angels, and humans as well.

A human soul (nafs) is a combination of known and/or unknown Force Fields (elementary souls / ruhhs). Each human is different, so design and proportion of different force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs) are different in different nafses. So, to create a human nafs, Allah had to concentrate on him individually. It was a time-consuming job. Allah, though highly capable, is one. If there are 40 billion humans to be born, Allah custom made 40 billion nafses. Even counting 40 billion would take years. Out of “Three Tortures” this was the first torture on Allah.

2e-II: The Second Torture on Allah – Creation of DNA Double Helix

The genome code is the blueprint of life. It is astronomically huge information. The genome guides the formation of a human body from a single-cell-zygote to a hundred-trillion-cell body.

Allah made the DNA Double Helix Molecule. He alone designed it. A human has 46 DNA Double Helix Molecules that make his genome code.

Again, the genome code of each human is custom made through chromosome crossover and other processes. It carries the heredity. Allah guides the fusion of sperm and ovum as well, to produce the zygote of specific human. It could not be left on chances. If Allah has made the nafs (soul) of an athlete, He has to give him the DNA of an athlete. Therefore, specific genome code for each individual is produced, and Allah monitors its formation. So, the Verses say: *He created you from a Soul Single (GUT Force +), then created favorable Pairs (Diploid Chromosome).*

Allah, though highly capable, is one. Out of “Three Tortures” this is the Second Torture on Him.

When Allah descended Adam and Eve on the Earth, He gave them four domestic animals (male and female). These animals maybe from the earthly animals, but their genome codes were specially modified to make them suitable domestic animals. So, the Verse says as well: *And he sent down for you, of the cattle eight Pairs (DNA Double Helix).*

2e-III. The Third Torture – Creation in Mother’s Womb

Allah has not left the creation of a man on his genome code only. He guides the creation. It is necessary for the creation of a human, though scientists will tell you that genome code is enough. Allah knows – scientists know not.

A genome code cannot fashion a human perfectly. A zygote kept in a test tube in the most favorable condition does not make a perfect human body. His nafs too being unfixed before the primary formation cannot fashion him—a nafs becomes fixed during death; it will assist resurrection. Allah fashions a human in his mother’s womb.

How many women are pregnant today – Allah fashions all babies. Out of “Three Tortures” this is the Third Torture on Him.

He plays the Lute; and only He can play it.

He created you from a Soul Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin / Provided Soul / GUT Force+), then created favorable Pairs (DNA Double Helix after fertilization), and he sent down for you of the cattle eight Pairs (four pairs of domestic cattle), He creates you in the wombs of your mothers—creation after creation—three tortures (on Him). That Allah is your Lord; for Him is the dominion. There is no god

but He. Then how are you turned away?

If you reject, Truly God has no need of you, but He likes not ingratitude from His servants. If you are grateful, He is pleased with you. No bearer of burdens can bear the burden of another. In the end, to your Lord is your Return, when He will tell you the truth of all that you did; for He knows well all that is in hearts”

[Al Quran 39: 6-7]

Each human is custom made. But it is done or being done. Each has his DNA, and his nafs is getting programmed in the process of formation in the mother’s womb. After death, a nafs gets fixed. Resurrection will be easy with the designed nafs and a Set of DNA Double Helix collected from the remains of earthly body.

3. Creation of Adam

There are three Verses that help us understand how Allah created Adam:

“Glory to God Who created all things that the earth produces as well as their own kind and things of which they have no knowledge from Pairs (DNA Double Helix)” [Al Quran 36:36]

The above Verse means that Allah created Adam with existing DNA Double Helix (Pair) that produces all earthly creatures from Amoeba to Apes.

However, Adam did not appear as a result of biological evolution. Allah created him separately, which is said in the following Verses:

“The One Who made good everything
He created, and He began the creation
of man with clay.” [Al Quran 32:7]

Above Verse means that after evolving required plants and animals, Allah personally created Adam with clay. Following Verse talk about water as well:

“It is He Who has created man from
water, then has He established
relationships of lineage and marriage;
for thy Lord has power.”

[Al Quran 25:54]

Allah used existing DNA Double Helix to create Adam. It seems that Allah made a human genome and supplied it with nourishment produced from water and clay. The genome multiplied, and Allah guided the formation.

Thus, Allah produced the seed (a zygote) of Adam and planted it in the clay supplying nourishment. The seed grew, and Adam was created. This is the basic way of creating a human. On the Day of resurrection humans will grow in this way.

But, an additional way of creating humans has been opened for the requirement of our earthly life, as the Verse say: *It is He Who has created man from water (and clay), then has He established relationships of lineage and marriage; for thy Lord has power.*” [Al Quran 25:54].

In earthly way of creation, a human needs a mother and a father.

4. Missing Link

After the publication of Darwin’s “On the Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection” in 1857 and “The Descent of Man and Selection in Relation to Sex” in 1871, many began to believe that human being evolved just from the existing apes.

We do not have any disagreement with biological evolution, indeed the Quran indicates that Allah evolved the living beings from lower to higher form (water borne creatures – creeping creatures – bipedal creatures – four footed animals / Al Quran 24:45). The Quran differs in case of humans only, as it says that Allah created them directly.

Therefore, we will just have to see whether humans fit into the chain of biological evolution, or not? In other words, we will have to know the “Missing Link” only, in light of the Quran and modern science. In the following paragraphs, I have discussed the evolution of (so called) hominids and put forward my arguments:

The fossil finds of last two hundred years and more could not support the idea that humans evolved

from the modern apes (chimpanzee, orangutan, gorilla, etc.). The Theory of Biological Evolution looks good up to the creation of Chimpanzees, but when one tries to add up humans, the Theory gets lost.

The chest and the hand bones of humans and modern apes are similar, but there are significant differences in other parts of the bodies. Followings are areas of wide differences.

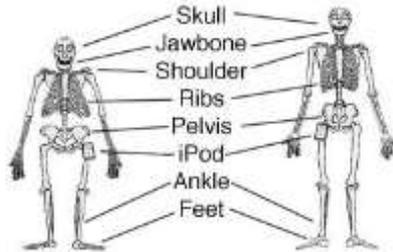


FIGURE 24.20: Areas of Major Difference

Skull: The cranial capacity of a human being is 1450 cc in average, whereas the cranial capacity of an ape is from 325 cc to 659 cc only.

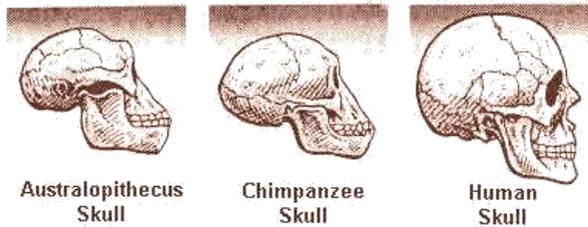


FIGURE 24.21: Skull

Face: Apes have smaller chin, large jawbone and teeth, flat nose, higher brow ridge, receding fore head, thick skull bone, and a thicker part at the hind side of the skull called occipital torus (Occipital torus joins neck muscles with head. It is found in the apes only).

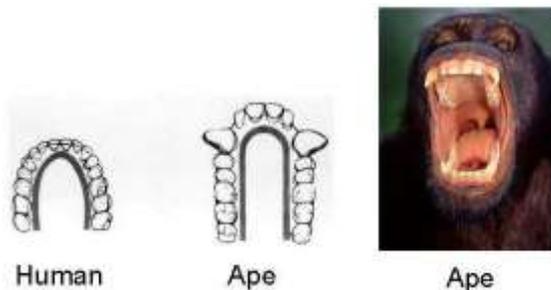


FIGURE 24.22: Dentition

Head-Neck Attachment: Humans have head-neck attachment suitable for an upright creature. But head-neck attachment of an ape is suitable for four-footed animals.

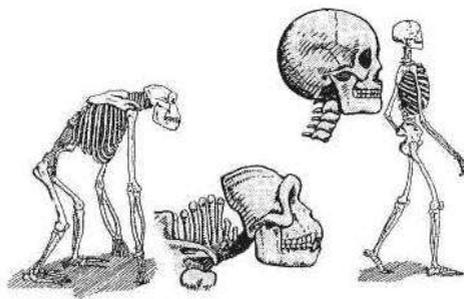


FIGURE 24.23: Head-Neck Attachment

Pelvis: Pelvis of a human is structured for sustained two-legged standing and walking. But pelvis of an ape is not suitable for prolonged two-legged standing and more than a few steps of bipedal walking.

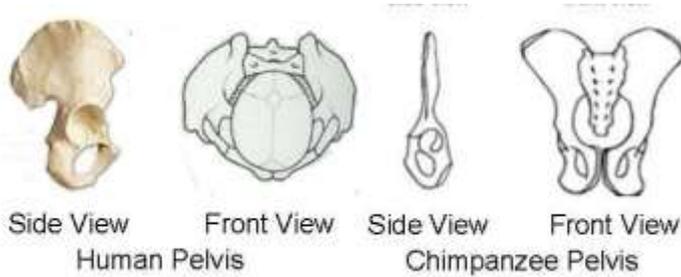


FIGURE 24.24: Pelvis

Legs: Legs of humans are long and well built. Feet are totally different.

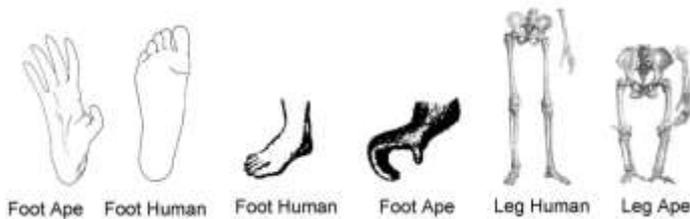


FIGURE 24.25: Foot and Leg

Body proportion of ape and human differs greatly. Apes have long, well built, and strong hands and comparatively short and weaker legs. It is opposite in case of humans.

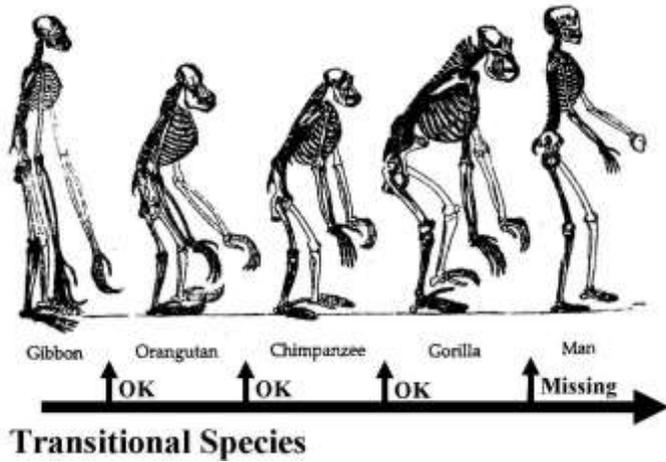


FIGURE 24.26: Modern Apes and Human Skeletons

A difference is not a negative aspect; otherwise there should be differences between two species. But a wide difference is a considerable matter. It demands transitional species to link up. It is obvious that Gibbon, Orangutan, Chimpanzee, Gorilla evolved from one another; they differ in sizes mainly. But humans have wide differences, especially in skull and physical structure related to locomotion.

Early Evolutionists got idea that due to sensitive hands brains of some modern apes (chimpanzee, orangutan, gorilla, etc.) developed. So, they left the trees and started walking on two legs. Because of bipedal walking, their legs became longer and stronger. Eventually they became humans.

But so far, no fossil of modern ape has been found, which shows the sign of increasing brain. No fossil of modern ape has been found, which shows

development in pelvis and leg. Therefore, the idea was found wrong.

They thought that they would find the fossils of linking species one day. But, more than two hundred years have passed in searching. No fossil has been found.

Now evolutionists suggest that from a common ancestor (hypothetical) two branches evolved: Hominids and Pongees. In Hominid Branch (Family) humans have evolved. And in Pongees Orangutan, Gorilla, and Chimpanzees (modern apes) have evolved.

The evolutionists suggest that they have found a few fossils of Hominid Branch. They are searching further for the fossils of ape like creatures that could strengthen the hypothetical Hominid Branch.

However, even after decades have passed, the fossil record is sparse. The finds are mainly fragments of cranium, jaws, teeth, and hand bones. With these controversial fragments, the skeletons of fictitious transitional creatures are produced to form the Hominid Branch. They show the progression of this hypothetical branch as under:

- a. Australopithecus (genus)
- b. Homo Habilis
- c. Homo Erectus
- d. Homo Neanderthalensis.
- e. Homo Sapiens (Human beings)

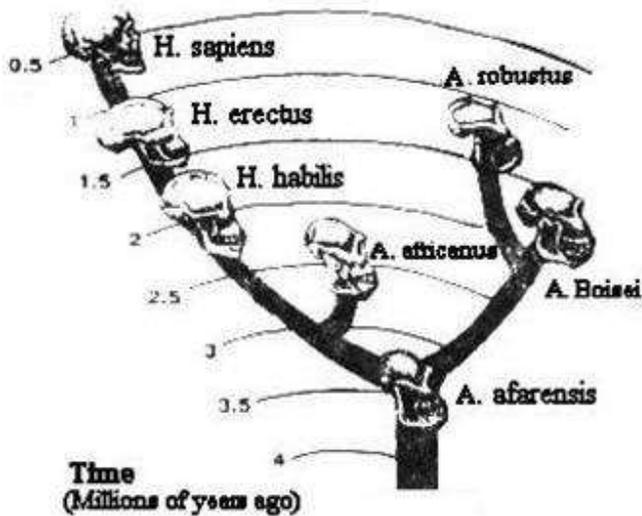


FIGURE 24.27: Hominid

4a. Human Physical Structure

I want to discuss the physical structure of a human before I discuss the species of Hominid Branch.

We are always being misguided. Look into the following picture. The picture has got a good circulation. It shows, at least to a kid, how humans evolved.

But what is the reality? Number 1 is an ape (Gorilla). Number 2 and 3 are false creatures. Number 4 and 5 are humans—many like 4 are found in South America and many like 5 are found in North America; did the North Americans evolved from the South Americans?

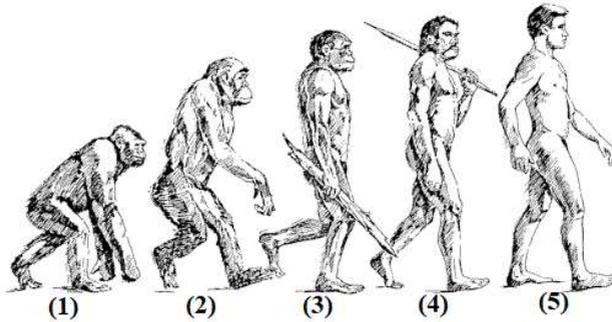


FIGURE 24.28: Hominid Branch (Artistic Impression)

"To attempt to restore the soft parts is an even more hazardous undertaking. The lips, the eyes, the ears, and the nasal tip, leave no clues on the underlying bony parts. You can with equal facility model on a Neanderthaloid skull the features of a chimpanzee or the lineaments of a philosopher. These alleged restorations of ancient types of man have very little if any scientific value and are likely only to mislead the public...So, put not your trust in reconstructions."

– *UP FROM THE APE* by EARNST A. HOOTEN, Harvard,

“And cover not Truth with falsehood,
nor conceal the Truth when you
know.” [Al Quran 2:42]

Modern human skeleton has many unique features that negate their evolution from ape like creatures:

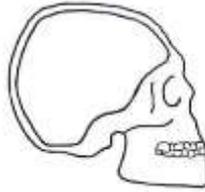


FIGURE 24.29: Human Skull

Human cranial vault has high maximum breadth with vertical forehead.

A human have prominent nose and chin.

A human have smaller jaw and teeth, so it needs smaller masticator muscle on delicate facial structure.

The lighter face requires lighter neck muscle behind the point of balance of the skull. Therefore, area of head-neck attachment is nearer to chin.



FIGURE 24.30: Human Vertebra

Human skeleton shows a fully upright posture: Vertebral column shows two secondary curves when viewed from a side. These curves at the neck region and lumbar region allow weight to be evenly distributed about the line of gravity, which passes vertically through the second vertebra, behind the rotation centers of the two hip joints. It permits pelvis

to tip backward beyond the line of gravity and rest upon a strap like ligament. It is a sophisticated effort saving mechanism that allows muscles around it to relax during prolonged standing.



FIGURE 24.31: Human Skeleton

Ability to lock the knee rearward relaxes some surrounding muscles.

Power to rise from seated position is provided by large buttock muscles.

Pelvic tilt mechanism allows leg to swing clear of the ground during walking. In addition, such tilt must avoid wild side-to-side movement of the center of gravity. This is achieved by inclining the thighbones toward the midline and thus bringing the feet closer together.

Upper limbs provide dynamic balance of the body. Arms swing compensates twist of the body towards the side opposite to the advancing foot.



FIGURE 24.32: Human Walking

Weight and force are transmitted to ground through a propulsive system of short levers that permits a heel-toe stride.

4b. Australopithecus

The evolutionists suggest that Hominids evolved from Australopithecus. The genus (Australopithecus) comprises five species namely A. Afarensis, A. Africanus, A. Anamensis, A. Garhi, and A. Sediba. They suggest that the species lived in Eastern Africa 2 to 4 million years ago. No animal of this genus exists at present.

In 1974, Donald Johanson, an Associate Professor of Case Western Reserve University, and his team discovered a fossil in Ethiopia. It was a piece of knee joint.

The knee joint looked suitable for bipedal walking.



AL 129. Johanson's Find

Figure 24.33: The Knee Joint of Lucy (A. Afrensis)

But only a knee joint would not make news. So, they collected fossilized bones from wide surroundings and made an ape-like skeleton. They named the skeleton “Lucy”. Lucy represents the species of *Australopithecus Afarensis*. The height of Lucy is one meter.



FIGURE 24.34: Lucy

Fossilized bones are scarce on the land. Yet after extensive search through a wide area, sixty percent bones including the skull could not be found. So, they made a skull of an Australopithecus to put it with the Lucy.



FIGURE 24.35: Lucy Skull (Replica)

Some Evolutionists consider Lucy as one of the vital missing links. The skeleton is remarkable for its knee joint, which shows that the animal could fully straighten its legs. It means that the animal could walk on two legs. Other parts of the skeleton are ape-like, which means that the animal was an ape that walked on two legs.

The Evolutionists preach that the bipedal walking of this ape triggered the evolution toward human being. It freed the animal from bowlegged stride that keeps the modern ape incapable of bipedal walking for more than a few steps and keeps them in dense forest where moving through the branches of trees is possible.

The age of the fossil (knee joint) could not be found out in 70s and 80s, but the fossil found its

position in the genus of *Australopithecus*; such was the shouting!

Later in 1992 the age was assessed by dating the layers of volcanic ash found below the site of Lucy. The samples were tested in the Institute of Human Origins founded by same Donald Johanson.

The bones of Lucy belong to different animals from different ages. People devout to Biological Evolution constructed its skeleton with fragments of bones collected from a wide area. Actually, the complete skeleton is produced to decorate the knee joint because it looks suitable for bipedal walking.

"A great legend has grown up to plague both paleontologists and anthropologists. It is that one of men can take a tooth or a small and broken piece of bone, gaze at it, and pass his hand over his forehead once or twice, and then take a sheet of paper and draw a picture of what the whole animal looked like as it tramped the Tertiary terrain. If this were quite true, the anthropologists would make the F.B.I. look like a troop of Boy Scouts."

– *MANKIND SO FAR* by W. HOWELLS,
Harvard

A study carried out in 2016 proposes that *A. Afarensis* was a tree-dwelling creature:

"To make inferences about how Lucy's bones were used in day to day life, the researchers analyzed 3-D digital models of bones built from scans of the fossil. Bones, like drinking straws, are hollow, and if you were to slice them horizontally you'd have a set of bone bangles. The width of each one of those

bangles at particular parts of the bone indicate its strength. This width is called cortical thickness. For example, a professional tennis player's racket arm bone has a larger cortical thickness than that of the other arm. Lucy's bones were pretty thick."

– JOANNA KLEIN NOV. 30, 2016, The
New York Times

By comparing the CT scans with those of modern primates and humans, scientists found out that Lucy's upper limb strength was more like a chimpanzee's than a human's.

The skull of *A. Afarensis* (the species of Lucy) is similar to the skull of Modern Chimpanzees:



FIGURE 24.36: The upper skull belongs to an *A. Afarensis* (AL 444-2), the lower skull belongs to a modern Chimpanzee

*"The very clear similarity between the skull of *A. Afarensis* (AL 444-2) and Modern Chimpanzees is*

an evident indication that A. Afarensis was an ordinary species of ape with no human feature”

– Adnan Oktar (Harun Yahya).

Thus, a knee joint showing the sign of bipedal walking is falsely fixed to a concocted skeleton of an ape like creature (A. Afarensis) and is named Lucy.

No DNA analysis of Lucy’s knee joint is carried out. It could be front-leg-knee-joint of a four-footed animal. The Four-footed animals too can fully straighten their front legs.

Therefore, Lucy does not fill up the missing link.

An animal cannot be tree living and bipedal at the same time. The tree living needs special hands, pelvis, legs and foot suitable to grab the branches. It needs high skill to swing through the branches, which monkeys and apes are genetically taught.

If a forest would become savanna, the apes would migrate or die, because living in African savanna too, demands high land-living efficiency, including the ability to run fast that demands four legs with stronger hind legs, or robust body to fight the predator, or small body to hide. So, a savanna would not evolve a bipedal creature like human.

The Evolutionists suggest that descendants of A. Afarensis were A. Africanus whose overall physical structures were similar to that of A. Afarensis. However, none of their knee joint is found so far.

4c. Homo Habilis

The Evolutionists suggest that *Australopithecus Africanus* evolved into *Homo Habilis*. The *Homo Habilis* is a species in the genus called, *Homo*.

Homo Habilis is remarkable for its increased cranial capacity, which was about 640 cc in volume.



FIGURE 24.37: *Homo Habilis* Skull

They appeared in Africa about 2.5 million years ago and survived fifty thousand years or more. It is assumed that a group of them evolved into next species called *Homo Erectus*.

The fossils of *Homo Habilis* are found at Olduvai Gorge in North Tanzania and in Koobi Fora region of North Kenya. These are OH-7, OH-13, OH-16, OH-24, KNH-ER 1470, KNH-ER 1813, and KNH-ER 1805. The finds are fragments of cranium, jaws, teeth, and hand bones.

The Evolutionists suggest that *Homo Habilis* were descendants of *Australopithecus*, so they had increased height and used to walk on two legs. The Evolutionists suggest their average height as 1.52 meter and average weight as 45 kg.

“Only a few post cranial parts have been discovered. Some limb bones from Olduvai and Kobi Fora have been grouped tentatively with H. Habilis on the strength of general anatomic similarity to later humans. These fossils however, are not associated with teeth or skulls, and it is probably not appropriate to use them as the basis for describing early Homo”

– The New Encyclopedia Britannica.

In 1986, a fossil of Homo Habilis was discovered in Olduvai Gorge (OH-62). It is the only fossil with which the limbs are found. It shows that Homo Habilis was a very small hominid. Its arm was long relative to leg length. It had body proportions that dramatically differed from those of more modern hominids.

“The find is especially important because of the associated limbs, which show that OH 62 is a very small hominid indeed. The arm is long relative to leg length so that this individual has body proportions, which differ dramatically from those of more modern hominids.”– The New Encyclopedia Britannica.

The fossil (OH-62) is not given due importance because it dismisses the only species (Homo Habilis) that shows the sign of increasing brain in Hominid Branch.

Therefore, Homo Habilis fails to fit into the chain, and does not fill up the Missing Link.

4d. Homo Erectus

Homo Erectus comes after Homo Habilis. Homo Erectus lived in almost every part of the old world.

The fossils of this species are found in Java, China, and Africa. The finds are cranial bones, mandibles, and teeth mainly. A few femurs from postcranial part are found, which are robust but similar to human femur. The species might have had several geographic variants. Its earliest fossil evidence dates to 1.9 million years ago and extends to 143,000 years ago.

Only a few femurs are found from the lower part of body. Evolutionists suggest them as upright animals on the basis of their head-neck attachment. An upright animal should have attachment nearer to the chin. However, a tree living animal may have the same feature.

Homo Erectus had increased cranial capacity of about 1043 cc in average.

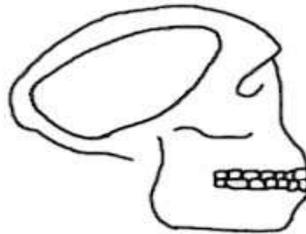


FIGURE 24.38: Homo Erectus Skull

They had skulls like apes. The skull bone was very thick; the braincase was low with jutting brow ridge, receding forehead, and occipital torus. They had wide noses, heavy jaws and palates with very

large front teeth. It is most likely that Homo Erectus was a kind of gorilla.

Many paleoanthropologists believe that modern human beings could not evolve from Homo Erectus.

“The skulls of the Homo Erectus fossils show other characteristics of their physical appearance. The braincase is low, and the skull bones are thick. They have jutting brow ridge and a markedly thickened area of bone at the hind end of the skull called occipital torus. The forehead recedes, and the nose, jaws, and palate are wide. The front teeth are larger even than Australopithecus an arctic trait that occurs in apes but in no other hominids. It is generally agreed, however that the dentition is hominid and not ape-like. These mixed traits are puzzling. Some paleoanthropologists see thing as specialized features characteristic of neither Homo sapiens not the ape and question whether Homo Erectus evolved towards Homo sapiens. According to these paleoanthropologists, H. Erectus wandered off the main evolutionary line and could not have been an ancestor to modern humans. This appears to leave two possibilities. Either H. Erectus with his thick cranium and outsize dentition was not on the direct evolutionary line from Australopithecus to H. Sapiens, or H. Erectus evolved specialized features from Australopithecus and then lost them again in the transition to H. sapiens.”

– The New Encyclopedia Britannica.

“The total pattern of the bodily structure of H. Erectus as preserved in the bones is rather different from that of Homo sapiens. Parts of the post-cranial skeleton are robust but otherwise generally comparable to those of modern humans. The brain is relatively small, though not so small as that as Australopithecus and H. Habilis. In addition, in this hominid’s thick skull bones and extra ordinarily developed eyebrow ridge and occipital torus, some investigators say that they see unique, specialized features, not characteristic either of its presumed ancestors or of apes and not pointing to H. sapiens as the direction of subsequent evolution. Some scientists even infer that these last traits show H. Erectus to have specialized so far off the modern human line that it could not have been ancestral to H. sapiens.”

– The New Encyclopedia Britannica.

Fossil evidence clearly shows that Homo Erectus evolved into next species called, Homo Neanderthalensis.

4e. Homo Neanderthalensis (The Neanderthal)

The species is called Homo Neanderthalensis because its first fossil was found at Neanderthal in Germany. They had geographic variants in other continents. They emerged 200,000 to 100,000 years ago. And, as the fossil record shows, the whole race suddenly disappeared about 30,000 years ago.

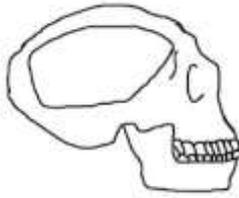


FIGURE 24.39: Homo Neanderthalensis Skull

Their development from Homo Erectus is clearly visible. Homo Neanderthalensis too had heavy skull bone with longer and lower braincase. The face remained large and long with wide nose and jutting brow ridge. Their chewing muscles and cheek reduced a bit, but teeth remained large like Homo Erectus. They had the habit of using their mouth as a vise or third hand. In Asia and Africa, facial massiveness of the Neanderthal-relatives reduced a bit.

Their hand bones suggest greater emphasis on power grip than precision grip.



FIGURE 24.40: Power Grip

The way we hold a pen to write is called precision grip, and the way we hold a rope to climb is called power grip.

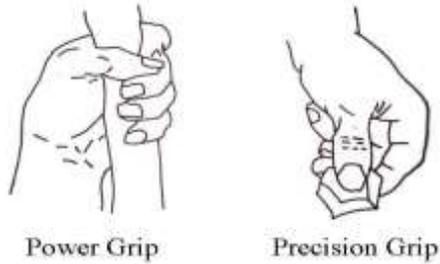


FIGURE 24.41

They had large chests, broad shoulders, and extremely muscular upper limbs. Their pelvis, legs, and toes suggest that they required more irregular lateral movement during locomotion.

Neanderthals used to live in small groups. They could make stone tools as well as flakes and spears of wood. They domesticated fire, as it is indicated by charcoal and reddened earth deposits in their sites.

They totally lived on hunting and there is almost no evidence that they had the habit of eating plant food. Small sites and depth of debris indicate that they used to shift from place to place frequently.

The fossil evidences show a high frequency of traumatic injury among the Neanderthalensis. The remains show signs of serious wounds, sprains, and breaks. They would most likely attack if they came across one from another group in their hunting area.

There are abundant evidences of nutritional deprivation during growth.

The fossil record shows that about 30 thousand years ago the whole Homo Neanderthalensis race suddenly disappeared.

Studies of Homo Neanderthal DNA carried out in 1997 and later times have confirmed that human beings have not evolved from Homo Neanderthalensis.

f. Did human beings evolved directly from Homo Erectus?

It is obvious that Homo Erectus evolved into Homo Neanderthalensis. And Homo Neanderthalensis disappeared about 30 thousand years ago. Despite that some Evolutionists links humans with Homo Erectus to keep the Hominid Branch alive. However, many oppose seriously.

The figures and the chart below show that Homo Neanderthalensis could evolve from Homo Erectus, but modern humans stand far away.

Genus	Erectus	Neanderthal	Human
Features			
Brow ridge	High	High	Plain
Forehead	Receding	Receding	Vertical
Skull bone	Thick	Thick	Thin
Occipital Torus	Present	Present	Absent

Brain case	Longer and Lower	Longer and Lower	Round and High
Chin	Full chin absent	Full chin absent	Prominent chin
Teeth	Large	Large	Small
Head-neck attachment	Rearward	Rearward	Closer to chin

4g. Evolution of Hominid

Homo Erectus and Homo Neanderthalensis had some physical features that bring them little close to humans. But it does not make much of difference. It only means that creatures somewhat looking like humans evolved on the Earth and were extinct about 30 thousand years ago.

5. Unique Adam

When the Earth became suitable for life, Allah created the first living creature and carried forward the evolution. The final creature was Homo Neanderthalensis.

Neanderthals came up through evolution, so they were extremely fit to survive in the nature—they did not require houses and cloths, they did not require fearing lions and tigers, probably they were immune to all diseases.

However, the Neanderthals could not be a creature like humans though the braincase of a Neanderthal was almost equal to the braincase of a human. Scientists have identified the signs of serious

wounds, sprains, and breaks in almost all Homo Neanderthalensis fossils. Hardly a few of them lived more than forty-five years. Animals like tigers, lions, wolves are predators, but they do not bear so many wounds and sprains in their bodies.

“The difficult existence of the Neanderthals is reflected in their high frequency of traumatic injuries (the remains of all older individuals show signs of serious wounds, sprains or breaks), abundant evidence of nutritional deprivation during growth (more than 75 percent have evidence of growth defects in their teeth), and low life expectancies (few lived past 40 years, and almost none lived past 50 years). Yet, they were able to keep severely injured individuals alive, in some cases for decades, again reflecting more advanced social organization”

– The New Encyclopedia Britannica.

It indicates that the Neanderthals had insistent tendency to fight with each other, or one group with the other. Their physical strength coupled with relatively developed brain made them too dangerous for themselves and for other creatures.

Probably so, when Allah said to the angels about His decision to create human, they replied:

“Behold thy Lord said to the angels: “I will create a vicegerent on land.” They said: “Wilt thou place there in one who will make mischief and shed blood?””

[Al Quran 2:30]

The angels thought that humans would make mischief and shed blood. Why angels got such idea?

Probably, they saw Neanderthals shedding a lot of blood. Probably, at one stage angels were sent to wipe them out, as we see that the whole race suddenly disappeared about thirty thousand years ago.

However, it was otherwise needed to settle Adam and Eve on the Earth. Adam and Eve were descended about ten to eleven thousand years ago (after the last glacial period ended 11,700 years ago).

Allah answered:

“He (Allah) said, I know what ye know not” [Al Quran 2:30]

Allah claimed that He had enough knowledge to create a suitable creature. Allah by Himself created Adam and Eve. They lived in the Jannaat (paradise) for a period and then were sent down to the Earth.

Adam had fundamental differences from the species that were evolved through Biological Evolution. The Quran mentions three capabilities of a human, which make him unique, and proves that he does not stand in the chain of Biological Evolution.

Those are:

- a. Capability to Learn after Birth
- b. Capability of Precision Grip
- c. Capability to Speak

5a. Capability to Learn after Birth

Homo Neanderthalensis evolved through biological evolution, so their brains remained like the brains of other animals. The brain of an animal is genetically programmed in her mother's womb or in the egg. When an animal takes birth, she knows everything she requires knowing. But she cannot learn anything new—her brain gets fixed with the information she needs.

Each kind of animal has instinctive behavior and traits. These, they are not taught by their parents—they know it by birth. A bird knows by birth what to eat, where and how to make nest. Some of them can even fly from the North Pole to the South Pole and can return to the same place. Ask a pilot, how much training and experience is needed to do that!

Scientists have found out that a polar migratory bird hatched in an incubator separately, can fly to the polar region to the flock she belongs to. How she knows it without ever seeing her kind of bird. Actually, her brain is imprinted with that knowledge by birth. She has programs and sensors to know her present location and time, and she knows her due location at that point of time. In one flight she would cross thousands of miles to reach her location; she would not lose direction in day and night, or in bad weather.

A baby monkey knows by birth how to grasp and remain hanging in mother's belly. But a human baby cannot grasp anything.

A cow or a goat knows by birth how to walk, but a human child needs about two years to learn walking.

How they can do it?

When they develop in the eggs or in the wombs, their Genome Codes design their brains and bodies to know and do all they need to know and do. But, after they are born, they cannot learn anything new, as their brains and bodies are already programmed and fixed. They are designed to do what they need to do.

Here a human differs. While growing in the mother's womb, at a particular stage, his/her brain denies learning from the genes. Therefore, at the time of birth, a human baby knows nothing. He does not know how to walk, or how to sit. A human baby starts learning after birth. Therefore, this process of learning remains active throughout his life. This is why humans have developed so much. They have reached the Moon whereas chimpanzees are still in the forest. Similarly, Neanderthals lived for about 150,000 years but could not develop.

Parts of human brain that run the organs, such as lungs, heart, kidney, etc., are genetically programmed, and parts are like white pages.

It may be mentioned that some animals can learn to obey a few commands, some birds can learn to tell a few words, but the learning is different, not like the learning of humans.

The angels too cannot learn anything new at their own (except the angels designed to learn, such

as Keramon and Katebin). However, some leading angels are created with vast knowledge.

Here humans excel. After creating Adam, Allah taught him names of several things and Adam could learn and could tell those in front of the angels. It means that Adam had capability to learn after birth. Allah proudly demonstrated the capability to the angels:

“And He (Allah) taught Adam the names of all of them, then He placed them before the angels and said, “Tell me the name of these if ye are right”. They said, “Glory to thee, of knowledge we have none save what Thou has taught us. In truth, it is Thou Who are perfect in knowledge and wisdom.” He said, “O Adam! Tell them their names”, when he had told them. Allah said, “Did I not tell you that I know the secrets of the ‘Skies and Lands’ and I know what ye reveal and what ye conceal?”

[Al Quran 2: 31–33]

As Neanderthals evolved from other animal, they could not get rid of ‘genetic programming process’ that takes place in the mother’s womb. They could not learn new things. However, a Neanderthal had a big brain, so it had wider scope of programming. They had wider behavior and could live in groups. They were genetically taught to make

stone and wooden tools, as the birds are taught to make nests. They had been making the same tools throughout one hundred and fifty thousand years they survived. They used to live in caves. There is no evidence that they domesticated animals or cultivated crops. It indicates that their knowledge and wisdom did not develop. They could look like humans, but they had animal like brains.

5b. Precision Grip

“... let not the scribe refuse to write, as Allah has taught him, so let him write ...” [Al Quran 2:282]

A human is capable of precision grip. This requires tips of the thumbs and next two fingers to come together in order to hold small object like a brush to paint, or a pen to write—a grip that demands fingers be proportionate and that the joint at the base of the thumb be of a special saddle shaped variety.

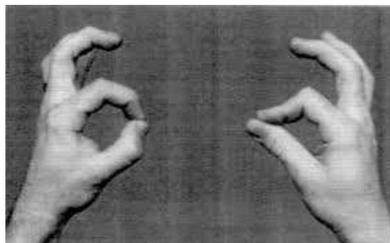


FIGURE 24.42: Precision Grip

The hands of apes and monkeys are not suitable for precision grip. Fossil evidence shows that the hands of Neanderthals too were not suitable for precision grip.

“The details of their (Neanderthals) hand bones, however, suggest greater emphasis on power than precision grip.

– The New Encyclopedia Britannica.



FIGURE 24.43: Hand of Chimpanzee

But our hands are suitable for precision grip. It allows us to hold a pen for writing, or a brush for painting.

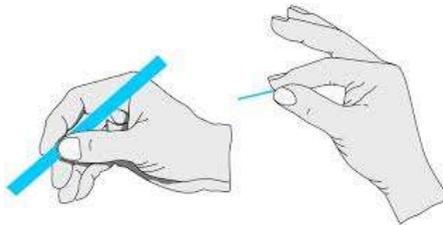


FIGURE 24.44: Precision Grip

Therefore, humans can write down acquired knowledge for their next generations.

5c. Capability to Speak

“He has created man. He has taught him to talk” [Al Quran 55: 3–4]

We have capability to speak. Face of Adam was made suitable to talk. Innumerable nerves (exceptionally greater than those of other animals) coordinate our talking actions. And we have fully developed languages.

Unlike apes, a large part of human brain is dedicated to control mouth and hands. If the sizes of one’s body parts reflected corresponding amounts of one’s brain tissues, one would look like the picture below.

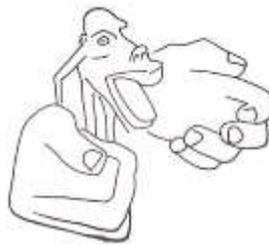


FIGURE 24.45: Human in Nerve Ratio

Adam's body was made lighter. Skin was made soft. And the descendants of Adam were left with no other option but to use their brains to survive on the Earth.

5d. A Creation from the Noble Pair (DNA Double Helix)

Adam and Eve were created in the Jannaat separately, but with the same DNA Double Helix with which the earthly creatures are created.

“Glory to Allah Who created all things that the earth produces as well as their own kind and things of which they have no knowledge, from Pairs (DNA Double Helix)” [Al Quran 36:36]

According to above Verse, all plants and animals including humans are created with the same DNA Double Helix.

When Allah decided to create humans, probably instead of creating a new Set of DNA, He took a Set of DNA from an ape like creature and incorporated human qualities in the code. Most probably, He took the DNAs from the latest ape, Homo Neanderthalensis. With the restructured genome, He created Adam in the Jannaat, with matter taken from the Earth. He created Eve with Adam's genome taken from his rib.

We had to have similar DNA to be suitable for the Earth. Only the creatures with DNA can be or can produce our food (synthetic food is not good for health).

“So, set thou thy face steadily and truly to the Faith. God's handiwork—according to the pattern (DNA Double Helix) on which He has made mankind—no change in the work by God; that is the established system; but most among mankind understand not.”

[Al Quran 30:30]

But a person that will not set his face to the Faith would deform his soul (nafs) and would become nothing more than an improved ape in the afterlife. But he will be counted as a human and will be punished for the sins of his earthly life.

6. Summary

The Quran supports the idea of biological evolution, except in case of humans. Human being cannot be fitted into the chain.

7. Conclusion

Allah created Adam with extraordinarily advanced brain, hands, and mouth. Human being is not a result of biological evolution, though they are created from the same pairs (DNA Double Helix).

“Verily in the skies and lands are signs for those who believe. And in the creation of yourselves and the fact that

animals are scattered are signs for
those of assured faith.”

[Al Quran 45: 3–4]

But, only the Believers will be benefitted from the
Signs. Others will fail to conceive:

“Those whom God wills to guide, He
opens their breast to Islam; those
whom He wills to leave straying, He
makes their breast close and
constricted, as if they had to climb up
to the Skies. Thus, does God (heap) the
penalty on those who refuse to
believe.” [Al Quran 6:125]

“Refusal to believe” comes first, and then God
constricts the heart. Thereafter, they develop as
Unbelievers; even if they were great scientists moving
through space with hi-tech space ships would not
believe.

“Even if We opened out to them a gate
(portal) from the Sky and they were to
continue ascending therein, they would
only say: Our eyes have been
intoxicated, nay, we have been
bewitched by sorcery.”

[Al Quran 15: 14-15]

Therefore, accepting True Faith is very
important. But Allah will not compel one to believe.

He is owner of both the universes, the Samawaat (this Universe) and the Jannaat (another Universe). He has a plan to depute His vicegerents (humans) in the objects of the universes. Those who will have True Faith will be shifted into the Jannaat, and those who will refuse to believe will be left in the Samawaat. And the Objects of the Samawaat (galaxies) are the Objects of Hell.

“Many are the Jinns and men we have made for Hell. They have hearts wherewith they understand not, eyes wherewith they see not, and ears wherewith they hear not. They are like cattle, nay, more misguided—for they are heedless.”[Al Quran 7:179]

Scope of accepting the True Faith remains open throughout one’s earthly life. Allah has sent the Quran—do not refuse to obey; do not be headless.

We have indeed sent down Verses that make things manifest, and God guides whom He wills to a way that is straight.

Section-13 [Verse 47-57]: Obey God, and obey the Apostle

They say, "We believe in God and in the apostle and we obey", but even after that some of them turn away—they are not Believers. When they are summoned to God and His apostle in order that He may judge between them, behold, some of them decline.

But if the right is on their side, they come to him with all submission.

Is it that there is a disease in their hearts, or do they doubt, or are they in fear that God and His Apostle will deal unjustly with them? Nay, it is they themselves who do wrong.

The answer of the Believers when summoned to God and His Apostle in order that he may judge between them is no other than this, they say, "We hear and we obey"; it is such as these that will attain felicity; it is such as obey God and His Apostle and fear God and do right that will win.

They swear their strongest oaths by God that if only thou would command them, they would leave (their homes). Say: "Swear ye not, obedience is reasonable, verily God is well acquainted with all that you do."

Obey God and obey the Apostle, but if ye turn away, he is only responsible for the duty placed on him and you for that placed on you.

If you obey him, you shall be on right guidance. The Apostle's duty is only to preach the clear (Message).

God has promised to those among you who believe and work righteous deeds that He will of a surety grant them in the land inheritance, as He granted it to those before them; that He will establish in authority their religion, the one which He has chosen for them; and that He will change after the fear, in which they are, to one of security and peace—they will worship Me and not associate aught with Me; if any do reject Faith after this, they are rebellious and wicked.

Establish Regular Prayer and give Regular Charity and obey the Apostle that you may receive mercy. Never think thou that the Unbelievers are going to frustrate (God's

Plan) on earth; their abode is the Fire, and it is indeed an evil refuge!

Section-14 [Verse 58-60]: Hijab and Etiquette in the House – Related to Bed Room

O you who believe, let those whom your right hands possess, and those among you who have not reached puberty ask your permission on three occasions: before morning-prayer, the while you doff your clothes for the noonday heat, and after the night-prayer; these are your three times of undress. Outside those times, it is not wrong for you or for them to move about attending to each other. Thus, does God make clear the Verses to you; for God is full of knowledge and wisdom.

But when the children among you come of age, let them ask for permission, as do those senior to them. Thus, does God make clear His Verses to you; for God is full of knowledge and wisdom.

Such elderly women as are past the prospect of marriage, there is no blame on them if they lay aside their garments provided they make not a want on display of their beauty, but it is best for them to be modest; and God is One Who sees and knows all things.

Section-15 [Verse 61]: Hijab and Etiquette in the House – Related to Dining Room

It is no fault in the blind, nor in one born lame, nor in one afflicted with illness, nor in yourselves that you should eat in your own houses, or those of your fathers, or your mothers, or your brothers, or your sisters, or your father's brothers, or

your father's sisters, or your mother's brothers, or your mother's sisters, or in houses of which the keys are in your possession, or in the house of a sincere friend of yours. There is no blame on you whether you eat in company or separately. But if ye enter houses, salute each other a greeting of blessing and purity as from God. Thus, does God make clear the Verses to you that ye may understand.

Remarks:

The Verses talk about Hijab and Etiquette related to Dining Room.

If somebody comes to a house to ask for something, he should ask it from beyond a screen so that inner side of the house is not visible, as the woman responding to his call may not be in hijab (Al Quran 33:53). But if the persons mentioned in above Verse come for food, a woman should wear hijab and serve food in the house, if she wants to provide.

She herself may eat with them. The wearing of niqab (veil on face) is not needed while eating food. The above verses allow eating in company: *There is no blame on you whether you eat in company or separately.*

Therefore, it is not required to make a separate dining hall for women.

Section-16 [Verse 62-64]: Summons of Prophet (pbuh)

Only those are believers who believe in God and His Apostle. When they are with him on a matter requiring collective action, they do not depart until they have asked for his leave.

Those who ask for thy leave are those who believe in God and His Apostle, so when they ask for thy leave for some business of theirs, give leave to those of them whom thou will, and ask God for their forgiveness; for God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Deem not the summons of the Apostle among yourselves like the summons of one of you to another. God does know those of you who slip away under shelter of some excuse. Then let beware those who oppose his order lest some trial befall them or a grievous penalty be inflicted on them.

Be quite sure that to God does belong whatever is in the Skies and on Lands. Well does He know what you are intent upon? And one day, they will be brought back to Him, and He will tell them the truth of what they did; for God does know all things.

Chapter 25 [Al Furqan / THE CRITERION]

Introduction

The Surah calls people of the whole world to accept Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) and discusses reward and punishment.

The Chapter reasons out the need of Al Furqan (The War Book / from Chapter-3 to Chapter-9) and asks mankind not to blame Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) for adopting the path of Struggle and Warfare for preaching Islam in the Home of Ummah (extending from Morocco to Himalaya).

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1-6]: The Furqan sent by All Knowing God

Section 2 [Verse 7-34]: People that reject Prophet (pbuh)

Section 3 [Verse 35-40]: Consequences of Rejecting Prophets

Section 4 [Verse 41-44]: Taking own Passion as god

Section 5 [Verse 45-53]: Prophet for the Races

Section 6 [Verse 54-77]: The Servants of Allah

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 [Verse 1-6]: The Furqan sent by All Knowing God

Blessed is He who sent down the Furqan (War Book / from Chapter-3 to Chapter-9) to His servant that it (the Quran) may be an admonition to all creatures, He, to whom belongs the dominion of the Skies and the Lands; no son has He begotten, nor has He a partner in His dominion. It is He who

created all things and ordered them in due proportions, yet have they taken besides Him gods that can create nothing but are themselves created; that have no control of hurt or good to themselves; nor can they control death, nor life, nor resurrection.

And the misbelievers say: "Naught is this but a lie, which he has forged, and others have helped him at it." In truth, it is they who have put forward an iniquity and a falsehood.

And they say: "Tales of the ancients, which he has caused to be written, and they are dictated before him morning and evening."

Say: "The (Furqan) was sent down by Him who knows the mystery in the Skies and Lands; verily He is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful."

Remarks:

The Surah describes the need of giving the Furqan (War Book). But, the Surah itself is not a part of the Furqan. The Surah is called, Furqan, because the word 'Furqan' is found in it. The Furqan starts at Chapter-3 and ends at Chapter-9.

“From (here / Chapter-3) towards the
“Guidance for the Mankind” (that
starts at Chapter-10) sent down the
Furqan (War Book) as well...”

[Al Quran 3:4]

The Verses of the Quran did not come to Prophet (pbuh) with the Titles (Names of the Surahs)

attached to them. The Titles were not given by Prophet (pbuh) as well. The Titles appeared over time as people had been calling a Surah by a name, normally a key word of a Surah.

The Furqan inspires and directs its followers to establish Islam through struggle and warfare, which is not viewed positively by many. Many People of the Book cannot digest that a Book calling for war can be a Book from the Merciful God. One can think Muhammad (pbuh) as an Arab Nationalistic Leader who drove the people into the War against the ruling Roman and Persian Empires by fabricated Verses. So, the above Verses narrate that Allah has revealed the Book; Muhammad (pbuh) did not make it falsely.

The Furqan vanquishes evil through struggle and warfare. It is primarily aimed to establish Islam in the Home of Ummah extending from Morocco to Himalaya.

After the Battle of Badr, in the 2 AH, it was revealed that Furqan would be given to the Muslims.

“O you who believe, if you fear Allah,
He will grant you a Furqan, remove
from you evil you, and forgive you; for
Allah is the Lord of grace unbounded.”

[Al Quran 8:29]

The Furqan was given step by step and Muslims were prepared for the main war. In 8 AH, the revelation of Furqan was complete in Chapter-9 that declared all-out offensive against the Pagans (Idol Worshippers):

“But when the forbidden months are past, then fight and slay the Pagans wherever you find them, and seize them, beleaguer them, and lie in wait for them in every place of ambush; but if they repent and establish salat and pay zakat, then open the way for them; for God is Oft-forgiving, Most Merciful.”

[Al Quran (Surah Tawbah) 9:5]

It gave the Rules of Engagement:

“If one amongst the Pagans asks thee for asylum, grant it to him so that he may hear the word of God, and then escort him to where he can be secure. That is because they are men without knowledge.”

[Al Quran (Surah Tawbah) 9:6]

“Fight those who believe not in God, nor the Last Day, nor hold that forbidden which have been forbidden by God and His Apostle, nor acknowledge the religion of Truth (Rule about idolaters ends here); of the People of the Book, until they pay the Jizya with willing submission, and feel themselves subdued.”

[Al Quran (Surah Tawbah) 9:29]

In the Home of Ummah (from Morocco to Himalaya), the Pagans were under the protection of Roman Byzantine Empire. So, the People of the Book were to be subdued. They were to be brought under a System collecting Jizya.

To the Sahabah, the above Verse meant that defeat Byzantine Empire and compel Christians to pay Jizya so that they (Christians) do not interfere when Islam is preached among the Pagans (Idolaters).

Thus, People of the Book could be fought only in this scenario, or if they attacked first.

Sahabah continued till the final objectives were achieved.

[The Verses have been deliberately discussed in Chapter-9]

From Chapter-10, the “Guidance for Mankind” starts and continues up to Chapter-30. So, this Chapter (Chapter-25) has nothing to do with the Furqan, except saying that Allah is Creator and Designer of everything. Everything belongs to Him. So, He has right to give Furqan (Guidance and Authority to fight): *“Blessed is He who sent down the Furqan (War Book) to His servant that it (the Quran) may be an admonition to all creatures, He, to whom belongs the dominion of the Skies and the Lands; no son has he begotten, nor has He a partner in His dominion.”*

Allah knows the mysteries of the Universe: *“Say: “The (Furqan) was sent down by Him who knows the mystery in the Skies and Lands; verily He*

is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful." He knows what is good for a human, and what is bad?

So, Prophet (pbuh) should not be blamed saying that he preached Islam by the sword. The Guidance is given by Allah; he just followed.

Section-2 [Verse 7-34]: People that reject Prophet (pbuh)

And they say: "What sort of an apostle is this who eats food and walks through the streets? Why has not an angel been sent down to him to give admonition with him, or has not a treasure been bestowed on him, or why has he (not) a garden for enjoyment?" The wicked say: "You follow none other than a man bewitched."

See what kinds of comparisons they make for thee! But they have gone astray, and never a way will they be able to find!

Blessed is He Who, if that were His will, could give thee better than those—Jannaatin (Paradise), beneath which flow rivers, and He could give thee palaces.

Nay they deny the Hour (of Judgment). But We have prepared a blazing fire for such as deny the Hour. When it sees them from a place far off, they will hear its fury and its ranging sigh.

Remarks:

Humans assembled on the Land of Judgment will see the blazing fire in the Rolled-up-Samawaat (Thaqal / Heavy Mass) harboring the objects of hell. Thus, they will see the fire of hell from a far-off place.

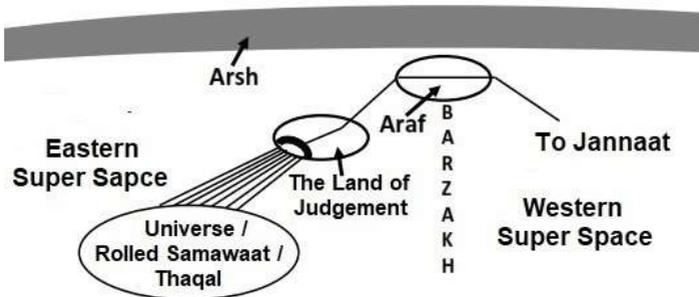


FIGURE 25.1: Universe / Rolled Samawaat / Thaqaal harboring the nascent objects (Galaxies) of hell

And when they are cast bound together into a constricted place therein, they will plead for destruction there and then! This day plead not for a single destruction—plead for destruction oft-repeated!

Remarks:

At the time of Judgment, the Collapsed Universe (Rolled-Samawaat) will be extremely squeezed.

After the Judgment, the Samawaat will be unrolling and releasing the extremely squeezed galaxies. The galaxies of that time are the constricted places.

The sinners will be pushed into the Rolled-Samawaat, then into the galaxies.

Eventually, the Collapsed Universe will expand adequately, and each sinner will find himself in a galaxy to live forever as a Forgotten Vicegerent of God.

Say: "Is that best—or the eternal Jannaat promised to the righteous (Muttaqun)? For them that is a reward as well as a goal; for them there will be therein all that they wish for; they will dwell for aye—a promise—to be prayed for from thy Lord."

The day He will gather them together as well as those whom they worship besides God, He will ask: "Was it you who let these, My servants, astray, or did they stray from the Path themselves?"

They will say: "Glory to Thee! Not meet was it for us that we should take besides Thee any protectors. But Thou did bestow on them and their fathers good things until they forgot the Message; for they were a people lost."

Now have they proved you liars in what you say, so you cannot avert, nor (can) help. And whoever among you does wrong, him shall We cause to taste of a grievous Penalty.

And the apostles whom We sent before thee were all who ate food and walked through the streets.

We have made some of you as a trial for others; will you have patience; for God is One Who sees.

Such as fear not the meeting with Us, say: "Why are not the angels sent down to us, or (why) do we not see our Lord?" Indeed, they have an arrogant conceit of themselves, and mighty is the insolence of their impiety! The Day they see the angels, no joy will there be to the sinners that Day. The (angels) will say: "There is a barrier forbidden altogether!" And We shall turn to whatever deeds they did, and We shall make such deeds as floating dust scattered about.

Remarks:

The sinners will try to move to the Western Super Space harboring the Jannaat, but there will be obstruction (Barzakh), which none can ever cross. Moreover, the angels will check them and drive them back into the objects of hell (galaxies). If anyone of them can make a space ship and try to move into the Araf for onward move to Jannaat, it will be turned to dust scattered about in the Samawaat, or in the Super Space.

The Companions of the Jannaat will be well that Day in their abode and have the fairest of places for repose.

The Day the Sky shall split with clouds and angels shall be sent down, descending. That Day the dominion as of right and truth shall be for Most Merciful. It will be a Day of dire difficulty for the Misbelievers.

Remarks:

In above Verses, "Sky" means "reviving Initial Universe". It will form the Thaqaal (Heavy Mass). The Thaqaal will split and eject the matter of Solar System.

The matter of the Solar System will be moving through the Super Space like the clouds. The clouds of solar matter will carry resurrecting living creatures. The matter and living creatures will from the Land of Judgment in the Junction Point of As-Sirat (the Path). The angels will be descended from the Araf and other places.

Then, there will be two Thaqaal in the Super Sky: the unrolling-Samawaat halted (Thaqaal-1) and the Land of Judgment (Thaqaal-2).

The event is deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30.

The Day that the wrongdoer will bite at his hands; he will say: "Oh! Would that I had taken a path with the Apostle! Ah! Woe is I! Would that I had never taken such a one for a friend! He did lead me astray from the Message, after it had come to me! Ah! The satan is but a traitor to man!"

Then the Apostle will say: "O my Lord! Truly, my people took this Qur'an for just foolish nonsense."

Thus, have We made for every prophet an enemy among the sinners; but enough is thy Lord to guide and to help.

Those who reject Faith say: "Why is not the Qur'an revealed to him all at once?"

Thus, that We may strengthen thy heart thereby, and We have rehearsed it to thee in slow well-arranged stages, gradually. And no question do they bring to thee but We reveal to thee the truth and the best explanation.

Those who will be gathered to Hell on their faces, they will be in an evil plight and as to Path most astray.

Remarks:

I will discuss the last paragraph of the above Verses:
"Those who will be gathered to Hell on their faces, they will be in an evil plight and as to Path most astray."

I have discussed in Section-27 of Chapter-3 that this Universe (Samawaat) is producing the objects of hell—those are fiery galaxies. In the Rolled-up-Universe, the galaxies will be extremely squeezed. Finally, in the Face of God they will survive as information (photons) only.

The extremely squeezed universe will be bright spot(s) on the Face of God, probably on His forehead [A Singularity is a Point]. The Universe will be reprogrammed at that state to revive. That is the Day of Law (Yawm-id-Deen).

The reviving universe will attain mass (Thaqal-1). It will split and form the Land of Judgment (Thaqal-2) at a safe distance away in the Super Space. Then, the Universe will be halted temporarily for Judgment and Salvation.

The Universe will restart reviving after the Judgment, and the sinners will be thrown back into the reviving universe (Thaqal-1). The revamping galaxies will grasp the sinners. At one stage, the Land of Judgment will be pulled back into the Milky Way galaxy.

Eventually, a sinner will find himself in an object of his galaxy. He is the eternal Vicegerent of God over that galaxy. But Allah will forget him, and He will not listen to his call. He will be in punishment due to the inherent nature of his galaxy.

A sinner will be pulled into a pre-determined galaxy. He will be shooting through the space like a flying super-man. So, they will be moved into hell on their faces, as the Verse of the last paragraph says, *“Those who will be gathered to Hell on their faces,*

they will be in an evil plight and as to Path most astray.”



FIGURE 25.2: To the Path most astray

Ultimately, each sinner will reach the galaxy destined on the Day of Judgment. The driving angel will be attached to him from the Time of Resurrection:

“And there will come forth every soul;
with each will be an (angel) to drive
and an (angel) to bear witness”

[Al Quran 50:21]

Section-3 [Verse 35-40]: Consequences of Rejecting Prophets

We sent Moses the Book and appointed his brother Aaron with him as minister, and We command: “Go ye both to the people”; who have rejected our Signs, and those We destroyed with utter destruction.

And the people of Noah, when they rejected the apostles, We drowned them, and We made them as a Sign for mankind; and We have prepared for wrong-doers a grievous Penalty.

As also Ad, and Thamud, and the Companions of the Rass, and many a generation between them—to each one We set forth parables and examples, and each one We broke to utter annihilation.

And the (Unbelievers) must indeed have passed by the town on which was rained a shower of evil. Did they not then see it? But they fear not the Resurrection.

Remarks:

The Rass are not found in the known histories. Hazrat Ali (R.) has a narration on the People of Rass. According to his narration, People of Rass used to worship a Pine Tree; they used to call it *Shah Darakht* (the king tree). They had 12 towns along River Rass. They killed their Prophet by putting him into a deep dry well. They covered the well with a big stone. The Prophet had a slow cruel death. People were listening to his distressed voice, but it did not soften their hearts. According to the narration, he was a Prophet after Solomon, so he lived after 931 BCE.

The People were destroyed by fire; the earth underneath them turned to blaze glowing sulfur; a black cloud spread over them and dropped as a dome of fire. Their bodies melted like lead.

Following are a few clues that indicate them as a People from present day (2018) Russia:

1. According to the narration of Hazrat Ali (R.), they had 12 cities along a river. One of the big cities was destroyed. So, eleven cities survived. We find that eleven large cities of modern day Russia are situated along Volga. So, the river beside which they were living may be Volga.



FIGURE 25.3: River Volga

The Volga is the largest river in Europe. It is about 2300 miles long. It originates from the Valdai Hills in the north-west of Moscow and falls into the Caspian Sea. “Volga” comes from the Slavic word for “Wetness/Humidity”. In Sanskrit, the word “Rass” has similar meaning, “Liquid/Juice”.

Therefore, “Rass” may be ancient name of river Volga [Sanskrit words are found in many

languages. Many English words have come from Sanskrit, e.g., “Mother” comes from “Mata”, “Brother” from “Bhrata”]. So, “Companion of Rass” may be a people living beside Volga.

“The Volga is the longest river in Europe. It flows through central Russia and is widely viewed as the national river of Russia. Eleven of the twenty largest cities of Russia, including the capital Moscow are situated in the Volga's drainage basin. Some of the largest reservoirs in the world can be found along the Volga” – Wikipedia

2. According to the narration of Hazrat Ali, they used to worship a Pine Tree. The Pine Tree is a tree of the North. Many Russians have passion for the tree the way some Arabs have passion for the Date Tree and Olive Tree, Canadians have passion for Maple Tree, and so on. The people of the City might have started to worship the tree.

3. According to a narration, the tree they used to worship was planted by a son of Noah before the flood. It is most likely that People of Noah used to live in the area of Black Sea and Caspian Sea. So, they should a people from the downstream of Volga, close to Caspian Sea.

4. The Slav People settled in this land from third to eighth century. They used to call the land as the Land of Rus.

Thus, the Quran may be referring a people from the same land as the “Companions of Rass”.

Section-4 [Verse 41-44]: Taking own Passion as god

When they see thee, they treat thee no otherwise than in mockery: "Is this the one whom God has sent as an apostle? He indeed would well-nigh have misled us from our gods had it not been that we were constant to them!"

Soon will they know, when they see the Penalty, who it is that is most misled in Path!

See you such a one as takes for his god his own passion? Could you be a disposer of affairs for him? Or think you that most of them listen or understand? They are only like cattle, nay, they are worse astray in Path.

Section-5 [Verse 45-53]: Prophet for the Races

Hast thou not turned thy vision to thy Lord; how He doth prolong the shadow! If He willed, He could make it stationary!

Then do We make the sun its guide. Then We draw it in towards Ourselves; a contraction by easy stages.

And He it is Who makes the night as a robe for you, and sleep as repose, and makes the day a Resurrection.

Remarks:

Allah prolongs the shadows East-West by daily rotation of Earth on its axis.

He prolongs the shadow North-South by yearly rotation of the Earth with its axial tilt. In yearly rotation, the earth is revolving around the Sun.

If Allah willed, He could make the Earth stationary!

The Sun rotates around the center of the Milky Way galaxy once in 225 to 250 million years. It is shooting through the space at a speed of 230 km per second.

So, the Earth is spiraling Sun's Orbit with a tremendous forward motion. Thus, the Sun is the guide of the Earth.

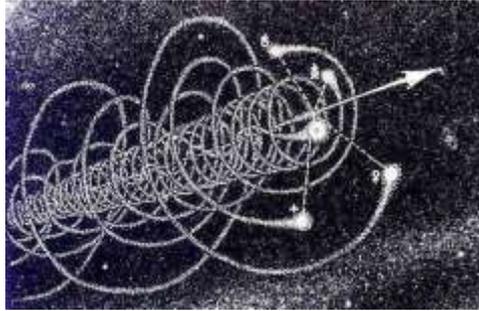


FIGURE 25.4: The Paths of the Planets around the Orbit of the Sun

The Verses father say, *“Then We draw it in towards Ourselves; a contraction by easy stages”*. The Milky Way Galaxy is rotating and devouring its spiral arms. Thus, the galaxy is contracting in easy stages. So, the Sun is being drawn toward the central super-massive black hole of the galaxy.

But, why the Verses say that the Sun is drawn toward “Ourselves”?

The super-massive black hole, in the center of the Milky Way galaxy, is a point of extreme gravitational force. And Gravity is an extended elementary Soul (Ruhh) of Allah. Through this point the light can return to its source (God). But, by the will and deeds of God, the light provided for creation does not move beyond the event horizon. Probably, so the Verses say, *“Then We draw it in towards Ourselves”*.

This part of the Verse may mean the overall evolution of the Universe as well. The Universe is heading towards the Day of Law, when the creations will collapse and return to the Face of God as bright point(s) on His Forehead.

And He it is Who sends the winds as heralds of glad tidings going before His mercy, and We send down pure water from the sky that with it We may give life to a dead land and slake the thirst of things We have created, cattle and men in great numbers. And We have distributed the (water) amongst them in order that they may celebrate praises, but most men are averse, but ingratitude!

Had it been Our will, We could have sent a Warner to every center of population. Therefore, listen not to the Unbelievers, but strive against them with the utmost strenuousness, with the (guidance of the Furqan).

It is He Who has let free the two bodies of flowing water, one weighed down Euphrates, and the other salt and bitter; and He has made a barrier between them—a partition that is forbidden to be passed.

Remarks:

Above Paragraphs are related and need explanation. I will explain the last Paragraph at first:

The water of the southern side of the Caspian Sea is salty but the water of the northern side is sweet due to the supply of water from the Volga—water does not mix easily.

Many rivers flow far into the sea maintaining its water less salty, as if the rivers were flowing through the surface of the sea.

The river-water mixes with the sea water gradually. It makes the surface water of a sea less salty. The rains too play a role to make the surface water less salty.

Thus, the surface water becomes suitable for growing planktons.

The surface water is expressed in above Verses as “*weighed down Euphrates*”. It means that the water is not as fresh as the water of Euphrates, and it is not as salty as deep-sea water.

Here comes the barrier: *and He has made a barrier between them—a partition that is forbidden to be passed.*

The barrier is called “Pycnocline”. The Pycnocline is a layer within 100 meter to 1000 meter, which is marked by rapid increase of density in relation to depth. Formation of Pycnocline may result from the combined effect of temperature and salinity.

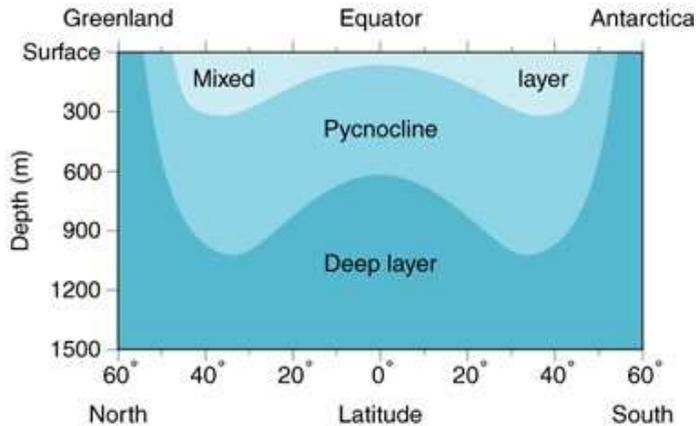


FIGURE 25.5: Pycnocline

The Pycnocline is extremely stable and acts as a barrier that protects the surface water (upper 100 meter, approximately) by resisting the Vertical Flow. Thus, changes in salinity and temperature are very small below Pycnocline but are seasonal in surface waters. The Pycnocline is absent in the Polar Regions.

This separation has great importance for marine life. Sweet water of the rivers and rain spread throughout the surface of the sea and makes it a Mixed Layer with less salinity. Sunlight keeps it amply hot. Thus, the upper layer is suitable for growing different kinds of phytoplankton. Most phytoplankton are too small to be seen by naked eye. However, when present in high enough numbers, they appear as a green discoloration of the water due to the presence of chlorophyll within their cells. They are important part of food cycle: phytoplankton – zooplankton – small fish – big fish.

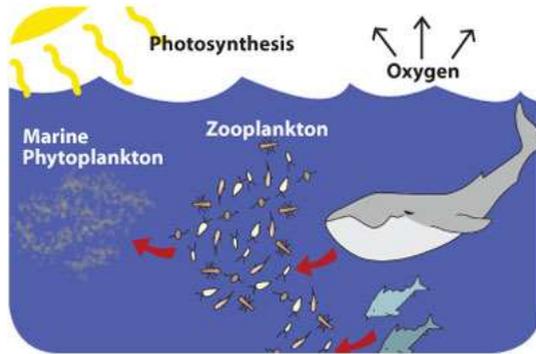


FIGURE 25.6: Marine Food Cycle

The Food Cycle needs decomposers, which grow below the Pycnocline. The layer below Pycnocline is suitable for microorganisms, such as bacteria, protozoa, algae, fungi, etc. They are crucial to nutrient recycling in the eco-systems, as they act as decomposers. Some are a vital part of the nitrogen cycle. The creatures that die, such as fishes, fall on the ocean floor. The creatures of the sea-bed then decompose the dead creatures.

The Verses under discussion are talking about the Pycnocline as the Barrier. It is clear in the following Verses:

“He has let free the two bodies of
 flowing water, meeting together.
 Between them is a Barrier
 (Pycnocline), which they do not
 transgress. Then which of the favours
 of your Lord will ye deny?”

Out of them come Pearls and
Coral. Then which of the favours of
your Lord will ye deny?”

[Al Quran 55: 19-23]

The creatures of these two layers remain separated and grow. But the layers need regulation. The vertical mixing across Pycnocline, which occurs due to turbulence, regulates the layers. The nutrient-rich up-welled water stimulates the growth and reproduction of phytoplankton; it transports salt as well.

Winds blowing across the ocean surface push the water away. Water then rises up from beneath the surface to replace the water that was pushed away. This process is known as “upwelling.” Upwelling occurs in the open ocean and along coastlines. The Pycnocline Diffusion controls the upwelling.

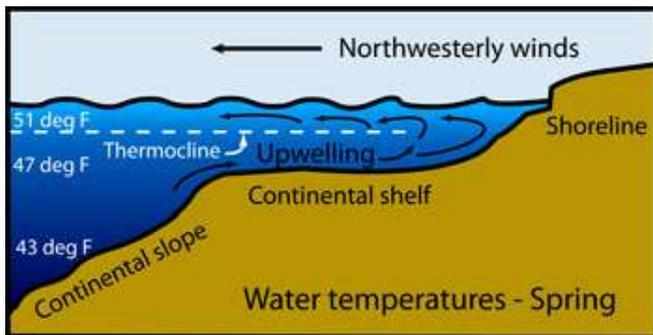


FIGURE 25.7: Upwelling in the coast line due to
Wind

The vertical mixing (upwelling) occurs due to oceanic eddies as well. The discrete parcels of water break off from the oceanic current as eddies, which may be up to about 200 kilometers across and last for many months. They drift across ocean basins at speeds of about 4.3 kilometers per day.

[In comparison, atmospheric eddies (tropical cyclones) are about 2,000 kilometers across and move faster (up to 30 kilometers per hour)].

The vertical mixing occurs only in a few places along the eastern boundaries of oceans and along the equator. It occurs in the Arctic and Antarctic also, where the freezing of water during the winter causes extremely salty water to be produced; heavy salty water drops down

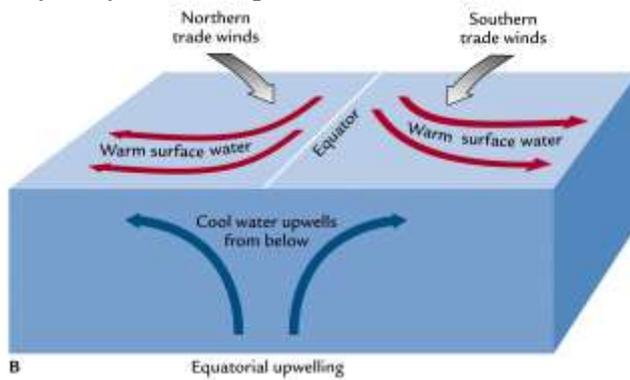


FIGURE 25.8: Upwelling along Equator

Finally, how the Paragraphs under discussion are related:

The first paragraph of the Verses under discussion describes the watering of land creatures,

and the last paragraph describes the watering of sea creatures. How middle paragraph fits here? Following is the answer:

The nutrients and salt come on the surface through a few upwelling regions and spread throughout the ocean. Similarly, His message will be spread through Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) only; Allah will not send Messengers to every center of population.

Thus, says the Lord of the Pycnocline:

“Had it been Our will, We could have sent a Warner to every center of population. Therefore, listen not to the Unbelievers, but strive against them with the utmost strenuousness, with the (guidance of the Furqan)”

So, there is one Prophet for the whole modern world, so strive hard so that the messages reach to everybody.

Section-6 [Verse 54-77]: The Servants of Allah

It is He Who has created man from water. Then has He established relationships of lineage and marriage; for thy Lord has power. Yet do they worship besides God things that can neither profit them nor harm them. And the Misbeliever is a helper against his own Lord!

But thee We only sent to give glad tidings and admonition.

Say: "No reward do I ask of you for it, but this that each one who will may take a Path to his Lord." And put thy trust in Him Who lives and dies not and celebrate his praise;

and enough is He to be acquainted with the faults of His servants.

He Who created the skies and lands and all that is between in six days and is firmly established on the Arsh; God Most Gracious—ask thou then about Him of any acquainted.

When it is said to them, "Adore ye Most Gracious", they say: "And what is Most Gracious? Shall we adore that which thou command us?" And it increases their flight.

Blessed is He Who made Fortresses in the Skies and placed therein a Lamp and a Moon giving light. And it is He Who made the Night and the Day to follow each other for such as have the will to celebrate His praises or to show their gratitude.

And the servants of the Most Gracious are:

Those who walk on the earth in humility, and when the ignorant address them they say, "Peace!"; those who spend the night in adoration of their Lord prostrating and standing; those who say, "Our Lord, avert from us the Wrath of Hell," for its wrath is indeed an affliction grievous—evil indeed is it as an abode and as a place to rest in.

Those who when they spend are not extravagant and not niggardly but hold a just (balance) between those; those who invoke not with God any other god, nor slay such life as God has made sacred except for just cause, nor commit fornication, and any that does this meets punishment—the Penalty on the Day of Judgment will be doubled to him, and he will dwell therein in ignominy unless he repents, believes, and works righteous deeds; for God will change the evil of such persons into good, and God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful. And whoever repents and does good has truly turned to God with a conversion.

Those who witness no falsehood, and if they pass by futility, they pass by it with honorable (avoidance); those who when they are admonished with the Verses of their Lord droop not down at them as if they were deaf or blind, and those who pray, "Our Lord, grant unto us wives and offspring who will be the comfort of our eyes, and give us (the grace) to lead the righteous (lives),"

Those are the ones who will be rewarded with the highest place in Jannaat because of their patient constancy. Therein shall they be met with salutations and peace, dwelling therein, how beautiful an abode and place of rest!

Say: "My Lord is not uneasy because of you if you call not on Him—but you have indeed rejected, and soon will come the inevitable!"

Chapter 26 [Al Shu'ara' / THE POETS]

Introduction

The Surah relates the activities of old Prophets with the activities Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) to express the consequences of rejecting the Message of God and denying rectification. It narrates how securely the Quran has been descended.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1-2]: Sign of Lawh

Section 2 [Verse 3-9]: Effective Sign

Section 3 [Verse 10-68]: Signs of Moses could not change
Pharaoh and his Chiefs

Section 4 [Verse 69-104]: Abraham, the Father of Sufi
Ideology

Section 5 [Verse 105-122]: Noah

Section 6 [Verse 123-140]: The 'Ad

Section 7 [Verse 141-159]: Thamud

Section 8 [Verse 160-175]: Lut

Section 9 [Verse 176-191]: Companions of Wood

Section 10 [Verse 192-227]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 [Verse 1-2]: Sign of Lawh

Ta. Sin. Mim. These are Signs of the Book that makes clear.

Section 2 [Verse 3-9]: Effective Sign

Perhaps you kill yourself that they become not Believers! If (it) were Our Will, We could send down to them from the Sky a Sign, to which they would bend their necks in humility. But there comes not to them a newly revealed Message from the Most Gracious but they turn away from there. They have indeed rejected. So, they will know soon the truth of what they mocked at!

Do they not look at the Earth, how many we produced in it! All from Noble Pair (DNA Double Helix). Verily, in this is a Sign, but most of them do not believe.

And verily, thy Lord is He, the Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

Section 3 [Verse 10-68]: Signs of Moses could not change Pharaoh and his Chiefs

Behold, thy Lord called Moses: "Go to the people of iniquity, the people of the Pharaoh; will they not fear Allah?"

He said: "O my Lord! I do fear that they will charge me with falsehood; my breast will be straitened and my speech may not go—so send unto Aaron. And they have a charge of crime against me, and I fear they may slay me."

Allah said: "By no means! Proceed then both of you with Our Signs; We are with you and will listen. So, go forth both of you to Pharaoh and say: "We have been sent by the Lord and Cherisher of the worlds; send thou with us the Children of Israel.""

(Pharaoh) Said: "Did we not cherish thee as a child among us, and did thou not stay in our midst many years of

thy life? And thou did a deed of thine, which thou did, and thou are an ungrateful!"

Moses said: "I did it then when I was in error. So, I fled from you when I feared you. But my Lord has invested me with judgment and appointed me as one of the Messengers. And this favour with which thou do reproach me that thou has enslaved the Children of Israel!"

Pharaoh said: "And what is the Lord and Cherisher of the worlds?"

(Moses) Said: "The Lord and Cherisher of the Skies and Lands, and all between; if ye want to be quite sure."

(Pharaoh) Said to those around: "Did you not listen!"

(Moses) Said: "Your Lord and the Lord of your fathers from the beginning!"

(Pharaoh) Said: "Truly your Messenger, who has been sent to you, is a veritable madman!"

(Moses) Said: "Lord of the East and the West, and all between! If ye only had sense!"

(Pharaoh) Said: "If thou do put forward any god other than me, I will certainly put thee in prison!"

(Moses) Said: "Even if I showed you something clear, convincing?"

(Pharaoh) Said: "Show it then, if thou tell the truth!"

So, threw his rod, and behold, it was a serpent, plain! And he drew out his hand, and behold, it was white to all beholders!

(Pharaoh) Said to the Chiefs around him: "This is indeed a sorcerer well-versed; his plan is to get you out of your land by his sorcery; then what is it ye counsel?"

They said: "Keep him and his brother in suspense and dispatch to the Cities heralds to collect and bring up to thee all sorcerers well-versed."

So, the sorcerers were got together for the appointment of a day well-known, and the people were told: "Are ye assembled that we may follow the sorcerers if they win?"

So, when the sorcerers arrived, they said to Pharaoh: "Of course, shall we have a reward if we win?"

He (Pharaoh) said: "Yea, for ye shall in that case be nearest."

Moses said to them: "Throw ye that which ye are about to throw!"

So, they threw their ropes and their rods, and said: "By the might of Pharaoh, it is we who will certainly win!"

Then Moses threw his rod, when, behold, it straightway swallows up all the falsehoods, which they fake!

Then did the sorcerers fall down prostrate in adoration, saying: "We believe in the Lord of the Worlds, the Lord of Moses and Aaron."

(Pharaoh) Said: "Believe ye in Him before I give you permission? Surely, he is your leader who has taught you sorcery! But soon shall ye know! Be sure, I will cut off your hands and your feet on opposite sides, and I will cause you all to die on the cross!"

They said: "No matter! For us, we shall but return to our Lord! Only our desire is that our Lord will forgive us our faults that we may become foremost among the believers!"

By inspiration we told Moses: "Travel by night with my servants; for surely ye shall be pursued."

Then Pharaoh sent heralds to the Cities: "These are but a small band and they are raging furiously against us, but we are a multitude amply fore-warned."

So, we expelled them from gardens, springs, treasures, and every kind of honorable position, thus it was, but We made the Children of Israel inheritors of such things.

So, they pursued them at sunrise. And when the two bodies saw each other, the People of Moses said: "We are sure to be overtaken."

(Moses) Said: "By no means; my Lord is with me! Soon will He guide me!"

Then We told Moses by inspiration: "Strike the sea with thy rod." So, it divided, and each separate part became like the huge firm mass of a mountain. And We made the other party approach thither. We delivered Moses and all who were with him, but We drowned the others. Verily, in this is a Sign, but most of them do not believe.

And verily thy Lord is He, the Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

Section 4 [Verse 69-104]: Abraham, the Father of Sufi Ideology in Islam

And rehearse to them Abraham's story.

Behold, he said to his father and his people: "What worship ye?"

They said: "We worship idols, and we remain constantly in attendance on them."

He said: "Do they listen to you when you call, or do you good or harm?"

They said: "Nay, but we found our fathers doing—thus."

He said: "Do you then see whom you have been worshipping—you and your fathers before you—for they are enemies to me; not so the Lord and Cherisher of the Worlds

Who created me, and it is He Who guides me, Who gives me food and drink, and when I am ill, it is He Who cures me, Who will cause me to die and then to life, and Who I hope will forgive me my faults on the Day of Judgment.

O my Lord! Bestow wisdom on me and join me with the righteous, grant me honorable mention on the tongue of truth among the latest (generations), make me one of the inheritors of the Jannaatin-Naim, forgive my father for that he is among those astray, and let me not be in disgrace on the Day when (men) will be raised up—the Day whereon neither wealth nor sons will avail, but only he that brings to Allah a sound mind (*qalb*).”

Remarks:

The last line of above Verses “...*the Day whereon neither wealth nor sons will avail, but only he that brings to Allah a sound mind (qalb)*” is referred as a prayer of Abraham. If Abraham said it, he can be considered as the “Father of the Sufi Ideology”. He lived about 4 thousand years ago, much before the personalities of other religions who talked in this aspect.

Qalb

The qalb is translated as heart / mind. According to following Hadith, the “qalb” is a piece of flesh (muscle):

“Prophet (pbuh) said: There is a piece of flesh in the body of every child of

Adam; when that is purified, the whole body becomes pure, and when that one goes wrong, the whole body goes wrong. Be informed that it is Qalb.”

[Hadith]

It may be a piece of flesh in the chest with special nervous system where brain transfers feelings. Probably for this reason, we feel sorrow and joy in our chests; we feel the existence of a mind in the chest. One may have felt that one's chest tends to crunch in extreme sorrow; it tends to expand in joy. Thereby, the brain remains free from the burden of feeling. The muscles of feelings exist in both sides of the chest.

A human has two souls: Ruhh and Nafs.

The ruh is a designed force field of unknown kind. It is not from the Nafsin-Wahidatin; it is given by Allah directly after birth when the baby cries for the first time. The Ruhh helps making the mind (qalb) and makes a person conscious.

The brain, nerves, muscle of the chest and ruh jointly make a virtual extension of brain in the chest, which is felt as the mind (qalb).

A nafs spread throughout the body with its center below the navel. It has several vital points; one of the vital points connects the qalb at the left chest.

A ruh spreads in the chest and brain only. It works as the platform of the virtual brain, at the same time it interacts with the brain through its vital points. It has vital points in the left and right chests and in the left hemisphere of brain.

[The souls and their activities are deliberately discussed in Section-10 of Chapter-6]

According to the Hadith, the qalb of a Believer remains between two fingers of Allah. In another Hadith, the qalb of a Believer is mentioned as the Arsh (a Headquarters) of Allah.

“Qalb of a believer is the Arsh of Allah” [Hadith]

The main Headquarters of Allah is in the Arsh. A human qalb is His tiny forward headquarters which He controls by His fingers. Allah may control a Believer (Mumin) by his qalb and get a job done.

A qalb may be spoiled due to wrong knowledge and wrong programming of brain. For example, brain helps to produce the feeling of love in the qalb. If one feels love for an idol, definitely Allah is not likely to like one's qalb as His Arsh.

Satan mounts on an Unbeliever. So, his nafs (main soul) gets deformed. He will resurrect with deformed devil-like body and will be unsuitable for the Jannaat. Once body gets deformed the qalb too gets deformed.

To the righteous the Jannaat will be brought near, and to those straying in evil the Fire will be placed in full view, and it shall be said to them: 'Where are the (gods) you worshipped besides Allah? Can they help you or help themselves?

Then they will be thrown headlong into the (hell); they and those straying in evil and the whole hosts of Iblis

together. They will say there in their mutual bickering: "By Allah, we were truly in an error manifest when we held you as equals with the Lord of the Universes, and our seducers were only those who were steeped in guilt. Now, then, we have none to intercede, nor a single friend to feel. Now if we only had a chance of return, we would truly be of those who believe!" Verily, in this is a Sign, but most of them do not believe.

And verily thy Lord is He, the Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

Section 5 [Verse 105-122]: Noah

The People of Noah rejected the Messengers.

Behold, their brother Noah said to them: "Will you not fear? I am to you a Messenger worthy of all trust, so fear Allah and obey me. No reward do I ask of you for it, my reward is only from the Lord of the Universes, so fear Allah and obey me."

They said: "Shall we believe in thee, when it is the meanest that follow thee?"

He said: "And what do I know as to what they do? Their account is only with my Lord, if you could understand. I am not one to drive away those who believe. I am sent only to warn plainly in public."

They said: "If thou desist not, O Noah, thou shall be stoned."

He said: "O my Lord! Truly my people have rejected me. Judge Thou then between me and them openly, and deliver me and those of the Believers who are with me."

So, We delivered him and those with him in the Ark filled. Thereafter, We drowned those who remained behind. Verily, in this is a Sign, but most of them do not believe.

And verily, thy Lord is He, the Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

Section 6 [Verse 123-140]: ‘Ad

The Ad (people) rejected the Messengers. Behold, their brother Hud said to them: "Will you not fear? I am to you a Messenger worthy of all trust, so fear Allah and obey me. No reward do I ask of you for it; my reward is only from the Lord of the Universes.

Do you build a landmark on every high place to amuse yourselves? And do you get for yourselves fine buildings in the hope of living therein (forever)? And when you exert your strong hand, do you do it like men of absolute power? Now fear Allah and obey me. Yea, fear Him Who has bestowed on you freely all that you know. Freely has He bestowed on you cattle and sons, and gardens and springs. Truly, I fear for you the Penalty of a Great Day."

They said: "It is the same to us whether thou admonish us or be not among admonishers! This is no other than a customary device of the ancients, and we are not the ones to receive Pains and Penalties!"

So, they rejected him, and We destroyed them. Verily, in this is a Sign, but most of them do not believe.

And verily, thy Lord is He, the Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

Section 7 [Verse 141-159]: Thamud

The Thamud rejected the Messengers. Behold, their brother Salih said to them: "Will you not fear? I am to you a Messenger worthy of all trust, so fear Allah and obey me. No reward do I ask of you for it; my reward is only from the Lord of the Universes.

Will ye be left secure in all that you have here, gardens, and springs, and cornfields, and date palms with spathes near breaking? And you carve houses out of mountains with great skill. But fear Allah and obey me and follow not the bidding of those who are extravagant, who make mischief in the land and mend not."

They said: "Thou art only one of those bewitched! Thou art no more than a mortal like us—then bring us a Sign, if thou tell the truth!"

He said: "Here is a she-camel; she has a right of watering, and you have a right of watering on a day known. Touch her not with harm lest the Penalty of a Great Day seize you."

But they ham-strung her, then did they become full of regrets.

So, the Penalty seized them. Verily, in this is a Sign, but most of them are not believers.

And verily, thy Lord is He, the Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

Section 8 [Verse 160-175]: Lut

The people of Lut rejected the Messengers. Behold, their brother Lut said to them: "Will ye not fear (Allah)? I am to you a Messenger worthy of all trust, so fear Allah and obey

me. No reward do I ask of you for it; my reward is only from the Lord of the Universes.

Of all the creatures in the world will ye approach males, and leave those whom Allah has created for you to be your mates? Nay, you are a people transgressing!"

They said: "If thou desist not, O Lut, thou will assuredly be cast out!"

He said: "I do detest your doings."

"O my Lord! Deliver me and my family from such things as they do!"

So We delivered him and his family—all, except an old woman who lingered behind.

But the rest We destroyed utterly. We rained down on them a shower, and evil was the shower on those who were admonished! Verily in this is a Sign, but most of them do not believe.

And verily, thy Lord is He, the Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

Section 9 [Verse 176-191]: Companions of Wood

The Companions of the Wood rejected the Messengers. Behold, Shu'aib said to them: "Will ye not fear? I am to you a Messenger worthy of all trust, so fear Allah and obey me. No reward do I ask of you for it; my reward is only from the Lord of the Universes.

Give just measure and cause no loss. And weigh with scales true and upright. And withhold not things due to men justly, nor do evil in the land working mischief. And fear Him Who created you and the generations before"

They said: "Thou are only one of those bewitched! Thou are no more than a mortal like us, and indeed we think

thou are a liar! Now cause a piece of the sky to fall on us, if thou are truthful!"

He said: "My Lord knows best what ye do."

But they rejected him. Then the punishment of a day of overshadowing gloom seized them, and that was the Penalty of a Great Day. Verily, in that is a Sign, but most of them do not believe.

And verily, thy Lord is He, the Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

Section 10 [Verse 192-227]: Conclusion

And indeed, it surely is a Revelation (Al Quran); Lord of the Universes has brought it down: ruh safe upon your mind that thou may be of the Warners in the perspicuous Arabic tongue; without doubt it is in the revealed Books of former peoples.

Is it not a Sign to them that the Learned of the Children of Israel knew it? Had We revealed it to any of the non-Arabs, and had he recited it to them, they would not have believed in it.

Thus, have We caused it to enter the hearts of the sinners—they will not believe in it until they see the grievous Penalty. But the (Penalty) will come to them of a sudden, while they perceive it not. Then they will say: "Shall we be reprieved?"

Do they then ask for Our Penalty to be hastened on? See thou, if We do let them enjoy for a few years, yet there comes to them at length which they were promised, it will profit them not that they enjoyed! Never did We destroy a population but had its Warners by way of reminder; and We never are unjust.

No satans have brought down this (Revelation). It would neither suit them nor would they be able. Indeed, they have been removed far from even hearing it. So, call not on any other god with Allah, or you will be among those under the Penalty. And admonish your nearest kinsmen and lower your wing to the Believers who follow you. Then if they disobey you, say: "I am free for what you do!" And put your trust on the Exalted in Might, the Merciful Who sees you standing forth, and your movements among those who prostrate themselves; for it is He Who hears and knows all things.

Shall I inform you on whom it is that the satan descend—they descend on every lying wicked person, they pour hearsay vanities, and most of them are liars and the poets; the deviators follow them; see you not that they wander distracted in every valley, and that they say what they practise not—except those who believe, work righteousness, engage much in the remembrance of Allah, and defend themselves only after they are unjustly attacked. And soon will the unjust assailants know what vicissitudes their affairs will take!

Remarks:

All poets are not possessed, deceived and distracted by satan jinns. The Verses clearly says: *Except those who believe, work righteousness, engage much in the remembrance of Allah, and defend themselves only after they are unjustly attacked. And soon will the unjust assailants know what vicissitudes their affairs will take!*

There were poets among the Sahabah who used to counter opposing poetry. They used to boost up the morale of Muslims.

In later times, a few world-class sufi-poets appeared among Muslims, whose poetries are surviving till today.

Some idolaters used to call Prophet (pbuh) a Poet:

“For they when they were told that there is no god except God would puff themselves up with pride and say: “What! Shall we give up our gods for the sake of a Poet possessed?””

[Al Quran 37: 35–36]

If Satan has to descend some words through a human, the human has to be deeply possessed by the satan jinn. He would remain distracted like a mad man. He would wonder in the valleys and would become useless to his family and society. Only the disbelievers are vulnerable to Satan to such degree.

But Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) was a normal human, perfect to his family and society. It was because the angels of God revealed the Verses into his brain safely. The Verses were sent as brain data (ruhhs) safe upon his mind, as the opening Verses of this Section say: *“And indeed, it surely is a Revelation (Al Quran); Lord of the Universes has brought it down: ruh safe upon your mind...”*

A Muslim cannot be possessed by the satan jinn—a Muslim can be whispered only. If a Muslim

Poet is writing something, he is writing it with his God-gifted quality. But he should remain careful so that the whispered idea of satan jinn do not affect his writings. If it is just an entertainment, it is well and good. But if it passes down a message, or if it is intended to teach something, he should judge his writings with the Quran and decide whether to publish it or to tear it off—it must not affect the concepts and way of life suggested by the Quran, or else he may be held guilty on the Day of Judgment.

Chapter 27 [Al Naml / THE ANTS]

Introduction

The Surah talks about Jews and says how they came out from the slavery of Egypt and became owners of a powerful Kingdom. It talks about the 'Beast of the Earth' and indicates a time when the Jews will be brought under the Perfect Islam.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1-6]: The Quran

Section 2 [Verse 7-14]: Revolting People

Section 3 [Verse 15-44]: Solomon and Bilqis

Section 4 [Verse 45-53]: Thamud

Section 5 [Verse 54-58]: Lut

Section 6 [Verse 59-75]: God

Section 7 [Verse 76-82]: Beast from the Earth

Section 8 [Verse 83-90]: The Final Judgment

Section 9 [Verse 91-93]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 [Verse 1-6]: The Quran

Ta. Sin. Verses of the Qur'an and a Book clear. A guide and glad tidings to the believers those who perform As-Salat and pay Zakat, and they believe with certainty the Hereafter.

As to those who believe not in the Hereafter, We have made their deeds pleasing in their eyes, and so they wander about in distraction. Such are they for whom a grievous

Penalty is (waiting in the Earth), and in the Hereafter theirs will be the greatest loss.

As to thee, the Qur'an is bestowed upon thee from the presence of one who is wise and all-knowing.

Section 2 [Verse 7-14]: Revolting People

Behold! Moses said to his family: "I perceive a fire; soon will I bring you from there some information or I will bring you a burning brand to light our fuel that you may warm yourselves."

But when he came to the (fire) a voice was heard: "Blessed are those in the fire and those around, and glory to God, the Lord of the Universes."

"O Moses! Verily, I am God, the Exalted in Might, the Wise! Now do thou throw thy rod!"

But when he saw it moving, as if it had been a snake, he turned back in retreat and retraced not his steps.

"O Moses! Fear not! Truly, in My presence, those called as apostles have no fear, otherwise if any have done wrong and have thereafter substituted good to take the place of evil, truly, I am Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful."

"Now put thy hand into thy bosom and it will come forth white without stain—among the nine Signs to Pharaoh and his people; for they are a people rebellious in transgression."

But when Our Signs came to them, which should have opened their eyes, they said: "This is sorcery manifest!"

And they rejected those Signs in iniquity and arrogance, though their souls were convinced thereof. So, see what the end of those who acted corruptly was!

Section 3 [Verse 15-44]: Solomon and Bilqis

We gave knowledge to David and Solomon. And they both said: "Praise be to God Who has favored us above many of his servants who believe!"

And Solomon was David's heir. He said: "O you people! We have been taught the speech of birds, and on us has been bestowed of all things; this is indeed grace manifest."

And before Solomon, his hosts of jinns and men and birds were marshaled, and they were all kept in order and ranks. At length, when they came to a valley of ants, one of the ants said: "O you ants, get into your habitations, let Solomon and his hosts crush you without knowing it."

So, he smiled, amused at her speech, and he said: "O my Lord! So, order me that I may be grateful for Your favors, which you have bestowed on me and on my parents, and that I may work the righteousness that will please You, and admit me by Your Grace to the ranks of Your righteous servants."

And he took a muster of the birds, and he said: "Why is it I see not the Hoopoe? Or is he among the absentees? I will certainly punish him with a severe penalty or execute him unless he brings me a clear reason."

But the Hoopoe tarried not far; he said: "I have compassed which you have not compassed, and I have come to you from Saba with tidings true. I found a woman ruling over them and provided with every requisite, and she has a magnificent throne. I found her and her people prostrating to the sun instead of Allah. Satan has made their deeds seem pleasing in their eyes and has kept them away from the Path, so they receive no guidance that not they prostrate to Allah

Who brings to light what is hidden in the Skies and Lands and knows what you hide and what you reveal. God, there is no god but He! Lord of the Great Arsh!"



FIGURE 27.1: Hoopoe; now national bird of Israel

Said: "Soon shall we see whether you have told the truth or lied! Go you with this letter of mine and deliver it to them; then draw back from them and see what answer they return."

(The queen) Said: "Ye chiefs! Here is delivered to me a letter worthy of respect. It is from Solomon, and is: In the name of God, Most Gracious, Most Merciful. Be ye not arrogant against me but come to me in submission."

She said: "Ye chiefs! Advise me in my affair; no affair have I decided except in your presence."

They said: "We are endued with strength and given to vehement war. But the command is with thee, so consider what thou will command."

She said: "Kings, when they enter a country despoil it and make the noblest of its people its meanest, thus do they behave. But I am going to send him a present, and to see with what ambassadors return?"

Now when came to Solomon, he said: "Will ye give me abundance in wealth? But that which God has given me is

better than that which He has given you! Nay it is ye who rejoice in your gift! Go back to them and be sure we shall come to them with such hosts as they will never be able to meet. We shall expel them from there in disgrace, and they will feel humbled."

He said: "Ye chiefs! Which of you can bring me her throne before they come to me in submission?"

Said an Ifrit of the Jinns: "I will bring it to thee before thou rise from thy council, indeed I have full strength for the purpose and may be trusted."

Said one who had knowledge of the Book: "I will bring it to thee within the twinkling of an eye!" Then when saw it placed firmly before him, he said: "This is by the Grace of my Lord to test me whether I am grateful or ungrateful! And if any is grateful, truly his gratitude is for his own soul, but if any is ungrateful, truly my Lord is Free of all Needs, Supreme in Honor!"

He said: "Transform her throne out of all recognition by her; let us see whether she is guided or is one of those who receive no guidance."

So, when she arrived she was asked, "Is this thy throne?" She said, "It was just like this, and knowledge was bestowed on us in advance of this, and we have submitted to God."

And he diverted her from the worship of others besides God; for she was of a people that had no faith.

She was asked to enter the lofty Palace, but when she saw it, she thought it was a lake of water, and she uncovered her shin. He said: "This is but a palace paved smooth with slabs of glass." She said: "O my Lord! I have indeed wronged my soul. I do submit with Solomon to the Lord of the Universes."

Remarks:

The Section gives us following information:

1. Ants can talk and have Language: The ants transfer information to each other by sound made with specialized spike along their abdomen. If a group of people marching towards them they are supposed to alarm each other.
2. Birds can talk and can be used for information gaining reconnaissance.
3. Transferring object is possible within the twinkling of an eye.

The Thorne of Bilqis was transferred by one having knowledge of the Book. In the Quran, 'Book' often means 'Lawh-Mahfuz', the hard disc of the Computer of Creations (CC). It is discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6.

The CC is one of the surprising creations of Allah. It uses Sidratul-Muntaha to transfer data. Probably, the Sidratul-Muntaha uses quantum teleportation technique to maintain connection with affiliated Servers deployed in the Command Stations of the Skies. The camel of Saleh suddenly appeared from the cave. If one has this knowledge and has means to use it, then one may be able to transfer objects to any distance instantly (within the twinkling of an eye).

However, it seems that one having knowledge of Book brought the Thorne of Bilqis without any visible means. Thus, it seems that a human has

dormant ability to influence the reality through quantum level and move a Thorne in a twinkle of an eye. Otherwise, it is proved that the electrons are affected by our vision. It would need high level of knowledge, consciousness, soul and blessing of Allah.

Section 4 [Verse 45-53]: Thamud

We sent to the Thamud their brother Salih, saying, "Serve God". But behold they became two factions quarrelling with each other.

He said: "O my people! Why ask ye to hasten on the evil in preference to the good? If only ye ask God for forgiveness, ye may hope to receive mercy.

They said: "Ill omen do we augur from thee and those that are with thee". He said: "Your ill omen is with God, yea, ye are a people under trial."

There were in the city nine men of a family who made mischief in the land and would not reform. They said: "Swear a mutual oath by God that we shall make a secret night attack on him and his people, and that we shall then say to his heir: We were not present at the slaughter of his people, and we are positively telling the truth."

They plotted and planned, but We too planned even while they perceived it not. Then see what the end of their plot was—this that We destroyed them and their people, all!

Now such were their houses—in utter ruin, because they practiced wrongdoing. Verily, in this is a Sign for people of knowledge.

And We saved those who believed and practiced righteousness.

Section 5 [Verse 54-58]: Lut

And Lut, behold, He said to his people, "Do ye do what is shameful though ye see? Would ye really approach men in your lusts rather than women? Nay, ye are a people ignorant!

But his people gave no other answer but this: they said, "Drive out the followers of Lut from your city; these are indeed men who want to be clean and pure!"

But We saved him and his family, except his wife; her We destined to be of those who lagged behind.

And We rained down on them a shower, and evil was the shower on those who were admonished!

Section 6 [Verse 59-75]: God

Say: Praise be to God, and Peace on his servants whom He has chosen. (Who) is better, God, or the false gods they associate?

Or, Who has created the Skies and the Lands, and Who sends you down rain from the sky—yea, with it We cause to grow well-planted orchards full of beauty of delight; it is not in your power to cause the growth of the trees in them—god besides God? Nay, they are a people who swerve from justice.

Or, Who has made the earth firm to live in, made rivers in its midst, set thereon mountains immovable, and made a separating bar (Pycnocline) between the two bodies of flowing water—god besides God? Nay, most of them know not.

Or, Who listens to the distressed when it calls on Him, and Who relieves its suffering and makes you inheritors of the earth—god besides God? Little it is that ye heed!

Or, Who guides you through the depths of darkness on land and sea, and Who sends the winds as heralds of glad tidings going before His Mercy—god besides God? High is God above what they associate with Him!

Who originates creation then repeats it, and who gives you sustenance from Sky and Land—god besides God?

Say, "Bring forth your argument, if ye are telling the truth!"

Say: "None in the Skies or on Lands except God knows what is hidden, nor can they perceive when they shall be raised up, still less can their knowledge comprehend the Hereafter—nay, they are in doubt and uncertainty there-
anent, nay, they are blind thereunto!"

The Unbelievers say: "What! When we become dust, our fathers and we, shall we really be raised? It is true we were promised this, we and our fathers before, these are nothing but tales of the ancients."

Say: "Go ye through the earth and see, what has been the end of those guilty." But grieve not over them, nor distress thyself because of their plots.

They also say: "When will this promise (come to pass) if ye are truthful?"

Say: "It may be that some of the events, which ye wish to hasten on, may be in your pursuit!"

But verily, thy Lord is full of grace to mankind yet most of them are ungrateful.

And verily, thy Lord knows all that their hearts do hide as well as all that they reveal. Nor is there aught of the unseen in Sky or Land but is in a clear record.

Section 7 [Verse 76-82]: The End Time Events

Verily, this Qur'an does explain to the Children of Israel most of the matters in which they disagree. And it certainly is a Guide and a Mercy to those who believe. Verily, thy Lord will decide between them by His Decree; and He is Exalted in Might, All-Knowing.

So, put thy trust in God, for thou are on manifest Truth.

Truly you cannot cause the dead to listen, nor can you cause the deaf to hear the call when they turn back in retreat, nor can you be a guide to the blind from straying; only those will you get to listen who believe in Our Signs, and they will bow in Islam.

And when the Word is fulfilled against them, we shall produce from the earth a beast to them; he will speak to them—for that mankind did not believe with assurance in Our Verses.

Remarks:

The Verses is talking about a Beast from the earth. He will talk to people. It is because mankind did not believe with assurance the Verses of God.

The Verses also say that the beast will be produced after the Word (a Prophecy) is fulfilled against them (Children of Israel).

1. The Beast in the Hadith

The Beast is called “Dabbatul-Ard” (Beast of Earth) in the Hadith. Number of Hadith in this respect is

very less and deviates from one another. One may notice that in the following two Hadith one says, “*It will strike the nose of the disbelievers with the staff (of Moses)*”, and another says, “*It will strike the nose of the disbelievers with the ring (of Solomon)*.” Such deviation is expected, as the Hadith were collected and written after about 100 years.

“Abu Dawud At-Tayalisi recorded from Abu Hurayrah: The beast will emerge from the earth, and with it will be the staff of Musa and the ring of Sulayman. It will strike the nose of the disbelievers with the staff, and it will make the face of the believer bright with the ring, until when people gather to eat, they will be able to recognize the believers from the disbelievers.”

[Hadith]

“It is recorded by Ibnu Majah in his Sunan as: It will strike the nose of the disbelievers with the ring and will make the face of the believer bright with the staff, until when people gather for a meal, they will say to one another, O believer, or O disbeliever.”

[Hadith]

The Hadith narrates the shape of Beast as under.

“Ibn Jurayj reported that Ibn Az-Zubayr described the beast in such words: "Its head is like the head of a bull, its eyes are like the eyes of a pig, its ears are like the ears of an elephant, its horns are like the horns of a stag, its neck is like the neck of an ostrich, its chest is like the chest of a lion, its color is like the color of a tiger, its haunches are like the haunches of a cat, its tail is like the tail of a ram, and its legs are like the legs of a camel. Between each pair of its joints is a distance of twelve cubits..." [Hadith]

Most likely, the description is symbolic. The head of bull may mean money and strength, neck of ostrich may mean long distant vision, ear of elephant may mean long distance hearing, color of tiger may mean terrible fighting power, and so on. And in the symbolism, a Beast normally represents an Empire.

The Beast will strike bad people with the Ring of Solomon, which may mean that the Empire will make the bad people rich and powerful like Solomon. They will develop like Solomon as he had flying throne, multidimensional Army, knowledge and competence.

The Beast will strike Believers with the Staff of Moses, which may mean that they will be dislodged from the lands, struggling for survival and stricken by poverty and misfortunes.

2. Likely Time of Exposure

The Verses under discussion mention that the beast will appear after the “Word” is fulfilled against them (Jews): *“And when the Word is fulfilled against them, we shall produce from the earth a beast to them...”* What could be the Word that will be fulfilled?

In Chapter-17, it is discussed how the Jewish Kingdom gradually diminished after Solomon and finally vanished. After Solomon had died, they divided and adopted wrong paths; some even started worshipping the idols of Cow and Baal.

So, the protection of God was lifted and they faced atrocities being defeated by Assyrians, Babylonians, and finally Romans. They were driven out from their land; they scattered throughout the world—ten tribes are lost.

For more than two thousand years, they had no country, and they were scattered people, talking in different languages. Nobody could ever imagine that Israel will be a nation again. But there was a Word that they will be brought back to Jerusalem:

“Flocks my reasoning, see how they
gather at my call! Thriving now as
they throve long since yet scattered
through the world, in those distant
lands they shall remember me; with
spirit revived, they and their children
shall return. Back from Egypt, back
from Assyria I will summon them,
rally them to Galaad and Lebanon,

bring them home; and that home shall be too small for them. Crossed, yonder straits, the sea's wave checked, depth of the river disappointed of their prey! As Syria's pride brought low, empire of Egypt cut down! In the Lord they shall find strength, under the protection come and go; so runs the divine promise."

– Zacharius, Chapter 10 (8–12), The Holy Bible (Knox).

It is confirmed in the Quran as well, that they will return:

"It may be that your Lord may show Mercy unto you, but if you revert, We shall revert. And we have made Hell a prison for those who reject."

[Al Quran 17:8]

The above Verse comes after the description of the events that dislodged Jews from Israel. So "*Lord may show Mercy*" means that Lord may return their land (it is discussed in Chapter-17).

Therefore, the Beast of Earth will appear after the Jews will return to Jerusalem. And Jews have returned in the 20th Century through the First and the Second World Wars.

Now, the Beast System is forming, but it is hidden; they are driving people away from the Path of God from the background.

But the light of God cannot be put out. As the Believers will gradually come up to restore the religious life, the Beast System will gradually surface and come in view. Finally, at the time of Imam Mahdi, Dajjal (Anti-Christ) will appear with the Beast.

3. Outline Story

The Prophecies of Holy Bible are given due importance while making this 'Outline Story'. There are many Prophecies in Holy Bible:

“Then if they reject thee, so were rejected apostles before thee, who came with Clear Signs, Books of Dark Prophecies, and the Book of Enlightenment.”[Al Quran 3:184]

In Holy Bible, the Books of Dark Prophecies are: the Revelation, the Book of Zechariah, the Book of Daniel, the Book of Isaiah, etc.

A Muslim may find the following discussion unauthenticated because he does not read Holy Bible, though he is called to believe the Old Books with caution that those have been changed over time to a considerable degree.

The Story of Dajjal (Ant-Christ) does not become complete without discussing Holy Bible and Hadith together because of the following reasons:

- a. Dajjal (Anti-Christ) will mount on Jews and Christians mainly in the disguise of real Jesus

Christ (so he is called Anti-Christ). Dajjal will live for three and half years after appearance in public. He will reestablish Roman Empire under the Beast (of the Earth) and twelve kings. These three and half years are deliberately discussed in Holy Bible, but the Hadith gives no clue about it, because Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) was not concerned in the internal affairs of Jews and Christians.

- b. Dajjal will have forty day 'visit in force' in the Muslim territories, when he will enter through Iran via Russia and will try to return to Jerusalem via Syria. These forth days are deliberately discussed in the Hadith. The description of these forty days says how real Jesus Christ will descend, and how he will kill the Anti-Christ (Dajjal).

3a. Cause of Dajjal's Appearance in Public

In light of the Hadith, there will be a time of *Fitna*. Ultimately, Europeans will capture Constantinople and a large chunk of Muslim territory, and Imam Mahdi will appear.

Imam Mahdi will remove *Fitna*; he will be victorious, and the Christians will be pushed back into Europe, beyond Constantinople.

Then Imam Mahdi will concentrate on Israel:

“Abu Hurairah reports that the Prophet (pbuh) said: "Have you heard of a city that has sea in one side and desert in

another side?" They said, "Yes, O Messenger of Allah". He said, "Dooms Day will not come until seventy thousand Children of Israel fight occupying this town." When they (Muslims) come to it, they (Muslims) will not fight with weapons, and nor will they (Muslims) throw any spear. They (Muslims) will shout, "La-ilaha Illallah, Allahu Akbar" and one half of it will fall. And then they (Muslims) will say it a second time, "La-ilaha Illallah, Allahu Akbar" and relief will be granted to them, and they (Muslims) will enter it. When they (Muslims) will be collecting and dividing the booty, a crier will come to them, saying, "The Dajjal has emerged", so they will leave everything and return (to Shaam)"

[Hadith]

In above Hadith, "they" should mean "Muslims"; Bani Israel do not chant "Allahu Akbar".

Some old Islamic Scholars thought the City mentioned in above Hadith as Constantinople. In their time, Israel did not exist. In present scenario, Bani Israel has no reason to fight for Constantinople. And Constantinople does not have desert in any side. We now understand that it should be a town of Israel. Most likely, it is Tel Aviv that has sea in one side and desert in another side (now mostly cultivated).



FIGURE 27.2: The Founding of Tel Aviv in a desert beside the Mediterranean Sea

In 1909, several Jewish residents decided to move to a healthier environment outside the crowded and noisy city of Jaffa. They established a company called, Ahuzat-Bayit, and purchased some twelve acres of sand dunes with the financial assistance of the Jewish National Fund. In 1910, the suburb was named Tel Aviv.

In the life of Madinah, Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) used to see visions occasionally; probably he saw the city in his vision.

Muslims will capture the city. However, as Dajjal will appear, Muslims will leave, and Israel will be free.

According to Hadith, when Muslims will be dividing the booty, they will hear the news of Dajjal. It means that Dajjal will appear soon after Israel is defeated (fall of a capital means fall of the state). So, he will appear in public for the restoration of Israel.

Dajjal is from the Jews. When the existence of the Jews will be at a stake, he will come out in public with his demonic Power and declare himself to be Jesus Christ.

Dajjal will appear in the Olive Garden of Jerusalem because the Christians believe that Jesus will descend over there. Jerusalem is only about fifty kilometers from the outskirts of Tel Aviv. So, Imam Mahdi will send a few horsemen to get the news. And once the news will be confirmed, he will recoil in Damascus to wait (three and half years) for the arrival of real Jesus Christ.

Dajjal will live three and half years after his appearance in public. He will reorganize Europe under the Beast and twelve Kings.

3b. Description of Dajjal (Anti-Christ) in light of Holy Bible

Dajjal will have mysterious power. He will claim him to be Jesus. So, he is called Anti-Christ as well. Many Christians throughout the world will accept him as real Jesus and will be obliged to obey his orders. In modern times, it will make huge news that Jesus has come to establish the Kingdom of God.

Most likely, Dajjal will re-establish Roman Empire over the European Union. In Holy Bible, the Re-established Roman Empire and its Ruler are represented by the Beasts.

Dajjal will not rule the Re-established Roman Empire directly; he will normally live in Jerusalem to fulfill the role of Jesus Christ. Ten Kings centered by

a 'Talking Statue' will rule the Re-established Roman Empire. The Talking Statue will look like a dead Pope. Dajjal will make the Statue alive. Most likely, it is the "Beast from the earth" (Dabbatul Ard).

So, the Re-established Roman Empire is the Beast System (the First Beast), and the Talking Statue is the Beast from the earth (Dabbatul Ard / the Second Beast).

Subsequently, I have discussed these in short. Many Christian Scholars have written books on the Beast and Beast System. One may find it in the Internet as well.

3c. Vital acts of the Beast System

The Beasts will impose sanction at personal level by putting marks on the faces and hands. People that will not get the mark will not be allowed to buy and sell. It will form a "One World Government", at least economically, centered by the Re-established Roman Empire.

The Beast System under the guidance of Dajjal will rule for three and half years. During this time the war ravaged Muslim Territories will remain under Imam Mahdi.

Before the arrival of Dajjal and the Beast, the Muslim Territories will be devastated for the following wars:

- a. Internal Conflict (Fitna). Ref. Hadith
- b. War against USA in support of Russia (North). USA will be defeated and destroyed. Ref. Holy Bible

- c. Capture of Muslim Territories, except Makkah and Madinah, by Europeans under Russia. Ref. Hadith
- d. Arrival of Imam Mahdi and pushing the Europeans back to Europe. Ref. Hadith

3d. Dajjal's Visit to Muslim Territories

Dajjal will live for three and half years after being exposed. In the last forty days, He will visit Muslim Territories. The visit is deliberately covered in Hadith because Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) was concerned for Muslims mainly.

Dajjal will enter Muslim Territories from the East (Iran) and will gradually move toward the West. Finally, while entering Jerusalem, he (Dajjal) will be killed by Real Jesus Christ descended on Damascus.

Subsequently, Jesus will capture Israel and Europe with the Joint Forces of good Jews and Muslims, and the Beast System will be destroyed.

Jesus will face Gog Magog Invasion after these events.

4. The Broad Discussion of the Story

Holy Bible gives deliberate accounts of Anti-Christ (Dajjal) and the Beast from the earth (Dabbatul Ard); the Book talks about Imam Mahdi as well. But the Book is corrupted, and portions are forgotten. Specially, the Verses related to the last Prophet (pbuh) have been erased or modified during

translations. In many places, Jesus is written as Son of God, and God is written as Father.

However, Allah has said us to believe Holy Bible with the cautionary words that it has been corrupted and Parts have been forgotten and lost. Any statement of Holy Bible, which contradicts the Quran, has to be rejected or to be understood in light of the Quran.

Therefore, I refer Holy Bible as well, with the Quran and the Hadith.

The Prophecies are described in such a way that an event is not clearly understood until it is materialized; these are sealed (Dark). It can be explained in different ways before it happens. My explanations are in light of the Quran and the Hadith.

"He said, "Go, Daniel, for these words
are secret and sealed until the
appointed time of the end."

– Daniel 12:9, Holy Bible

There are four major End Time players: Jesus, Mahdi, Anti-Christ (Dajjal) and the Beast. I will not discuss Jesus; everybody knows him. I will discuss other three.

4a. Imam Mahdi in Holy Bible

Holy Bible has a full Chapter on Imam Mahdi. It is Revelation 12. I will discuss it line by line—not like Christian Prophecy explainers who explain the

prophecies taking one line from here, another line from there.

Part-1 of Revelation 12:

“A great sign appeared in sky: a woman, clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet, and a crown of twelve stars on her head. She was pregnant and cried out in pain, looking to her time of delivery.”

– Revelation 12 (1-2), Holy Bible

To explain:

- In Bible Prophecy, a woman means a priestly system; “...*a woman, clothed with the sun...*” means a Priestly System from a True Religion.
- “...*with the moon under her feet...*” – the Moon is a symbol of Islam, so the Priestly System is from the Muslims.
- “...*and a crown of twelve stars on her head...*” – so it is the Priestly System of the House of Hazrat Fatima (R), because, in her Family, there were 12 Imams (Ahl al-Bayt).
- “*She was pregnant and cried out in pain, looking to her time of delivery.*” – it means that the Family is destined to give birth to a great one.

Here comes a Shia belief. Ninety-Five percent Shias are from a sect called, “Twelvers”. They believe that 12 descendants of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh), from the House of Hazrat Fatima, were genuine Imams. Among them, the last Imam is called Imam Mahdi.

Imam Mahdi was born in 868 AD. He has been taken up in the shelter of God at the age of 5 (five). According to the Shia belief, he has been living in occultation since 872 CE and will continue as long as God wills it.

Shias believe that Imam Mahdi hid himself in a cave below a mosque in Samarra. This cave is blocked by a gate, which they call “Bab-al-Ghayba” (Gate of Occultation). The faithful gather here to pray for the return of the Twelfth Imam (Imam Mahdi).

Christians explain the woman in these Verses as Mary. But Mary would not be shown with the Moon under her feet, because the Moon is a symbol of Islam. Christians explain 12 stars as twelve tribes of Israel. But it also does not match, because they were enemy to her son and attempted to kill him by crucifixion. She has no reason to put on the symbol her son’s enemies as stars on her head. Moreover, the Jews consider the number of Tribes as 13. Joseph fathers two tribes: Ephraim and Manasseh.

We may proceed with the next Verses:

Part-2 of Revelation 12:

“Then another sign appeared: a huge, red dragon with seven heads and ten horns and wearing seven crowns on its

heads. It had just swept along a third of the stars of heaven with its tail, throwing them down to the earth. The dragon stood in front of the woman, who was about to give birth, so that it might devour the child as soon as it was born.”

– Revelation 12: (3-4), Holy Bible

To explain:

- The Verses say: “*Then another sign appeared...*” – so, it is another scene of the vision,
- “*...a huge, red dragon with seven heads and ten horns and wearing seven crowns on its heads...*” symbolizes Re-established Roman Empire. It has been discussed subsequently.
- “*...It had just swept along a third of the stars of heaven with its tail, throwing them down to the earth...*” – it means that the Re-established Roman Empire will kill a third of mankind though warfare or effects of warfare.
- “*...The dragon stood in front of the woman, who was about to give birth, so that it might devour the child as soon as it was born...*” – it means that the Re-established Roman Empire will be enemy to the child. It will try to destroy him as soon as he appears from the occultation.

Part-3 of Revelation 12:

“She gave birth to a male child, the one who is to rule all the nations with an iron scepter; then her child was seized and taken up to God and to his throne” – Revelation 12:5, Holy Bible

To explain:

- “*She gave birth to a male child, the one who is to rule all the nations with an iron scepter...*” – the Child will rule the nations with iron scepter. Iron scepter means weapon. It means that he will be a warring leader.
- “*...then her child was seized and taken up to God and to his throne*” – in the Religion of Abraham, we find only one story, in which a child has been taken to God. He is Imam Mahdi. It is a foundation faith of almost 95% Iranian. They even pray for his return occasionally. They boost up the morale of their soldiers saying that they are preparing for the Promised Leader, Imam Mahdi. It may be mentioned that Jesus was not taken to God as child. He was taken when he was a grown-up man. So, the Child was not Jesus.

Part-4 of Revelation 12:

“While the woman fled to the desert where God had prepared a place for

her; there she would be looked after
for one thousand two hundred and
sixty days.”

– Revelation 12:6, Holy Bible

To explain:

One thousand two hundred and sixty (1260) days is equal to three and half years. Revive Roman Empire (First Beast) under the Second Beast (Speaking Idol / Dabbatul Ard) will survive for these three and half years. Imam Mahdi will find a safe place in the desert (in and around Damascus) for this duration. Muslims under him will not be inclined to the World Order of Roman Empire.

[Or, 1260 days may mean 1260 years. In that case, the Verse means that Imam Mahdi will remain in occultation up to 2132 CE (872+1260). Here 872 CE is the year when the occultation started]

Part-5 of Revelation 12:

Dajjal will visit Muslim Territories in Force. Seventy Thousand Jews will accompany him. One of the major reasons of his tour may be to pacify Muslims. He will enter through Iran. When he will be entering Jerusalem, real Jesus will descend in Damascus. He will kill Dajjal.

“War broke out in heaven (sky) with
Michael and his angels battling with
the dragon. The dragon fought back

with his angels, but they were defeated and lost their place in heaven (sky). The great dragon, the ancient serpent, known as the devil or Satan, seducer of the whole world was thrown out. He was hurled down to earth, together with his angels (satan jinns).”

– Revelation 12 (7–9), Holy Bible

In above Verses, Dragon means Satan. Dajjal will be helped by Satan (Dragon) and his follower jinns.

Michael will clear his Command Station from satan jinns before the Second Coming of Jesus Christ [I have discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6 that Michael is the Arch Angel commanding the Command Station of the First (Innermost) Sky. The Command Station will be cleared for the protection of Jesus. It happened in case of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) as well]

“Then I heard a loud voice from heaven (sky): ‘Now has salvation come with the power and the kingdom of our God and the rule of his Messiah (Christ)...’”

– Revelation 12:10, Holy Bible

[Chapter-12 of Revelation, Holy Bible ends here]

4b. The First Beast (Re-established Roman Empire)

“Then, I saw a beast rising out of the sea, with ten horns and seven heads, with ten crowns on its horns. On each head was a title challenging God.”

– Revelation 13:1, Holy Bible.

We symbolize some nations with the beasts, e.g., India is represented by Elephant, Russia by Bear, China by dragon, and so on. In Holy Bible too, a beast represents an empire. The Verses are talking about an empire with ten horns and seven heads. Horn means power or fighting force. Pagan Roman Empire had ten races. Those are: Ostrogoths, Visigoths, Vandals, Sueves, Franks, Burgundians, Lombards, Alemanni, Alams, and Bavarians.

Holy Bible gives further information about the Beast with ten horns in the Book of Daniel:

“I continued seeing my visions...It was different from the previous beasts and had ten horns. I was looking at the horns when another small horn sprang among them, and three of the first horns were pulled out by the roots to make way for the new. It had eyes like human eyes and a mouth that uttered insolent words.” – Daniel 7: 7-8

Gradually, three races (three horns) of Roman Empire vanished and Pope gained Political Power. The abolished races were: Ostrogoths, Lombards, and Vandals.

Pope became the crowning agent of the Holy Roman Empire. Vatican ever tried to keep Europe united.

Therefore, the ten horned beast means Roman Empire.

According to Holy Bible, the Empire will be re-established. Already Europe is united. It may be waiting for the arrival of major players. Anti-Christ (Dajjal) will give it the final form by installing ten Kings centered by a talking statue. Revelation 13 of Holy Bible talks about the event deliberately. It is given below:

“Then, I saw a beast rising out of the sea, with ten horns and seven heads, with ten crowns on its horns. On each head was a title challenging God.

The beast I saw looked like a leopard, with paws like a bear and a mouth like a lion. The dragon passed on his power, his throne, and his great authority to the beast.

One of its heads seemed to be fatally wounded but this wound healed. The whole earth wondered, and they followed the beast.

People prostrated themselves before the dragon who had given such authority to the beast and they prostrated themselves before the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast? Who can oppose it?"

The beast was given speech and it spoke boastful and blasphemous words against God; it was allowed to wield its power for forty-two months.

It spoke blasphemies against God, his name and his sanctuary, that is, those who already dwell in heaven.

It was allowed to make war on the saints and to conquer them. It was given authority over people of every tribe, language and nation; this is why all the inhabitants of the earth will worship before it, those whose names have not been written in the book of life of the slain Lamb since the foundation of the world.

Let anyone who has ears to hear, listen: If your lot is the prison, to prison you will go; if your lot is to be killed by the sword, by the sword will you be slain. This is, for the holy ones, the time of endurance and faith."

– Revelation 13(1-10), Holy Bible

In above Verses, the beast with ten horns and seven heads rising from the sea is revived Roman Empire (the Beast).

The Dragon is the Satan who will appear through a Statue (Talking Statue) looking like a dead Pope. The Statue will talk. Anti-Christ will make it alive by using the satan jinn.

The Talking Statue will be centered by ten Kings. They will rule re-established Roman Empire. The Empire will survive for 42 months (three and half years).

So, there are two beasts: The Beast rising from the sea is re-established Roman Empire—it is the First Beast. The Talking Statue commanding the re-established Roman Empire is the Second Beast—it is the Beast from the earth (Dabbatul Ard), discussed below:

4c. The Second Beast – The Beast from the earth (Dabbatul-Ard)

The following Verses talk about the Second Beast (Dabbatul-Ard). The Second Beast is a talking statue made alive by Anti-Christ with mysterious power. The Statue will look like a dead Pope, but there will be a Satan Jinn inside the Statue.

“Then I saw another Beast rise out of the earth, with two horns like the Lamb but speaking like the dragon.

This Second Beast is totally at the service of the first one (re-established Roman Empire) and enjoys its authority. So, it makes the world and its inhabitants worship the First Beast whose fatal wound has been healed.”

– Revelation 13(11-12), Holy Bible

According to above Verses, the Second Beast will rise out of the earth. So the Second Beast is “Dabbatul Ard” (Beast from the earth”).

The Second Beast will look like the Lamb. It means that it will look like a dead Pope. But, it will talk like a satan.

The Second Beast will be at the service of First Beast (re-established Roman Empire), which means that it will be the Top Servant (Ruler) of re-established Roman Empire. It will enjoy its authority.

We know that Saifullah (Sword of God) Khalid-bin-Walid destroyed Roman Byzantine Empire. Subsequently, Ottomans captured its Capital, Constantinople. It was a fatal wound of the Roman Empire. So, fatal wound will be healed means that the re-established Roman Empire will recapture Constantinople and, maybe, parts of the Middle East shoring Mediterranean Sea.

“It (Anti-Christ) works great wonders, even making fire descend from heaven to earth in the sight of all.

Through these great wonders, which it (Anti-Christ) is able to do on behalf of the beast, it deceives the inhabitants of the Earth persuading them to make a statue of the beast, which although wounded by the sword, is still alive.

It (Anti-Christ) has been allowed to give a spirit to this statue (Second Beast / Dabbatul Ard); the statue of the beast speaks and those who refuse to worship it are killed.”

– Revelation 13(13-15), Holy Bible

Therefore, the Second Beast is a Statue. It may be a robot, or a clone produced with DNA as well. It will talk. Anti-Christ will be allowed to make it alive by giving a spirit. It will be based in Vatican and will rule re-established Roman Empire through ten Kings. It will rule according to the instructions of Anti-Christ living in Jerusalem.

The statue (Second Beast) will look like a dead popular Pope. It will be a great test for Christians.

“Let us see who is wise! If you are clever, you can interpret the number of the Beast (Second Beast / Dabbatul Ard); it is 666 and it is the name of a certain person.”

– Revelation 13:18, Holy Bible

Pope's official title is "Vicar (Representative) of the Son of God". In Roman Numerals it makes 666.

Therefore, the Talking Statue (Second Beast / Dabbatul Ard) will look like a dead Pope.

The Second Beast ruling Revived Roman Empire will establish one world government by putting sign on everyone.

"So, this Second Beast makes everyone, great and small, rich and poor, free and enslaved be branded on the right hand or on the forehead, and no one can buy or sell unless he has been branded with the name of the beast or with the number of its name."

– Revelation 13 (16-17), Holy Bible

Pious people will be suffering for not being able to buy any food. In present computerized world, the making of a single electronic currency can do it.

Why this huge burden will be created?

Remember the Verse under discussion: *"And when the Word is fulfilled against them, we shall produce from the earth a beast to them. He will speak to them, for that mankind did not believe with assurance in Our Verses."* [Al Quran 27:82] Many do not believe with assurance in the Verses of God, so they follow sinful life, so they expend in wrong paths that make some people extraordinarily rich. The rich establish wrong leadership by using knowledge and power. Eventually, they, aided by Jews, will emerge as undefeatable people. They will mount on the

mankind in such a way that mankind will need direct divine intervention to be rescued.

Even Imam Mahdi will not be able to destroy the Beast System. A major part of his followers will die in pre-dajjal war while fighting against dormant Beast System.

Direct divine intervention will need a man like Jesus; a Soul (Ruhh) of God has free access in him, so God can talk through him. Jesus is Ruhullah and Qalamullah (but not God or Son of God).

5. Conclusion

Allah will send Jesus Christ back. Though Jesus will kill Antichrist personally, he will need Imam Mahdi in his side to clear the Beast System established in Europe. Jesus will capture Israel and Europe. At first Jesus will capture Jerusalem:

“The Lord Almighty says, “Wake up sword and attack the Shepherd who works for me. Kill him and the sheep will be scattered. I will attack my people (Jews) and throughout the land two-thirds of people will die. And I will test the third that survives and will purify them as silver is purified by fire...”

– Zechariah 13 (7-9), Holy Bible (GNB).

In above Verses, “my people” means Jews. Jesus will attack Israel and capture it. Muslims under Imam Mahdi will help. In this war, stones will call Muslims to expose the hiding Jews.

However, a tree named gharqad (a kind of desert tree) will not expose them. Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) said that it is the tree of the Jews.

Two-thirds of them will die.

After capturing Israel, Jesus will make a force from one-third purified Jews. The People from the Lost Tribes will also join him; most of these people are Afghan Muslims [The tribes will return to Jerusalem with families after the invasion of Gog Magog]:

“Then I looked, and behold, the Lamb was standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads”

– Revelation 14:1, Holy Bible

Jesus will attack Europe:

“I will use Judah like a soldier’s bow and Israel like the arrows. I will use the man of Zion like a sword, to fight the men of Greece (Europe)”

– Zechariah 9: 13, Holy Bible (GNB)

In this offensive, Muslims under Imam Mahdi will join Jesus Christ, which is said in the next Verse.

“The Lord will appear above his people; He will shoot his arrows like lightening. The Sovereign Lord will sound the trumpet; He will march in the storms from the south”

– Zechariah 9: 14, Holy Bible (GNB).

In above Verse, south is south of Jerusalem. In the south of Jerusalem, there are Muslim countries, which will help Jesus in his offensive against Europe.

Finally, all people in the Religion of Abraham will come under the flag of Islam (Islam is the Religion of Abraham). Kabah will sink leaving its treasures as a gift. Probably, Jesus will change the Qiblah to Jerusalem.

Jews, Christians and Muslims will come under one religion headed by Jesus. Shortly, the Mongoloid Forces from the East (Gog Magog) will invade and die (Gog Magog is discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-18).

Section-8 [Verse 83-90]: The Final Judgment

One day We shall gather together from every people a troop of those who reject our Signs, and they shall be kept in ranks, until when they come (God) will say: "Did you reject My Signs though you comprehended them not in knowledge, or what was it you did?" And the Word will be fulfilled against

them because of their wrongdoing and they will be unable to speak.

See they not that We have made the Night for them to rest in and the Day to give them light? Verily, in this are Signs for any people that believe! And the Day that the Trumpet will be sounded, then will be smitten with terror those who are in the Skies, and those who are on the Lands, except such as God will please, and all shall come to His (Presence) as beings conscious of their lowliness.

Thou see the mountains and think them firmly fixed, but they shall pass away as the clouds pass away—the artistry of God, who disposes of all things in perfect order; for he is well acquainted with all that ye do.

If any do good, good will (accrue) to them therefrom, and they will be secure from terror that Day; and if any do evil, their faces will be thrown headlong into the Fire. Do you receive a reward other than that which you have earned by your deeds?

Section-9 [Verse 91-93]: Conclusion

“For me, I have been commanded to serve the Lord of this city (Makkah), Him Who has sanctified it and to Whom (belong) all things. And I am commanded to be of those who bow in Islam to God's will, and to rehearse the Qur'an.”

And if any accept guidance, they do it for the good of their own souls. And if any stray,” say, "I am only a Warner".

And say: "Praise be to God Who will soon show you His Signs so that you shall know them; and thy Lord is not unmindful of all that you do."

Chapter 28 [Al Qasas / THE STORIES]

Introduction

It is a deliberate story of Moses. It brings out lessons from his life. It narrates the end of Karun, the miser. It calls people to receive guidance.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1-2]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz

Section 2 [Verse 3-6]: Rule of Pharaoh

Section 3 [Verse 7-13]: Baby Moses in the Palace of Pharaoh

Section 4 [Verse 14-21]: Moses kills a Man

Section 5 [Verse 22-28]: Moses in Midian

Section 6 [Verse 29-38]: Moses, sent to Pharaoh

Section 7 [Verse 39-42]: Pharaoh was Doomed

Section 8 [Verse 43-50]: People rejecting the Book

Section 9 [Verse 51-55]: People that follow the Revelation

Section 10 [Verse 56-59]: Receive Guidance or face
Annihilation

Section 11 [Verse 60-75]: The Guidance

Section 12 [Verse 76-84]: Karun

Section 13 [Verse 85-88]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 [Verse 1-2]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz

Ta, Sin, Mim. These are Verses of the Book that makes clear.

Section 2 [Verse 3-6]: Rule of Pharaoh

We rehearse to thee some of the story of Moses and Pharaoh in Truth for people who believe. Truly, Pharaoh elated himself in the land and broke up its people into sections depressing a small group among them. Their sons he slew, but he kept alive their females; for he was indeed a maker of mischief.

And We wished to be Gracious to those who were being depressed in the land, to make them leaders and make them heirs, to establish a firm place for them in the land, and to show Pharaoh, Haman, and their hosts at their hands the very things against which they were taking precautions (by killing their baby sons).

Section 3 [Verse 7-13]: Baby Moses in the Palace of Pharaoh

So, We sent this inspiration to the mother of Moses: "Suckle (thy child), but when thou hast fears about him cast him into the river, but fear not, nor grieve; for We shall restore him to thee, and We shall make him one of Our apostles."

Then the people of Pharaoh picked him up that should be to them an adversary and a cause of sorrow; for Pharaoh and Haman and their hosts were men of sin.

The wife of Pharaoh said: "Joy of the eye for me and for thee; slay him not. It may be that he will be of use to us, or we may adopt him as a son," and they perceived not!

But there came to be a void in the heart of the mother of Moses. She was going almost to disclose his (case) had We not strengthened her heart so that she might remain a believer. And she said to the sister of (Moses), "Follow him,"

so she watched him in the character of a stranger, and they knew not.

And we ordained that he refused suck at first, until said: "Shall I point out to you the people of a house that will nourish and bring him up for you and be sincerely attached to him?"

Thus, did We restore him to his mother that her eye might be comforted that she might not grieve and that she might know that the promise of God is true, but most of them do not understand.

Section 4 [Verse 14-21]: Moses kills a Man

When he reached full age and was firmly established, We bestowed on him wisdom and knowledge; for thus do We reward those who do good.

And he entered the city at a time when its people were not watching, and he found there two men fighting; one of his own religion, and the other of his foes. Now the man of his own religion appealed to him against his foe and Moses struck him with his fist and made an end of him. He said: "This is a work of Satan; for he is an enemy that manifestly misleads!"

He prayed: "O my Lord! I have indeed wronged my soul! Do Thou then forgive me!" So, (God) forgave him; for He is the Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

He said: "O my Lord! For that Thou hast bestowed Thy Grace on me, never shall I be a help to those who sin!"

So, he saw the morning in the city looking about in a state of fear when behold, the man who had the day before sought his help called aloud for his help. Moses said to him: "Thou are truly it is clear a quarrelsome fellow!"

Then, when he decided to lay hold of the man who was an enemy to both of them that man said: "O Moses! Is it thy intention to slay me as you slew a man yesterday? Thy intention is none other than to become a powerful violent man in the land, and not to be one who sets things right!"

And there came a man running from the furthest end of the City. He said: "O Moses! The Chiefs are taking counsel together about thee to slay thee, so get thee away; for I do give thee sincere advice."

He therefore got away therefrom looking about in a state of fear. He prayed, "O my Lord! Save me from people given to wrongdoing."

Section 5 [Verse 22-28]: Moses in Madyan (Midian)

Then, when he turned his face towards Madyan (Midian), he said: "I do hope that my Lord will show me the smooth and straight Path."

Remarks:

The Midians were living when Moses came. Father of the women, Shuaib, was a Prophet of God for the people of Midian.

Therefore, the Midians were destroyed after Moses had moved to Egypt.

And when he arrived at the watering (place) in Madyan, he found there a group of men watering (their flocks), and besides them he found two women who were keeping back.

He said: "What is the matter with you?"

They said: "We cannot water until the shepherds take back. And our father is a very old man."

So, he watered for them; then he turned back to the shade and said: "O my Lord! Truly am I in need of any good that Thou do send me!"

Afterwards one of the (damsels) came to him walking bashfully. She said: "My father invites thee that he may reward thee for having watered for us." So when he came to him and narrated the story, he said: "Fear thou not; you have escaped from unjust people."

Said one of the (damsels): "O my father! Engage him on wages; truly the best of men for thee to employ is the (man) who is strong and trusty"

He said: "I intend to wed one of these my daughters to thee on condition that thou serve me for eight years, but if thou complete ten years, it will be from thee. And I intend not to place thee under a difficulty; thou wilt find me, indeed if God wills, one of the righteous."

He said: "Be that between me and thee, whichever of the two terms I fulfill, let there be no ill-will to me; be God a witness to what we say."

Section 6 [Verse 29-38]: Moses, sent to Pharaoh

Now when Moses had fulfilled the term and was travelling with his family, he perceived a fire in the direction of Mount Tur. He said to his family: "Tarry ye; I perceive a fire; I hope to bring you from there some information or a burning firebrand that ye may warm yourselves."

But when he came to the (fire), a voice was heard from the right bank of the valley, from a tree in hallowed

ground: "O Moses! Verily I am God, the Lord of the Universes."

"Now do thou throw thy rod!" But when he saw it moving, as if it had been a snake, he turned back in retreat and retraced not his steps. "O Moses! Draw near and fear not; for thou art of those who are secure. Move thy hand into thy bosom, and it will come forth white without stain, and draw thy hand close to thy side against fear. Those are the two credentials from thy Lord to Pharaoh and his Chiefs; for truly they are a people rebellious and wicked."

He said: "O my Lord! I have slain a man among them and I fear lest they slay me. And my brother Aaron; He is more eloquent in speech than I. So, send him with me as a helper to confirm me; for I fear that they may accuse me of falsehood."

He said: "We will certainly strengthen thy arm through thy brother and invest you both with authority, so they shall not be able to touch you—with Our Sign shall ye triumph; you two as well as those who follow you."

When Moses came to them with Our clear signs, they said: "This is nothing but sorcery faked up; never did we heard the like among our fathers of old!"

Moses said: "My Lord knows best who it is that comes with guidance from Him and whose end will be best in the Hereafter; certain it is that the wrong-doers will not prosper."

Pharaoh said: "O Chiefs! No god do I know for you but myself. Therefore, O Haman! Light me a (kiln to bake bricks) out of clay and build me a lofty palace that I may mount up to the God of Moses, but as far as I am concerned, I think (Moses) is a liar!"

Section 7 [Verse 39-42]: Pharaoh was Doomed

And he was arrogant and insolent in the land beyond reason—He and his hosts—they thought that they would not have to return to Us! So, We seized him and his hosts and We flung them into the sea. Now behold what was the end of those who did wrong!

And we made them leaders inviting to the Fire, and on the Day of Judgment, no help shall they find. In this world, We made a curse to follow them; and on the Day of Judgment, they will be among the loathed.

Remarks:

Moses was chased by Ramses-II, the greatest Pharaoh of Egypt.

The Dynasty was founded by Ramses-1 who was a friend of Egyptian King having no offspring. After the King died, Ramses-1 became King. His son Ramses-II ruled the kingdom for about 66 years (1279 BCE–1213 BCE) and died while chasing Moses. Ramses-II formed a large empire along Nile, extending toward Middle East in the East and Libya in the West.

They used to worship Isis (a woman god with a chair / throne on her head) and Horus (child of Isis), sun-god (Re), cow-god, and cat-god. Isis was actually a Babylonian god, where she used to be called, Ishtar.

This Ishtar is known as Ashtoreth in Hebrew and Aphrodite in Greek. Some people opine that Ishtar was Mother of Nimrod; Horus is another name of Nimrod.

The Verses of the last paragraph say, “*And we made them leaders inviting to the Fire.*” So, the descendants of Ramses might have carried the idol of Isis to Europe. Romulus and Ramos (750 BC), the founders of Rome, may be descendants of Ramses.

The goddess got firm position in Pagan Rome. The idols of ‘Isis suckling her son Horus’ were not destroyed even after Roman Emperors became Christians; those were re-defined as ‘Marry suckling Jesus’.

The idol has reached the modern World as a symbol. Some say that the Statue of Liberty (USA) is actually a Statue of Isis.

The descendants of Ramses are thought existing still today as a secretive cult. They use pyramid and owl as their symbols. They are leading people to the fire by devising wrong laws, culture and thought. They spread vices to fulfill their lust of gaining economic and political power.

However, they are not pagans at present.

Section 8 [Verse 43-50]: People rejecting the Book

We did reveal to Moses the Book—after We had destroyed the earlier generations—insight to men, and guidance, and mercy that they might receive admonition.

And you were not on the Western Side when We decreed to Moses the Commandments, nor were you a witness.

Remarks:

Probably, by “*Western Side*” the Verse means the “western side of the Gulf of Aqabah”. It is Sinai Peninsula.

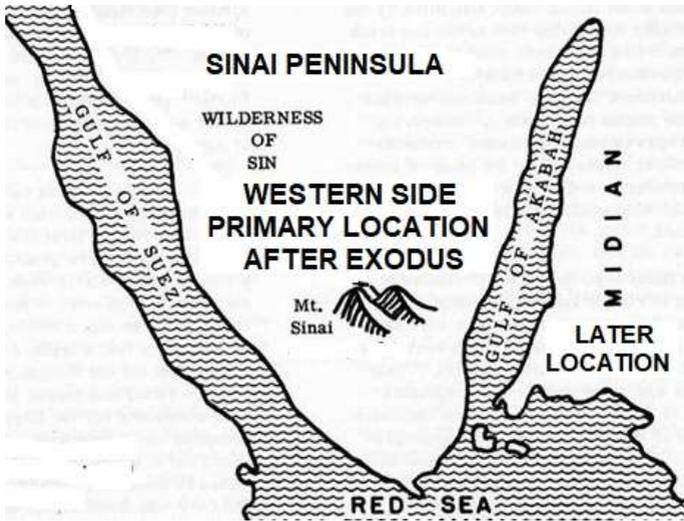


FIGURE 28.1: Western Side / Sinai Peninsula / Location of Ten Commandments

It is likely that after the Exodus, Israelites lived in Sinai Peninsula for a period.

The local people used to worship the cow. In this area (Sinai), many stones are still found with the images of cow. The newly arrived Israelites imitated them by making a calf of gold, and got punished.

The cow worshipping might have come to India from this place. Some opines that Indian Brahmins are Midians, thus, descendants of Abraham.

Subsequently, the Jews moved in the Eastern Side, where Midians had been living before they were destroyed.

The Commandments (Ten Commandments) were decreed to Moses on the Mount of Sinai, which was located in the Western Side. It was divinely written on stone tablets. The Ten Commandments in short are:

1. Thou shalt not have any other Elohim before My face.
2. Thou shalt not make a graven image for yourself, or any likeness in the heavens above, or in the earth beneath, or in the waters under the earth.
3. Thou shalt not take the name of YAHWEH your Elohim in vain.
4. Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy.
5. Honor your father and your mother so that thy days may be long on the land, which YAHWEH your Elohim is giving to you.
6. Thou shalt not murder.
7. Thou shalt not commit adultery.
8. Thou shalt not steal.
9. Thou shalt not testify a witness of falsehood against thy neighbor.
10. Thou shalt not covet your neighbor's house; you shall not covet

thy neighbor's wife, or his male slave,
or his slave-girl, or his ox, or his
donkey, or anything which belongs to
your neighbor.

–Exodus 20: 3–17

After Moses came in the area of Midian, his place of meeting with God might have changed. One likely location is the Mount with burnt top (Jebel el Lawz).



FIGURE 28.2: Jebel el Lawz

But We raised up generations and long were the ages
that passed over them. But you were not a dweller among the
people of Madyan (Midian) rehearsing Our Signs to them,
but it is We Who send apostles. Nor were you at the side of
the Tur when we called.

Yet as Mercy from thy Lord (the Quran is given) to
give warning to a people to whom no Warner had come

before thee, in order that they may receive admonition, if not, in case a calamity should seize them for that their hands have sent forth, they might say: "Our Lord! Why did You not send us an apostle? We should then have followed Thy Verses and been among those who believe!"

But, when the Truth (the Quran) has come to them from Ourselves, they say: "Why are not sent to him like those which were sent to Moses?"

Did they (Jews) not reject which were formerly sent to Moses? They said: "Two kinds of sorcery, each assisting the other!" And they said: "For us, we reject all!"

Remarks:

The Book of Moses, written on stone tablets, was given at a time. It was time consuming to read even, following was a far cry.

So, the concise Ten Commandments were given. But many of the Jews rejected both, saying that: *"Two kinds of sorcery, each assisting the other!"* And they said: *"For us, we reject all!"*

People were asking for similar Book from Muhammad (pbuh)! But Allah is wise.

The Quran was revealed in small parts. People saw its practical implication and memorized it day by day. By the time the whole Quran was descended in 23 years, they were conversant with it, and many had the whole Quran memorized.

Thus, they (Arabs) did not feel the pressure of a mountain on their backs and did not need a "Ten Commandment".

Say: "Then bring ye a Book from God, which is a better guide than either of them that I may follow it, if ye are truthful!" But if they hearken not to thee, know that they only follow their own lusts. And who is more astray than one who follows his own lusts devoid of guidance from God? For God guides not people given to wrongdoing.

Section-9 [Verse 51-55]: People that follow the Revelation

Now have We caused the Word to reach them in order that they may receive admonition.

Those to whom We sent the Book before this, they do believe in this. And when it is recited to them, they say: "We believe therein, for it is the Truth from our Lord, indeed we have been Muslims from before this."

Twice will they be given their reward for that they have persevered, that they avert Evil with Good, and that they spend out of what We have given them; and when they hear vain talk, they turn away therefrom and say: "To us our deeds and to you yours, peace be to you, we seek not the ignorant."

Section-10 [Verse 56-59]: Receive Guidance or Face Annihilation

It is true, thou will not be able to guide everyone whom thou love, but God guides those whom He will, and He knows best those who receive guidance.

They say: "If we were to follow the guidance with thee, we should be snatched away from our land." Have We not established for them a secure sanctuary, to which are

brought as tribute fruits of all kinds, a provision from Ourselves? But most of them understand not.

And how many populations We destroyed which exulted in their life! Now those habitations of theirs, after them, are deserted—all but a few! And We are the sole heirs!

Nor was thy Lord the one to destroy a population until He had sent to its center an apostle, rehearsing to them Our Verses; nor are We going to destroy a population except when its members practice iniquity.

Section-11 [Verse 60-75]: The Guidance

The things, which ye are given, are but the conveniences of this life and the glitter thereof, but that which is with God is better and more enduring; will ye not then be wise?

Are alike: one to whom We have made a goodly promise and who is going to reach it, and one to whom We have given the good things of this life but who on the Day of Judgment is to be among those brought up (for punishment)? That Day, will call to them and say: "Where are my partners whom ye imagined?"

Those against whom the charge will be proved will say: "Our Lord! These are the ones whom we led astray; we led them astray, as we were astray ourselves; we free ourselves in Thy presence—it was not us they worshipped."

It will be said: "Call upon your 'partners'". They will call upon them, but they will not listen to them, and they will see the Penalty—if only they had been open to guidance!

That Day, will call to them and say: "What was the answer ye gave to the apostles?" Then the story that Day will seem obscure to them, and they will not be able to question each other. But any that had repented, believed, and worked

righteousness will have hopes to be among those who achieve salvation.

Thy Lord does create and choose as He pleases—no choice they have. Glory to God! And far is He above the partners they ascribe! And thy Lord knows all that their hearts conceal and all that they reveal.

And He is God; there is no god but He; to Him be praise at the first and at the last; for Him is the Command, and to Him shall ye be brought back.

Say: See ye, if God were to make the night perpetual over you to the Day of Judgment, what god is there other than God who can give you enlightenment? Will ye not then hearken?

Say: See ye, if God were to make the day perpetual over you to the Day of Judgment, what god is there other than God who can give you a night in which ye can rest?

Will ye not then see? It is out of His Mercy that He has made for you Night and Day that ye may rest therein, and that ye may seek of his Grace, and in order that ye may be grateful.

The Day that He will call on them, He will say: "Where are my 'partners' whom ye imagined?" And from each people shall We draw a witness, and We shall say: "Produce your Proof." Then shall they know that the Truth is in God, and the which they invented will leave them in lurch.

Section-12 [Verse 76-84]: Karun

Indeed, Karun was from the people of Moses, but he acted insolently towards them. Such were the treasures We had bestowed on him that their very keys would have been a burden to a company of strong men. Behold, his people said

to him: "Exult not, for God loves not those who exult. But seek with what God has bestowed on thee the Home of the Hereafter, nor forget thy portion in this world, but do thou good as God has been good to thee; and seek not mischief in the land, for God loves not those who do mischief."

He said: "This has been given to me because of a certain knowledge which I have." Did he not know that God had destroyed before him of the generations who were superior to him in strength and greater in the amount they had collected? But the wicked are not called to account for their sins. So, he went forth among his people in the glitter.

Said those whose aim is the Life of this World, "Oh that we had the like of what Karun got, for he is truly a lord of mighty good fortune!" But those who had been granted knowledge said: "Alas for you! The reward of God is best for those who believe and work righteousness, but none shall attain this save those who steadfastly persevere."

Then We caused the earth to swallow up him and his house, and he had not party to help him against God, nor could he defend himself. And those who had envied his position the day before began to say on the morrow: "Ah! It is indeed God Who enlarges the provision or restricts it to any of His servants He pleases! Had it not been that God was gracious to us, He could have caused the earth to swallow us up! Ah! Those who reject God will assuredly never prosper."

That Home of the Hereafter We shall give to those who intend not high-handedness or mischief on earth, and the end is for the righteous.

If any does good, the reward to him is better than his deed; but if any does evil, the doers of evil are only punished of their deeds.

Section-13 [Verse 85-88]: Conclusion

Verily, He Who ordained the Qur'an for thee will bring thee back to the Place of Return.

Say: "My Lord knows best, who it is that brings true guidance, and who is in manifest error." And thou had not expected that the Book would be sent to thee except as a Mercy from thy Lord.

Therefore, lend not thou support in any way to those who reject, and let nothing keep thee back from the Verses of God after they have been revealed to thee, and invite to thy Lord and be not of the company of those who join gods with God.

And call not besides God on another god; there is no god but He. Everything will perish except His own Face. To Him belongs the Command, and to Him will ye be brought back.

Remarks:

The last paragraph of above Verses needs explanation. We know that the Universe is expanding; the galaxies are going away from the each other. It is one of the greatest discoveries of 20th century. It has formed the modern idea about the Universe.

The Quran calls the Universe "Samawaat" (Skies). It calls it "Samawaat-wal-Ard" (Skies and Lands) as well. The Quran says that the Samawaat is expanded:

“And the Sky, We constructed it with Support, and indeed, We surely are Expanders” [Al Quran 51:47]

Scientists predict that due to gravitation force the Universe may start contracting. Eventually, the universe will collapse into a super-hot, super-dense Singularity. The Singularity at the end of the Universe is known as the Big Crunch.

From the Singularity the Universe may be born again.

“But it is also possible that expansion will be reversed by the pull of gravity, that all matter will collapse once again into a super-dense ‘singularity’ and that another universe will be born in another Big Bang a cycle that could be repeated forever.”

– *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man

Or, due to immense pressure and temperature, the contracting Universe may bounce back out from a non-singular state called Fireball, and the Universe may be born again.

“The universe will collapse faster and faster under the overwhelming pull of gravity until it is squashed into another fireball, perhaps then to bounce back out again.”

– *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin in
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man

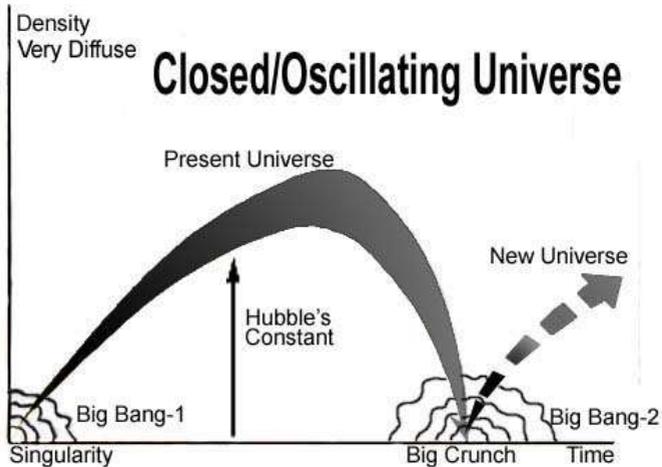


FIGURE 28.3

The Quran too suggests that the universe will collapse and re-originate.

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies (Samawaat / this Universe) like the rolling up of the scroll for writing; as We originated the first creation, We shall reproduce it—a promise on Us; surely We will bring it about.”

[Al Quran 21: 104]

But this Universe has a “just end”:

“Do they not reflect in their own minds? Not but for just ends and for a term appointed did God create the Skies and Lands and all between them

(Universe) yet are there, truly, many
among men who deny the meeting
with their Lord!”[Al Quran 30:8]

In the just-end-model, the Universe will have a perfect re-start, when present term will be assessed, the next term will be designed, and our fates will be determined through Judgment. The just-end-model is discussed below:

1. Black hole.

The Big Crunch can be viewed as a super-massive black hole. To understand the end state of this universe we may try to understand a black hole.

A black hole is an incredibly massive object covering a small region. It exhibits such strong gravitational force that nothing, not even light, can escape from inside it. The boundary of the region from which no escape is possible is called the Event Horizon.

From the event horizon, as an object goes deeper into the black hole, the space becomes ever curvier until at the center it becomes infinitely curved. This is the singularity. It is a point where space and time cease to be meaningful ideas, and the laws of physics (that need space and time) no longer apply.

At the singularity, the gravitation force is infinitely powerful; it reduces at the event horizon, where the escape velocity is equal to the speed of light.

The General Relativity suggests that there can be two kinds of black holes: rotating and non-rotating.

1a. Non-rotating Black Hole:

For the non-rotating black holes, there is no way for matter to avoid colliding with the singularity. We can't predict what happens to the matter in the condition of infinite gravitational force. Some theorists suggest that one entering a singularity may re-emerge in another universe entirely.

1b. Rotating Black Hole:

The rotating black holes are electrically charged. The internal structure of a rotating black hole (Kerr Structure) may allow one to avoid colliding with the singularity and re-emerge from the black hole thousands or billions of years later. The structure is described as under.

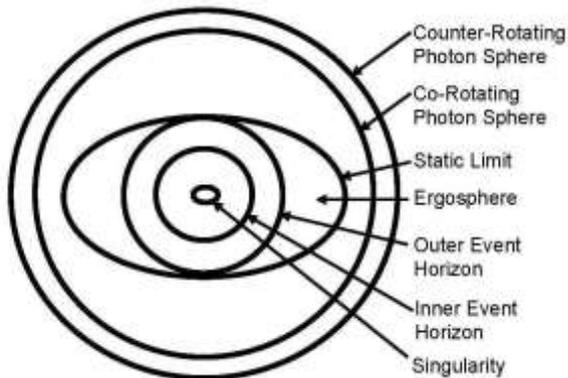


FIGURE 28.4: Black hole Internal Structure – Kerr

- **Photon Spheres:** There are two Photon Spheres, joined together near the poles. The outer sphere is counter-rotating. The photons are moving against the rotation of the black hole. The faster a black hole spins, the further apart the two spheres are.
- **Ergosphere:** The sphere is defined by the Static Limit on the outside and the Outer Event Horizon on the inside. The space inside Static Limit is being dragged at the speed of light relative to the rest of space. Here nothing can stay stationary. Outside this surface, space is still dragged, but at a rate lesser than the speed of light. It is caused due to the rotation of black hole itself.
- **Two Horizons:** At the singularity, the gravity is infinitely powerful. As one goes outward, it reduces. Event Horizon is the sphere where escape velocity becomes equal to the speed of light. If a black hole is electrically charged, the event horizon shrinks and another one appears near the singularity. In this case, the exchange between space-time, which arises when one crosses the horizon, appears twice. So, it's possible to avoid the singularity, which is said to be a temporal one. The faster the black hole spins, the closer are the two horizons.
- **Singularity:** The Singularity is ring-shaped. The Equations of Kerr's metrical geometry suggest it repulsive, except on the equatorial plane.

2. Falling into a Black Hole

If an object is thrown into a black hole, it gets immensely shredded (stretched) due to the difference between the gravitational force on its tip and its tail. It wraps around the black hole. Its matter gets annihilated but the information (photons) exists in the space wrapping the black hole.

However, in super-massive black holes, the tidal gravitational forces are weak enough that the object may pass across the event horizon without being shredded. The object is essentially eaten whole and the matter in the star does not produce a dramatic increase in radiation before it enters the black hole.

3. Faccio's Test

Daniele Faccio, a scientist from Scotland, produced black hole scenario in the laboratory with extremely powerful lasers that forces light to flow as if it was fluid (plasma). Near a black hole too, space and sub-atomic particles flow like fluid—it moves towards the event horizon like a river heading downstream.

Faccio forced light into a tight whirlpool, as if matter were descending into a black hole. When he fired a wave of light towards his black hole, the light was frozen at the boundary of horizon he generated.

The frozen wave confirmed Einstein's theory that near a black hole gravity stretches time.

If a space ship is falling into a black hole, one would see from a far-away distance that the ship is slowing down, and eventually, the ship getting frozen

on the event horizon. One would never see the ship crossing the event horizon.

Thus, the mass of the ship will be dragged into the black hole, but is it not leaving the complete information in the frozen light wrapped around the event horizon?

4. On the Face of God

The Verse under discussion says that in the end, everything of the Universe will perish, except the Face of God. What does it mean?

It is said in the following Verses too:

“All that is on it will perish, but will
abide the Face of thy Lord, full of
Majesty, Bounty and Honor.

[Al Quran 55: 26–27]

In scientific term, the Universe may collapse into a state of Big Crunch. Mathematically, the Big Crunch is a point. The total mass/energy, which forms the universe, will return to the point from where it came—thus, it will return to the Face of God.

But, the super-compact Universe will not be lost in God—it will be on the Face of God and all information (photons) will survive. The super-compact Universe would appear as a bright spot on His Face, probably on His Forehead.

To understand the state of an object on the Face of God, we may discuss what happens to an object if it undergoes extreme gravitational collapse:

If a space ship is falling into a black hole, it is elongating like spaghetti due to the difference between the gravitational force on its tip and its tail. The ship, like a long thread, will wrap around the spinning black hole. Ultimately, the neutrons (anti-particles) will fall into the black hole, and the frozen light of the space ship will remain in the compact space rotating around the event horizon. The light (photons) can never fall into the black hole, because the more it approaches the black hole the slower the time is. Thus, a stripe of the space will bear the complete information (photons) of the ship. Thereby, matter of the ship will be annihilated but the ship will exist as information.

Information cannot be destroyed—if the time is reversed, the space ship will come out to its original state. Allah is Time (Allah as Sustainer and Evolver is viewed as Time).

On the authority of Abu Hurayrah,
who said that the Messenger of Allah
says, “Children of Adam inveigh
against Time; I am Time; I change the
day and night.” [Al Bukhari]

Every galaxy possesses a super-massive black hole in the center. In the collapsing universe, the objects of a galaxy will fall into the super-massive black hole like the space ship fallen into a black hole. Finally, the super-massive black hole will be a spot in the space.

For a long time, the Universe will continue rolling and contracting. Finally, it will attain the state Singularity (Big Crunch). It will be a bright spot on the Face of God.

However, the end state of the Universe that is collapsing by rolling up the Skies (seven super-giant waves of space) may be different. It may not form a unified Singularity (Big Crunch); it may form a band of many Singularities (each from a galaxy). The Singularities may settle on the Face of God, probably on His Forehead.

Allah will have vision of the new universe. Accordingly, He will design the laws and fix the initial configuration of the next universe—He will reprogram the universe. To Him it is a matter of a flick of an eye:

“To God belongs the Mystery of the Skies and Lands. And the Decision of the Hour is as the twinkling of an eye, or even quicker; for God has power over all things.” [Al Quran 16:77]

As soon as the universe will be re-initiated, it will bounce out and gain mass. The mass is called *Thaqal* (Heavy Mass) in the Quran.

Next Cycle, Resurrection, Judgment and Salvation are deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30 and in Section-6 of Chapter-39.

Chapter 29 [Al 'Ankabut / THE SPIDER]

Introduction

The Surah highlights that the Quran has Signs to prove its divinity. It develops with the threat of punishment and the promise of reward. Thus, it motivates people to accept Islam.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Section 2 [Verse 2-13]: Trial of Men

Section 3 [Verse 14-15]: Noah

Section 4 [Verse 16-27]: Abraham

Section 5 [Verse 28-35]: Lut

Section 6 [Verse 36-43]: Parables set forth for Mankind

Section 7 [Verse 44-52]: To the People of Book

Section 8 [Verse 53]: Challenging People

Section 9 [Verse 54-59]: Persevere in Patience

Section 10 [Verse 60-64]: Life on the Earth

Section 11 [Verse 65-67]: Safety and Security

Section 12 [Verse 68-69]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Section-1 [Verse 1]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Alif, Lam, Mim.

Section-2 [Verse 2-13]: Trial of Men

Do men think that they will be left alone on saying, "We believe", and that they will not be tested? We did test those before them, and God will certainly know those who are true from those who are false.

Do those who practice evil think that they will get the better of Us? Evil is their judgment!

Whoever hopes in the meeting with God, for the term by God is surely coming, and He hears and knows, whoever strives—they do so for their own souls; for God is free of all needs from all creation. Those who believe and work righteous deeds, from them shall We blot out all evil in them, and We shall reward them according to the best of their deeds.

We have enjoined on man kindness to parents, but if they strive thee to join with Me anything of which thou hast no knowledge, obey them not; ye have to return to me, and I will tell you of all that ye did. And those who believe and work righteous deeds, them shall We admit to the company of the Righteous.

Then, there are among men such as say, "We believe in God", but when they suffer affliction in God, they treat men's oppression as if it were the Wrath of God! And if help comes from thy Lord, they are sure to say, "We have been with you!" Does not God know best all that is in the hearts of all creation? And God most certainly knows those who believe, and as certainly those who are Hypocrites.

And the Unbelievers say to those who believe: "Follow our path, and we will bear your faults." Never in the least will they bear their faults; in fact, they are liars! They will bear their own burdens and burdens along with their

burdens, and on the Day of Judgments, they will be called to account for their falsehoods.

Section-3 [Verse 14-15]: Noah

We sent Noah to his people, and he tarried among them a thousand years less fifty, but the flood overwhelmed them while they sin.

But We saved him and the companions of the Ark, and We made a Sign for all peoples!

Section-4 [Verse 16-27]: Abraham

And Abraham, behold, he said to his people, "Serve God and fear Him; that will be best for you, if ye understand; for ye do worship idols besides God—and ye invent falsehood—the things that ye worship besides God have no power to give you sustenance. Then seek ye sustenance from God, serve Him, and be grateful to Him; to Him will be your return.

And if ye reject—so did generations before you—and the duty of the apostle is only to preach publicly.

See they not how God originates creation, then repeats it; truly that is easy for God.

Say: "Travel through the earth and see how God did originate creation, so will God produce a later creation; for God has power over all things.

He punishes whom He pleases, and He grants Mercy to whom He pleases, and towards Him are ye turned. Not on earth, nor in the sky will ye be able to frustrate, nor have ye besides God any protector or helper."

Those who reject the Signs of God and the Meeting with Him—it is they who shall despair of My Mercy—it is they who will (suffer) a most grievous Penalty.

So, naught was the answer of people except that they said: "Slay him or burn him."

But God did save him from the Fire. Verily in this are Signs for people who believe.

And he said: "For you, ye have taken idols besides God out of mutual love and regard between yourselves in this life, but on the Day of Judgment ye shall disown each other and curse each other, and your abode will be the Fire, and ye shall have none to help."

But Lut had faith in Him; He said: "I will leave home for the sake of my Lord; for He is Exalted in Might and Wise."

And We gave Isaac and Jacob and ordained among his progeny Prophet-hood and the Book, and We granted him his reward in this life, and indeed he in the Hereafter, surely, among the Righteous.

Section-5 [Verse 28-35]: Lut

And Lut, behold, he said to his people: "Ye do commit lewdness such as no people in Creation committed before you. Do ye indeed approach men, and cut off the highway, and practice wickedness in your councils?" But his people gave no answer but this they said, "Bring us the Wrath of God, if thou tell the truth."

He said: "O my Lord! Help Thou me against people who do mischief!"

When Our Messengers came to Abraham with the good news, they said: "We are indeed going to destroy the

people of this township; for truly they are (addicted to) crime."

He said: "But there is Lut there." They said: "Well do we know who is there; we will certainly save him and his following, except his wife, she is of those who lag behind!"

And when Our Messengers came to Lut, he was grieved on their account, and felt himself powerless (to protect) them, but they said: "Fear thou not, nor grieve, we are to save thee and thy following, except thy wife, she is of those who lag behind. Indeed, we are going to bring down on the people of this township a Punishment from the sky because they have been wickedly rebellious."

And We have left thereof an evident Sign for any people who understand.

Section-6 [Verse 36-43]: Parables set forth for Mankind

To the Madyan, their brother Shu'aib. Then he said: "O my people! Serve God and fear the Last Day, nor commit evil on the earth with intent to do mischief." But they rejected him. Then the mighty Blast seized them, and they lay prostrate in their homes by the morning.

And Ad and Thamud, and verily become clear to you from their buildings. Satan made their deeds alluring to them and kept them back from the Path, though they were gifted with intelligence and skill.

Karun, Pharaoh, and Haman, there came to them Moses with Clear Signs, but they behaved with insolence on the earth, yet they could not overreach.

Each one of them We seized for his crime. Of them, against some We sent a violent tornado, some were caught by a Blast, some We caused the earth to swallow up, and some

We drowned. It was not God Who injured them; they injured their own souls.

The parable of those who take protectors other than God is that of the spider who builds a house, but truly, the flimsiest of houses is the spider's house, if they but knew.

Verily, God doth know of whatever that they call upon besides Him, and He is Exalted, Wise.

And such are the Parables We set forth for mankind, but only those understand them who have knowledge.

Section-7 [Verse 44-52]: To the People of Book

God created the Skies and the Lands in truth, verily in that is a Sign for those who believe. Recite what is sent of the Book by inspiration to thee and establish regular Prayer, for Prayer restrains from shameful and unjust deeds, and remembrance of God is the greatest without doubt; and God knows that ye do.

And dispute ye not with the People of the Book except with means better, unless it be with those of them who inflict wrong, but say, "We believe in the revelation which has come down to us and in that which came down to you; our God and your God is one, and it is to Him we bow."

And thus that We have sent down the Book to thee, so the People of the Book believe therein, as also do some of these; and none but Unbelievers reject our Verses.

And thou were not to recite a Book before this, nor art thou to transcribe it with thy right hand, in that case, indeed would the talkers of vanities have doubted. Nay, here are Signs self-evident in the hearts of those endowed with knowledge, and none but the unjust reject Our Verses.

Ye they say: "Why are not Signs sent down to him from his Lord?" Say: "The signs are indeed with God, and I am indeed a clear Warner. And, is it not enough for them that we have sent down to thee the Book, which is rehearsed to them? Verily, in it is Mercy, and a Reminder to those who believe.

Say: "Enough is God for a witness between me and you—He knows what is in the Skies and Lands—and it is those who believe in vanities and reject God that will perish.

Section-8 [Verse 53]: Challenging People

They ask thee to hasten on the Punishment. Had it not been for a term appointed, the Punishment would certainly have come to them. And it will certainly reach them of a sudden, while they perceive not!

Section-9 [Verse 54-59]: Persevere in Patience

They ask thee to hasten on the Punishment. But, of a surety, hell will encompass the Rejecters of Faith. On the Day that the Punishment shall cover them from above them and from below them and shall say: "Taste ye of your deeds!"

O My servants who believe! Truly spacious is My Earth. Therefore, serve ye Me. Every soul shall have a taste of death, in the end, to Us shall ye be brought back.

Those who believe and work deeds of righteousness, to them shall We give a Home in Jannaat, lofty mansions beneath which rivers flow, to dwell therein for aye. Excellent is the reward of the works, those who persevere in patience and put their trust in their Lord and Cherisher.

Section-10 [Verse 60-64]: Life on the Earth

How many are the creatures that carry not their own sustenance; it is God who feeds them and you. And He hears and knows.

If indeed thou ask them, who has created the Skies and the Lands and subjected the sun and the moon, they will certainly reply, "God". How are they then deluded away?

God enlarges the sustenance to whichever of His servants He pleases, and He grants by measure. Indeed, God has full knowledge of all things.

And if indeed thou ask them, who it is that sends down rain from the sky and gives life therewith to the earth after its death, they will certainly reply, "God!" Say, "Praise be to God!" But most of them understand not.

What is the life of this world but amusement and play! But verily, the Home in the Hereafter—that is life indeed, if they but knew.

Section-11 [Verse 65-67]: Safety and Security

Now, if they embark on a boat, they call on God making their devotion sincerely to Him, but when He has delivered them safely to land, behold, they associate partners so that they may deny what we have given them, and they may enjoy! But soon will they know.

Do they not then see that We have made a sanctuary secure and swept away men around them? Then, do they believe in that which is vain, and reject the Grace of God?

Section-12 [Verse 68-69]: Conclusion

And who does more wrong than he who invents a lie against God, or rejects the Truth when it reaches him? Is there not a home in Hell for those who reject Faith?

And those who strive in our (cause), We will certainly guide them to our Paths; for verily God is with those who do right.

Chapter 30 [Al Rum / THE ROMANS]

Introduction

The Surah comes up with convincing Signs of Resurrection and Judgment.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz

Section 2 [Verse 2-8]: A short term Prophecy

Section 3 [Verse 9-27]: Ending in Extreme Evil (*Aswaasa*)

Section 4 [Verse 28-45]: Turn thou thy Face

Section 5 [Verse 46-47]: The Wind

Section 6 [Verse 48-53]: The Nimbostratus cloud

Section 7 [Verse 54-56]: The Doomsday and Resurrection
(Main Discussion)

Section 8 [57–60]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 [Verse 1]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz

Alif, Lam, Mim

Section 2 [Verse 2-8]: A short term Prophecy

The Roman Empire has been defeated in a land close by, but they, after defeat of theirs, will soon be victorious; within a few years.

With God is the Decision in the past and in the future: on that Day shall the Believers rejoice with the help of God. He helps whom He wills, and He is Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

Remarks:

Persia was a Super Power in the old times. In the height of power, the Empire extended into Europe and Africa. They ruled for hundreds of years. In 336 BCE Alexander succeeded his father, and Europeans began to show their faces in the world affairs.

Subsequently, Greeks subsided and Romans came up as a dominant force.



FIGURE 30.1: Roman Empire and Persian Empire in 500 CE

At the time of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh), Roman Empire was divided in two parts. One part named Roman Byzantine Empire was occupying much of the Middle East and North Africa. They had

their Capital in Constantinople, and forward Headquarters in Damascus and Egypt. Persians too were occupying parts of Arab land.

Romans were Christians. At the time of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh), Persians defeated Romans in a battle. It became a matter of talk among the people of Makkah. Pagans were happy because Persians won the battle. On the other hand, Muslims were unhappy because defeated Romans were form the Religion of Abraham. So, it was revealed in the Verses: *but they, after defeat of theirs, will soon be victorious...*

Soon in another battle Romans were victorious.

In the Verses of the Second Paragraph, the Quran is saying that the believers will rejoice 'with help of God': "*...on that Day shall the Believers rejoice with the help of God.*" So, it is a Prophecy of the future Muslim victory over Roman and Persian Empires.

The promise of God; never does God depart from His promise, but most men understand not. They know exposed life on Earth, but about the end of things, they are heedless.

Do they not reflect in their own minds, not but for just ends and for a term appointed did God create the Skies and Lands and all between them? Yet are there truly many among men who deny the meeting with their Lord!

Section-3 [Verse 9-27]: Ending in Extreme Evil (*Aswaasua*)

Do they not travel through the earth and see what the end of those before them was? They were superior to them in strength; they tilled the soil and populated it in greater numbers than these have done. There came to them their apostles with Clear (Signs). It was not God Who wronged them, but they wronged their own souls.

Then was end of those decay in the evil (*asauusua*), for that they rejected the Verses of God and held them up to ridicule.

Remarks:

I will discuss the last Paragraph of above Verses: *“Then was end of those decay in the evil (asauusua), for that they rejected the Verses of God and held them up to ridicule.”*

The jinns are created from anti-matter, and humans are created from ordinary matter (baryonic matter). Matter and anti-matter do not inter-act normally; they annihilate each other if there is a direct collision at subatomic level.

But a jinn can inter-act with a human through his soul (*nafs*). For example, gravity works on both matter and anti-matter. Similarly, the human soul (*nafs*) being a combined force field can be acted upon by anti-matter.

Human Soul (Nafs) in *Aswaasua*

Three force fields such as magnetic force field, strong nuclear force field, and weak nuclear force field in combination form the nafs (soul) of an atom. Similarly, a human nafs (soul) is a combination of known and/or unknown force fields.

Each human has two souls: a nafs (a composite soul) and a ruh (an elementary soul).

The nafs is given when a zygote forms, or within a short period of time.

A genome code cannot form a human body perfectly—a zygote kept in a test tube in the most favorable condition does not form a perfect body. His nafs as well, being raw in the mother's womb, cannot help to form the human body perfectly. Allah helps the formation in the mother's womb.

A human body develops in the mother's womb and his nafs gradually takes up the shape. The body is like a mold and the nafs is like a cast. The nafs keeps the record of physical development in a program of creation. Thus, it gets designed to assist the resurrection of the body.

On the Day of Resurrection, when a Set of DNA will be attached to a nafs, it will form the genome. The genome will multiply with matter supplied in the surrounding. Mother's womb and intimate help of God will not be required. Humans will grow on the earth like the plants grow, but in a first speed.

A nafs remains in the mode of getting programmed throughout the life on Earth. It gets fixed at the time of death.

If a human starts worshipping Idols, Allah lifts the guard angels. Then the satan jinn does not whisper only, he possesses the Idolater. The satan jinn, being created from anti-matter, gets infused into a human body under the covering protection of his (human's) nafs. But the idolater does not understand it; he does not act erratic. The idolater is then fallen into the course of *aswaasua* (decay in evil), though he may not know it.

“A man is like a horse whose back never remains vacant, either Allah is riding on him, or a satan.” [Hadith]

Once a jinn is mounted, he does not want to leave the human, because human life is joyful. Gradually, the soul (nafs) of the human gets deformed; it takes up devil-human shape. It (nafs) learns to sustain a human-body and jinn-body together, though one is created with matter and another with anti-matter.

Thus, the soul (nafs) decays in human shape and gets vitalized in devil-human shape. If we could see anti-matter, we could see many humans in devil-human shape (human and jinn joined).

“One day will He gather them all together: O you assembly of Jinns!
Certainly, you have many of the

mankind." Their friends among men will say: "Our Lord! Some of us were enjoyed by others (jinns), and we reached our term, which You did appoint for us." He will say: "The Fire be your dwelling-place; you will dwell therein forever, except as Allah wills." For your Lord is full of wisdom and knowledge. Thus, do We make the wrong-doers turn to each other, because of what they earn."

[Al Quran 6: 128-129]

In the earthly life, if a human repents and believe on One God, he is corrected and purified. But after his death, there is no correction; his soul gets hardened during death.

A human with such soul (nafs) will resurrect in devil-human shape. He will have ability to interact with the jinns and other anti-creatures.

After the Judgment, he will be thrown into a galaxy (hell) of this Universe (Samawaat). This Universe is home of Jinns and hell for humans.

"...I will fill Hell with jinns and men all together" [Al Quran 11:119]

"...I will fill Hell with jinns and men all together" [Al Quran 32:13]

The Universe that possesses eight times more anti-matter than matter should be considered as an

Anti-Universe. The Jinns are created out of anti-matter. I have discussed the Jinn deliberately in Section-3 of Chapter-7.

After the Final Judgment, a man will own a whole galaxy. He will be Vicegerent of God over that galaxy. Every galaxy possesses huge anti-matter. But anti-matter is not sensible to us at present. The anti-matter forms anti-galaxy in the same space but in different dimensions. The black holes are the gates of that dimension. It is the domain of Jinns and affiliated anti-creatures. But some of the Jinns come into our domain through the black hole (Abyss).

“One Day He will say, "Call on those whom you thought to be My partners," and they will call on them, but they will not listen to them. And We shall set a Crucible (*Mawbiqan*) between them, and the sinful shall see the fire and apprehend that they have to fall therein—no means will they find to turn away from there.”

[Al Quran 18: 52-53]

In above Verse, the magnetic field associated with a black hole is called “Crucible”. A Rotating Crucible makes the Accretion Disc beyond the Event Horizon (the Event Horizon is a sphere surrounding a black hole, where the value of escape velocity reaches to the value of the speed of light). Due to rotating Crucible (magnetic field), the in-falling materials swirl around a black hole in a tremendous speed and

gets destroyed due to friction and produce devastating energies.

A crucible surrounding a black hole works as a barrier as well. So, it will be difficult for a jinn to come out through the black hole.

The sinner will see the devastating fire produced in the Accretion Disc and will always be in tension that his dwelling object may fall into the intense spiral of the black hole and confront the Crucible!

However, one day a human in hell would be able to contact and use the jinns to achieve some gains.

“If, then, they have patience, the Fire will be a home for them! And if they beg to be received into favour, into favour will they not be received. And We have destined for them intimate companions who made alluring to them what was before them and behind them, and the sentence among the previous generations of Jinns and men who have passed away is proved against them; for they are utterly lost.”

[Al Quran 41: 24–25]

Thus, in the long run “evil in the extreme” (*aswaasua*) will be the end of a person who does evil. He will be able to contact the jinns and use them as friends.

What would happen if one from the hell would jump into the super-massive black hole of his galaxy? His baryonic body would get destroyed in the black hole, but as he would reach the anti-galaxy, he would get a body of anti-matter (like a jinn). Then, he would be more powerful on the anti-creatures. We do not know what the Mighty Creator has planned. He has mentioned the black hole as the mother of the sinners:

“But he whose balance will be light—
their mother will be endless-hole
(super-massive black hole). And what
will explain to thee what this is—a fire
blazing fiercely.”

[Al Quran 101: 6–11]

“It's possible, in other words, that a black hole is a conduit—a "one-way door," says Dr. Poplawski—between two universes. This means that if you tumble into the black hole at the center of the Milky Way, it's conceivable that you (or at least the shredded particles that were once you) will end up in another universe. This other universe isn't inside ours, adds Dr. Poplawski; the hole is merely the link, like a shared root that connects two aspen trees”

– National Geographic

It is God Who begins creation then repeats it; then shall ye be brought back to Him.

On the Day that the Hour will be established, the guilty will be struck dumb with despair. No intercessor they

will have among their "Partners" and they will reject their "Partners".

On the Day that the Hour will be established that Day (men) shall be sorted out. Then those who have believed and worked righteous deeds shall be made happy in a Mead of Delight. And those who have rejected Faith and falsely denied our Signs and the meeting of the Hereafter such shall be brought forth to Punishment.

So, glory to God when ye reach eventide (Maghrib), and when ye rise in the morning (Fazr)—yea to Him be praise in the Skies and Lands—and night (Tahajjud) and when the day begins to decline (Asr).

It is He Who brings out the living from the dead and brings out the dead from the living, and Who gives life to the earth after it is dead—and thus shall ye be brought out.

Remarks:

“It is He Who brings out the living from the dead and brings out the dead from the living...” means that Allah runs the Food Cycle. There are surprising realities in the Food Cycle:

In the steppes, during prolong hot dry season, the roots of grass and the seeds fallen in the sandy earth completely dry out. There remains no water in their cells. All actions of protoplasm stop. In scientific term, they are dead. But when humidity increases and a little rain falls, they turn alive just by absorbing water. And people see whole steppe green. So the Verses subsequently say: *“...and Who gives life to the earth after it is dead...”*

The Verses finally say: “...and thus shall ye be brought out.

A Set of DNA Molecule is the seed of a human. A DNA Molecule survives in the nature for hundreds of thousands of years. And a soul (nafs) is a programmed driving force—it bears necessary information of a overall human body; it is designed to resurrect him and sustain him in the extreme conditions.

The Universe has a “just end”; it will be duly organized to revive. There will be a favorable space-time, condition and arrangements for resurrection. It will need a Command only, as permission to proceed.

“When the Sky is rent asunder, and hearkens to its Lord, and it must need (designed to do so). And when the Land is enlarged, and casts forth what is within it and becomes empty, and hearkens to its Lord, and it must need (designed to do so).”

[Al Quran 84: 1-5]

Among His Signs in this that He created you from dust, and then, behold, ye are men scattered!

And among His Signs is this that He created for you mates from among yourselves that ye may dwell in tranquility with them, and He has put love and mercy between your (hearts). Verily, in that are Signs for those who reflect.

And among His Signs is the creation of the Skies and Lands, and the variations in your languages and your colors. Verily, in that are Signs for those who know.

And among His Signs is the sleep that ye take by night and by day, and the quest that ye (make) out of His Bounty. Verily, in that are signs for those who hearken.

And among His Signs, He shows you the lightning by way both of fear and of hope, and He sends down rain from the sky, and with it gives life to the earth after it is dead. Verily, in that are Signs for those who are wise.

And among His Signs is this that 'Sky and Land' stand by His Command. Then when He calls you by a single call from the earth, behold, ye come forth.

To Him belongs every being that is in the Skies and Lands (Universe); all are devoutly obedient to Him. It is He Who begins the creation then repeats it, and for Him it is most easy.

Remarks:

The Universe will collapse, and it will be created again. Thus the last Paragraph of above Verses say: *"It is He Who begins the creation then repeats it, and for Him it is most easy..."*

The upper Paragraphs are put as the signs of the reality. The Paragraphs are discussed from the top:

a. *"Among His Signs in this that He created you from dust, and then, behold, ye are men scattered!"*

It means that the humans are created from the earth, and with DNA Double Helix, so they replicate.

b. *“And among His Signs is this that He created for you mates from among yourselves that ye may dwell in tranquility with them, and He has put love and mercy between your (hearts). Verily, in that are Signs for those who reflect.”*

Then, Allah has created the system of producing the humans in the mothers' wombs, from the fused genetic materials in the zygotes.

c. *“And among His Signs is the sleep that ye take by night and by day, and the quest that ye (make) out of His Bounty. Verily, in that are signs for those who hearken.”*

A human have a super-imposed soul (an unknown designed elementary force field / ruh) that produces a virtual brain (mind / qalb) with the help of brain, nerves and muscles of the chest and keeps him conscious. We dream to return to the Jannaat one day.

d. *“And among His Signs, He shows you the lightning by way both of fear and of hope, and He sends down rain from the sky, and with it gives life to the earth after it is dead. Verily, in that are Signs for those who are wise.”*

The dead earth comes to life due to the drives of DNA Molecules protected in the dry seeds. Similarly, a human will be resurrected with a set of his DNA Molecules, preserved in the natural store.

e. "And among His Signs is this that 'Sky and Land' stand by His Command. Then when He calls you by a single call from the earth, behold, ye come forth."

The universe will collapse and revive. The reviving universe will be hated temporarily, when the humans will be resurrected and shifted to a specially created Land in the Super Space for the Judgment and the next cycle of life in the Samawaat or in the Jannaat.

So, the Verses of the last Paragraph say: *"To Him belongs every being that is in the Skies and Lands (Universe); all are devoutly obedient to Him. It is He Who begins the creation then repeats it, and for Him it is most easy."*

To Him belongs the loftiest similitude in the Skies and Lands; for He is Exalted in Might, full of Wisdom.

Section-4 [Verse 28-45]: Turn thou thy Face

He does propound to you a similitude from your own (experience): Do ye have partners among those whom your right hands possess (slaves) to share as equals in the wealth

We have bestowed on you? Do ye fear them as ye fear each other? Thus, do we explain the Signs in detail to a people that understand.

Nay, the wrongdoers follow their own lusts being devoid of knowledge. But who will guide those whom God leaves astray? To them there will be no helpers.

So, set thou thy face steadily and truly to the Faith. God's handiwork, according to the pattern on which He has made mankind—no change in the work by God; that is the established system; but most among mankind understand not.

Remarks:

In above paragraph, the word, “*God's handiwork, according to the pattern on which He has made mankind...*” indicates the code of DNA Double Helix Molecules (genome code) that form life. It is Allah's handiwork; it is so great that no angel or system could make it.

The subsequent part of the word, “*...no change in the work by God; that is the established system...*” indicates that humans were created from the same Double Helix DNA that produces all plants and animals.

“Glory to God Who created all things that the earth produces as well as their own kind and things of which they have no knowledge, from the Pairs (DNA Double Helix)”

[Al Quran 36:36]

Probably, when Allah intended to create Adam, instead of creating completely new DNA, He took a Set of DNA Double Helix from an ape like creature and incorporated human qualities in its genome code. Human and chimps share 98.8 percent of their DNA, yet they are so different, because their genome codes differ greatly.

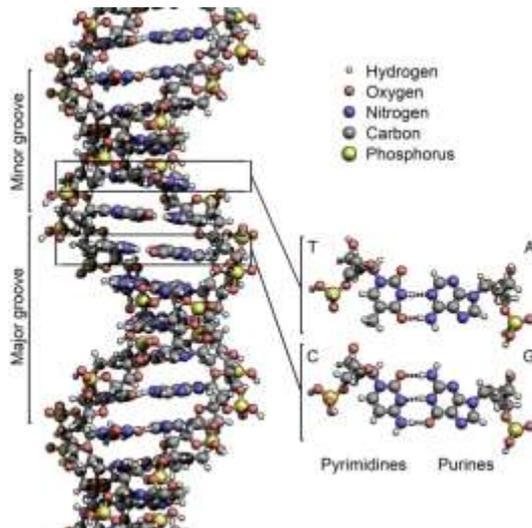


FIGURE 30.2: DNA Double Helix

Allah created Adam separately, not in the womb of an animal. Probably, Allah created a genome of Adam and multiplied it with nourishment produced from water and clay. He placed him in Jannaat for living.

Allah has given nafs (composite soul) that develops with a human body in the mother's womb

and in the earthly life; it (nafs) gets designed and programmed to force his resurrection.

But, he who turns off his face from the Faith may be possessed by a jinn and fetch the deformity of nafs—a mounted jinn deforms nafs. He will resurrect in a deformed shape, thus he will be a genetically improved version of a universal creature. He will remain in this Universe even after the Final Judgment, and this Universe after Final Judgment is hell.

“So, set thou thy face steadily and truly to the Faith...”

Turn ye back in repentance to Him and fear Him. Establish regular prayers and be not ye among those who join gods with God, those who split up their Religion and become Sects—each party rejoicing in that which is with itself!

When trouble touches men, they cry to their Lord turning back to Him in repentance. But when He gives them a taste of Mercy as from Himself, behold, some of them pay part-worship to other god's besides their Lord to show their ingratitude for the (favours) We have bestowed on them! Then enjoy, but soon will ye know.

Or have We sent down authority to them, which points out to them the things to which they pay part-worship? When We give men a taste of Mercy, they exult thereat, and when some evil afflicts them because of what their hands have sent forth, behold, they are in despair!

See they not that God enlarges the provision and restricts it to whomsoever He pleases? Verily, in that are Signs for those who believe. So, give what is due to kindred, the needy, and the wayfarer. That is best for those who seek the countenance of God, and it is they who will prosper.

That, which ye lay out for increase through the property of people will have no increase with God, but that, which ye lay out for charity seeking the countenance of God—it is these who will get a recompense multiplied.

It is God Who has created you, further He has provided for your sustenance, then He will cause you to die, and again He will give you life. Are there any of your "Partners" who can do any single one of these things? Glory to Him! And high is He above the partners they attribute!

Mischief has appeared on land and sea because of that the hands of men have earned; that (God) may give them a taste of some of their deeds in order that they may turn back.

Say: "Travel through the earth and see what was the end of those before. Most of them worshipped others besides God."

But set thou thy face to the right Religion before there come from God the Day, which there is no chance of averting. On that Day shall men be divided; those who reject Faith will suffer from that rejection, and those who work righteousness will spread their couch for themselves; that He may reward those who believe and work righteous deeds out of his Bounty. Indeed, He loves not those who reject Faith.

Section-5 [Verse 46-47]: The Wind

Among His Signs is this that He sends the Winds as heralds of Glad Tidings giving you a taste of His Mercy that the ships may sail by His Command and that ye may seek of His Bounty in order that ye may be grateful.

Remarks:

The Surah starts with talking about Romans. For them, actually for the people of whole Western Europe, the sailing ships were the lifeline. In the old times, winds and currents determined trade routes.



FIGURE 30.3

The most important wind that has been used by the sailing ships is the Trade Wind that flows in the Northern Hemisphere from the North-East.

The winds could be used with the ocean currents. For example: The Current in the North Atlantic rotates clockwise; one could use the Trade

Wind to go to America and the Ocean Current to return to Europe. Columbus went to America following the Trade Wind.

We did indeed send before thee apostles to their peoples, and they came to them with Clear Signs. Then to those who transgressed, We meted out Retribution, and it was due from Us to aid those who believed.

Section-6 [Verse 48-53]: The Nimbostratus cloud

It is God Who sends the Winds, and they raise the Clouds. Then does He spread them in the sky, as He wills, and break them into parts, until thou see raindrops issue from the midst thereof. Then, when He has made them reach such of his servants as He wills, behold they do rejoice, even though before they received, just before this, they were dumb with despair!

Remarks:

Mainly two kinds of clouds produce rain: Cumulonimbus cloud and Nimbostratus cloud.

In Section-11 of Chapter-24, the Quran talks about Cumulonimbus Clouds that are towering clouds with strong wind, lightning, thunder and hail.

The above Verses are talking about Nimbostratus cloud, as it says, “...*He spread them in the sky, as He wills...*” The Verses are not talking about strong wind, lightning, thunder and hailstones, because the Nimbostratus Clouds are not associated with these.

Nimbostratus cloud possesses thick sheet like formation and spread throughout the sky—one cannot see the edges. It is low altitude cloud extending up to a height of about 2 km. It produces steady moderate to heavy rain. The cloud is not associated with strong wind, lightning, thunder, or hailstone. However, there may be embedded Cumulonimbus clouds to produce lightning that are necessary to produce nitrate, a type of fertilizer.

The Verses indicate it as seasonal cloud for which people wait to plough their lands. In the rainy season, if it delays to come, farmers fall in despair fearing draught and hunger. It is seen in poor agricultural countries mainly, where farmers depend on rain water. So, the Verses say, *“Then when He has made them reach such of his servants as He wills, behold they do rejoice, even though before they received, just before this, they were dumb with despair!”*

As vapor goes up, it cools and forms cloud. A cloud floats because air that makes it is warmer than surrounding air. The tiny water droplets of the clouds are not heavy enough to fall. Just like fog the clouds go whichever way the winds blow them, or they just hang there, suspended in the air. To fall as rain, the drops have to be at least 5 (five) mm in diameter. The question is: how the raindrops issue from the midst thereof?

To become heavy, the droplets need to grow. Here comes the part of Verses, *“...and break them (clouds) into parts, until thou see raindrops issue from the midst thereof”*. The uniformity of the cloud

is broken by turbulent air, and the broken parts are compelled to strike each other. So, the smaller droplets mix with each other and form heavier droplets that can fall. When a drop begins to fall, it mixes with more droplets and becomes bigger.



FIGURE 30.4: Nimbostratus cloud dancing to issue
Raindrops

Then contemplate the memorials of God's Mercy! How He gives life to the earth after its death! Verily, the same will give life to the men who are dead. And He has power over all things.

And if We send a Wind from which they see (their tilth) turn yellow, behold, they become ungrateful thereafter! So, verily thou cannot make the dead to hear, nor can thou make the deaf to hear the call when they show their backs and turn away, nor can thou lead back the blind from their straying; only those will thou make to hear who believe in Our signs and submit.

Section-7 [Verse 54-56]: The Doomsday and Resurrection (Main Discussion)

It is God Who created you in a state of weakness, then gave strength after weakness, then gave weakness and a hoary head after strength. He creates as He wills, and it is He Who has all knowledge and power.

And the Day you stand, the Hour, the transgressors will swear that they tarried not but an hour, thus they were deluded! But those endued with knowledge and faith will say, "Indeed ye did tarry by God's Decree, until the Day of Forwarding (Dooms Day starting with the First Blow of Trumpet), and this is the Day of Forwarding (the Same Day, at the Hour of Judgment), but ye were not aware!"

Remarks:

The Day of *Qiyamah* is a Big Day. It is not an earthly day. It will start with the Doom by the First Blow of Soor (Trumpet of Arch Angel Israfil). The Day is called in above Verses as the "Day of Forwarding" (*Yawmi I-bathi*): "*Indeed ye did tarry by God's Decree, until the Day of Forwarding...*". On that Day, the Universe (Samawaat) will move into the next cycle. So, the Day is called, the 'Day of Forwarding'.

The Trumpet will be blown (the First blow of Soor) and all living creatures of this Universe (Samawaat) will die, including the Angel of Trumpet himself. Everything will be diving down into a Point to merge with the Face of God. Or, the galaxies may be super-dense points in a super-compact space, pasted on the Forehead of God. The Universe will be

re-programmed at that state for Revival and Resurrection.

When revival from the Face of God will begin, the Universe will attain the State of Thaqal (Heavy Mass) and Resurrection of the Dead will occur. Thus, the Resurrection and the Judgment are affairs of the Reviving Universe (it is an affair of the next cycle of the universe).

Allah will establish the link between two cycles, so He calls the Day as the “Day of Forwarding” (Yawmu I-bathi). We predict that the information is never destroyed. It is possible to revive the galaxies and living creatures from the state of absolute collapse.

The Day of Forwarding includes: Doom of present Universe with the First Blow of Soor, reprogramming of the Collapsed Universe, re-initiation of the Universe, Resurrection of the Dead, the Judgment and the Salvation. All these are related. Allah will finish it at one go. So it is considered as one day. But, it includes the last period of this cycle and the first period of the next cycle. So, the Verse is written in this way: *"Indeed ye did tarry by God's Decree, until the Day of Forwarding (Dooms Day in the end of this cycle), and this is the Day of Forwarding (the Hour of Judgment in the next cycle), but ye were not aware!"*

The Doomsday, described in the Quran, looks inborn in the universal evolution. So, scientific analysis of related Verses and Hadith should give better knowledge about the event. The analysis progresses in the following sequence:

1. A Scientific Model of the Universe
2. Skies, according to the Quran
3. The Collapse and Re-creation of the Universe
4. The Roll-up Closing of the Seven-Sky-Universe
5. Understanding the Doomsday (Qiyamah)
6. Merging to the Face of God
7. Re-initiation
8. The Land of Resurrection - Holy Bible
9. Conclusion

Background Knowledge: The knowledge of the following subjects will be helpful to understand the discussion.

- The Large-Scale Structure of the Universe: Section-7 of Chapter-2
- Jannaat: Section-23 of Chapter-3
- Hell: Section 27 of Chapter 3
- Creation of Universe: Section 4 of Chapter 21
- Future of the Universe: Section 10 of Chapter 21

1. A Scientific Model of the Universe

There are more than 170 billion galaxies in the observable universe. The galaxies are seen moving away from each other. It means that the Universe originated from a Big Bang and it is expanding or has

been expanded (when we see the galaxies, we see the past).

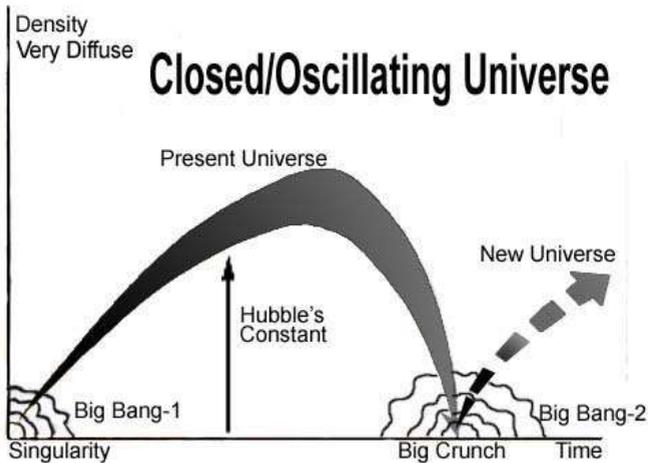


FIGURE 30.5: Cyclic Universe

The scientists predict that the Universe may start contracting. Finally, it may contract to the state of Big Crunch.

The Singularity at the beginning of the Universe is called Big Bang, and the Singularity at the end of the Universe is called Big Crunch. The Singularity is a point where the natural laws break down—one cannot predict what will come out of a Singularity. However, from the Big Crunch a New Universe may be born. So, the Big Crunch may be termed as the Big Bang-2.

The Model of the Quran is similar, but it differs in many aspects. The Quran says that the Universe is structured as Seven Skies, and it is already closing by rolling up the Skies.

2. Skies, according to the Quran

The Large-Scale Structure of the Universe is not yet discovered. The scientists assume that the Universe is uniform and isotropic. It means that the matter is uniformly distributed throughout the space (when averaged over a very large distance) and no direction of observation is different from any other direction. The hypothesis is known as the Cosmological Principle.

The Universe that obeys Cosmological Principle can be Negatively Curved, Positively Curved, or Flat. The experiments carried out in early twenty-first century suggest that the Universe is most likely Flat. It is deliberately discussed in Section-10 of Chapter-21, under heading “Future of the Universe”.

In Section-7 of Chapter-2, we discussed the Large-Scale Structure of Universe, where I have argued in light of the Quran that the space of the overall Universe is curved into seven spherical waves, one inside another, like the peels of onion. These waves of space are Skies. Each wave of space contains proportionate number of galaxies and other materials. The space, though waved, is continuous.

“And built over you Seven Skies”

[Al Quran 79:12]

So, a man standing in India has Seven Skies over his head, and a man standing in America has Seven Skies

over his head. Everybody on the spherical planet Earth has Seven Skies over his head. Therefore, the Skies should be spherical in shape, and one should be inside another. Our Earth should be located in the First / Innermost Sky.

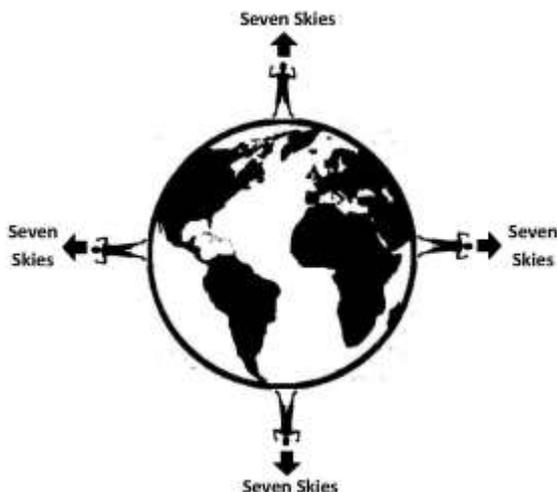


FIGURE 30.6: We are in the First / Innermost Sky

The Quran highlights an important property of the sky that it can be rolled:

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies (Universe) like the rolling up of the scroll for writings...”

[Al Quran 81: 104]

How the Universe with ‘spherical waves of space’ (Skies) can be rolled is discussed subsequently.

So far, no reliable way is discovered to find out the distance of an outlying astral object. Therefore, mapping the universe is not possible by direct observation. However, discoveries of Walls, Filaments, Super Voids, and Great Attractor enable us to predict likely structure of the Universe. I have discussed Walls, Filaments, Super Voids, and Great Attractor below in short. The distribution of matter throughout the Universe shows the existence of Skies. It is deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-2.

2a. Wall: A Wall is a sheet of galaxies that can span billions of light years. The Superclusters of galaxies are now understood to be subordinate to the enormous Walls.

2b. Filaments: The Filaments are the largest known structures in the universe formed out of gravitationally bound galaxies. These are thread like structures with typical lengths of 50 to 80 h^{-1} mega parsecs. Parts of a Filament, where large numbers of galaxies are very close to each other are known as Superclusters. Filaments are seen around the boundaries of voids.

2c. Voids: In more recent studies, the universe appears as a collection of giant bubble-like voids separated by walls and filaments. This network is clearly visible in 2dF Galaxy Red Shift Survey. Voids occur on the scale of 100 MPC.

2d. Great Attractor: The Great Attractor is an immensely powerful gravitational anomaly, which appears in the direction of the Centaurus at about 200 million light years away from the Earth. All galaxies within a radius of 250 million light years are flowing toward the Great Attractor on the order of 600 km/Sec.

2e. Observational Evidence of Skies: The cosmologists have collected enough data of the near universe that show us up to 2nd / 3rd Skies.

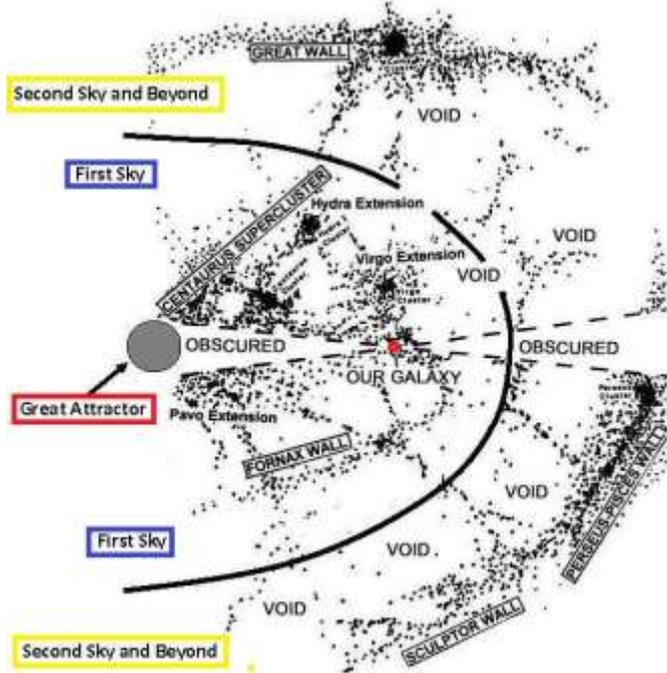


FIGURE 30.7: Likely First and Second Sky

The Figure 30.7 is drawn on NASA data. To highlight the structure of the universe, I have inserted probable boundary of the First Sky and the Second Sky. The Great Attractor is put in the Center.

2e-I. The First (Innermost) Sky

In figure 30.7, the Centaurus Super-cluster with its extensions like Hydra extension, Virgo Extension, Pavo Extension, Norma Super-cluster, and Fornax Wall is forming the First (Innermost) Sky with the Great Attractor in the center.

The gravity of the Great Attractor is so powerful that all objects of the First Sky are flowing towards it. The gravity can be explained as the tendency of matter to move along the curved space-time. Thus, from the fringe of the First Sky, the space is slopping down into the center of the First Sky where the Great Attractor is located. In other words, the fabric of space is denser at the center of the First Sky, and as it approaches toward the edge, the fabric of space becomes thinner.

The Great Attractor should not need a mass of 10^{16} suns to produce a gravitational force strong enough to pull the objects at 250 million light years away; the galaxies move in that direction due to the very design of the space.

All matters out to a distance of about 250 million light years are flowing toward the Great Attractor on the order of 600 km/Sec. Therefore, radius of the First Sky should be about 300 million

light years, adding half width of the belt of void (250+50).

2e-II. The Second Sky

In figure 30.7, Great Wall, Perseus-Pisces Wall, Sculptor Wall with co-located other structures are forming the Second Sky. The galaxies of the Second Sky are collected mostly along the central sphere of the Second Sky, so they are forming walls.

The fabric of space is denser in the central sphere of the Second Sky, and as it approaches toward the edges, the fabric of space becomes thinner. Thus, from the edges, the space is slopping down into the central sphere where the galaxies are sliding down and forming walls.

The formation of walls shows that the space is waved.

The Second Sky looks 400 million light years wide, adding half of the belts of voids in each side (50+300+50).

The central plane of the Second Sky should be about 500 million light years away from the Great Attractor (Radius of First Sky + 1/2 of the width of Second Sky = 500 MLY).

2e-III. The Third Sky

In the following figure, the Third Sky looks 600 million light years wide, and its central plane is about 1,000 million light years away from the Great Attractor (300+400+300).

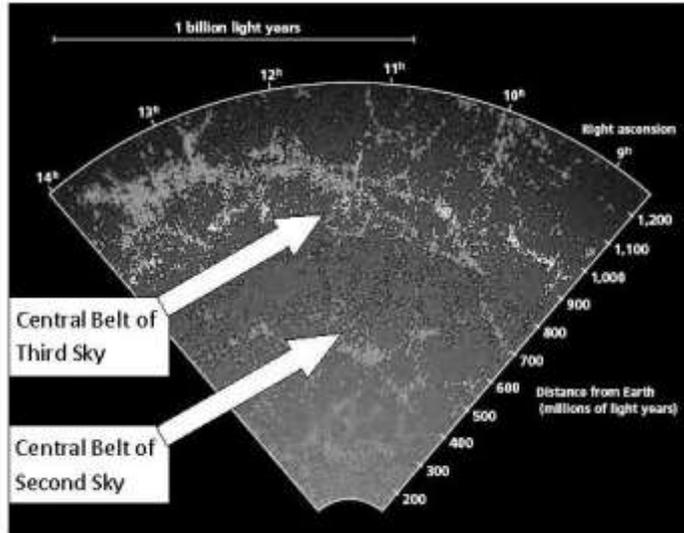


FIGURE 30.8: Likely 2nd and 3rd Sky

So, an Outer Sky is wider than the Inner Sky. In this scale, the radius of the Universe may be 5 to 7 billion light years at the best. The Universe looks much bigger due to the waved space (Skies) and due to the continuous closing of matter (galaxies) into the central spheres of the waves (Skies). The effect is enhanced by Roll-up-Closing of the Universe discussed subsequently.

2e-IV. The Universe with Seven Skies

The overall space is waved—seven super-giant waves of space make the Seven Skies (Samawaat / this Universe).

The waves of space, which form the skies, are spherical—one inside another, like the peels of onion.

The Skies are not disconnected; the space, though waved, is continuous.

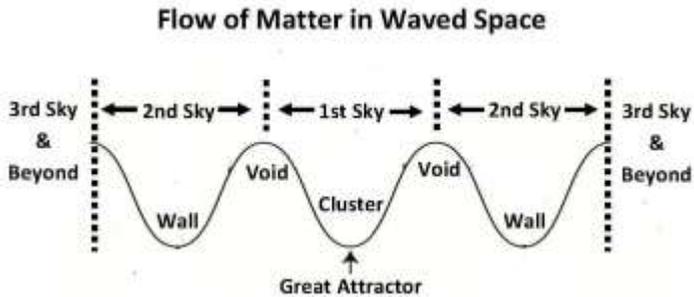


FIGURE 30.9: Skies in two-dimensional Waves

In figure 30.9 the Skies are shown with two-dimensional waves. Outer Skies (Third to Seventh) should be same as the Second Sky.

3. The Collapse and Re-creation of the Universe

The Universe will collapse by rolling up the Skies. After the Final Judgment, the Universe will be created again, as the first creation was originated.

“On the Day when We will roll up the Skies (Universe) like the rolling up of the scroll for writings; as We originated the first creation We shall

reproduce it—a promise on Us, surely
We will bring it about.”

[Al Quran 21: 104]

At the time of Final Judgment, the Universe will be in
the Right Hand of Allah in a rolled-up-state.

“And not they honored Allah—true
honor—while the Land (Land of
Judgment) is assembling in His Hand
on the Day of Resurrection and the
Skies (Samawaat / the Universe)
rolled-up in His Right Hand. Glory be
to Him! And high is He above what
they associate (with Him).”

[Al Quran 39: 67]

4. The Roll-up-Closing of the Seven-Sky-Universe

The scientists observe that the Universe is expanding. They find the Universe flat. A flat Universe expands forever or contracts only in a remote future. But in light of the Quran, the Universe is already closing by rolling up the Skies from its outer boundary (Seventh Sky).

In the following, I have put forward my arguments that the Universe is closing. But we are seeing it expanding, because it is contracting by rolling up the Skies. The process is explained gradually. Followings are a few realities that form the basis of my explanation.

- To a cosmologist, the Universe is uniform, isotropic and flat. But to us the Universe is waded into Seven Skies. In this respect, we should not give much importance on the Map of CMBR because a larva does not look like a creature that would be a butterfly one day (relate Section-10 of Chapter-21).
- The cosmologists observe that the recession velocities of the farthest objects are increasing with time. Those are objects of the outer skies in our view.
- The cosmologists estimate that the accelerated expansion of the universe has begun roughly about 5 billion years ago.

What would happen if a ‘uniform isotropic positively curved universe’ would start contracting?



Constant Positive Curvature

FIGURE 30.10: A ‘uniform isotropic positively curved universe’

We know that in a ‘uniform isotropic positively curved universe’ the space is bent round onto itself; light travelling in an apparently straight line will return to the point of origin. Therefore, in a ‘uniform isotropic positively curved universe’ the objects would be seen going away even if they were returning.

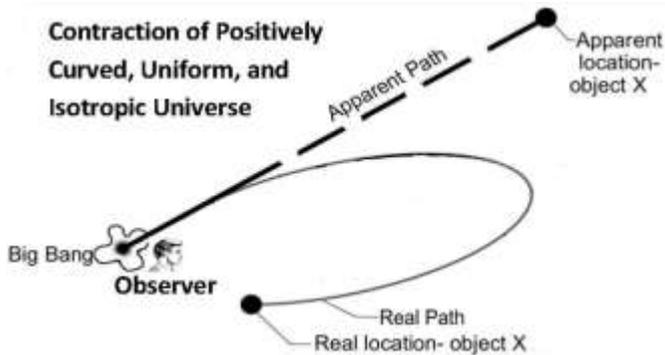


FIGURE 30.11: Object X in a ‘uniform isotropic positively curved universe’

In Figure 30.11, the observer is located in the central region of a ‘uniform isotropic positively curved universe’. The observer sees the distant object “X” in its apparent location. He sees it as receding, though the object is actually approaching him. It is because, the light is coming to him following a curved path, and the curvature of space is not visible to him.

In of a ‘uniform isotropic positively curved universe’ the speed of an object is supposed to be increasing in the contracting phase, as it (speed) was reducing in the expanding phase. Therefore, in such

universe the increasing speed would mean that the universe was contracting.

However, in this case, a great number of distant objects would be seen approaching, as their lights emitted in the approaching phase would reach the Earth. It means that in above diagram (30.11) object X would be seen in its real location also, as approaching the observer.

Now, scientists observe recession rate of distant object as accelerating, but they are not seeing reasonable number of objects approaching them. In a supposedly ‘uniform isotopic positively curved universe’ it means that the universe is not contracting—the objects are really receding in accelerating rate.

But, what happens if the universe is waved into Seven Skies, and if it is closing by rolling the Skies?

To understand the rolling Skies, we are to discuss how a spinning universe would look like:

4a. Spinning Universe

A rolling Universe with Skies should have an Axis. Some scientists argue that the Big Bang was spinning. As the Universe expanded, the net angular momentum has dissipated among the galaxies.

If Big Bang was spinning, the Universe has an axis, and it may be rotating now as well, relative to other universes in higher dimensional space.

“For the past few years, Professor Longo has worked primarily in astrophysics, in particular,

analyzing data from the Sloan Digital Sky Survey (SDSS). This has led to strong evidence for a cosmic parity violation in the Universe, as indicated by a statistically significant excess of left-handed spiral galaxies toward the North Galactic Pole and an excess of right-handed in the opposite direction. This also suggests that our Universe has a preferred axis and a net angular momentum. Since angular momentum is conserved this means the Universe must have been born spinning. We can't see outside of our Universe, so we'd have to assume it is spinning relative to other universes in a higher dimensional space. Presumably the Big Bang was spinning initially, and as it expanded, the net angular momentum was dissipated among the galaxies. Now we still see it through the preferred spin direction.”

- “Detection of a Dipole in the Handedness of Spiral Galaxies with Redshifts $z \sim 0.04$, Michael J. Longo, Phys. Lett. B 699, 224-229 (2011).

It should not be possible for us to understand the spin of the universe because we are living inside it.

4b. Axis of the Universe

In the seven-sky-universe, the Axis, most likely, runs through the “Circles of Great Attractions”. There may be total 13 Circles of Great Attractions. The First / Innermost Sky has one circle that is the Great Attractor. Each of other Skies may have two circles.

In following figure, the Axis is shown with the Circles of the First Sky and the Seventh Sky.

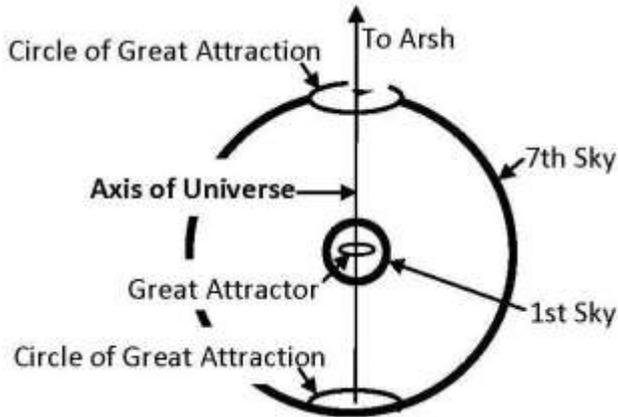


FIGURE 30.12: Axis of the Universe

The axis running through the circles makes a path as well. The Channels coming from the Araf run through this path. This may be only path, through which something can enter the Universe and cross the Skies. The Command Stations related to the angels may be located along this path. [The Channels and the Command Stations are discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6]

The overall Universe may be rotating around the Axis and contracting.

“Verily that which ye are promised is true; and verily Judgment and Justice must indeed come to pass.

By the sky with the nature of
crochet (hooked needle for weaving);
truly ye are in a doctrine discordant,
through which are deluded...such as
would be deluded.

Woe to the falsehood-mongers,
those who heedless in a flood of
confusion. They ask, "When will be
the Day of Judgment and Justice?"

A Day when they will be tried
over the Fire! "Taste ye your trial!
This is what ye used to ask to be
hastened!""

[Al Quran 51:5-14]

4c. The Rolling

The closing of seven-sky-universe may include two
kinds of rolling:

- The Rolling of Individual Sky
- The Rolling around the Axis of the
Universe

4c-I. The Rolling of Individual Sky

The galaxies of a Sky are falling into the central plane
(central sphere) of the Sky and forming walls (it is
discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-2). But a galaxy
cannot settle in the central plane without rolling. Here
rolling motion is like the motion of a pendulum. A
galaxy swings across the central plane of the Sky and
finally settles into the Wall.

Therefore, a Wall shrinks in thickness, as the falling objects swing with ever-reducing amplitude. Thus, a Sky possesses the nature of a crochet (weaving needle with hook):

“By the sky with the nature of crochet
(weaving needle with hook)”

[Al Quran 51:7]

The weaving Skies are forming the walls with the galaxies. Thus, the Skies are shrinking in thicknesses.



Figure 30.13: Crochet

The central sphere of a Sky is crowded with galaxies. In the dense space of the central sphere, the galaxies are squeezed like the quasars. Gradually the galaxies get pasted in the Wall. The pasting of galaxies makes the Walls stable. But, the galaxies do not merge with each other; they remain separate in the dense space.

The Walls like Her–CrB GW, CCLOG, Huge-LOG seem located in the Seventh Sky. The walls are billions of light years in lengths and widths, but only 900 million light years in thickness, which is less than the diameter of the Milky Way galaxy. But the walls contain many galaxies, as they are squeezed.

As a Wall shrinks in thickness, every next emitting wave of light is red-shifted to the higher degree. So, its object seems receding.

If a cluster is closely settling into the central sphere of a Sky (into a Wall), it shows Finger of God effect in the red-shift plot due to increasingly powerful gravitational field towards the central sphere.

All galaxies of a Sky will have to fall into the central sphere of the Sky and the whole central sphere will become a continuous Wall made out of extremely compacted galaxies, free dust and gases.

Therefore, a Sky with Wall is like an inflated balloon whose elasticity is continuously increasing. So, a Sky tends to shrink.

Due to increasingly shrinking pressure, the rotation of the Skies around the Axis of the Universe is increasing continuously, and the Universe is closing in ever-faster speed.

4c-II. The Rolling of Skies around the Axis of the Universe

The Skies are rolling, and the Universe is contracting. Finally, all the Skies will be rolled up on the Axis of the Universe—the way ancient people used to roll up

a long paper on a wooden roller (scroll of a book).

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies (Universe) like the rolling up of the scroll for writings...”

[Al Quran 21: 104]

“See they not that We gradually come to the land (land of Judgment) by reducing it (the Universe) from its outlying border (Seventh Sky)? Allah judges; there is no adjuster of His judgment, and He is swift in calling to account.” [Al Quran 13: 41]

In above Verse, the coming is not related to Allah only. It includes entities that are related to the Final Judgment, such as Arsh, Kursi, Araf, Jannaat, etc. When the Universe (Samawaat) will be rolled up completely, those entities will be in the close proximity. The Kursi will descend on the Land of Judgment and Allah in form will appear.

We are living inside the sky, so it is not possible for us to understand the rotation of the Sky.

4c-III. An Additional Drive to the Rolling Contraction

In the expanding phase of the Universe, the rotational speed of the Skies was decreasing.

In the contracting phase, the rotational speed is supposed to be increasing. For example, an astral

object falls on the Earth through a rotational path; the closer it comes, the higher is the speed.

But this way of contraction should take extraordinarily long time. For example, the Solar System is contracting as its planets are rotating. But the rate of closing is insignificant.

So an additional drive of contraction is applied to the universe:

“See they not that We gradually come to the land (of Judgment) by reducing it (the Universe) from its **outlying border** (Seventh Sky)? Allah judges; there is no adjuster of His judgment, and He is swift in calling to account.”

[Al Quran 13: 41]

“Soon after the trouble of those days (end-time events), the sun will grow dark, the moon will no longer shine, the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers in space will be **driven from their courses.**”

– Matthew 24:29, Holy Bible (GNB)

“In the days after that time of trouble the sun will grow dark, the moon will no longer shine, the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers in space will be **driven from their courses.**”

– Mark 13: (24–25), Holy Bible (GNB)

Thus, an additional drive of contraction is applied from the Seventh Sky (as the powers in space are driven from their courses / from outer boundary).

A Sky is balanced by the pull of flanking Skies. And the innermost Sky (First Sky) is balanced by the pull of Great Attractor in the center and the Second Sky at the outer side. But the Seventh Sky being outermost sky is imbalanced. So, an additional drive of rotational collapse began from the Seventh Sky.

The additional drive of the Seventh Sky forced the inner Sky to rotate and contract faster. Subsequently, the same was done by the inner Sky to the even inner Sky. It seems that the drive has reached the Third Sky.

4c-IV. Timing of Rolling Contraction

In 1990s, the “Supernova Cosmological Project” and the “High-Z Supernova Search Team” measured the distances and recession velocities of Ia supernovae. They consider the Universe uniform and isotopic, so their analyses hardly have any value in this discussion. However, their observations give some information.

They found the distant supernovae relatively fainter. Those are the objects of the outer Skies in our view. It means that the supernovae have settled in the central spheres of their Skies. It increases the elasticity of a Sky. And if the elasticity of an inflated balloon increases, it tends to shrink. So, the Skies of

those supernovae are shrinking and rotating in ever increasing speed.

The Teams found that the supernovae beyond the mid-point were relatively fainter. So, the Skies up to the 3rd and beyond are closing and rotating in higher speed. So, it is likely that the additional drive of closing has reached up to the 3rd Sky.

How long the Universe would need to collapse?

In Section-7 of Chapter-2, we discussed the Large-Scale Structure of the Universe, where we came to a conclusion that the seven-sky-universe should be 10 to 14 billion light years across. The Universe looks bigger due to the red-shift caused by the Skies (waved space) and the shrinking Walls mainly.

Therefore, the Doomsday is not far; it may occur within a few hundred earthly years only; even in the next week the Sun may rise from the west. It is discussed in serial 5.

4d. Rolling and Order of the Universe:

We are not capable to feel the rotation of the Universe around its Axis, because we are living inside the Universe. From our point of view, the Universe looks expanding because of shrinking Walls, which are increasing the red shift continuously.

As the Universe as a whole is rotating around its axis, the galaxies are not coming to us directly; they are coming through a spiral path—the way the

Earth is moving to the Sun through a spiral path. Therefore, we are living in expanding space, though the Universe as a whole is contracting in diameter.

In other words, the contraction has not put the evolution of universe in reversed order. The Arrows of Time have not changed direction, because the space is not contracting, it (the space) is being rolled up, and the Universe as a whole is contracting in diameter.

We cannot comprehend the roll up of three-dimensional space. Therefore, in the Quran and Holy Bible the roll up of Skies has been compared with the roll up of scroll for writing.

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies (Universe) like the rolling up of the scroll for writings...”

[Al Quran 21: 104]

“...The sky disappeared like a scroll being rolled up...”

– Revelation 6 (12–14), Holy Bible.

The Skies will be rolled up on the Axis of the Universe like a scroll for writing. In the Rolled-up Skies, the galaxies may not merge with each other. Each galaxy may be squeezed to the state of a singularity and may be fixed in its relative location in the super-dense space. Mathematically, a singularity is a point. Thus, the Skies may look like rolled papers with many bright dots (collapsed galaxies) retaining information.

Allah will have vision of the next universe and will re-program the super compact universe to revive. When the Universe will be un-rolling, the galaxies will be resurrecting just by regaining the masses.

5. Understanding the Doomsday (Qiyamah)

The Day will start with the First Blow of Soor (Trumpet) when all humans, angels, jinns, and other creatures will die.

The Universe will continue rolling. Finally, it will be super compact. The super compact Universe will be re-programmed and re-initiated by Allah. Soon the Resurrection of the Dead will occur. The Universe will then be halted temporarily, for the Final Judgment.

Therefore, the Dooms Day includes the end-part of this cycle of the Universe and the leading part of the next cycle—thus the Day is called Day of Forwarding (*Yawmu I-bathi*). The Day is called “Day of Deen (Law)” as well.

In relation to humans, the Day has two important times, those are:

- Time of Doom by the First Blow of Soor (Trumpet).
- Time of Resurrection, Final Judgment, and Salvation.

If we discuss these two times, the whole Day will be clear. These two times are highlighted in the Verses under discussion, given below:

“And the Day you stand, the Hour, the transgressors will swear that they tarried not but an hour, thus they were deluded! But those endued with knowledge and faith will say: "Indeed ye did tarry by God's Decree until the 'Day of Forwarding' (Day of Doom by the First Blow of Soor) and this is the 'Day of Forwarding' (continuation of the same Day / said at the time of standing for Judgment), but ye were not aware!" [Al Quran 30: 55-56]

The Solar System will be destroyed. So, the 'Day of Forwarding' is a period of time (fifty thousand earthly years long).

In this Chapter, I have discussed ‘Doom by the First Blow of Soor’ and ‘Resurrection of the Dead’ only. The Judgment and the Salvation are discussed in Chapter-9.

5a.The Sunrise from the West

The signs of impending Doomsday:

“Qiyamah will never dawn upon you prior to your observing ten signs: Ad-Dukhaan (the smoke), the sinking of the earth in three places: in the East, West and Arabian Peninsula, the beast that will emerge from the earth, Dajjal, the descent of Isa (Jesus), the breakout

of Gog-Magog, the sun rising from the west and finally the eruption of a fire from Yemen that will drive the people to their place of gathering.”

[Mishkaat, Mazaahir-e-Haqq]

Among these signs, the rising of the Sun from the west relates to the cosmology and opens a scope of scientific analysis. The Sun will not rise from the west suddenly. It will be lost for about three nights, and then it will rise from the west. It is said in the following Hadith.

Hadith: Abdullah-b-Abu-Owfa reported that I heard the Messenger of Allah (pbuh) said, "Verily a night will come upon the people, which will be equivalent to three of your nights. When it will come, those that engage themselves in worship during the night will recognize it. One of them will stand in prayer, read his *Hizb*, and then go to sleep. Thereafter, he will wake up, read his *Hizb* in prayer, and go to sleep. While this is the situation, the people will begin to shout, scream, and call one another. They will say, "What's this?" They will run to the mosque in fear. To their surprise, they will see that the Sun has risen from the West. When it will reach the middle of the sky, it will return and sit in the

West. He (pbuh) said, "That is when Imaan (Faith) will not benefit anyone (who brings faith after seeing the sign)." [An-Nihaya]

Following Hadith talks about another aspect of the western-sunrise:

“Oh Abu Jarr! Do you know where the Sun goes?” I answered, “Allah and His Messenger (pbuh) know it better.” He said: “She goes to ask permission to fall on prostration to Allah. Thereafter, it is given permission. One day it will be told to return to the point from where it came, so the Sun will rise from the West.” Thereafter, Prophet (pbuh) recited following Verse of the Quran: *“And the Sun runs its course for a period determined for it; that is the decree of the Exalted in Might, the All-Knowing (Al Quran 36:38)”*

[Tirmizi]

Above Hadith says that the sunrise from the west is related to the movement of the Sun. The Sun has different kinds of motions. It is moving around the center of Milky Way Galaxy at a rate of 220 km/second approximately. Simultaneously, it is moving toward the Solar Apex at a rate of 16.5 km/second. According to the Hadith, immediately before the Doomsday the Sun will be ordered to

return to the point from where she came. The Sun moving back to the point of origin means Milky Way galaxy moving back to the point of origin.

Therefore, the Sun will rise from the west when the space will start contracting.

We are in the First (Innermost) Sky, and Milky Way galaxy is already moving towards the center (Great Attractor). However, the space is not contracting. The Sky is contracting in diameter by rolling up the stretching space. We cannot perceive the rotation of sky around the Axis of the Universe; we only view the drifting of galaxies toward the Great Attractor.

The rotation of the overall Universe is supposed to increase continuously. But, when the additional drive of contraction will come down to the Second Sky, the filaments coming down from the Second Sky will break and the order will tend to change rapidly, then the First Sky will break up from the overall space of the Universe.

The First Sky will then start “Independent Contraction” defying the roll-up-closing-order of the overall Universe. As a result, the rotation of the First (Innermost) Sky will begin to slow down, and the galaxies will start changing their directions of move straight toward the Great Attractor—thus, the space of the First Sky will start shrinking directly toward the center (Great Attractor) in ever increasing rate. I call it “Independent Contraction of the First Sky”. As a result of sudden change, the Sun will rise from the west.

The sunrise from the west will mark the beginning of the Independent Contraction Phase. Only the First Sky will undergo Independent Contraction.

The Independent Contraction Phase will last for 40 years. After 40 years, the First Sky will be cleft asunder by the First Blow of Soor (Trumpet). So, the objects of the First will return to the harmony of the overall Universe, and the terminal doom will begin. Nature of these 40 years helps us understand the phase. Following I have discussed the Nature of this Time.

5b. The Nature of Time in the Last 40 Years

We know from the Hadith that after 40 years of western-sunrise, people will start hearing the first blow of Soor. The following Hadith talks about the nature of these 40 years.

“By the name of Allah, in Whose hands is my life, the Qiyamah (Doomsday) will not take place until animals talk to humans. Tips of sticks, his shoelaces will express out the secrets. His thigh will inform him whatever his family members did in his absence.” [Muslim, Tirmizi]

Prior to the Doomsday, people will start knowing the secrets from the things like shoelace, stick, etc. In

Islamic concept, the “future” is secret. Only Allah knows the future; He is called *Alim-ul-Ghaaib*.

The Hadith should be considered as a Hadis-e-Qudsi because here Prophet (pbuh) is telling something which he must have been informed. The Hadith expresses the end time phenomena in a sequence as under:

5b-I: Talking by Animals

The Hadith says that animals will talk to humans. If animals can talk, they will express out some secrets. We know from the Hadith that some animals, such as a donkey, can see the jinns. Some animals can see the angels as well.

Structure of an angel exposes his task and indicates related future—if the angels related to the sinking of a ship are visible at the port, the rats leave the ship immediately. The angels start working from the port—if one is not supposed to die in the sea, one is not allowed to board on the ship. If Captain of a ship had a talking dog, the dog could inform him what is happening behind the scene.

Animal languages may not be as broad as human languages. They may have expressions limited to their simple lives. Solomon could understand the languages of animals; why others should not be able to learn?

Talking of animals may as well mean reading of their brain data. There is no early warning system of earthquake. If brain data of a dog could be read, it would give the warning.

5b-II: Shoelace and Stick will express out Secrets.

The Hadith says that the stuffs like shoelace, stick, etc., will express out secrets. Most likely, it will happen due to Reversed Arrows of Time. At that time, looking at an object one will know its future.

Time will reverse in the First/Innermost Sky only. It is discussed subsequently.

5b-III: Thigh will inform whatever a man's family members would do in his absence

A man's thigh will inform whatever his family members would do in his absence. It may be a phenomenon of the fag end, when one will not have to look at an object to know its future. One will just concentrate by looking down (looking at the thigh) and will come to know the future. After coming back home, one will not ask one's wife what she has cooked—one will just sit in the dinning chair, look down and concentrate, and will come to know what she has cooked.

5c. Arrows of Time

We need knowledge about the direction of time to discuss how people would know the “future” from the things like shoe-lace, sticks, etc.

Time appears to have direction where future lies ahead. The laws of physics do not provide Arrow of Time. But there are exceptions. Stephen Hawking in his book *A Brief History of Time* discusses following arrows of time:

- **Cosmological Arrow of Time:** This is the direction of time that points away from the Big Bang. In this direction of time, the Universe is expanding rather than contracting.
- **Thermodynamic Arrow of Time:** Entropy (disorder) increases over time. For example, the energy in the Sun is in a higher degree of order. It always radiates. So, the disorder increases with time.
- **Psychological Arrow of Time:** We feel time passes. In this direction of time, we remember the past, not the future.

“There are at least three different arrows of time. First, there is the thermodynamic arrow of time – the direction of time in which disorder or entropy increases. (Energy in the Sun is in a higher degree of order. It always radiates. That means disorder increase with time. A cup may fall down and break, but a broken cup never gathers themselves together off the floor and jump on the table). Then, there is the psychological arrow of time. This is the direction in which we feel time passes; the direction in which we remember the past but not the future. Finally, there is

the cosmological arrow of time. This is the direction of time in which the universe is expanding rather than contracting.”

– *A Brief History of Time* by Stephen Hawking.

Cosmological and Thermodynamic Arrows of Time point in the same direction, when the Psychological Arrow of Time points opposite. In this arrangement, the universe expands – the disorder increases – we remember the past, not the future.

An old idea of Stephen Hawking suggests that contracting phase of the universe would be the time reverse of the expanding phase. All events of the expanding phase would be replayed backward in the contracting phase of the Universe.

“At first I believed that disorder would decrease when the universe re-collapse. This was because I thought that the universe had to return to a smooth and ordered state when it becomes small again. This would mean that the contracting phase would be like the time reverse of the expanding phase. People in the contracting phase would live their lives back ward: They would die before they were born and get younger as the universe contracted.”

– *A Brief History of Time* by Stephen Hawking.

If the universe starts contracting, the “Cosmological Arrow of Time” will reverse. As a result, other Arrows of Time may turn in opposite directions. Then the entropy (disorder) would start decreasing, instead of increasing. People in the contracting phase would live their lives backward;

they would get younger as the time would pass. People would remember the future instead of remembering the past. This looks like the phenomena stated in the Hadith.

“By the name of Allah, in Whose hands is my life, the Qiyamah (Doomsday) will not take place until animals talk to humans. Tips of sticks, his shoelaces will express out the secrets. His thigh will inform him whatever his family members did in his absence.” [Muslim, Tirmizi]

In expanding phase of the universe, one remembers the past. By looking at a thing, one often remembers the events related to that thing. For instance, by looking at one’s shoe, one may remember from where one bought it; it may remind many things of the past spontaneously. But, in the contraction phase of the First Sky, the opposite will happen. At that time, by looking at a thing, one will remember its future instead of remembering its past.

Then, by looking at a stick, one would remember that one will kill a snake with that stick on the next day—and it will really happen. Then, the future is disclosed. The things like stick, shoelace, etc., may express out the secrets in this way.

However, Stephen Hawking later changed his idea working with his students.

“This idea is attractive because it would mean a nice symmetry between the expanding and

contracting phase. However, one cannot adopt it on its own, independent of other ideas about the universe. The question is: Is it implied by the no boundary condition? As I said, I thought at first that, the no boundary condition did indeed imply that disorder would decrease in the contracting phase. I was misled partly by the analogy with the surface of the Earth. If one took the beginning of the universe to correspond to the North Pole, then the end of the universe should be similar to the beginning, just as the South Pole is similar to the North. However, the North and South poles correspond to the beginning and end of the universe in imaginary time. The beginning and end in real time can be very different from each other. I was also misled by work I had done on a simple model of the universe in which the collapsing phase looked like the time reverse of the expanding phase. Further, one of my students, Raymond Laflame, found that in a slightly more complicated model the collapse of the universe was very different from the expansion. I realized that I had made a mistake: no boundary condition implied that disorder would in fact continue to increase during the contraction. The thermodynamic and psychological arrows of time would not reverse when the universe begins to re-contract.”

– *A Brief History of Time*, by Stephen W. Hawking.

“The inflation in the early stages of the universe, which no boundary proposal predicts, means that the universe be expanding at very close to the critical rate at which it would just avoid re-

collapse, and so will not re-collapse for a very long time. By then all the stars will have burned out and the protons and neutrons in them will probably have decayed into light particles and radiate. The universe would be in a state of almost complete disorder. There would be no strong thermodynamic arrow of time. Disorder couldn't increase much because the universe would be in a state of almost complete disorder already. However, a strong thermodynamic arrow is necessary for intelligent life to operate. In order to survive, human beings have to consume food, which is an ordered form of energy, and convert into heat, which is a disordered form of energy. Thus, intelligent life could not exist in the contracting phase of the universe. This is the explanation of why we observe that the thermodynamic and cosmological arrows of time point in the same direction. It is not that the expansion of the universe causes disorder to increase. Rather it is that the no boundary condition causes disorder to increase and the condition to be suitable for intelligent life only in the expanding phase."

– *A Brief History of Time* by Stephen W. Hawking.

It means that Hawking cancels his idea if the universe is flat, but is the Universe really flat? A well-organized seven-sky-universe is not flat, though its geometry should look flat from the central region (where we are located). The prediction of evolution from the Big Bang does not portray correct picture of the Universe, because the Universe had a second beginning from a Big Bounce when it re-appeared as

a seven-sky-universe (the second beginning is discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-2).

The Universe is closing by rolling the Skies, but the Arrows of Time have not changed direction because the space is not contracting—the Universe is contracting in diameter by rolling up the stretching space.

5d. The Independent Contraction of the First (Innermost) Sky

The First Sky maintains harmony with the outer Skies by the Filaments coming down from the Second Sky. When the galaxies of the Second Sky will be wrapping up rapidly into its Walls, its influence on the First Sky will reduce. The First Sky will then break up from the overall space, and the “Independent Contraction of the First Sky” will begin, defying the roll-up-closing-order of the overall Universe.

Then, the rotation of the First Sky will be slowing down, and its space will start contracting directly towards the center (Great Attractor) in an ever increasing rate. It is the “Independent contraction of the First Sky”.

The independent contraction will reverse the Arrows of Time in the First Sky. Initiation of this motion will cause the Sun to rise from the west.

The Hadith says that the Sun will be lost for about three nights. Due to the sudden acceleration of the Milky Way galaxy toward the Great Attractor, the distance of the Sun from the Earth may increase temporarily, and the Sun may seem lost, or it may be

dimmed due to increased distance and look like the moon, or some objects may fall in the line of sight and the Sun may be lost. The Sun will remain lost for about three nights. During this changeover, the Earth will rotate in opposite direction for a short duration of time, as a corrective move. So, the Sun will rise from the west.

The changes may cause a strong wind, which will through the people into the sea.

Hadith: “The Tenth sign of the Qiyamah is a strong wind that will through them into the sea.” [Tirmizi]

The people will start knowing the future. The more the time will pass, the more clearly the people will know the future.

The Reversed Psychological Arrow of Time will be fully effective after forty years, when people will completely forget the past. The good people will die before that time; only the unbelievers will be living. So, Allah will be forgotten totally. One will not call Him even in great danger. Then the Soor (Trumpet) will be blown. According to Hadith, the Soor will not be blown so far a single person remains on the Earth to call “Allah”, even in great danger.

The birth will stop. Thermodynamic Arrow of Time will take forty years to be fully effective in the reversed direction. As the Thermodynamic Arrow of Time will be effective gradually, the Sun will be growing dark day by day. A time will come when its

light will be so dimmed that the moon will not be shined.

“Soon after the trouble of those days, the sun will grow dark, the moon will no longer shine, the stars will fall from heaven (sky)...”

– Matthew 24:29, Holy Bible (GNB)

“In the days after that time of trouble, the sun will grow dark, the moon will no longer shine, the stars will fall from heaven (sky)...”

– Mark 13 (24–25), Holy Bible (GNB)

The First Blow of Soor (Trumpet) will start after 40 years of the western-sunrise. The Blow will continue for a long time. It will grow from extremely low to extremely high pitch. The Great Attractor will become weak due to the First Blow of Soor, and the First Sky will explode.

The objects of the First Sky will then be taken over by the overall universe that will be collapsing violently at that time. The Arrows of Time will return to the harmony of overall universe. Humans will die at one stage. The angel blowing the Trumpet (Israfil) will die at the end.

5e. The First Blow of Soor (Trumpet)

“It is narrated by Abu Hurayrah that Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) said: The

Qiyamah will not come unless the Sun rises from the direction it sits. When that will happen, everyone will see, then whole mankind will accept *Iman* (Belief on One God and the Last Day). But the faith accepted after that event will not pay any benefit to an Unbeliever. Those who would not have repented for their sins before that time, their repentance (*Tawbah*) after that time will not pay any benefit. Of course, the Qiyamah will take place, so fast that suppose a buyer and a seller would have opened a cloth—will not get time to complete the sell or fold the cloth again; the Soor will be blown. Listen more, someone would have milked the cow—will not get time to drink; the Soor will be blown. Listen more, someone would have plastered his water tank—will not get the opportunity to use it; the Soor will be blown. Listen more, one would have risen a lump of food near one's mouth—will not get the scope to eat; the Soor will be blown.” [Al Bukhari]

After forty years of the western-sunrise, people will start hearing the sound of Soor. How sound will travel to the Earth through empty space?

Allah must have made special arrangement for the sound to travel. Let us refer to the following Hadith.

Hadith: “It is narrated by Hazrat Ibne Abbas that Prophet (pbuh) said: Among the angels, Israfil was created by Allah at first. Angel Israfil has four giant wings (or hands). Among those wings/hands, one is extended towards the East—up to the end; one is extended towards the West—up to the end; one is extended below; and one is spread over his head. His body is so big that if the water of the seven seas were poured on his head, not a single drop would fall on his feet; all would be dried up on his body”

[Dakaikul Akhbar]

Hadith: “The whole body of Israfil, from the head to the feet, is covered with innumerable reddish hairs. Each hair has innumerable mouths, and each mouth has innumerable tongues”

[Dakaikul Akhbar]

So, the body of Israfil is very big. Sound of Soor may travel through his body. Or, the Soor may be very big and may have many branches to deliver the sound to the zones of destruction.

The angels are not supposed to breathe air like us; they are created out of light. Therefore, the blow of Israfil may be electro-magnetic waves that would create different destructive energies in the Soor and flow out. It may produce heat, sound and electromagnetic emissions. The effects of the blow are said in the following Verses:

- (1) When the sun is wrapped up.
- (2) When the stars fall losing their luster.
- (3) When the mountains vanish.
- (4) When the she-camels ten months young are left untended.
- (5) When the wild beasts are herded together (in the human habitations).
- (6) When the oceans boil over with a swell.

[Al Quran 81: 1–6]

In above Verses, the greatest event is told at first, and then the narration has moved back in time to tie up other events of the series; otherwise, the Verses are describing the events of the reversed time. To understand the Verses, one has to go from the bottom. So, at first, I will talk about the last Verse: “(6) *When the oceans boil over with a swell*”

5e-I. Verse (6): *“When the oceans boil over with a swell”*

The blow of Soor may produce many frequencies, as it is designed to destroy everything. Initially the Blow of Soor will not produce audible sound, but the water of the oceans will be heated up and expand. Water will swell on the coastal people. They will see that the water is coming up like Tsunami. But still they will not hear the sound.

We see similar effect in a microwave oven. Our food contains water molecules. Water molecules have north and south poles, so it tries to align with the electromagnetic field. In changing electromagnetic wave, the water molecules rock back and forth rapidly, and the molecular frictions produce heat. The electromagnetic emission of the Soor may be directed to the oceans to cause such effect. It will kill the sea creatures by overheating the water. But humans and other land animals will not die.

It is the first visible effect of the Blow.

5e-II. Verse (5): *“When the wild beasts are herded together”*

The Blow will produce sound in the air. Initially the sound will remain below the human hearing range, but other animals will hear. They will be scared and come into the human habitation, which is said in the second last Verse: *“When the wild beasts are herded together”*.

Animals will come to humans, because humans are intelligent creatures and potential Vicegerents of God. So, in extreme danger they will come to humans for shelter and courage.

5e-III. Verse (4): *“When the she-camels ten months young are left untended”*

Gradually the sound will increase; humans will start hearing the sound; they will be scared. Mental condition of the people hearing the sound is expressed in this Verse, *“When the she-camels ten months young are left untended”*.

5e-IV. Verse (3): *“When the mountains vanish;”*

According to the Hadith, initially the intensity of the sound will be low, but it will gradually increase.

Eventually, the sound will be so loud that eardrums of the people will burst. All living creatures will die. The increasing sound will set out sustained vibration in everything. Mountains will melt to dust. It is said in the Verse under discussion, *“When the mountains vanish;”*

The same is said in another Verse too:

“One Day the Earth and the mountains will be in violent commotion. And the mountains will be as a heap of sand poured out and flowing down.”

[Al Quran 73:14]

5e-V. Verse (2): “*When the stars fall losing their luster;*”

The sound of the First Blow will spread from the Great Attractor. The Great Attractor will be weak. As the Great Attractor will be weak, the galaxies of the First Sky will scatter. Subsequently, the objects (of the First Sky) will be taken over by the contracting outer Skies rolling-in violently. So, the Independent Contraction of the First Sky will end. The Arrows of Time will return to its original directions; it will be harmonious to the overall universe. The terminal rolling contraction of the Universe will be fast. So, the time will run violent, and the children will be hoary-headed:

“...A day that will make children
hoary-headed, where on the sky will be
cleft asunder. His promise needs must
be accomplished.”

[Al Quran 73: 17–18]

I will make the Verse clear by the story of a 42-year-old man, facing the western-sunrise:

The Hadith tells us that no child will be born after the Sun will rise from the west. It indicates that the Thermodynamic Arrow of Time will reverse. Babies will stop growing in the mother’s womb—they will start becoming small and will be aborted at the end.

A 42-year-old man will start getting young after the Sun will rise from the west. If the Soor is

blown after 40 years, he will be 2-year-old child at the time of the first blow.

Due to the First Blow of Soor, the First (Innermost) Sky will be cleft asunder and the Time will return to its original direction. The time, reversed back to the original direction, will run fast due to the rapidly rolling universe contracting violently. So, within days, the child will be hoary headed (within days, he will attain the age of 82).

Soon the sound of Soor will start reaching the Earth and the hoary headed child will die.

Finally, in the collapsed universe, the stars of the First Sky will fall on each other, which is said in the Verse under discussion: *“When the stars fall losing their luster”*.

The Universe will rapidly collapse, and the objects of the First Sky will join together in the center of the compact universe.

5e-VI: Verse (1): *“When the sun is folded up;”*

The First Blow of Soor will continue for a long time. At one stage the Planets and Moons will fall into the Sun.

“Then when the first blast is sounded on the Soor. And the Earth is thrown off and its mountains, and they are crushed to powder at one stroke”

[Al Quran 69: 13–14]

“When the planets (*Kawkab*) are scattered. When the oceans are suffered to burst forth.”

[Al Quran 82: 2–3]

Eventually, the collapsed Solar System will fall into the center of the Universe with other stars of the Milky Way galaxy.

“When the stars fall losing their luster.” [Al Quran 81:2]

At one stage, the matter of the Solar System will be folded with something, probably with a force field, so that it remains intact and ready to form the Land of Judgment in due time.

Or, the matter of the Solar System will be folded while the Universe will revive from the Face of God to the State of *Thaqal* (discussed in the next serials). The Solar matter will be ejected from the *Thaqal* to form the Land of Judgment in the Super Space.

Israfil will die at one stage, and the First Blow will stop. None will remain alive, except ever living Allah.

The Sound of *Soor* will be effective in this universe only. The sound will not reach *Arsh*, *Jannaat*, and other creations at the outside of this Universe (*Samawaat*). The sound will have no effect on the *Kursi*.

Finally, the Universe will be Rolled-up completely.

6. Merging to the “Face of God”

The Universe will be contracted to the extreme level and will return to the Face of God.

“All that on it will perish. But will
abide the Face of thy Lord, Full of
Majesty, Bounty and the Honor.”

[Al Quran 55: 26–27]

The Universe is created from the Soul (a Soul Single / Nafsin-Wahidatin / GUT force+) provided by Allah. Allah provided the Soul from His own Body. So, going back to a state where the “Face of thy Lord” only will survive means the annihilation of matter.

The Universe will continue rolling and contracting for a long time. Finally, it will return to the Face of God. Then, the Universe will be in a state of Singularity (Big Crunch) pasted on His Forehead like a bright spot.

However, it may not be a unified Singularity. It may be a band of many singularities (each from a galaxy) pasted on His Face like bright spots.

Each galaxy may collapse into its super-massive black hole and form a singularity preserving all information (photons).

The black holes are points of intense gravitational force. And the gravitation Force Field is an extended elementary Soul of Allah. Thus, the super compact Universe will return to Allah as bright point(s) on His Face.

Allah will have vision of the next Universe and will re-program the super-compact-universe accordingly. When the super-compact Universe will be projected out from the Face of God, it will start un-rolling, and the galaxies will start reviving just by gaining the volumes of space. Thereby, the gains of present Universe will be carried forward.

7. Re-initiation

Allah will purify and reprogram the super-contracted rolled-up-universe. He will design the Laws and Initial Configuration of the new Universe. So, He is the Master of the Day of Deen (Day of Law / System).

“Praise be to God, the Cherisher and Sustainer of the universes. Most Gracious; Most Merciful. Master of the Day of Law” [Al Quran 1:2-4]

He will re-program and re-initiate the Universe in a twinkling of an eye—like a Big Bang re-initiation.

“To Allah belong the mystery of the Skies and Lands. And the decision of the Hour is as the twinkling of an eye, or even quicker. Indeed, Allah has power over all things.”

[Al Quran 16:77]

A seed makes a tree. Similarly, the re-programmed universe will be designed to evolve.

“And call not besides God on another god. There is no god but He. Everything will perish except His own Face. To Him belongs the Command, and to Him will ye be brought back.”

[Al Quran 28:88]

In the new beginning from the Face of God, the Universe will be moving into the Right Hand of Allah and will be gaining mass. It will be gaining mass just by gaining the volume of space.

As soon as the universe will gain mass, the Resurrection of the Dead will occur.

“And when the Land is enlarged and casts forth what is within it and becomes empty, and hearkens to its Lord, and it must need”

[Al Quran 84: 3-5]

The Universe at that state is called “Thaqal”. Thaqal means “Heavy Mass”.

The resurrecting living creatures including the folded matter of the Solar System will be thrown out from the Thaqal; most likely, through the Axis of the reviving Universe (that makes the path as well). The matter of the Solar System will form the Land of Judgment in the Super Space at the Junction Point of As Sirat (the Path).

“And not they honored Allah—true honor—while the Land (Land of Judgment) is assembling in His hand on the Day of Resurrection and the Skies (the Universe) rolled-up in His right hand (in the form of Thaqaal). Glory be to Him! And high is He above what they associate (with Him).” [Al Quran 39: 67]

“Verily, the Doom of thy Lord will indeed come to pass. There is none can avert it. On the Day when the Skies (in the form of Thaqaal) will be Rolling and the mountains will pass on flying (the solar matter ejected to form the Land of Judgment).”

[Al Quran 52:7-10]

Further evolution of the Universe (Thaqaal) will be halted for the Judgment. It is said in the following Verse:

“And among His signs is this that Sky and Land (Super Sky and Thaqaal) stand-still on His command. Then when He calls you by a single call from the land, behold ye come forth”

[Al Quran 30:25]

The Resurrection of the living creatures will occur in the Thaqal. They will move to the Land of Judgment with the solar matter.

After the Final Judgment and Salvation, the Thaqal will be left in its normal course of evolution. The Thaqal will un-roll and the universe will be created again with the resurrected sinners scattered in the galaxies as forgotten Vicegerents of God.

I will discuss the Final Judgment and Salvation in Section-6 of Chapter-39.

8. The Land of Resurrection - Holy Bible

Holy Bible gives similar idea about the Resurrection of the Dead. The Revelation-6 below says that all the stars will fall, and the Revelation-7 talks about Final Judgment. The sequence of narration indicates that these are subsequent events.

“And I saw the lamb break open the sixth seal...The stars fell down to the earth, like unripe figs falling from the tree when a strong wind shakes it. The sky disappeared like a scroll being rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved from its place”

– Revelation 6 (12–14), Holy Bible.

In Holy Bible, sky means universe. The above Verses clearly say that the universe will be rolled up.

“After this I looked, and there was an enormous crowd... And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes”

– Revelation 7 (9–17), Holy Bible,
GNB.

There will be enormous crowd. It means that the Resurrection will occur in the Rolled-up Universe.

9. Conclusion

In this Chapter, I have discussed likely technique of rolling the seven-sky-universe. The Skies may be rolled up in some other way as well. But there should not be any confusion about the Day of Judgment. On the Day of Judgment, the Universe will be in a ‘Rolled up State’ whatever may be the technique of rolling.

There may be questions. I think following discussion would answer a few of those.

9a. When the Sun will rise from the West?

“It is Allah Who has sent down the Book in truth and the balance, and what will make thee realize that perhaps the hour is close in hand?”

[Al Quran 42:17]

We have discussed that the walls, such as Sloan Wall, Great Wall, etc., lie in the central sphere of the Second Sky. We have discussed as well, that the

radius of the First Sky should be about three hundred million light years.

The space of the First Sky is harmonious to the overall universe. So, the Arrows of Time are harmonious to the overall universe. Still the First Sky is in a state of balance.

When the Walls of the Second Sky will be thin, and the belt of void between the First Sky and the Second Sky will be lacking full Filaments, and the outer Skies will mount on the Second Sky with the additional drive of catastrophic collapse, the First Sky will disjoint from the Second Sky and the Independent Contraction of the First Sky will begin. Within three nights, the Sun will rise from the west.

After forty years, the Soor (Trumpet) of Doom will be blown. The sound of Soor will explode the First Sky and the First Sky will re-join the overall Universe. Soon the Universe will collapse completely.

9b. The Objects of Hell

We discussed in Section-27 of Chapter-3 that the universe is producing the Objects of Hell. Those are galaxies and quasars.

Finally, on the Face of God, the galaxies will be squeezed absolutely, but still they will be holding their entities as commands / information (photons) wrapped around their super-massive black holes.

“And call not besides God on another god. There is no god but He.

Everything will perish except His own Face. To Him belongs the Command, and to Him will ye be brought back.”

[Al Quran 28:88]

The Universe will be re-programmed and re-initiated. The reviving Universe will be halted temporarily in the state of *Thaqal* (Heavy Mass). In the *Thaqal*, the objects of hell (galaxies) will remain in nascent states; each waiting for a ‘Vicegerent of God’ (human). A galaxy is a huge creation and has right to get a Vicegerent.

After the Final Judgment, the universe (*Thaqal*) will re-start unrolling and the objects of hell (galaxies) will be reviving. The galaxies will catch their men. Eventually, the galaxies will regain their matured shapes just by gaining the volumes of space.

In the revived Universe, each sinner will own a complete galaxy forever, as a forgotten Vicegerent of God.

Section-8 [57–60]: Conclusion

So, on that Day, no excuse of theirs will avail the transgressors, nor will they be invited to seek grace.

Verily, We have propounded for men in this Qur'an every kind of Parable. But if thou bring to them any Sign, the Unbelievers are sure to say, "Ye do nothing but talk vanities." Thus does God seal up the hearts of those who understand not.

So, patiently persevere, for verily the promise of God is true, nor let those shake thy firmness who have no certainty of faith.